Notices & Disclaimers

Intel technologies may require enabled hardware, software or service activation. No product or component can be absolutely secure. Your costs and results may vary. You may not use or facilitate the use of this document in connection with any infringement or other legal analysis concerning Intel products described herein. You agree to grant Intel a non-exclusive, royalty-free license to any patent claim thereafter drafted which includes subject matter disclosed herein.

All product plans and roadmaps are subject to change without notice. The products described may contain design defects or errors known as errata which may cause the product to deviate from published specifications. Current characterized errata are available on request.

Intel disclaims all express and implied warranties, including without limitation, the implied warranties of merchantability, fitness for a particular purpose, and non-infringement, as well as any warranty arising from course of performance, course of dealing, or usage in trade.

Code names are used by Intel to identify products, technologies, or services that are in development and not publicly available. These are not “commercial” names and not intended to function as trademarks.

No license (express or implied, by estoppel or otherwise) to any intellectual property rights is granted by this document, with the sole exception that a) you may publish an unmodified copy and b) code included in this document is licensed subject to the Zero-Clause BSD open source license (0BSD), https://opensource.org/licenses/0BSD. You may create software implementations based on this document and in compliance with the foregoing that are intended to execute on the Intel product(s) referenced in this document. No rights are granted to create modifications or derivatives of this document.

© Intel Corporation. Intel, the Intel logo, and other Intel marks are trademarks of Intel Corporation or its subsidiaries. Other names and brands may be claimed as the property of others.
3.1.1.11 Flags Affected Section ................................................................. 3-14
3.1.1.12 FPU Flags Affected Section ......................................................... 3-14
3.1.1.13 Protected Mode Exceptions Section ............................................ 3-14
3.1.1.14 Real-Address Mode Exceptions Section ..................................... 3-15
3.1.1.15 Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions Section ..................................... 3-16
3.1.1.16 Floating-Point Exceptions Section ........................................... 3-16
3.1.1.17 SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions Section .................................... 3-16
3.1.1.18 Compatibility Mode Exceptions Section ..................................... 3-16
3.1.1.19 64-Bit Mode Exceptions Section .............................................. 3-16

3.2 INSTRUCTIONS (A-L) ......................................................................... 3-17

AAA—ASCII Adjust After Addition ...................................................... 3-18
AAD—ASCII Adjust AX Before Division .............................................. 3-20
AAM—ASCII Adjust AX After Multiply .............................................. 3-22
AAS—ASCII Adjust AL After Subtraction ............................................ 3-24
ADC—Add with Carry ........................................................................... 3-26
ADCD—Unsigned Integer Addition of Two Operands with Carry Flag ........ 3-29
ADD—Add ............................................................................................. 3-31
ADDPD—Add Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values ................. 3-33
ADDPSS—Add Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values ................. 3-36
ADDS—Add Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Values .................... 3-39
ADDS—Add Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Values ........................ 3-41
ADDUSBPD—Packed Double-FP Add/Subtract ...................................... 3-43
ADDUSBPS—Packed Single-FP Add/Subtract ........................................ 3-45
ADOX—Unsigned Integer Addition of Two Operands with Overflow Flag .... 3-48
AESDEC—Perform One Round of an AES Decryption Flow ...................... 3-50
AESDEC128KL—Perform Ten Rounds of AES Decryption Flow with Key Locker Using 128-Bit Key ................................................................. 3-52
AESDEC256KL—Perform 14 Rounds of AES Decryption Flow with Key Locker Using 256-Bit Key ................................................................. 3-54
AESDECLAST—Perform Last Round of an AES Decryption Flow .......... 3-56
AESDEC128KL—Perform Ten Rounds of AES Decryption Flow with Key Locker on 8 Blocks Using 128-Bit Key .................................................. 3-58
AESDEC256KL—Perform 14 Rounds of AES Decryption Flow with Key Locker on 8 Blocks Using 256-Bit Key .................................................. 3-60
AESENC—Perform One Round of an AES Encryption Flow .................... 3-62
AESENC128KL—Perform Ten Rounds of AES Encryption Flow with Key Locker Using 128-Bit Key ................................................................. 3-64
AESENC256KL—Perform 14 Rounds of AES Encryption Flow with Key Locker Using 256-Bit Key ................................................................. 3-66
AESENC128KL—Perform Ten Rounds of AES Encryption Flow with Key Locker on 8 Blocks Using 128-Bit Key .................................................. 3-68
AESENC256KL—Perform 14 Rounds of AES Encryption Flow with Key Locker on 8 Blocks Using 256-Bit Key .................................................. 3-70
AESIMC—Perform the AES InvMixColumn Transformation .................... 3-72
AESKEYGENASSIST—AES Round Key Generation Assist ....................... 3-75
AND—Logical AND .............................................................................. 3-77
ANDN—Logical AND NOT ..................................................................... 3-79
ANDPD—Bitwise Logical AND of Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values ................................................................. 3-80
ANDPS—Bitwise Logical AND of Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values ................................................................. 3-83
ANDPD—Bitwise Logical AND NOT of Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values ................................................................. 3-86
ANDPD—Bitwise Logical AND NOT of Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values ................................................................. 3-89
ARPL—Adjust RPL Field of Segment Selector ........................................ 3-92
BEXTR—Bit Field Extract ....................................................................... 3-94
BLENDPDP—Blend Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values ........ 3-95
BLENDPS—Blend Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values ............ 3-97
BLENDVPD—Variable Blend Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values ................................................................. 3-99
BLENDVPS—Variable Blend Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values ................................................................. 3-101
BLSI—Extract Lowest Set Isolated Bit .................................................. 3-104
BLSMK—Get Mask Up to Lowest Set Bit ................................................ 3-105
BSLR—Reset Lowest Set Bit .................................................................. 3-106
BNDC—Check Lower Bound ................................................................... 3-107
BNDCU/BNDCN—Check Upper Bound .................................................. 3-109
BNDDLX—Load Extended Bounds Using Address Translation ................. 3-111
BNDMK—Make Bounds ......................................................................... 3-114
BNDMOV—Move Bounds ....................................................................... 3-116
BNDSTX—Store Extended Bounds Using Address Translation ................... 3-119
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BOUND</td>
<td>Check Array Index Against Bounds</td>
<td>3-122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSF</td>
<td>Bit Scan Forward</td>
<td>3-124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSR</td>
<td>Bit Scan Reverse</td>
<td>3-126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSWAP</td>
<td>Byte Swap</td>
<td>3-128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BT</td>
<td>Bit Test</td>
<td>3-129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BTC</td>
<td>Bit Test and Complement</td>
<td>3-131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BTR</td>
<td>Bit Test and Reset</td>
<td>3-133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BTS</td>
<td>Bit Test and Set</td>
<td>3-135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BZHI</td>
<td>Zero High Bits Starting with Specified Bit Position</td>
<td>3-137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CALL</td>
<td>Call Procedure</td>
<td>3-138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBw/CWDE/CDQ</td>
<td>Convert Byte to Word/Convert Word to Doubleword/Convert Doubleword to Quadword</td>
<td>3-155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAC</td>
<td>Clear AC Flag in EFLAGS Register</td>
<td>3-156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLC</td>
<td>Clear Carry Flag</td>
<td>3-157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLD</td>
<td>Clear Direction Flag</td>
<td>3-158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLDEM1E</td>
<td>Cache Line Denote</td>
<td>3-159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLFLUSH</td>
<td>Flush Cache Line</td>
<td>3-161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLFLUSHOPT</td>
<td>Flush Cache Line Optimized</td>
<td>3-163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLI</td>
<td>Clear Interrupt Flag</td>
<td>3-165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLRSSBSY</td>
<td>Clear Busy Flag in a Supervisor Shadow Stack Token</td>
<td>3-167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTS</td>
<td>Clear Task-Switched Flag in CR0</td>
<td>3-169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLWB</td>
<td>Cache Line Write Back</td>
<td>3-170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMC</td>
<td>Complement Carry Flag</td>
<td>3-172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMOVcc</td>
<td>Conditional Move</td>
<td>3-173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMP</td>
<td>Compare Two Operands</td>
<td>3-177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMPPD</td>
<td>Compare Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values</td>
<td>3-179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMPPS</td>
<td>Compare Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values</td>
<td>3-186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMPS/CMPSB/CMPSW/CMPSD/CMPSQ</td>
<td>Compare String Operands</td>
<td>3-193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMPSD</td>
<td>Compare Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Value</td>
<td>3-197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMPS</td>
<td>Compare Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Value</td>
<td>3-201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMPSX</td>
<td>Compare and Exchange</td>
<td>3-205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMPSX[HGB]/CMPSX[HGB]</td>
<td>Compare and Exchange Bytes</td>
<td>3-207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMOSD</td>
<td>Compare Scalar Ordered Double-Precision Floating-Point Values and Set EFLAGS</td>
<td>3-210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMSS</td>
<td>Compare Scalar Ordered Single-Precision Floating-Point Values and Set EFLAGS</td>
<td>3-212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPUID</td>
<td>CPU Identification</td>
<td>3-214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRC32</td>
<td>Accumulate CRC32 Value</td>
<td>3-257</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CVTDQ2PFD</td>
<td>Convert Packed Doubleword Integers to Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values</td>
<td>3-260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CVTDQ2PS</td>
<td>Convert Packed Doubleword Integers to Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values</td>
<td>3-264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CVTPD2DQ</td>
<td>Convert Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values to Packed Doubleword Integers</td>
<td>3-267</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CVTPD2PS</td>
<td>Convert Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values to Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values</td>
<td>3-271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CVTPS2DQ</td>
<td>Convert Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values to Packed Signed Doubleword Integer Values</td>
<td>3-278</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CVTPS2PD</td>
<td>Convert Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values to Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values</td>
<td>3-278</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CVTPS2PI</td>
<td>Convert Packed Single-Precision FP Values to Packed Doubleword Integers</td>
<td>3-284</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CVTS2DI2S</td>
<td>Convert Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Value to Doubleword Integer</td>
<td>3-285</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CVTS2D3S</td>
<td>Convert Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Value to Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Value</td>
<td>3-287</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CVTS2D5S</td>
<td>Convert Doubleword Integer to Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Value</td>
<td>3-289</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CVTS2DSS</td>
<td>Convert Doubleword Integer to Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Value</td>
<td>3-291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CVTS2S2D</td>
<td>Convert Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Value to Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Value</td>
<td>3-293</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CVTS2S2SI</td>
<td>Convert Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Value to Doubleword Integer</td>
<td>3-295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CVTTPD2DQ</td>
<td>Convert with Truncation Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values to Packed Doubleword Integers</td>
<td>3-297</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CVTTPD2PI</td>
<td>Convert with Truncation Packed Double-Precision FP Values to Packed Doubleword Integers</td>
<td>3-301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CVTPS2DQ</td>
<td>Convert with Truncation Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values to Packed Signed Doubleword Integer Values</td>
<td>3-302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CVTPS2PI</td>
<td>Convert with Truncation Packed Single-Precision FP Values to Packed Doubleword Integers</td>
<td>3-305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Command</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>PAGE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CVTTSI2SI</td>
<td>Convert with Truncation Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Value to Signed Integer</td>
<td>3-306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CVTTSIS2SI</td>
<td>Convert with Truncation Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Value to Integer</td>
<td>3-308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CWD/CQD/CQO</td>
<td>Convert Word to Doubleword/Convert Doubleword to Quadword</td>
<td>3-310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DAA</td>
<td>Decimal Adjust AL after Addition</td>
<td>3-311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DAS</td>
<td>Decimal Adjust AL after Subtraction</td>
<td>3-313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEC</td>
<td>Decrement by 1</td>
<td>3-315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIV</td>
<td>Unsigned Divide</td>
<td>3-317</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIVPS</td>
<td>Divide Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values</td>
<td>3-320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIVSD</td>
<td>Divide Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Value</td>
<td>3-323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIVSS</td>
<td>Divide Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Values</td>
<td>3-326</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DPPD</td>
<td>Dot Product of Packed Double Precision Floating-Point Values</td>
<td>3-328</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DPPS</td>
<td>Dot Product of Packed Single Precision Floating-Point Values</td>
<td>3-330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMMS</td>
<td>Empty MMX Technology State</td>
<td>3-332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENCODEKEY128</td>
<td>Encode 128-Bit Key with Key Locker</td>
<td>3-335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENCODEKEY256</td>
<td>Encode 256-Bit Key with Key Locker</td>
<td>3-336</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENDBR32</td>
<td>Terminate an Indirect Branch in 32-bit and Compatibility Mode</td>
<td>3-340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENDBR64</td>
<td>Terminate an Indirect Branch in 64-bit Mode</td>
<td>3-341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTER</td>
<td>Make Stack Frame for Procedure Parameters</td>
<td>3-342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXTRACTPS</td>
<td>Extract Packed Floating-Point Values</td>
<td>3-345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F2XM1</td>
<td>Compute 2x–1</td>
<td>3-347</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FABS</td>
<td>Absolute Value</td>
<td>3-349</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FADD/FADDP/FIADD</td>
<td>Add</td>
<td>3-350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FBLD</td>
<td>Load Binary Coded Decimal</td>
<td>3-353</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FBSTP</td>
<td>Store BCD Integer and Pop</td>
<td>3-355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FCHS</td>
<td>Change Sign</td>
<td>3-357</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FCLEX/FNCLEX</td>
<td>Clear Exceptions</td>
<td>3-359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FCMOVcc</td>
<td>Floating-Point Conditional Move</td>
<td>3-361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FCOM/FCOMP/FCOMPP</td>
<td>Compare Floating Point Values</td>
<td>3-363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FCOMI/FCOMPI/FUCOMI/FUCOMPI</td>
<td>Compare Floating Point Values and Set EFLAGS</td>
<td>3-366</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FCOS</td>
<td>Cosine</td>
<td>3-369</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FDECFSTP</td>
<td>Decrement Stack-Top Pointer</td>
<td>3-371</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FDIV/FDIVP/FDIV</td>
<td>Divide</td>
<td>3-372</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FDIVR/FDIVRP/FDIVR</td>
<td>Reverse Divide</td>
<td>3-375</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FFREE</td>
<td>Free Floating-Point Register</td>
<td>3-378</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FICOM/FICOMP</td>
<td>Compare Integer</td>
<td>3-379</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FILD</td>
<td>Load Integer</td>
<td>3-381</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINCSTP</td>
<td>Increment Stack-Top Pointer</td>
<td>3-383</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINIT/FINIT</td>
<td>Initialize Floating-Point Unit</td>
<td>3-384</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIST/FISTP</td>
<td>Store Integer</td>
<td>3-386</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FISTTP</td>
<td>Store Integer with Truncation</td>
<td>3-389</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FLD</td>
<td>Load Floating Point Value</td>
<td>3-391</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FLD1/FLDL2T/FLDL2E/FLDPI/FLDLN2/FLDZ</td>
<td>Load Constant</td>
<td>3-393</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FLDCW</td>
<td>Load x87 FPU Control Word</td>
<td>3-395</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FLDENV</td>
<td>Load x87 FPU Environment</td>
<td>3-397</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FMUL/FMULP/FMUL</td>
<td>Multiply</td>
<td>3-399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FNOP</td>
<td>No Operation</td>
<td>3-402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FPATAN</td>
<td>Partial Arctangent</td>
<td>3-403</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FPREM</td>
<td>Partial Remainder</td>
<td>3-405</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FPREM1</td>
<td>Partial Remainder</td>
<td>3-407</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FPTAN</td>
<td>Partial Tangent</td>
<td>3-409</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRNDINT</td>
<td>Round to Integer</td>
<td>3-411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRSTOR</td>
<td>Restore x87 FPU State</td>
<td>3-412</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSADD/FNSAVE</td>
<td>Store x87 FPU State</td>
<td>3-414</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSCALE</td>
<td>Scale</td>
<td>3-417</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSIN</td>
<td>Sine</td>
<td>3-419</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSINCOS</td>
<td>Sine and Cosine</td>
<td>3-421</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSQRT</td>
<td>Square Root</td>
<td>3-423</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FST/FSTP</td>
<td>Store Floating Point Value</td>
<td>3-425</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instruction</td>
<td>Page</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSTCW/FNSTCW—Store x87 FPU Control Word</td>
<td>3-427</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSTENV/FNSTENV—Store x87 FPU Environment</td>
<td>3-429</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSTSW/FNSTSW—Store x87 FPU Status Word</td>
<td>3-431</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSUB/FSUBP/FISUB—Subtract</td>
<td>3-433</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSUBR/FSUBRP/FISUBR—Reverse Subtract</td>
<td>3-436</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FTST—TEST</td>
<td>3-439</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FUCOM/FUCOMP/FUCOMPP—Unordered Compare Floating Point Values</td>
<td>3-441</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FXAM—Examine Floating-Point</td>
<td>3-444</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FXCH—Exchange Register Contents</td>
<td>3-446</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FXRSTOR—Restore x87 FPU, MMX, XMM, and MXCSR State</td>
<td>3-448</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FXSAVE—Save x87 FPU, MMX Technology, and SSE State</td>
<td>3-451</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FXTRACT—Extract Exponent and Significand</td>
<td>3-459</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FYL2X—Compute y * log2x</td>
<td>3-461</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FYL2XP1—Compute y * log2(x + 1)</td>
<td>3-463</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GF2P8AFFINEINVQB—Galois Field Affine Transformation Inverse</td>
<td>3-465</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GF2P8AFFINEQB—Galois Field Affine Transformation</td>
<td>3-468</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GF2P8MULB—Galois Field Multiply Bytes</td>
<td>3-470</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HADDPD—Packed Double-FP Horizontal Add</td>
<td>3-472</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HADDPS—Packed Single-FP Horizontal Add</td>
<td>3-475</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLT—Halt</td>
<td>3-478</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRESET — History Reset</td>
<td>3-479</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSUBPD—Packed Double-FP Horizontal Subtract</td>
<td>3-481</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSUBPS—Packed Single-FP Horizontal Subtract</td>
<td>3-484</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IDIV—Signed Divide</td>
<td>3-487</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IMUL—Signed Multiply</td>
<td>3-490</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IN—Input from Port</td>
<td>3-494</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INC—Increment by 1</td>
<td>3-496</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INCSSPD/INCSSPQ—Increment Shadow Stack Pointer</td>
<td>3-498</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INS/INSB/INSW/INSD—Input from Port to String</td>
<td>3-500</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INSERTPS—Insert Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Value</td>
<td>3-503</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INT n/INTO/INT3/INT1—Call to Interrupt Procedure</td>
<td>3-506</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INVD—Invalidate Internal Caches</td>
<td>3-521</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INVLPG—Invalidate TLB Entries</td>
<td>3-523</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INVP CID—Invalidate Process-Context Identifier</td>
<td>3-525</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IRET/IRETD/IRETQ—Interrupt Return</td>
<td>3-528</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jcc—Jump if Condition Is Met</td>
<td>3-537</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JMP—Jump</td>
<td>3-542</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KADDP/KADDQ/KADD—ADD Two Masks</td>
<td>3-551</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KANDW/KANDB/KANDQ/KANDD—Bitwise Logical AND Masks</td>
<td>3-552</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KANDNW/KANDNB/KANDNQ/KANDND—Bitwise Logical AND NOT Masks</td>
<td>3-553</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KMOVW/KMMOV/KMOVQ/KMOV—Move from and to Mask Registers</td>
<td>3-554</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KNOTW/KNOTB/KNOTQ/KNOTD—NOT Mask Register</td>
<td>3-556</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KORW/KORB/KORG/KORD—Bitwise Logical OR Masks</td>
<td>3-557</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KORTESTW/KORTESTB/KORTESTQ/KORTESTD—OR Masks And Set Flags</td>
<td>3-558</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KSHFTLW/KSHFTLB/KSHFTLQ/KSHFTLD—Shift Left Mask Registers</td>
<td>3-560</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KSHFTWR/KSHFTRB/KSHFTRQ/KSHFTRD—Shift Right Mask Registers</td>
<td>3-562</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KTESTW/KTESTB/KTESTQ/KTESTD—Packed Bit Test Masks and Set Flags</td>
<td>3-564</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KUNPCKBW/KUNPCKBD/KUNPCKDQ—Unpack for Mask Registers</td>
<td>3-566</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KXRNW/KXNORB/KXRNOQ/KXRNORD—Bitwise Logical XOR Masks</td>
<td>3-567</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KXORW/KXORB/KXORQ/KXORD—Bitwise Logical XOR Masks</td>
<td>3-568</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAHF—Load Status Flags into AH Register</td>
<td>3-569</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR—Load Access Rights Byte</td>
<td>3-570</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LDDQU—Load Unaligned Integer 128 Bits</td>
<td>3-573</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LDMXCR—Load MXCSR Register</td>
<td>3-575</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LDS/LES/LFS/LGS/LSS—Load Far Pointer</td>
<td>3-576</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LEA—Load Effective Address</td>
<td>3-580</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LEAVE—High Level Procedure Exit</td>
<td>3-582</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LFENCE—Load Fence</td>
<td>3-584</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LGDT/LIDT—Load Global/Interrupt Descriptor Table Register</td>
<td>3-585</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CHAPTER 4
INSTRUCTION SET REFERENCE, M-U
4.1 IMM8 CONTROL BYTE OPERATION FOR PCMPESTR / PCMPESTRM / PCMPISTRI / PCMPISTRM 4-1
4.1.1 General Description .................................. 4-1
4.1.2 Source Data Format .................................. 4-2
4.1.3 Aggregation Operation ................................. 4-2
4.1.4 Polarity .................................................. 4-3
4.1.5 Output Selection ....................................... 4-4
4.1.6 Valid/Invalid Override of Comparisons .............. 4-4
4.1.7 Summary of IMM8 Control byte ...................... 4-5
4.1.8 Diagram Comparison and Aggregation Process ...... 4-6
4.2 COMMON TRANSFORMATION AND PRIMITIVE FUNCTIONS FOR SHA1XXX AND SHA256XXX 4-6
4.3 INSTRUCTIONS (M-U) .................................. 4-7
MASKMOVQDVQ—Store Selected Bytes of Double Quadword 4-8
MASKMOVQ—Store Selected Bytes of Quadword ............. 4-10
MAXPD—Maximum of Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values 4-12
MAXPS—Maximum of Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values 4-15
MAXSD—Return Maximum Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Value 4-18
MAXSS—Return Maximum Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Value 4-20
MFENCE—Memory Fence ..................................... 4-22
MINPD—Minimum of Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values 4-23
MINPS—Minimum of Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values 4-26
MINSD—Return Minimum Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Value 4-29
MINSS—Return Minimum Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Value 4-31
MONITOR—Set Up Monitor Address .......................... 4-33
MOV—Move .................................................. 4-35
MOV—Move to/from Control Registers ....................... 4-40
MOV—Move to/from Debug Registers ......................... 4-43
MOVAPD—Move Aligned Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values 4-45
MOVAPS—Move Aligned Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values 4-49
MOVB—Move Data After Swapping Bytes .................... 4-53
MOVD/MOVQ—Move Doubleword/Move Quadword .......... 4-56
MOVDUP—Replicate Double FP Values ....................... 4-60
MOVDIR—Move Doubleword as Direct Store ................. 4-63
MOVDIR64B—Move 64 Bytes as Direct Store ................. 4-65
MOVQ/VMOVQQA32/64—Move Aligned Packed Integer Values 4-67
MOVQ/VMOVQUB/16/32/64—Move Unaligned Packed Integer Values 4-72
MOVDQ2Q—Move Quadword from XMM to MMX Technology Register 4-80
MOVHLPS—Move Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values High to Low 4-81
MOVHPD—Move High Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Value 4-83
MOVHPS—Move High Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values 4-85
MOVHLP—Move Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values Low to High 4-87
MOVLPD—Move Low Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Value 4-89
MOVLP—Move Low Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values 4-91
MOVMSKPD—Extract Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Sign Mask 4-93
MOVMSKPS—Extract Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Sign Mask 4-95
MOVNTDQA—Load Double Quadword Non-Temporal Aligned Hint 4-97
MOVNTDQ—Store Packed Integers Using Non-Temporal Hint 4-99
MOVNTI—Store Doubleword Using Non-Temporal Hint ....... 4-101
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Instruction</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MOVNTDP — Store Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values Using Non-Temporal Hint</td>
<td>4-103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOVNTPS — Store Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values Using Non-Temporal Hint</td>
<td>4-105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOVNTQ — Store of Quadword Using Non-Temporal Hint</td>
<td>4-107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOVQ — Move Quadword</td>
<td>4-108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOVQ2DQ — Move Quadword from MMX Technology to XMM Register</td>
<td>4-111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOV/S/MOVSB/MOVSW/MOVSD/MOVSD — Move Data from String to String</td>
<td>4-113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOVSD — Move or Merge Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Value</td>
<td>4-117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOVSHDUP — Replicate Single FP Values</td>
<td>4-120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOVSLDUP — Replicate Single FP Values</td>
<td>4-123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOVSS — Move or Merge Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Value</td>
<td>4-126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOVX/MOVXD — Move with Sign-Extension</td>
<td>4-130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOVUPD — Move Unaligned Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values</td>
<td>4-132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOVUPS — Move Unaligned Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values</td>
<td>4-136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOVZX — Move with Zero-Extend</td>
<td>4-140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPSADBW — Compute Multiple Packed Sums of Absolute Difference</td>
<td>4-142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUL — Unsigned Multiply</td>
<td>4-150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MULPD — Multiply Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values</td>
<td>4-152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MULPS — Multiply Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values</td>
<td>4-155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MULSD — Multiply Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Value</td>
<td>4-158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MULSS — Multiply Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Values</td>
<td>4-160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MULX — Unsigned Multiply Without Affecting Flags</td>
<td>4-162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MWAIT — Monitor Wait</td>
<td>4-164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEG — Two’s Complement Negation</td>
<td>4-167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOP — No Operation</td>
<td>4-169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOT — One’s Complement Negation</td>
<td>4-170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR — Logical Inclusive OR</td>
<td>4-172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORPD — Bitwise Logical OR of Packed Double Precision Floating-Point Values</td>
<td>4-174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORPS — Bitwise Logical OR of Packed Single Precision Floating-Point Values</td>
<td>4-177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OUT — Output to Port</td>
<td>4-180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OUTS/OUTSB/OUTSW/OUTSD — Output String to Port</td>
<td>4-182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PABSB/PABSW/PABSD/PABSO — Packed Absolute Value</td>
<td>4-186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PACKSSWB/PACKSSDW — Pack with Signed Saturation</td>
<td>4-192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PACKUSDW — Pack with Unsigned Saturation</td>
<td>4-200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PACKUSWB — Pack with Unsigned Saturation</td>
<td>4-205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PADD/PADDW/PADDD/PADDQ — Add Packed Integers</td>
<td>4-210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PADDSD/PADDSW — Add Packed Signed Integers with Signed Saturation</td>
<td>4-217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PADDUSB/PADDUSW — Add Packed Unsigned Integers with Unsigned Saturation</td>
<td>4-221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PALIGNR — Packed Align Right</td>
<td>4-225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAND — Logical AND</td>
<td>4-229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PANDN — Logical AND NOT</td>
<td>4-232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAUSE — Spin Loop Hint</td>
<td>4-235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAVGB/PAVGW — Average Packed Integers</td>
<td>4-236</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PBLENDVB — Variable Blend Packed Bytes</td>
<td>4-240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PBLENDW — Blend Packed Words</td>
<td>4-244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCLMULQDQ — Carry-Less Multiplication Quadword</td>
<td>4-247</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCMPEQB/PCMPEQW/PCMPEQD — Compare Packed Data for Equal</td>
<td>4-251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCMPEQQ — Compare Packed Qword Data for Equal</td>
<td>4-257</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCMPESTRI — Packed Compare Explicit Length Strings, Return Index</td>
<td>4-260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCMPESTRM — Packed Compare Explicit Length Strings, Return Mask</td>
<td>4-262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCMPGTB/PCMPGTW/PCMPGTQ — Compare Packed Signed Integers for Greater Than</td>
<td>4-264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCMPGTO — Compare Packed Data for Greater Than</td>
<td>4-270</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCMPISTRI — Packed Compare Implicit Length Strings, Return Index</td>
<td>4-273</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCMPISTRM — Packed Compare Implicit Length Strings, Return Mask</td>
<td>4-275</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCONFIG — Platform Configuration</td>
<td>4-277</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEDEP — Parallel Bits Deposit</td>
<td>4-284</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEXT — Parallel Bits Extract</td>
<td>4-286</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEXTRB/PEXTRD/PEXTQ — Extract Byte/Dword/Qword</td>
<td>4-288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEXTRW — Extract Word</td>
<td>4-291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHADDP/PHADDD — Packed Horizontal Add</td>
<td>4-294</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instruction</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PADDUBW — Multiply and Add Packed Signed and Unsigned Bytes</td>
<td>4-312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PADDUDW — Multiply and Add Packed Integers</td>
<td>4-315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAXSB/MAXSW/PMAXD/PMAXQ — Maximum of Packed Signed Integers</td>
<td>4-318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAXUB/PMAXUW — Maximum of Packed Unsigned Integers</td>
<td>4-325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAXUD/PMAXUQ — Maximum of Packed Unsigned Integers</td>
<td>4-330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINSB/PMINSW — Minimum of Packed Signed Integers</td>
<td>4-334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINSD/PMINSQ — Minimum of Packed Signed Integers</td>
<td>4-339</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINUB/PMINUW — Minimum of Packed Unsigned Integers</td>
<td>4-343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINUD/PMINUQ — Minimum of Packed Unsigned Integers</td>
<td>4-348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOVSX — Packed Move with Sign Extend</td>
<td>4-354</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MULQ — Multiply Packed Doubleword Integers</td>
<td>4-372</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MULHRSW — Packed Multiply High with Round and Scale</td>
<td>4-375</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MULHUW — Multiply Packed Unsigned Integers and Store High Result</td>
<td>4-379</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MULHW — Multiply Packed Signed Integers and Store High Result</td>
<td>4-383</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MULLD/MULLQ — Multiply Packed Integers and Store Low Result</td>
<td>4-387</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MULLW — Multiply Packed Signed Integers and Store Low Result</td>
<td>4-391</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MULUDQ — Multiply Packed Unsigned Doubleword Integers</td>
<td>4-395</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POP — Pop a Value from the Stack</td>
<td>4-398</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POPA/POPAD — Pop All General-Purpose Registers</td>
<td>4-403</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POPCNT — Return the Count of Number of Bits Set to 1</td>
<td>4-405</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POPFD/POPFQ — Pop Stack into EFLAGS Register</td>
<td>4-407</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POR — Bitwise Logical OR</td>
<td>4-411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PREFETCHh — Prefetch Data Into Caches</td>
<td>4-414</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PREFETCHhw — Prefetch Data into Caches in Anticipation of a Write</td>
<td>4-416</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSADBW — Compute Sum of Absolute Differences</td>
<td>4-418</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHUBF — Packed Shuffle Bytes</td>
<td>4-422</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSUBFD — Shuffle Packed Doublewords</td>
<td>4-426</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHUFHw — Shuffle Packed High Words</td>
<td>4-430</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHUFLw — Shuffle Packed Low Words</td>
<td>4-433</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHUFw — Shuffle Packed Words</td>
<td>4-436</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PISIGNB/PISIGNw/PISIGNQ — Packed SIGN</td>
<td>4-437</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSLLDQ — Shift Double Quadword Left Logical</td>
<td>4-441</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSLLw/PSLLD/PSLLQ — Shift Packed Data Left Logical</td>
<td>4-443</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSSAW/PSRAD/PSRAQ — Shift Packed Data Right Arithmetic</td>
<td>4-455</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSRLDQ — Shift Double Quadword Right Logical</td>
<td>4-465</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSRLW/PSRDL/PSRLQ — Shift Packed Data Right Logical</td>
<td>4-467</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSUBB/PSUBW/PSUBD — Subtract Packed Integers</td>
<td>4-479</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSUBQ — Subtract Packed Quadword Integers</td>
<td>4-486</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSUBSB/PSUBSW — Subtract Packed Signed Integers with Signed Saturation</td>
<td>4-489</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSUBUSB/PSUBUSW — Subtract Packed Unsigned Integers with Unsigned Saturation</td>
<td>4-493</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEST — Logical Compare</td>
<td>4-497</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PTESTWRITE — Write Data to a Processor Trace Packet</td>
<td>4-499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUNPCKBHw/PUNPCKHwD/PUNPCKHDQ/PUNPCKHQDQ — Unpack High Data</td>
<td>4-501</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUNPCKBLw/PUNPCKLwD/PUNPCKLDQ/PUNPCKLDQDQ—Unpack Low Data</td>
<td>4-511</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUSH — Push Word, Doubleword or Quadword Onto the Stack</td>
<td>4-521</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUSHA/PUSHAD — Push All General-Purpose Registers</td>
<td>4-524</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUSHFD/PUSHFD — Push EFLAGS Register onto the Stack</td>
<td>4-526</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PXOR — Logical Exclusive OR</td>
<td>4-528</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RCL/RRC/ROL/ROR — Rotate</td>
<td>4-531</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RCP — Compute Reciprocals of Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values</td>
<td>4-536</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RCPSS — Compute Reciprocal of Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Values</td>
<td>4-538</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CONTENTS

RDGBASE/RDGSBASE—Read FS/GS Segment Base ............................................................ 4-540
RDMSR—Read from Model Specific Register ................................................................ 4-542
RPID—Read Processor ID ............................................................................................... 4-544
RPKRU—Read Protection Key Rights for User Pages .................................................... 4-545
RPDMC—Read Performance-Monitoring Counters ....................................................... 4-547
RDMPND—Read Random Number .................................................................................. 4-549
RSPP/RDSSPQ—Read Shadow Stack Pointer ................................................................ 4-553
RTS—Read Time-Stamp Counter ................................................................................. 4-555
RTSCP—Read Time-Stamp Counter and Processor ID ................................................... 4-557
REP/REPE/REPZ/REPS—Repeat String Operation Prefix ......................................... 4-559
RET—Return from Procedure ....................................................................................... 4-563
RORX—Rotate Right Logical Without Affecting Flags .............................................. 4-566
RNDPD—Round Packed Double Precision Floating-Point Values ............................. 4-577
RNDO—Round Packed Single Precision Floating-Point Values ................................. 4-580
RNDOD—Round Scalar Double Precision Floating-Point Values .............................. 4-583
RNDSS—Round Scalar Single Precision Floating-Point Values ................................. 4-585
RS—Resume from System Management Mode ............................................................... 4-587
RSQRTPS—Compute Reciprocals of Square Roots of Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values ......................................................... 4-589
RSQRTSS—Compute Reciprocal of Square Root of Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Value .......................................................... 4-591
RSTORSSP—Restore Saved Shadow Stack Pointer ...................................................... 4-593
SAH—Store AH into Flags .............................................................................................. 4-596
SAL/SAR/SHL/SHR—Shift .............................................................................................. 4-598
SARX/SHLX/SHRX—Shift Without Affecting Flags ...................................................... 4-603
SAVEPREVSSP—Save Previous Shadow Stack Pointer ................................................ 4-605
SBB—Integer Subtraction with Borrow ........................................................................ 4-607
SGAS/SCASB/SCASW/SCASD—Scan String ................................................................. 4-610
SERIALIZE—Serial Instruction Execution .................................................................. 4-614
SETcc—Set Byte on Condition ..................................................................................... 4-615
SETH—Mark Shadow Stack Busy .................................................................................. 4-618
SFENCE—Store Fence .................................................................................................... 4-620
SGDT—Store Global Descriptor Table Register ............................................................ 4-621
SH1RND4—Perform Four Rounds of SHA1 Operation .................................................. 4-623
SHA1NGTE—Calculate SHA1 State Variable E after Four Rounds ............................ 4-625
SHA1MSG1—Perform an Intermediate Calculation for the Next Four SHA1 Message Dwords .............................................................. 4-626
SHA1MSG2—Perform a Final Calculation for the Next Four SHA1 Message Dwords .............................................................. 4-627
SH256RND2—Perform Two Rounds of SHA256 Operation ......................................... 4-628
SHA256MSG1—Perform an Intermediate Calculation for the Next Four SHA256 Message Dwords .................................................. 4-630
SHA256MSG2—Perform a Final Calculation for the Next Four SHA256 Message Dwords .............................................................. 4-631
SHPD—Double Precision Shift Right ............................................................................ 4-632
SHPD—Double Precision Shift Right ............................................................................ 4-635
SHUFPH—Pack Interleave Shuffle of Pairs of Double-Precision Floating-Point Values .............................................................. 4-638
SHUPPS—Pack Interleave Shuffle of Quadruplets of Single-Precision Floating-Point Values .............................................................. 4-643
SITD—Store Interrupt Descriptor Table Register ......................................................... 4-647
SLDT—Store Local Descriptor Table Register .............................................................. 4-649
SMW—Store Machine Status Word .............................................................................. 4-651
SQRTD—Square Root of Double-Precision Floating-Point Values ............................... 4-653
SQRTPS—Square Root of Single-Precision Floating-Point Values ................................... 4-656
SQRTSD—Compute Square Root of Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Value .............................. 4-659
SQRTSS—Compute Square Root of Scalar Single-Precision Value .............................. 4-661
STAC—Set AC Flag in EFLAGS Register .................................................................... 4-663
STC—Set Carry Flag ....................................................................................................... 4-664
STD—Set Direction Flag ............................................................................................... 4-665
STI—Set Interrupt Flag ............................................................................................... 4-666
STMCSR—Store MXCSR Register State .................................................................... 4-668
STOS/STOSB/STOSW/STOSD/STOSQ—Store String .................................................... 4-669
STR—Store Task Register ............................................................................................. 4-673
SUB—Subtract ............................................................................................................... 4-675
SUBPD—Subtract Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values ............................ 4-677
CHAPTER 5
INSTRUCTION SET REFERENCE, V-Z

5.1 TERNARY BIT VECTOR LOGIC TABLE ................................................................. 5-1

5.2 INSTRUCTIONS (V-Z) .......................................................................................... 5-4

VALIGND/VALIGNQ—Align Doubleword/Quadword Vectors ........................................ 5-5
VBLENDMPS/VBLENDMPD—Blend Float32/Float64 Values Using an OpMask Control .... 5-9
VBROADCAST—Load with Broadcast Floating-Point Data .............................................. 5-12
VCMPRESSPD—Store Sparse Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values into Dense Memory ................................................................. 5-20
VCMPRESSPS—Store Sparse Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values into Dense Memory ............................................................. 5-22
VCVTNE2PS2BF16—Convert Two Packed Single Data to One Packed BF16 Data .......... 5-24
VCVTNPS2BF16—Convert a Packed Single Data to Packed BF16 Data ......................... 5-26
VCVTPD2DQ—Convert Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values to Packed Quadword Integers ......................................................... 5-28
VCVTPD2UDQ—Convert Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values to Packed Unsigned Doubleword Integer Values ................................. 5-31
VCVTPD2UDQ—Convert Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values to Packed Signed Quadword Integer Values .............................. 5-34
VCVTPH2PS—Convert 16-bit FP values to Single-Precision FP values ......................... 5-37
VCVTSS2USI—Convert Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Value to Unsigned Doubleword Integer .................................................. 5-40
VCVTSD2USI—Convert Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Value to Unsigned Doubleword Integer .................................................. 5-44
VCVTSS2UDQ—Convert Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values to Packed Signed Quadword Integer Values .............................. 5-47
VCVTQ2PF—Convert Packed Quadword Integers to Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values .................................................. 5-50
VCVTQ2PS—Convert Packed Quadword Integers to Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values .................................................. 5-53
VCVTSDB2SI—Convert Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Value to Signed Doubleword Integer .................................................. 5-57
VCVTSQ2PS—Convert Packed Quadword Integers to Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values .................................................. 5-58
VCVTPD2DQ—Convert with Truncation Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values to Packed Quadword Integers ............................................. 5-60
VCVTPD2UDQ—Convert with Truncation Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values to Packed Unsigned Doubleword Integers .............. 5-62
VCVTPD2UDQ—Convert with Truncation Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values to Packed Signed Quadword Integer Values ................................. 5-65
VCVTPD2UDQ—Convert with Truncation Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values to Packed Quadword Integer Values ................................. 5-67
VCVTPD2UDQ—Convert with Truncation Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values to Packed Signed Quadword Integer Values ................................. 5-69
VCVTPD2UDQ—Convert with Truncation Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values to Packed Unsigned Doubleword Integer Values ................................. 5-71
VCVTSDB2USI—Convert with Truncation Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Value to Signed Integer .................................................. 5-73
VCVTSQ2USI—Convert with Truncation Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Value to Signed Integer .................................................. 5-74
VPGATHERQD/VPGATHERQ—Gather Packed Dword, Packed Qword with Signed Qword Indices .......................... 5-415
VPLZCNTD/Q—Count the Number of Leading Zero Bits for Packed Dword, Packed Qword Values .......... 5-418
VPMADD52HUQ—Packed Multiply of Unsigned 52-bit Unsigned Integers and Add High 52-bit Products to 64-bit
Accumulators ......................................................... 5-421
VPMADD52LUQ—Packed Multiply of Unsigned 52-bit Integers and Add the Low 52-bit Products to Qword
Accumulators ......................................................... 5-423
VPMASKMOV — Conditional SIMD Integer Loaded and Stores ................................................................. 5-425
VPMOVBSM/VPMOVWSM/VPMOVZSM/VPMOVQSM—Convert a Vector Register to a Mask .................................. 5-429
VPMOVDB/VPMOVSD/B/VPMOVUSB—Down Convert Dword to Byte. ............................................................... 5-431
VPMOVDD/VPMOVSD/D/VPMOVUSDw—Down Convert Dword to Word. ......................................................... 5-433
VPMOVQM2B/VPMOVQM2W/VPMOVQZ2D/VPMOVQZ2Q—Convert a Mask Register to a Vector Register .......... 5-439
VPMOVQB/VPMOVSQB/VPMOVUSQB—Down Convert Qword to Byte. ......................................................... 5-442
VPMOVQD/VPMOVUSD/Q—Down Convert Qword to Dword ............................................................... 5-446
VPMOVQw/VPMOVQSw/VPMOVQw—Down Convert Qword to Word .............................................................. 5-450
VPMOVw/B/VPMOVSw/B/VPMOVw—Down Convert Word to Byte. ............................................................. 5-454
VPMULUSHFTQB — Select Packed Unaligned Bytes from Quadword Sources ........................................... 5-458
VPOPCNT — Return the Count of Number of Bits Set to 1 in BYTE/WORD/DWORD/QWORD. ................ 5-460
VPODL/D/VPOLD/D/VPOLD/Q—Bit Rotate Left .................................................. 5-463
VPRORD/VPRORD/VPRORD/VPRORD—Bit Rotate Right .................................................. 5-468
VPSCATTERDD/VPSCATTERDQ/VPSCATTERQD/VPSCATTERQQ—Scatter Packed Dword, Packed Qword with Signed
Dword, Signed Qword Indices ........................................ 5-473
VPShLD — Concatenate and Shift Packed Data Left Logical ............................................................. 5-477
VPShL DV — Concatenate and Variable Shift Packed Data Left Logical .............................................. 5-480
VPShRD — Concatenate and Shift Packed Data Right Logical ............................................................. 5-483
VPShR DV — Concatenate and Variable Shift Packed Data Right Logical .............................................. 5-486
VPShUFBITQMB — Shuffle Bits from Quadword Elements Using Byte Indexes into Mask ............... 5-489
VPSLLVW/VPSLLVD/VPSLLVQ—Variable Bit Shift Left Logical ............................................................. 5-490
VPSRAVW/VPSRAVD/VPSRAVQ—Variable Bit Shift Right Arithmetic ..................................................... 5-495
VPSRLVW/VPSRLVD/VPSRLQ—Variable Bit Shift Right Logical ............................................................. 5-500
VPTERNLOGD/VPTERNLOGQ—Bitwise Ternary Logic ............................................................. 5-505
VPTESTMB/VPTESTMW/VPTESTMQ—Logical AND and Set Mask .......................................................... 5-508
VPTESTMB/W/D/Q—Logical NAND and Set ............................................................. 5-511
VRANGEPD—Range Restriction Calculation For Packed Pairs of Float64 Values ........................................... 5-515
VRANGEPS—Range Restriction Calculation For Packed Pairs of Float32 Values ........................................... 5-520
VRANGEQD—Range Restriction Calculation From a pair of Scalar Float64 Values ....................................... 5-524
VRANGESS—Range Restriction Calculation From a Pair of Scalar Float32 Values ....................................... 5-527
VRCP14PD—Compute Approximate Reciprocals of Packed Float64 Values .............................................. 5-530
VRCP14SD—Compute Approximate Reciprocal of Scalar Float64 Value .................................................... 5-532
VRCP14PS—Compute Approximate Reciprocals of Packed Float32 Values .............................................. 5-534
VRCP14SS—Compute Approximate Reciprocal of Scalar Float32 Value .................................................... 5-536
VREDUCEPD—Perform Reduction Transformation on Packed Float64 Values ........................................... 5-538
VREDUCEPS—Perform a Reduction Transformation on a Scalar Float64 Value ........................................... 5-541
VREDUCEQD—Perform a Reduction Transformation on Packed Float32 Values ........................................... 5-543
VREDSCEPS—Perform a Reduction Transformation on a Scalar Float32 Value ........................................... 5-545
VRNDSCALEPD—Round Packed Float64 Values To Include A Given Number Of Fraction Bits ................. 5-547
VRNDSCALESD—Round Scalar Float64 Value To Include A Given Number Of Fraction Bits ...................... 5-551
VRNDCALPS—Round Packed Float32 Values To Include A Given Number Of Fraction Bits ......................... 5-553
VRNDCALSS—Round Scalar Float32 Value To Include A Given Number Of Fraction Bits ......................... 5-556
VRSQRT14PD—Compute Approximate Reciprocals of Square Roots of Packed Float64 Values ................. 5-558
VRSQRT14SD—Compute Approximate Reciprocal of Square Root of Scalar Float64 Value ......................... 5-559
VRSQRT14PS—Compute Approximate Reciprocals of Square Roots of Packed Float32 Values ................. 5-562
VRSQRT14SS—Compute Approximate Reciprocal of Square Root of Scalar Float32 Value ......................... 5-564
VSCALEFPD—Scale Packed Float64 Values With Float64 Values ............................................................. 5-566
VSCALEFSD—Scale Scalar Float64 Values With Float64 Values ............................................................. 5-569
VSCALEFPS—Scale Packed Float32 Values With Float32 Values ............................................................. 5-571
VSCALEFSS—Scale Scalar Float32 Value With Float32 Value ............................................................. 5-574
VSCATTERDPS/VSCATTERDPD/VSCATTERQPS/VSCATTERQPD—Scatter Packed Single, Packed Double with Signed
Dword and Qword Indices ....................................................... 5-576
VSHUFF32x4/VSHUFF64x4x2/VSHUF32x4/VSHUFI64x2—Shuffle Packed Values at 128-bit Granularity ........... 5-580
CHAPTER 6
SAFER MODE EXTENSIONS REFERENCE

6.1 OVERVIEW ...................................................... 6-1
6.2 SMX FUNCTIONALITY ........................................ 6-1
6.2.1 Detecting and Enabling SMX ............................. 6-1
6.2.2 SMX Instruction Summary ............................... 6-2
6.2.2.1 GETSEC[CAPABILITIES] ............................ 6-3
6.2.2.2 GETSEC[ENTERACCS] ............................... 6-3
6.2.2.3 GETSEC[EXITAC] .................................. 6-3
6.2.2.4 GETSEC[SENTER] .................................. 6-3
6.2.2.5 GETSEC[SEXIT] .................................... 6-4
6.2.2.6 GETSEC[PARAMETERS] ............................ 6-4
6.2.2.7 GETSEC[SMCTRL] .................................. 6-4
6.2.2.8 GETSEC[WAKEUP] .................................. 6-4
6.2.3 Measured Environment and SMX ...................... 6-5
6.3 GETSEC LEAF FUNCTIONS ................................. 6-5
GETSEC[CAPABILITIES] - Report the SMX Capabilities ...... 6-7
GETSEC[ENTERACCS] — Execute Authenticated Chipset Code. 6-10
GETSEC[EXITAC]—Exit Authenticated Code Execution Mode 6-18
GETSEC[SENTER]—Enter a Measured Environment ........ 6-21
GETSEC[SEXIT]—Exit Measured Environment ................ 6-30
GETSEC[PARAMETERS]—Report the SMX Parameters .... 6-33
GETSEC[SMCTRL]—SMX Mode Control ..................... 6-37
GETSEC[WAKEUP]—Wake up sleeping processors in measured environment . 6-40

CHAPTER 7
INSTRUCTION SET REFERENCE UNIQUE TO INTEL® XEON PHI™ PROCESSORS

PREFETCHWT1—Prefetch Vector Data Into Caches with Intent to Write and T1 Hint .......................... 6-2
APPENDIX A

OPCODE MAP

A.1 USING OPCODE TABLES ............................................. A-1
A.2 KEY TO ABBREVIATIONS ........................................... A-1
A.2.1 Codes for Addressing Method ................................. A-1
A.2.2 Codes for Operand Type ................................. A-2
A.2.3 Register Codes ............................................. A-3
A.2.4 Opcode Look-up Examples for One, Two, and Three-Byte Opcodes ............................................. A-3
A.2.4.1 One-Byte Opcode Instructions ............................................. A-3
A.2.4.2 Two-Byte Opcode Instructions ................................. A-4
A.2.4.3 Three-Byte Opcode Instructions ................................. A-5
A.2.4.4 VEX Prefix Instructions ............................................. A-5
A.2.5 Superscripts Utilized in Opcode Tables ................................. A-6
A.3 ONE, TWO, AND THREE-BYTE OPCODE MAPS .................. A-6
A.4 OPCODE EXTENSIONS FOR ONE-BYTE AND TWO-BYTE OPCODES ................................. A-17
A.4.1 Opcode Look-up Examples Using Opcode Extensions ............................................. A-17
A.4.2 Opcode Extension Tables ............................................. A-17
A.5 ESCAPE OPCODE INSTRUCTIONS ..................................... A-20
A.5.1 Opcode Look-up Examples for Escape Instruction Opcodes ............................................. A-20
A.5.2 Escape Opcode Instruction Tables ............................................. A-20
A.5.2.1 Escape Opcodes with D8 as First Byte ................................. A-20
A.5.2.2 Escape Opcodes with D9 as First Byte ................................. A-21
A.5.2.3 Escape Opcodes with DA as First Byte ................................. A-22
A.5.2.4 Escape Opcodes with DB as First Byte ................................. A-23
A.5.2.5 Escape Opcodes with DC as First Byte ................................. A-24
A.5.2.6 Escape Opcodes with DD as First Byte ................................. A-25
APPENDIX B
INSTRUCTION FORMATS AND ENCODINGS
B.1 MACHINE INSTRUCTION FORMAT ................................................. B-1
B.1.1 Legacy Prefixes ................................................................. B-1
B.1.2 REX Prefixes ................................................................. B-2
B.1.3 Opcode Fields ................................................................. B-2
B.1.4 Special Fields ................................................................. B-2
B.1.4.1 Reg Field (reg) for Non-64-Bit Modes .......................................... B-3
B.1.4.2 Reg Field (reg) for 64-Bit Mode ................................................. B-4
B.1.4.3 Encoding of Operand Size (w) Bit .......................................... B-4
B.1.4.4 Sign-Extend (s) Bit ........................................................... B-5
B.1.4.5 Segment Register (seg) Field ............................................... B-5
B.1.4.6 Special-Purpose Register (eee) Field ...................................... B-5
B.1.4.7 Condition Test (tttn) Field ................................................ B-6
B.1.4.8 Direction (d) Bit ............................................................. B-6
B.1.5 Other Notes ................................................................. B-6
B.2 GENERAL-PURPOSE INSTRUCTION FORMATS AND ENCODINGS FOR NON-64-BIT MODES ................................................. B-7
B.2.1 General Purpose Instruction Formats and Encodings for 64-Bit Mode ......................................................... B-18
B.3 PENTIUM® PROCESSOR FAMILY INSTRUCTION FORMATS AND ENCODINGS ......................................................... B-37
B.4 64-BIT MODE INSTRUCTION ENCODINGS FOR SIMD INSTRUCTION EXTENSIONS ......................................................... B-37
B.5 MMX INSTRUCTION FORMATS AND ENCODINGS ......................................................... B-38
B.5.1 Granularity Field (gg) ........................................................ B-38
B.5.2 MMX Technology and General-Purpose Register Fields (mmxreg and reg) ......................................................... B-38
B.5.3 MMX Instruction Formats and Encodings Table ......................................................... B-38
B.6 PROCESSOR EXTENDED STATE INSTRUCTION FORMATS AND ENCODINGS ......................................................... B-41
B.7 P6 FAMILY INSTRUCTION FORMATS AND ENCODINGS ......................................................... B-41
B.8 SSE INSTRUCTION FORMATS AND ENCODINGS ......................................................... B-42
B.9 SSE2 INSTRUCTION FORMATS AND ENCODINGS ......................................................... B-47
B.9.1 Granularity Field (gg) ........................................................ B-47
B.10 SSE3 FORMATS AND ENCODINGS TABLE ......................................................... B-57
B.11 SSSE3 FORMATS AND ENCODING TABLE ......................................................... B-58
B.12 AESNI AND PCLMULQDQ INSTRUCTION FORMATS AND ENCODINGS ......................................................... B-60
B.13 SPECIAL ENCODINGS FOR 64-BIT MODE ......................................................... B-61
B.14 SSE4.1 FORMATS AND ENCODING TABLE ......................................................... B-64
B.15 SSE4.2 FORMATS AND ENCODING TABLE ......................................................... B-69
B.16 AVX FORMATS AND ENCODING TABLE ......................................................... B-70
B.17 FLOATING-POINT INSTRUCTION FORMATS AND ENCODINGS ......................................................... B-108
B.18 VMX INSTRUCTIONS ......................................................... B-112
B.19 SMX INSTRUCTIONS ......................................................... B-113

APPENDIX C
INTEL® C/C++ COMPILER INTRINSICS AND FUNCTIONAL EQUIVALENTS
C.1 SIMPLE INTRINSICS ......................................................... C-2
C.2 COMPOSITE INTRINSICS ......................................................... C-14
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2-1</td>
<td>16-Bit Addressing Forms with the ModR/M Byte</td>
<td>2-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-2</td>
<td>32-Bit Addressing Forms with the ModR/M Byte</td>
<td>2-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-3</td>
<td>32-Bit Addressing Forms with the SIB Byte</td>
<td>2-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-4</td>
<td>REX Prefix Fields [BIT: 0100wRXB]</td>
<td>2-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-6</td>
<td>Direct Memory Offset Form of MOV</td>
<td>2-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-5</td>
<td>Special Cases of REX Encodings</td>
<td>2-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-7</td>
<td>RIP-Relative Addressing</td>
<td>2-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-8</td>
<td>VEX.vvvv to register name mapping</td>
<td>2-17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-9</td>
<td>Instructions with a VEX.vvvv destination</td>
<td>2-17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-10</td>
<td>VEX.m-mmmm interpretation</td>
<td>2-18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-11</td>
<td>VEXL interpretation</td>
<td>2-19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-12</td>
<td>VEX.pp interpretation</td>
<td>2-19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-13</td>
<td>32-Bit VSIB Addressing Forms of the SIB Byte</td>
<td>2-21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-14</td>
<td>Exception Class Description</td>
<td>2-22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-15</td>
<td>Instructions in each Exception Class</td>
<td>2-23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-16</td>
<td>#UD Exception and VEX.w=1 Encoding</td>
<td>2-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-17</td>
<td>#UD Exception and VEX.L Field Encoding</td>
<td>2-25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-18</td>
<td>Type 1 Class Exception Conditions</td>
<td>2-26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-19</td>
<td>Type 2 Class Exception Conditions</td>
<td>2-27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-20</td>
<td>Type 3 Class Exception Conditions</td>
<td>2-28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-21</td>
<td>Type 4 Class Exception Conditions</td>
<td>2-29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-22</td>
<td>Type 5 Class Exception Conditions</td>
<td>2-30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-23</td>
<td>Type 6 Class Exception Conditions</td>
<td>2-31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-24</td>
<td>Type 7 Class Exception Conditions</td>
<td>2-32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-25</td>
<td>Type 8 Class Exception Conditions</td>
<td>2-32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-26</td>
<td>Type 11 Class Exception Conditions</td>
<td>2-33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-27</td>
<td>Type 12 Class Exception Conditions</td>
<td>2-34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-28</td>
<td>VEX-Encoded GPR Instructions</td>
<td>2-35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-29</td>
<td>Type 13 Class Exception Conditions</td>
<td>2-35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-30</td>
<td>EVEX Prefix Bit Field Functional Grouping</td>
<td>2-37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-31</td>
<td>32-Register Support in 64-bit Mode Using EVEX with Embedded REX Bits</td>
<td>2-38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-32</td>
<td>EVEX Encoding Register Specifiers in 32-bit Mode</td>
<td>2-38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-33</td>
<td>Opmask Register Specifier Encoding</td>
<td>2-39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-34</td>
<td>Compressed Displacement (DISP8*N) Affected by Embedded Broadcast</td>
<td>2-40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-35</td>
<td>EVEX DISP8*N for Instructions Not Affected by Embedded Broadcast</td>
<td>2-40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-36</td>
<td>EVEX Embedded Broadcast/Rounding/SAE and Vector Length on Vector Instructions</td>
<td>2-42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-37</td>
<td>OS XSAVE Enabling Requirements of Instruction Categories</td>
<td>2-42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-38</td>
<td>Opcode Independent, State Dependent EVEX Bit Fields</td>
<td>2-42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-39</td>
<td>#UD Conditions of Operand-Encoding EVEX Prefix Bit Fields</td>
<td>2-43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-40</td>
<td>#UD Conditions of Opmask Related Encoding Field</td>
<td>2-43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-41</td>
<td>#UD Conditions Dependent on EVEX.b Context</td>
<td>2-44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-42</td>
<td>EVEX-Encoded Instruction Exception Class Summary</td>
<td>2-44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-43</td>
<td>EVEX Instructions in Each Exception Class</td>
<td>2-45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-44</td>
<td>Type E1 Class Exception Conditions</td>
<td>2-47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-45</td>
<td>Type E1NF Class Exception Conditions</td>
<td>2-48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-46</td>
<td>Type E2 Class Exception Conditions</td>
<td>2-49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-47</td>
<td>Type E3 Class Exception Conditions</td>
<td>2-50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-48</td>
<td>Type E3NF Class Exception Conditions</td>
<td>2-51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-49</td>
<td>Type E4 Class Exception Conditions</td>
<td>2-52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-50</td>
<td>Type E4NF Class Exception Conditions</td>
<td>2-53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-51</td>
<td>Type E5 Class Exception Conditions</td>
<td>2-54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-52</td>
<td>Type E5NF Class Exception Conditions</td>
<td>2-55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-53</td>
<td>Type E6 Class Exception Conditions</td>
<td>2-56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-54</td>
<td>Type E6NF Class Exception Conditions</td>
<td>2-57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-55</td>
<td>Type E7NM Class Exception Conditions</td>
<td>2-58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-56</td>
<td>Type E9 Class Exception Conditions</td>
<td>2-59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-57</td>
<td>Type E9NF Class Exception Conditions</td>
<td>2-60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 3-44.</td>
<td>Field Definitions</td>
<td>3-452</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 3-45.</td>
<td>Recreating FSAVE Format</td>
<td>3-454</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 3-46.</td>
<td>Layout of the 64-bit-mode FXSAVE64 Map (requires REX.W = 1)</td>
<td>3-455</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 3-47.</td>
<td>Layout of the 64-bit-mode FXSAVE Map (REX.W = 0)</td>
<td>3-456</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 3-48.</td>
<td>FYL2X Results</td>
<td>3-461</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 3-49.</td>
<td>FYL2XP1 Results</td>
<td>3-463</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 3-50.</td>
<td>Inverse Byte Listings</td>
<td>3-466</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 3-51.</td>
<td>IDIV Results</td>
<td>3-487</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 3-52.</td>
<td>Decision Table</td>
<td>3-507</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 3-53.</td>
<td>Segment and Gate Types</td>
<td>3-571</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 3-54.</td>
<td>Non-64-bit Mode LEA Operation with Address and Operand Size Attributes</td>
<td>3-580</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 3-55.</td>
<td>64-bit Mode LEA Operation with Address and Operand Size Attributes</td>
<td>3-580</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 3-56.</td>
<td>Segment and Gate Descriptor Types</td>
<td>3-603</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 4-1.</td>
<td>Source Data Format</td>
<td>4-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 4-2.</td>
<td>Aggregation Operation</td>
<td>4-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 4-3.</td>
<td>Aggregation Operation</td>
<td>4-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 4-4.</td>
<td>Polarity</td>
<td>4-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 4-5.</td>
<td>Output Selection</td>
<td>4-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 4-6.</td>
<td>Output Selection</td>
<td>4-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 4-7.</td>
<td>Comparison Result for Each Element Pair BoolRes[i,j]</td>
<td>4-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 4-8.</td>
<td>Summary of Imm8 Control Byte</td>
<td>4-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 4-9.</td>
<td>MUL Results</td>
<td>4-150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 4-10.</td>
<td>MWAIT Extension Register (ECX)</td>
<td>4-165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 4-11.</td>
<td>MWAIT Hints Register (EAX)</td>
<td>4-165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 4-12.</td>
<td>Recommended Multi-Byte Sequence of NOP Instruction</td>
<td>4-169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 4-13.</td>
<td>PCLMULQDQ Quadword Selection of Immediate Byte</td>
<td>4-248</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 4-14.</td>
<td>Pseudo-Op and PCLMULQDQ Implementation</td>
<td>4-248</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 4-15.</td>
<td>PCONFIG Leaf Encodings</td>
<td>4-277</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 4-16.</td>
<td>PCONFIG Leaf Register Usage</td>
<td>4-277</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 4-17.</td>
<td>MKTME_KEY_PROGRAM_STRUCT Format</td>
<td>4-278</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 4-18.</td>
<td>Supported Key Programming Commands</td>
<td>4-278</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 4-19.</td>
<td>Supported Key Error Codes</td>
<td>4-279</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 4-20.</td>
<td>PCONFIG Operation Variables</td>
<td>4-279</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 4-21.</td>
<td>Effect of POPF/POPFD on the EFLAGS Register</td>
<td>4-408</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 4-22.</td>
<td>Repeat Prefixes</td>
<td>4-560</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 4-23.</td>
<td>Rounding Modes and Encoding of Rounding Control (RC) Field</td>
<td>4-578</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 4-24.</td>
<td>Decision Table for STI Results</td>
<td>4-666</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 4-25.</td>
<td>TPAUSE Input Register Bit Definitions</td>
<td>4-703</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 4-26.</td>
<td>UMWAIT Input Register Bit Definitions</td>
<td>4-714</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 5-1.</td>
<td>Low 8 columns of the 16x16 Map of VPTERNLOG Boolean Logic Operations</td>
<td>5-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 5-2.</td>
<td>Low 8 columns of the 16x16 Map of VPTERNLOG Boolean Logic Operations</td>
<td>5-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 5-3.</td>
<td>Immediate Byte Encoding for 16-bit Floating-Point Conversion Instructions</td>
<td>5-41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 5-1.</td>
<td>NaN Propagation Priorities</td>
<td>5-91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 5-4.</td>
<td>Classifier Operations for VFCLASSPD/SD/PS/SS</td>
<td>5-241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 5-5.</td>
<td>VGETEXPPD/SD Special Cases</td>
<td>5-266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 5-6.</td>
<td>VGETEXPPS/SS Special Cases</td>
<td>5-269</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 5-7.</td>
<td>Get Mant() Special Float Values Behavior</td>
<td>5-278</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 5-8.</td>
<td>Pseudo-Op and VCPMP Implementation</td>
<td>5-323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 5-9.</td>
<td>Examples of VPTERNLOGD/Q Imm8 Boolean Function and Input Index Values</td>
<td>5-506</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 5-10.</td>
<td>Signaling of Comparison Operation of One or More NaN Input Values and Effect of Imm8[3:2]</td>
<td>5-516</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 5-11.</td>
<td>Comparison Result for Opposite-Signed Zero Cases for MIN, MIN_ABS and MAX, MAX_ABS</td>
<td>5-516</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 5-12.</td>
<td>Comparison Result of Equal-Magnitude Input Cases for MIN_ABS and MAX_ABS, (</td>
<td>a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 5-13.</td>
<td>VRCP14PD/VRCP14SD Special Cases</td>
<td>5-530</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 5-14.</td>
<td>VRCP14PS/VRCP14SS Special Cases</td>
<td>5-534</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 5-15.</td>
<td>VREDUCEPD/SD/PS/SS Special Cases</td>
<td>5-539</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 5-16.</td>
<td>VRNDSCALEPD/SD/PS/SS Special Cases</td>
<td>5-548</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 5-17.</td>
<td>VRSQRT14PD Special Cases</td>
<td>5-559</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 5-18.</td>
<td>VRSQRT14SD Special Cases</td>
<td>5-561</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 5-19.</td>
<td>VRSQRT14PS Special Cases</td>
<td>5-563</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table B-1. Special Fields Within Instruction Encodings

Table B-2. Encoding of reg Field When w Field is Not Present in Instruction

Table B-3. Encoding of reg Field When w Field is Present in Instruction

Table B-4. Encoding of reg Field When w Field is Not Present in Instruction

Table B-5. Encoding of reg Field When w Field is Present in Instruction

Table B-6. Encoding of Operand Size (w) Bit

Table B-7. Encoding of Sign-Extend (s) Bit

Table B-8. Encoding of the Segment Register (sreg) Field

Table B-9. Encoding of Special-Purpose Register (e) Field

Table B-10. Encoding of Conditional Test (tttn) Field

Table B-11. Encoding of Operation Direction (d) Bit
Table B-13. General Purpose Instruction Formats and Encodings for Non-64-Bit Modes ............................................. B-7
Table B-12. Notes on Instruction Encoding ......................................................................................................................... B-7
Table B-14. Special Symbols ................................................................................................................................................. B-18
Table B-15. General Purpose Instruction Formats and Encodings for 64-Bit Mode ............................................................. B-18
Table B-16. Pentium Processor Family Instruction Formats and Encodings, Non-64-Bit Modes ........................................ B-37
Table B-17. Pentium Processor Family Instruction Formats and Encodings, 64-Bit Mode .................................................. B-37
Table B-18. Encoding of Granularity of Data Field (gg) ........................................................................................................ B-38
Table B-19. MMX Instruction Formats and Encodings ........................................................................................................ B-38
Table B-20. Formats and Encodings of XSAVE/XRSTOR/XGETBV/XSETBV Instructions .................................................. B-41
Table B-21. Formats and Encodings of P6 Family Instructions ............................................................................................... B-41
Table B-22. Formats and Encodings of SSE Floating-Point Instructions .............................................................................. B-42
Table B-23. Formats and Encodings of SSE Integer Instructions ............................................................................................ B-46
Table B-25. Encoding of Granularity of Data Field (gg) ........................................................................................................ B-47
Table B-24. Format and Encoding of SSE Cacheability & Memory Ordering Instructions ................................................ B-47
Table B-26. Formats and Encodings of SSE2 Floating-Point Instructions ............................................................................. B-48
Table B-27. Formats and Encodings of SSE2 Integer Instructions ............................................................................................ B-52
Table B-28. Format and Encoding of SSE2 Cacheability Instructions ..................................................................................... B-56
Table B-29. Formats and Encodings of SSE3 Floating-Point Instructions ............................................................................. B-57
Table B-30. Formats and Encodings for SSE3 Event Management Instructions ................................................................. B-57
Table B-31. Formats and Encodings for SSE3 Integer and Move Instructions ................................................................. B-57
Table B-32. Formats and Encodings for SSSE3 Instructions .................................................................................................. B-58
Table B-33. Formats and Encodings of AESNI and PCLMULQDQ Instructions ................................................................. B-61
Table B-34. Special Case Instructions Promoted Using REX.W ............................................................................................. B-61
Table B-35. Encodings of SSE4.1 instructions ......................................................................................................................... B-64
Table B-36. Encodings of SSE4.2 Instructions ......................................................................................................................... B-69
Table B-37. Encodings of AVX instructions ............................................................................................................................ B-71
Table B-38. General Floating-Point Instruction Formats .................................................................................................... B-108
Table B-39. Floating-Point Instruction Formats and Encodings ............................................................................................. B-108
Table B-40. Encodings for VMX Instructions ........................................................................................................................ B-112
Table B-41. Encodings for SMX Instructions ........................................................................................................................ B-113
Table C-1. Simple Intrinsics ...................................................................................................................................................... C-2
Table C-2. Composite Intrinsics .............................................................................................................................................. C-14
CHAPTER 1
ABOUT THIS MANUAL

The Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volumes 2A, 2B, 2C & 2D: Instruction Set Reference (order numbers 253666, 253667, 326018 and 334569) are part of a set that describes the architecture and programming environment of all Intel 64 and IA-32 architecture processors. Other volumes in this set are:

- The Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 1: Basic Architecture (Order Number 253665).
- The Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 4: Model-Specific Registers (order number 335592).

The Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 1, describes the basic architecture and programming environment of Intel 64 and IA-32 processors. The Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volumes 2A, 2B, 2C & 2D, describe the instruction set of the processor and the opcode structure. These volumes apply to application programmers and to programmers who write operating systems or executives. The Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volumes 3A, 3B, 3C & 3D, describe the operating-system support environment of Intel 64 and IA-32 processors. These volumes target operating-system and BIOS designers. In addition, the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 3B, addresses the programming environment for classes of software that host operating systems. The Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 4, describes the model-specific registers of Intel 64 and IA-32 processors.

1.1 INTEL® 64 AND IA-32 PROCESSORS COVERED IN THIS MANUAL

This manual set includes information pertaining primarily to the most recent Intel 64 and IA-32 processors, which include:

- Pentium® processors
- P6 family processors
- Pentium® 4 processors
- Pentium® M processors
- Intel® Xeon® processors
- Pentium® D processors
- Pentium® processor Extreme Editions
- 64-bit Intel® Xeon® processors
- Intel® Core™ Duo processor
- Intel® Core™ Solo processor
- Dual-Core Intel® Xeon® processor LV
- Intel® Core™2 Duo processor
- Intel® Core™2 Quad processor Q6000 series
- Intel® Xeon® processor 3000, 3200 series
- Intel® Xeon® processor 5000 series
- Intel® Xeon® processor 5100, 5300 series
- Intel® Core™2 Extreme processor X7000 and X6800 series
- Intel® Core™2 Extreme processor QX6000 series
- Intel® Xeon® processor 7100 series
• Intel® Pentium® Dual-Core processor
• Intel® Xeon® processor 7200, 7300 series
• Intel® Xeon® processor 5200, 5400, 7400 series
• Intel® Core™2 Extreme processor QX9000 and X9000 series
• Intel® Core™2 Quad processor Q9000 series
• Intel® Core™2 Duo processor E8000, T9000 series
• Intel Atom® processor family
• Intel Atom® processors 200, 300, D400, D500, D2000, N200, N400, N2000, E2000, Z500, Z600, Z2000, C1000 series are built from 45 nm and 32 nm processes
• Intel® Core™ i7 processor
• Intel® Core™ i5 processor
• Intel® Xeon® processor E7-8800/4800/2800 product families
• Intel® Core™ i7-3930K processor
• Intel® Xeon® processor E3-1200 v2 product family
• Intel® Xeon® processor E5-2600/1600 v2 product family
• Intel® Atom® processor X7-Z8000 and X5-Z8000 series
• Intel Atom® processor Z3400 series
• Intel Atom® processor Z3500 series
• Intel® Xeon® processor D-1500 product family
• Intel® Xeon® processor E5 v4 family
• Intel® Xeon® processor 7215, 7285, 7295 Series
• Intel® Xeon® Processor Scalable Family
• 2nd generation Intel® Xeon® Processor Scalable Family
• 10th generation Intel® Core™ processors
• 11th generation Intel® Core™ processors
• 3rd generation Intel® Xeon® Processor Scalable Family
• 12th generation Intel® Core™ processors

P6 family processors are IA-32 processors based on the P6 family microarchitecture. This includes the Pentium® Pro, Pentium® II, Pentium® III, and Pentium® III Xeon® processors.


The Intel® Core™ Duo, Intel® Core™ Solo and dual-core Intel® Xeon® processor LV are based on an improved Pentium® M processor microarchitecture.

The Intel® Xeon® processor 3000, 3200, 5100, 5300, 7200, and 7300 series, Intel® Pentium® dual-core, Intel® Core™2 Duo, Intel® Core™2 Quad, and Intel® Core™2 Extreme processors are based on Intel® Core™ microarchitecture.

The Intel® Xeon® processor 5200, 5400, 7400 series, Intel® Core™2 Quad processor Q9000 series, and Intel® Core™2 Extreme processors QX9000, X9000 series, Intel® Core™2 processor E8000 series are based on Enhanced Intel® Core™ microarchitecture.


P6 family, Pentium® M, Intel® Core™ Solo, Intel® Core™ Duo processors, dual-core Intel® Xeon® processor LV, and early generations of Pentium 4 and Intel Xeon processors support IA-32 architecture. The Intel® Atom™ processor Z5xx series support IA-32 architecture.

The Intel® Xeon® processor 3000, 3200, 5000, 5100, 5200, 5300, 5400, 7100, 7200, 7300, 7400 series, Intel® Core™2 Duo, Intel® Core™2 Extreme, Intel® Core™2 Quad processors, Pentium® D processors, Pentium® Dual-Core processor, newer generations of Pentium 4 and Intel Xeon processor family support Intel® 64 architecture.

The Intel® Core™ i7 processor and Intel® Xeon® processor 3400, 5500, 7500 series are based on 45 nm Nehalem microarchitecture. Westmere microarchitecture is a 32 nm version of the Nehalem microarchitecture. Intel® Xeon® processor 5600 series, Intel Xeon processor E7 and various Intel Core i7, i5, i3 processors are based on the Westmere microarchitecture. These processors support Intel 64 architecture.

The Intel® Xeon® processor E5 family, Intel® Xeon® processor E3-1200 family, Intel® Xeon® processor E7-8800/4800/2800 product families, Intel® Core™ i7-3930K processor, and 2nd generation Intel® Core™ i7-2xxx, Intel® Core™ i5-2xxx, Intel® Core™ i3-2xxx processor series are based on the Sandy Bridge microarchitecture and support Intel 64 architecture.

The Intel® Xeon® processor E7-8800/4800/2800 v2 product families, Intel® Xeon® processor E3-1200 v2 product family and 3rd generation Intel® Core™ processors are based on the Ivy Bridge microarchitecture and support Intel 64 architecture.

The Intel® Xeon® processor E5-4600/2600/1600 v2 product families, Intel® Xeon® processor E5-2400/1400 v2 product families and Intel® Core™ i7-49xx Processor Extreme Edition are based on the Ivy Bridge-E microarchitecture and support Intel 64 architecture.

The Intel® Xeon® processor E3-1200 v3 product family and 4th Generation Intel® Core™ processors are based on the Haswell microarchitecture and support Intel 64 architecture.

The Intel® Xeon® processor E5-2600/1600 v3 product families and the Intel® Core™ i7-59xx Processor Extreme Edition are based on the Haswell-E microarchitecture and support Intel 64 architecture.

The Intel Atom® processor Z8000 series is based on the Airmont microarchitecture.

The Intel Atom® processor Z3400 series and the Intel Atom® processor Z3500 series are based on the Silvermont microarchitecture.

The Intel® Core™ M processor family, 5th generation Intel® Core™ processors, Intel® Xeon® processor D-1500 product family and the Intel® Xeon® processor E5 v4 family are based on the Broadwell microarchitecture and support Intel 64 architecture.
The Intel® Xeon® Processor Scalable Family, Intel® Xeon® processor E3-1500m v5 product family and 6th generation Intel® Core™ processors are based on the Skylake microarchitecture and support Intel 64 architecture.

The 7th generation Intel® Core™ processors are based on the Kaby Lake microarchitecture and support Intel 64 architecture.

The Intel Atom® processor C series, the Intel Atom® processor X series, the Intel® Pentium® processor J series, the Intel® Celeron® processor J series, and the Intel® Celeron® processor N series are based on the Goldmont microarchitecture.

The Intel® Xeon Phi™ Processor 3200, 5200, 7200 Series is based on the Knights Landing microarchitecture and supports Intel 64 architecture.

The Intel® Pentium® Silver processor series, the Intel® Celeron® processor J series, and the Intel® Celeron® processor N series are based on the Goldmont Plus microarchitecture.

The 8th generation Intel® Core™ processors, 9th generation Intel® Core™ processors, and Intel® Xeon® E processors are based on the Coffee Lake microarchitecture and support Intel 64 architecture.

The Intel® Xeon Phi™ Processor 7215, 7285, 7295 Series is based on the Knights Mill microarchitecture and supports Intel 64 architecture.

The 2nd generation Intel® Xeon® Processor Scalable Family is based on the Cascade Lake product and supports Intel 64 architecture.

Some 10th generation Intel® Core™ processors are based on the Ice Lake microarchitecture, and some are based on the Comet Lake microarchitecture; both support Intel 64 architecture.

Some 11th generation Intel® Core™ processors are based on the Tiger Lake microarchitecture, and some are based on the Rocket Lake microarchitecture; both support Intel 64 architecture.

Some 3rd generation Intel® Xeon® Processor Scalable Family processors are based on the Cooper Lake product, and some are based on the Ice Lake microarchitecture; both support Intel 64 architecture.

The 12th generation Intel® Core™ processors are based on the Alder Lake performance hybrid architecture and support Intel 64 architecture.

IA-32 architecture is the instruction set architecture and programming environment for Intel's 32-bit microprocessors. Intel® 64 architecture is the instruction set architecture and programming environment which is the superset of Intel's 32-bit and 64-bit architectures. It is compatible with the IA-32 architecture.

1.2 OVERVIEW OF VOLUME 2A, 2B, 2C AND 2D: INSTRUCTION SET REFERENCE

A description of Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volumes 2A, 2B, 2C & 2D content follows:

Chapter 1 — About This Manual. Gives an overview of all seven volumes of the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual. It also describes the notational conventions in these manuals and lists related Intel® manuals and documentation of interest to programmers and hardware designers.

Chapter 2 — Instruction Format. Describes the machine-level instruction format used for all IA-32 instructions and gives the allowable encodings of prefixes, the operand-identifier byte (ModR/M byte), the addressing-mode specifier byte (SIB byte), and the displacement and immediate bytes.

Chapter 3 — Instruction Set Reference, A-L. Describes Intel 64 and IA-32 instructions in detail, including an algorithmic description of operations, the effect on flags, the effect of operand- and address-size attributes, and the exceptions that may be generated. The instructions are arranged in alphabetical order. General-purpose, x87 FPU, Intel MMX™ technology, SSE/SSE2/SSE3/SSSE3/SSE4 extensions, and system instructions are included.

Chapter 4 — Instruction Set Reference, M-U. Continues the description of Intel 64 and IA-32 instructions started in Chapter 3. It starts Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 2B.

Chapter 5 — Instruction Set Reference, V-Z. Continues the description of Intel 64 and IA-32 instructions started in chapters 3 and 4. It provides the balance of the alphabetized list of instructions and starts Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 2C.
Chapter 6 — Safer Mode Extensions Reference. Describes the safer mode extensions (SMX). SMX is intended for a system executive to support launching a measured environment in a platform where the identity of the software controlling the platform hardware can be measured for the purpose of making trust decisions. This chapter starts Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 2D.

Chapter 7—Instruction Set Reference Unique to Intel® Xeon Phi™ Processors. Describes the instruction set that is unique to Intel® Xeon Phi™ processors based on the Knights Landing and Knights Mill microarchitectures. The set is not supported in any other Intel processors.

Appendix A — Opcode Map. Gives an opcode map for the IA-32 instruction set.

Appendix B — Instruction Formats and Encodings. Gives the binary encoding of each form of each IA-32 instruction.

Appendix C — Intel® C/C++ Compiler Intrinsics and Functional Equivalents. Lists the Intel® C/C++ compiler intrinsics and their assembly code equivalents for each of the IA-32 MMX and SSE/SSE2/SSE3 instructions.

1.3 NOTATIONAL CONVENTIONS

This manual uses specific notation for data-structure formats, for symbolic representation of instructions, and for hexadecimal and binary numbers. A review of this notation makes the manual easier to read.

1.3.1 Bit and Byte Order

In illustrations of data structures in memory, smaller addresses appear toward the bottom of the figure; addresses increase toward the top. Bit positions are numbered from right to left. The numerical value of a set bit is equal to two raised to the power of the bit position. IA-32 processors are “little endian” machines; this means the bytes of a word are numbered starting from the least significant byte. Figure 1-1 illustrates these conventions.

![Figure 1-1. Bit and Byte Order](image-url)

1.3.2 Reserved Bits and Software Compatibility

In many register and memory layout descriptions, certain bits are marked as reserved. When bits are marked as reserved, it is essential for compatibility with future processors that software treat these bits as having a future, though unknown, effect. The behavior of reserved bits should be regarded as not only undefined, but unpredictable. Software should follow these guidelines in dealing with reserved bits:

- Do not depend on the states of any reserved bits when testing the values of registers which contain such bits. Mask out the reserved bits before testing.
- Do not depend on the states of any reserved bits when storing to memory or to a register.
- Do not depend on the ability to retain information written into any reserved bits.
• When loading a register, always load the reserved bits with the values indicated in the documentation, if any, or reload them with values previously read from the same register.

NOTE
Avoid any software dependence upon the state of reserved bits in IA-32 registers. Depending upon the values of reserved register bits will make software dependent upon the unspecified manner in which the processor handles these bits. Programs that depend upon reserved values risk incompatibility with future processors.

1.3.3 Instruction Operands
When instructions are represented symbolically, a subset of the IA-32 assembly language is used. In this subset, an instruction has the following format:

label: mnemonic argument1, argument2, argument3

where:
• A label is an identifier which is followed by a colon.
• A mnemonic is a reserved name for a class of instruction opcodes which have the same function.
• The operands argument1, argument2, and argument3 are optional. There may be from zero to three operands, depending on the opcode. When present, they take the form of either literals or identifiers for data items. Operand identifiers are either reserved names of registers or are assumed to be assigned to data items declared in another part of the program (which may not be shown in the example).

When two operands are present in an arithmetic or logical instruction, the right operand is the source and the left operand is the destination.

For example:

LOADREG: MOV EAX, SUBTOTAL

In this example, LOADREG is a label, MOV is the mnemonic identifier of an opcode, EAX is the destination operand, and SUBTOTAL is the source operand. Some assembly languages put the source and destination in reverse order.

1.3.4 Hexadecimal and Binary Numbers
Base 16 (hexadecimal) numbers are represented by a string of hexadecimal digits followed by the character H (for example, F82EH). A hexadecimal digit is a character from the following set: 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, A, B, C, D, E, and F.

Base 2 (binary) numbers are represented by a string of 1s and 0s, sometimes followed by the character B (for example, 1010B). The “B” designation is only used in situations where confusion as to the type of number might arise.

1.3.5 Segmented Addressing
The processor uses byte addressing. This means memory is organized and accessed as a sequence of bytes. Whether one or more bytes are being accessed, a byte address is used to locate the byte or bytes in memory. The range of memory that can be addressed is called an address space.

The processor also supports segmented addressing. This is a form of addressing where a program may have many independent address spaces, called segments. For example, a program can keep its code (instructions) and stack in separate segments. Code addresses would always refer to the code space, and stack addresses would always refer to the stack space. The following notation is used to specify a byte address within a segment:

Segment-register:Byte-address

For example, the following segment address identifies the byte at address FF79H in the segment pointed by the DS register:
The following segment address identifies an instruction address in the code segment. The CS register points to the code segment and the EIP register contains the address of the instruction.

CS:EIP

1.3.6 Exceptions

An exception is an event that typically occurs when an instruction causes an error. For example, an attempt to divide by zero generates an exception. However, some exceptions, such as breakpoints, occur under other conditions. Some types of exceptions may provide error codes. An error code reports additional information about the error. An example of the notation used to show an exception and error code is shown below:

#PF(fault code)

This example refers to a page-fault exception under conditions where an error code naming a type of fault is reported. Under some conditions, exceptions which produce error codes may not be able to report an accurate code. In this case, the error code is zero, as shown below for a general-protection exception:

#GP(0)

1.3.7 A New Syntax for CPUID, CR, and MSR Values

Obtain feature flags, status, and system information by using the CPUID instruction, by checking control register bits, and by reading model-specific registers. We are moving toward a new syntax to represent this information. See Figure 1-2.
1.4 RELATED LITERATURE

Literature related to Intel 64 and IA-32 processors is listed and viewable on-line at:

See also:
- The latest security information on Intel® products:
- Software developer resources, guidance and insights for security advisories:
  https://software.intel.com/security-software-guidance/
- The data sheet for a particular Intel 64 or IA-32 processor
- The specification update for a particular Intel 64 or IA-32 processor
- Intel® C++ Compiler documentation and online help:
• Intel® Fortran Compiler documentation and online help:  

• Intel® Software Development Tools:  

• Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual (in one, four or ten volumes):  

• Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Optimization Reference Manual:  
  https://software.intel.com/en-us/articles/intel-sdm#optimization

• Intel® Trusted Execution Technology Measured Launched Environment Programming Guide:  

• Intel® Software Guard Extensions (Intel® SGX) Information  

• Developing Multi-threaded Applications: A Platform Consistent Approach:  

• Using Spin-Loops on Intel® Pentium® 4 Processor and Intel® Xeon® Processor:  
  https://software.intel.com/sites/default/files/22/30/25602

• Performance Monitoring Unit Sharing Guide  
  http://software.intel.com/file/30388

Literature related to select features in future Intel processors are available at:  

• Intel® Architecture Instruction Set Extensions Programming Reference  

More relevant links are:  

• Intel® Developer Zone:  
  https://software.intel.com/en-us

• Developer centers:  

• Processor support general link:  
  http://www.intel.com/support/processors/

• Intel® Hyper-Threading Technology (Intel® HT Technology):  
This chapter describes the instruction format for all Intel 64 and IA-32 processors. The instruction format for protected mode, real-address mode and virtual-8086 mode is described in Section 2.1. Increments provided for IA-32e mode and its sub-modes are described in Section 2.2.

### 2.1 INSTRUCTION FORMAT FOR PROTECTED MODE, REAL-ADDRESS MODE, AND VIRTUAL-8086 MODE

The Intel 64 and IA-32 architectures instruction encodings are subsets of the format shown in Figure 2-1. Instructions consist of optional instruction prefixes (in any order), primary opcode bytes (up to three bytes), an addressing-form specifier (if required) consisting of the ModR/M byte and sometimes the SIB (Scale-Index-Base) byte, a displacement (if required), and an immediate data field (if required).

#### 2.1.1 Instruction Prefixes

Instruction prefixes are divided into four groups, each with a set of allowable prefix codes. For each instruction, it is only useful to include up to one prefix code from each of the four groups (Groups 1, 2, 3, 4). Groups 1 through 4 may be placed in any order relative to each other.

- **Group 1**
  - Lock and repeat prefixes:
    - LOCK prefix is encoded using F0H.
    - REPNE/REPNZ prefix is encoded using F2H. Repeat-Not-Zero prefix applies only to string and input/output instructions. (F2H is also used as a mandatory prefix for some instructions.)
    - REP or REPE/REPZ is encoded using F3H. The repeat prefix applies only to string and input/output instructions. F3H is also used as a mandatory prefix for POPCNT, LZCNT and ADOX instructions.

![Figure 2-1. Intel 64 and IA-32 Architectures Instruction Format](image-url)
INSTRUCTION FORMAT

— BND prefix is encoded using F2H if the following conditions are true:
  • CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0):EBX.MPX[bit 14] is set.
  • BNDCFGU.EN and/or IA32_BNDCFGS.EN is set.
  • When the F2 prefix precedes a near CALL, a near RET, a near JMP, a short Jcc, or a near Jcc instruction (see Chapter 17, “Intel® MPX,” of the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume I).

• Group 2
  — Segment override prefixes:
    • 2EH—CS segment override (use with any branch instruction is reserved).
    • 36H—SS segment override prefix (use with any branch instruction is reserved).
    • 3EH—DS segment override prefix (use with any branch instruction is reserved).
    • 26H—ES segment override prefix (use with any branch instruction is reserved).
    • 64H—FS segment override prefix (use with any branch instruction is reserved).
    • 65H—GS segment override prefix (use with any branch instruction is reserved).
  — Branch hints:
    • 2EH—Branch not taken (used only with Jcc instructions).
    • 3EH—Branch taken (used only with Jcc instructions).

• Group 3
  • Operand-size override prefix is encoded using 66H (66H is also used as a mandatory prefix for some instructions).

• Group 4
  • 67H—Address-size override prefix.

The LOCK prefix (F0H) forces an operation that ensures exclusive use of shared memory in a multiprocessor environment. See “LOCK—Assert LOCK# Signal Prefix” in Chapter 3, “Instruction Set Reference, A-L,” for a description of this prefix.

Repeat prefixes (F2H, F3H) cause an instruction to be repeated for each element of a string. Use these prefixes only with string and I/O instructions (MOVS, CMPS, SCAS, LODS, STOS, INS, and OUTS). Use of repeat prefixes and/or undefined opcodes with other Intel 64 or IA-32 instructions is reserved; such use may cause unpredictable behavior.

Some instructions may use F2H,F3H as a mandatory prefix to express distinct functionality. Branch hint prefixes (2EH, 3EH) allow a program to give a hint to the processor about the most likely code path for a branch. Use these prefixes only with conditional branch instructions (Jcc). Other use of branch hint prefixes and/or other undefined opcodes with Intel 64 or IA-32 instructions is reserved; such use may cause unpredictable behavior.

The operand-size override prefix allows a program to switch between 16- and 32-bit operand sizes. Either size can be the default; use of the prefix selects the non-default size.

Some SSE2/SSE3/SSSE3/SSE4 instructions and instructions using a three-byte sequence of primary opcode bytes may use 66H as a mandatory prefix to express distinct functionality.

Other use of the 66H prefix is reserved; such use may cause unpredictable behavior.

The address-size override prefix (67H) allows programs to switch between 16- and 32-bit addressing. Either size can be the default; the prefix selects the non-default size. Using this prefix and/or other undefined opcodes when operands for the instruction do not reside in memory is reserved; such use may cause unpredictable behavior.

1. Some earlier microarchitectures used these as branch hints, but recent generations have not and they are reserved for future hint usage.
2.1.2 Opcodes

A primary opcode can be 1, 2, or 3 bytes in length. An additional 3-bit opcode field is sometimes encoded in the ModR/M byte. Smaller fields can be defined within the primary opcode. Such fields define the direction of operation, size of displacements, register encoding, condition codes, or sign extension. Encoding fields used by an opcode vary depending on the class of operation.

Two-byte opcode formats for general-purpose and SIMD instructions consist of one of the following:

- An escape opcode byte 0FH as the primary opcode and a second opcode byte.
- A mandatory prefix (66H, F2H, or F3H), an escape opcode byte, and a second opcode byte (same as previous bullet).

For example, CVTDQ2PD consists of the following sequence: F3 0F E6. The first byte is a mandatory prefix (it is not considered as a repeat prefix).

Three-byte opcode formats for general-purpose and SIMD instructions consist of one of the following:

- An escape opcode byte 0FH as the primary opcode, plus two additional opcode bytes.
- A mandatory prefix (66H, F2H, or F3H), an escape opcode byte, plus two additional opcode bytes (same as previous bullet).

For example, PHADDW for XMM registers consists of the following sequence: 66 0F 38 01. The first byte is the mandatory prefix.

Valid opcode expressions are defined in Appendix A and Appendix B.

2.1.3 ModR/M and SIB Bytes

Many instructions that refer to an operand in memory have an addressing-form specifier byte (called the ModR/M byte) following the primary opcode. The ModR/M byte contains three fields of information:

- The mod field combines with the r/m field to form 32 possible values: eight registers and 24 addressing modes.
- The reg/opcode field specifies either a register number or three more bits of opcode information. The purpose of the reg/opcode field is specified in the primary opcode.
- The r/m field can specify a register as an operand or it can be combined with the mod field to encode an addressing mode. Sometimes, certain combinations of the mod field and the r/m field are used to express opcode information for some instructions.

Certain encodings of the ModR/M byte require a second addressing byte (the SIB byte). The base-plus-index and scale-plus-index forms of 32-bit addressing require the SIB byte. The SIB byte includes the following fields:

- The scale field specifies the scale factor.
- The index field specifies the register number of the index register.
- The base field specifies the register number of the base register.

See Section 2.1.5 for the encodings of the ModR/M and SIB bytes.

2.1.4 Displacement and Immediate Bytes

Some addressing forms include a displacement immediately following the ModR/M byte (or the SIB byte if one is present). If a displacement is required, it can be 1, 2, or 4 bytes.

If an instruction specifies an immediate operand, the operand always follows any displacement bytes. An immediate operand can be 1, 2 or 4 bytes.
2.1.5 Addressing-Mode Encoding of ModR/M and SIB Bytes

The values and corresponding addressing forms of the ModR/M and SIB bytes are shown in Table 2-1 through Table 2-3: 16-bit addressing forms specified by the ModR/M byte are in Table 2-1 and 32-bit addressing forms are in Table 2-2. Table 2-3 shows 32-bit addressing forms specified by the SIB byte. In cases where the reg/opcode field in the ModR/M byte represents an extended opcode, valid encodings are shown in Appendix B.

In Table 2-1 and Table 2-2, the Effective Address column lists 32 effective addresses that can be assigned to the first operand of an instruction by using the Mod and R/M fields of the ModR/M byte. The first 24 options provide ways of specifying a memory location; the last eight (Mod = 11B) provide ways of specifying general-purpose, MMX technology and XMM registers.

The Mod and R/M columns in Table 2-1 and Table 2-2 give the binary encodings of the Mod and R/M fields required to obtain the effective address listed in the first column. For example: see the row indicated by Mod = 11B, R/M = 000B. The row identifies the general-purpose registers EAX, AX or AL; MMX technology register MM0; or XMM register XMM0. The register used is determined by the opcode byte and the operand-size attribute.

Now look at the seventh row in either table (labeled “REG = ”). This row specifies the use of the 3-bit Reg/Opcode field when the field is used to give the location of a second operand. The second operand must be a general-purpose, MMX technology, or XMM register. Rows one through five list the registers that may correspond to the value in the table. Again, the register used is determined by the opcode byte along with the operand-size attribute.

If the instruction does not require a second operand, then the Reg/Opcode field may be used as an opcode extension. This use is represented by the sixth row in the tables (labeled “/digit (Opcode)”). Note that values in row six are represented in decimal form.

The body of Table 2-1 and Table 2-2 (under the label “Value of ModR/M Byte (in Hexadecimal)”) contains a 32 by 8 array that presents all of 256 values of the ModR/M byte (in hexadecimal). Bits 3, 4 and 5 are specified by the column of the table in which a byte resides. The row specifies bits 0, 1 and 2; and bits 6 and 7. The figure below demonstrates interpretation of one table value.

---

Figure 2-2. Table Interpretation of ModR/M Byte (C8H)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mod</th>
<th>R/M</th>
<th>REG</th>
<th>/digit (Opcode)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>000</td>
<td>001</td>
<td>11 001000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---
3. The disp8 nomenclature denotes an 8-bit displacement that follows the ModR/M byte and that is sign-extended and added to the index.

2. The disp16 nomenclature denotes a 16-bit displacement that follows the ModR/M byte and that is added to the index.

1. The default segment register is SS for the effective addresses containing a BP index, DS for other effective addresses.

### Table 2-1. 16-Bit Addressing Forms with the ModR/M Byte

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Effective Address</th>
<th>Mod</th>
<th>R/M</th>
<th>Value of ModR/M Byte (in Hexadecimal)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[BX+SI]</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>00 00 0B 10 1B 20 2B 30 3B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[BX+DI]</td>
<td>001</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01 09 11 19 21 29 31 39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[BP+SI]</td>
<td>010</td>
<td>02</td>
<td>02 0A 12 1A 22 2A 32 3A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[BP+DI]</td>
<td>011</td>
<td>03</td>
<td>03 0B 13 1B 23 2B 33 3B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[SI]</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>04</td>
<td>04 0C 14 1C 24 2C 34 3C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[DI]</td>
<td>101</td>
<td>05</td>
<td>05 0D 15 1D 25 2D 35 3D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>disp16</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>06</td>
<td>06 0E 16 1E 26 2E 36 3E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[BX]</td>
<td>111</td>
<td>07</td>
<td>07 0F 17 1F 27 2F 37 3F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[BX+SI]+disp8</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>00 0B 10 1B 20 2B 30 3B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[BX+DI]+disp8</td>
<td>001</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01 09 11 19 21 29 31 39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[BP+SI]+disp8</td>
<td>010</td>
<td>02</td>
<td>02 0A 12 1A 22 2A 32 3A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[BP+DI]+disp8</td>
<td>011</td>
<td>03</td>
<td>03 0B 13 1B 23 2B 33 3B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[SI]+disp8</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>04</td>
<td>04 0C 14 1C 24 2C 34 3C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[DI]+disp8</td>
<td>101</td>
<td>05</td>
<td>05 0D 15 1D 25 2D 35 3D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>disp16+disp8</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>06</td>
<td>06 0E 16 1E 26 2E 36 3E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[BX]+disp8</td>
<td>111</td>
<td>07</td>
<td>07 0F 17 1F 27 2F 37 3F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[BX+SI]+disp16</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>00 0B 10 1B 20 2B 30 3B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[BX+DI]+disp16</td>
<td>001</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01 09 11 19 21 29 31 39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[BP+SI]+disp16</td>
<td>010</td>
<td>02</td>
<td>02 0A 12 1A 22 2A 32 3A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[BP+DI]+disp16</td>
<td>011</td>
<td>03</td>
<td>03 0B 13 1B 23 2B 33 3B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[SI]+disp16</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>04</td>
<td>04 0C 14 1C 24 2C 34 3C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[DI]+disp16</td>
<td>101</td>
<td>05</td>
<td>05 0D 15 1D 25 2D 35 3D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>disp16+disp16</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>06</td>
<td>06 0E 16 1E 26 2E 36 3E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[BX]+disp16</td>
<td>111</td>
<td>07</td>
<td>07 0F 17 1F 27 2F 37 3F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EAX/AX/AL/MM0/XMM0</td>
<td>000</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>00 0B 10 1B 20 2B 30 3B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECX/CX/CL/MM1/XMM1</td>
<td>001</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01 09 11 19 21 29 31 39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDX/DX/DL/MM2/XMM2</td>
<td>010</td>
<td>02</td>
<td>02 0A 12 1A 22 2A 32 3A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EBX/BX/BL/MM3/XMM3</td>
<td>011</td>
<td>03</td>
<td>03 0B 13 1B 23 2B 33 3B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESP/SP/AH/MM4/XMM4</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>04</td>
<td>04 0C 14 1C 24 2C 34 3C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EBP/BP/CH/MM5/XMM5</td>
<td>101</td>
<td>05</td>
<td>05 0D 15 1D 25 2D 35 3D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESI/SI/DH/MM6/XMM6</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>06</td>
<td>06 0E 16 1E 26 2E 36 3E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDI/DI/BH/MM7/XMM7</td>
<td>111</td>
<td>07</td>
<td>07 0F 17 1F 27 2F 37 3F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Notes:
1. The default segment register is SS for the effective addresses containing a BP index, DS for other effective addresses.
2. The disp16 nomenclature denotes a 16-bit displacement that follows the ModR/M byte and that is added to the index.
3. The disp8 nomenclature denotes an 8-bit displacement that follows the ModR/M byte and that is sign-extended and added to the index.
### Table 2-3. 32-Bit Addressing Forms with the ModR/M Byte

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Effective Address</th>
<th>Mod</th>
<th>R/M</th>
<th>Value of ModR/M Byte (in Hexadecimal)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[EAX]</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>00 08 10 19 20 2B 30 38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[ECX]</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>09 11 19 21 29 31 39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[EDX]</td>
<td>02</td>
<td>02</td>
<td>0A 12 1A 22 2A 32 3A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[EBX]</td>
<td>03</td>
<td>03</td>
<td>0B 13 1B 23 2B 33 3B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[ESI]</td>
<td>04</td>
<td>04</td>
<td>0C 14 1C 24 2C 34 3C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[EDI]</td>
<td>05</td>
<td>05</td>
<td>0D 15 1D 25 2D 35 3D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[ESP]</td>
<td>06</td>
<td>06</td>
<td>0E 16 1E 26 2E 36 3E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[EBP]</td>
<td>07</td>
<td>07</td>
<td>0F 17 1F 27 2F 37 3F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[EAX]+disp8</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>40 48 50 58 60 68 70 78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[ECX]+disp8</td>
<td>02</td>
<td>02</td>
<td>41 49 51 59 61 69 71 79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[EDX]+disp8</td>
<td>03</td>
<td>03</td>
<td>42 4A 52 5A 62 6A 72 7A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[EBX]+disp8</td>
<td>04</td>
<td>04</td>
<td>43 4B 53 5B 63 6B 73 7B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[EDI]+disp8</td>
<td>05</td>
<td>05</td>
<td>44 4C 54 5C 64 6C 74 7C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[ESP]+disp8</td>
<td>06</td>
<td>06</td>
<td>45 4D 55 5D 65 6D 75 7D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[EBP]+disp8</td>
<td>07</td>
<td>07</td>
<td>46 4E 56 5E 66 6E 76 7E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[ESI]+disp8</td>
<td>08</td>
<td>08</td>
<td>47 4F 57 5F 67 6F 77 7F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[EDI]+disp8</td>
<td>09</td>
<td>09</td>
<td>48 4G 58 5G 68 6G 78 7G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[EAX]+disp32</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>80 88 90 98 9A 9B 8B 8B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[ECX]+disp32</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>81 89 91 99 A1 A9 B1 B9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[EDX]+disp32</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>82 8A 92 9A A2 AA B2 BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[EBX]+disp32</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>83 8B 93 9B A3 AB B3 BB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[EDI]+disp32</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>84 8C 94 9C A4 AC B4 BC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[ESP]+disp32</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>85 8D 95 9D A5 AD B5 BD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[EBP]+disp32</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>86 8E 96 9E A6 AE B6 BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[ESI]+disp32</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>87 8F 97 9F A7 AF B7 BF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[EDI]+disp32</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>88 8G 98 90 A8 A0 B8 B8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTES:**
1. The [-I][-I] nomenclature means a SIB follows the ModR/M byte.
2. The disp32 nomenclature denotes a 32-bit displacement that follows the ModR/M byte (or the SIB byte if one is present) and that is added to the index.
3. The disp8 nomenclature denotes an 8-bit displacement that follows the ModR/M byte (or the SIB byte if one is present) and that is sign-extended and added to the index.

Table 2-3 is organized to give 256 possible values of the SIB byte (in hexadecimal). General purpose registers used as a base are indicated across the top of the table, along with corresponding values for the SIB byte’s base field. Table rows in the body of the table indicate the register used as the index (SIB byte bits 3, 4 and 5) and the scaling factor (determined by SIB byte bits 6 and 7).
NOTES:
1. The [*] nomenclature means a disp32 with no base if the MOD is 00B. Otherwise, [*] means disp8 or disp32 + [EBP]. This provides the following address modes:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MOD bits</th>
<th>Effective Address</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>00</td>
<td>[scaled index] + disp32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01</td>
<td>[scaled index] + disp8 + [EBP]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>[scaled index] + disp32 + [EBP]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2.2 IA-32E MODE

IA-32e mode has two sub-modes. These are:

- **Compatibility Mode.** Enables a 64-bit operating system to run most legacy protected mode software unmodified.
- **64-Bit Mode.** Enables a 64-bit operating system to run applications written to access 64-bit address space.
2.2.1 REX Prefixes

REX prefixes are instruction-prefix bytes used in 64-bit mode. They do the following:

- Specify GPRs and SSE registers.
- Specify 64-bit operand size.
- Specify extended control registers.

Not all instructions require a REX prefix in 64-bit mode. A prefix is necessary only if an instruction references one of the extended registers or uses a 64-bit operand. If a REX prefix is used when it has no meaning, it is ignored. Only one REX prefix is allowed per instruction. If used, the REX prefix byte must immediately precede the opcode byte or the escape opcode byte (0FH). When a REX prefix is used in conjunction with an instruction containing a mandatory prefix, the mandatory prefix must come before the REX so the REX prefix can be immediately preceding the opcode or the escape byte. For example, CVTDQ2PD with a REX prefix should have REX placed between F3 and 0F E6. Other placements are ignored. The instruction-size limit of 15 bytes still applies to instructions with a REX prefix. See Figure 2-3.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Legacy Prefixes</th>
<th>REX Prefix</th>
<th>Opcode</th>
<th>ModR/M</th>
<th>SIB</th>
<th>Displacement</th>
<th>Immediate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Grp 1, Grp 2, Grp 3, Grp 4 (optional)</td>
<td>(optional)</td>
<td>1-, 2-, or 3-byte opcode</td>
<td>1 byte (if required)</td>
<td>1 byte (if required)</td>
<td>Address displacement of 1, 2, or 4 bytes</td>
<td>Immediate data of 1, 2, or 4 bytes or none</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 2-3. Prefix Ordering in 64-bit Mode

2.2.1.1 Encoding

Intel 64 and IA-32 instruction formats specify up to three registers by using 3-bit fields in the encoding, depending on the format:

- ModR/M: the reg and r/m fields of the ModR/M byte.
- ModR/M with SIB: the reg field of the ModR/M byte, the base and index fields of the SIB (scale, index, base) byte.
- Instructions without ModR/M: the reg field of the opcode.

In 64-bit mode, these formats do not change. Bits needed to define fields in the 64-bit context are provided by the addition of REX prefixes.

2.2.1.2 More on REX Prefix Fields

REX prefixes are a set of 16 opcodes that span one row of the opcode map and occupy entries 40H to 4FH. These opcodes represent valid instructions (INC or DEC) in IA-32 operating modes and in compatibility mode. In 64-bit mode, the same opcodes represent the instruction prefix REX and are not treated as individual instructions. The single-byte-opcode forms of the INC/DEC instructions are not available in 64-bit mode. INC/DEC functionality is still available using ModR/M forms of the same instructions (opcodes FF/0 and FF/1).

See Table 2-4 for a summary of the REX prefix format. Figure 2-4 though Figure 2-7 show examples of REX prefix fields in use. Some combinations of REX prefix fields are invalid. In such cases, the prefix is ignored. Some additional information follows:

- Setting REX.W can be used to determine the operand size but does not solely determine operand width. Like the 66H size prefix, 64-bit operand size override has no effect on byte-specific operations.
- For non-byte operations: if a 66H prefix is used with prefix (REX.W = 1), 66H is ignored.
- If a 66H override is used with REX and REX.W = 0, the operand size is 16 bits.
- REX.R modifies the ModR/M reg field when that field encodes a GPR, SSE, control or debug register. REX.R is ignored when ModR/M specifies other registers or defines an extended opcode.
- REX.X bit modifies the SIB index field.
- REX.B either modifies the base in the ModR/M r/m field or SIB base field; or it modifies the opcode reg field used for accessing GPRs.

### Table 2-4. REX Prefix Fields [BITS: 0100WRXB]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field Name</th>
<th>Bit Position</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
<td>7:4</td>
<td>0100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| W          | 3            | 0 = Operand size determined by CS.D  
1 = 64 Bit Operand Size |
| R          | 2            | Extension of the ModR/M reg field |
| X          | 1            | Extension of the SIB index field |
| B          | 0            | Extension of the ModR/M r/m field, SIB base field, or Opcode reg field |

### Figure 2-4. Memory Addressing Without an SIB Byte; REX.X Not Used

### Figure 2-5. Register-Register Addressing (No Memory Operand); REX.X Not Used
In the IA-32 architecture, byte registers (AH, AL, BH, BL, CH, CL, DH, and DL) are encoded in the ModR/M byte’s reg field, the r/m field or the opcode reg field as registers 0 through 7. REX prefixes provide an additional addressing capability for byte-registers that makes the least-significant byte of GPRs available for byte operations. Certain combinations of the fields of the ModR/M byte and the SIB byte have special meaning for register encodings. For some combinations, fields expanded by the REX prefix are not decoded. Table 2-5 describes how each case behaves.

**Figure 2-6. Memory Addressing With a SIB Byte**

**Figure 2-7. Register Operand Coded in Opcode Byte; REX.X & REX.R Not Used**
2.2.1.3 Displacement
Addressing in 64-bit mode uses existing 32-bit ModR/M and SIB encodings. The ModR/M and SIB displacement sizes do not change. They remain 8 bits or 32 bits and are sign-extended to 64 bits.

2.2.1.4 Direct Memory-Offset MOVs
In 64-bit mode, direct memory-offset forms of the MOV instruction are extended to specify a 64-bit immediate absolute address. This address is called a moffset. No prefix is needed to specify this 64-bit memory offset. For these MOV instructions, the size of the memory offset follows the address-size default (64 bits in 64-bit mode). See Table 2-6.

Table 2-6. Direct Memory Offset Form of MOV

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode</th>
<th>Instruction</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A0</td>
<td>MOV AL, moffset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A1</td>
<td>MOV EAX, moffset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A2</td>
<td>MOV moffset, AL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A3</td>
<td>MOV moffset, EAX</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2.2.1.5 Immediates
In 64-bit mode, the typical size of immediate operands remains 32 bits. When the operand size is 64 bits, the processor sign-extends all immediates to 64 bits prior to their use. Support for 64-bit immediate operands is accomplished by expanding the semantics of the existing move (MOV reg, imm16/32) instructions. These instructions (opcodes B8H – BFH) move 16-bits or 32-bits of immediate data (depending on the effective operand size) into a GPR. When the effective operand size is 64 bits, these instructions can be used to load an immediate into a GPR. A REX prefix is needed to override the 32-bit default operand size to a 64-bit operand size.

For example:

48 B8 8877665544332211 MOV RAX,1122334455667788H

NOTES:
* Don’t care about value of REX.B

Table 2-5. Special Cases of REX Encodings

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ModR/M or SIB</th>
<th>Sub-field Encodings</th>
<th>Compatibility Mode Operation</th>
<th>Compatibility Mode Implications</th>
<th>Additional Implications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ModR/M Byte</td>
<td>mod ≠ 11</td>
<td>SIB byte present.</td>
<td>SIB byte required for ESP-based addressing.</td>
<td>REX prefix adds a fourth bit (b) which is not decoded (don't care). SIB byte also required for R12-based addressing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>r/m = b*100(ESP)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ModR/M Byte</td>
<td>mod = 0</td>
<td>Base register not used.</td>
<td>EBP without a displacement must be done using mod = 01 with displacement of 0.</td>
<td>REX prefix adds a fourth bit (b) which is not decoded (don't care). Using RBP or R13 without displacement must be done using mod = 01 with a displacement of 0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>r/m = b*101(EBP)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIB Byte</td>
<td>index = 0100(ESP)</td>
<td>Index register not used.</td>
<td>ESP cannot be used as an index register.</td>
<td>REX prefix adds a fourth bit (b) which is decoded. There are no additional implications. The expanded index field allows distinguishing RSP from R12, therefore R12 can be used as an index.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIB Byte</td>
<td>base = 0101(EBP)</td>
<td>Base register is unused if mod = 0.</td>
<td>Base register depends on mod encoding.</td>
<td>REX prefix adds a fourth bit (b) which is not decoded. This requires explicit displacement to be used with EBP/RBP or R13.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NOTES:
* Don’t care about value of REX.B
2.2.1.6 RIP-Relative Addressing

A new addressing form, RIP-relative (relative instruction-pointer) addressing, is implemented in 64-bit mode. An effective address is formed by adding displacement to the 64-bit RIP of the next instruction.

In IA-32 architecture and compatibility mode, addressing relative to the instruction pointer is available only with control-transfer instructions. In 64-bit mode, instructions that use ModR/M addressing can use RIP-relative addressing. Without RIP-relative addressing, all ModR/M modes address memory relative to zero.

RIP-relative addressing allows specific ModR/M modes to address memory relative to the 64-bit RIP using a signed 32-bit displacement. This provides an offset range of ±2GB from the RIP. Table 2-7 shows the ModR/M and SIB encodings for RIP-relative addressing. Redundant forms of 32-bit displacement-addressing exist in the current ModR/M and SIB encodings. There is one ModR/M encoding and there are several SIB encodings. RIP-relative addressing is encoded using a redundant form.

In 64-bit mode, the ModR/M Disp32 (32-bit displacement) encoding is re-defined to be RIP+Disp32 rather than displacement-only. See Table 2-7.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ModR/M and SIB Sub-field Encodings</th>
<th>Compatibility Mode Operation</th>
<th>64-bit Mode Operation</th>
<th>Additional Implications in 64-bit mode</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ModR/M Byte</td>
<td>mod = 00</td>
<td>Disp32</td>
<td>In 64-bit mode, if one wants to use a Disp32 without specifying a base register, one can use a SIB byte encoding (indicated by MODRM.r/m=100) as described in the next row.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>r/m = 101 (none)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIB Byte</td>
<td>base = 101 (none)</td>
<td>If mod = 00, Disp32</td>
<td>Same as legacy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>index = 100 (none)</td>
<td></td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>scale = 0, 1, 2, 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The ModR/M encoding for RIP-relative addressing does not depend on using a prefix. Specifically, the r/m bit field encoding of 101B (used to select RIP-relative addressing) is not affected by the REX prefix. For example, selecting R13 (REX.B = 1, r/m = 101B) with mod = 00B still results in RIP-relative addressing. The 4-bit r/m field of REX.B combined with ModR/M is not fully decoded. In order to address R13 with no displacement, software must encode R13 + 0 using a 1-byte displacement of zero.

RIP-relative addressing is enabled by 64-bit mode, not by a 64-bit address-size. The use of the address-size prefix does not disable RIP-relative addressing. The effect of the address-size prefix is to truncate and zero-extend the computed effective address to 32 bits.

2.2.1.7 Default 64-Bit Operand Size

In 64-bit mode, two groups of instructions have a default operand size of 64 bits (do not need a REX prefix for this operand size). These are:

- Near branches.
- All instructions, except far branches, that implicitly reference the RSP.

2.2.2 Additional Encodings for Control and Debug Registers

In 64-bit mode, more encodings for control and debug registers are available. The REX.R bit is used to modify the ModR/M reg field when that field encodes a control or debug register (see Table 2-4). These encodings enable the processor to address CR8-CR15 and DR8-DR15. An additional control register (CR8) is defined in 64-bit mode. CR8 becomes the Task Priority Register (TPR).

In the first implementation of IA-32e mode, CR9-CR15 and DR8-DR15 are not implemented. Any attempt to access unimplemented registers results in an invalid-opcode exception (#UD).
2.3 INTEL® ADVANCED VECTOR EXTENSIONS (INTEL® AVX)

Intel AVX instructions are encoded using an encoding scheme that combines prefix bytes, opcode extension field, operand encoding fields, and vector length encoding capability into a new prefix, referred to as VEX. In the VEX encoding scheme, the VEX prefix may be two or three bytes long, depending on the instruction semantics. Despite the two-byte or three-byte length of the VEX prefix, the VEX encoding format provides a more compact representation/packing of the components of encoding an instruction in Intel 64 architecture. The VEX encoding scheme also allows more headroom for future growth of Intel 64 architecture.

2.3.1 Instruction Format

Instruction encoding using VEX prefix provides several advantages:
• Instruction syntax support for three operands and up-to four operands when necessary. For example, the third source register used by VBLENDVDPD is encoded using bits 7:4 of the immediate byte.
• Encoding support for vector length of 128 bits (using XMM registers) and 256 bits (using YMM registers).
• Encoding support for instruction syntax of non-destructive source operands.
• Elimination of escape opcode byte (0FH), SIMD prefix byte (66H, F2H, F3H) via a compact bit field representation within the VEX prefix.
• Elimination of the need to use REX prefix to encode the extended half of general-purpose register sets (R8-R15) for direct register access, memory addressing, or accessing XMM8-XMM15 (including YMM8-YMM15).
• Flexible and more compact bit fields are provided in the VEX prefix to retain the full functionality provided by REX prefix. REX.W, REX.X, REX.B functionalities are provided in the three-byte VEX prefix only because only a subset of SIMD instructions need them.
• Extensibility for future instruction extensions without significant instruction length increase.

Figure 2-8 shows the Intel 64 instruction encoding format with VEX prefix support. Legacy instruction without a VEX prefix is fully supported and unchanged. The use of VEX prefix in an Intel 64 instruction is optional, but a VEX prefix is required for Intel 64 instructions that operate on YMM registers or support three and four operand syntax. VEX prefix is not a constant-valued, "single-purpose” byte like 0FH, 66H, F2H, F3H in legacy SSE instructions. VEX prefix provides substantially richer capability than the REX prefix.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th># Bytes</th>
<th>2,3</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>0,1</th>
<th>0,1,2,4</th>
<th>0,1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[Prefixes]</td>
<td>[VEX]</td>
<td>OPCODE</td>
<td>ModR/M</td>
<td>[SIB]</td>
<td>[DISP]</td>
<td>[IMM]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 2-8. Instruction Encoding Format with VEX Prefix

2.3.2 VEX and the LOCK prefix

Any VEX-encoded instruction with a LOCK prefix preceding VEX will #UD.

2.3.3 VEX and the 66H, F2H, and F3H prefixes

Any VEX-encoded instruction with a 66H, F2H, or F3H prefix preceding VEX will #UD.

2.3.4 VEX and the REX prefix

Any VEX-encoded instruction with a REX prefix proceeding VEX will #UD.
The VEX prefix is encoded in either the two-byte form (the first byte must be C5H) or in the three-byte form (the first byte must be C4H). The two-byte VEX is used mainly for 128-bit, scalar, and the most common 256-bit AVX instructions; while the three-byte VEX provides a compact replacement of REX and 3-byte opcode instructions (including AVX and FMA instructions). Beyond the first byte of the VEX prefix, it consists of a number of bit fields providing specific capability, they are shown in Figure 2-9.

The bit fields of the VEX prefix can be summarized by its functional purposes:

- **Non-destructive source register encoding (applicable to three and four operand syntax):** This is the first source operand in the instruction syntax. It is represented by the notation, VEX.vvvv. This field is encoded using 1’s complement form (inverted form), i.e., XMM0/YMM0/R0 is encoded as 1111B, XMM15/YMM15/R15 is encoded as 0000B.

- **Vector length encoding:** This 1-bit field represented by the notation VEX.L. L= 0 means vector length is 128 bits wide, L=1 means 256 bit vector. The value of this field is written as VEX.128 or VEX.256 in this document to distinguish encoded values of other VEX bit fields.

- **REX prefix functionality:** Full REX prefix functionality is provided in the three-byte form of VEX prefix. However, the VEX bit fields providing REX functionality are encoded using 1’s complement form, i.e., XMM0/YMM0/R0 is encoded as 1111B, XMM15/YMM15/R15 is encoded as 0000B.
  - Two-byte form of the VEX prefix only provides the equivalent functionality of REX.R, using 1’s complement encoding. This is represented as VEX.R.
  - Three-byte form of the VEX prefix provides REX.R, REX.X, REX.B functionality using 1’s complement encoding and three dedicated bit fields represented as VEX.R, VEX.X, VEX.B.
  - Three-byte form of the VEX prefix provides the functionality of REX.W only to specific instructions that need to override default 32-bit operand size for a general purpose register to 64-bit size in 64-bit mode. For those applicable instructions, VEX.W field provides the same functionality as REX.W. VEX.W field can provide completely different functionality for other instructions.

Consequently, the use of REX prefix with VEX encoded instructions is not allowed. However, the intent of the REX prefix for expanding register set is reserved for future instruction set extensions using VEX prefix encoding format.

- **Compaction of SIMD prefix:** Legacy SSE instructions effectively use SIMD prefixes (66H, F2H, F3H) as an opcode extension field. VEX prefix encoding allows the functional capability of such legacy SSE instructions (operating on XMM registers, bits 255:128 of corresponding YMM unmodified) to be encoded using the VEX.pp field without the presence of any SIMD prefix. The VEX-encoded 128-bit instruction will zero-out bits 255:128 of the destination register. VEX-encoded instruction may have 128 bit vector length or 256 bits length.

- **Compaction of two-byte and three-byte opcode:** More recently introduced legacy SSE instructions employ two and three-byte opcode. The one or two leading bytes are: 0FH, and 0FH 3AH/0FH 38H. The one-byte escape (0FH) and two-byte escape (0FH 3AH, 0FH 38H) can also be interpreted as an opcode extension field. The VEX.mmmmmm field provides compaction to allow many legacy instruction to be encoded without the constant byte sequence, 0FH, 0FH 3AH, 0FH 38H. These VEX-encoded instruction may have 128 bit vector length or 256 bits length.

The VEX prefix is required to be the last prefix and immediately precedes the opcode bytes. It must follow any other prefixes. If VEX prefix is present a REX prefix is not supported.

The 3-byte VEX leaves room for future expansion with 3 reserved bits. REX and the 66h/F2h/F3h prefixes are reclaimed for future use.

VEX prefix has a two-byte form and a three byte form. If an instruction syntax can be encoded using the two-byte form, it can also be encoded using the three byte form of VEX. The latter increases the length of the instruction by one byte. This may be helpful in some situations for code alignment.

The VEX prefix supports 256-bit versions of floating-point SSE, SSE2, SSE3, and SSE4 instructions. Note, certain new instruction functionality can only be encoded with the VEX prefix.

The VEX prefix will #UD on any instruction containing MMX register sources or destinations.
### 2.3.5.1 VEX Byte 0, bits [7:0]

VEX Byte 0, bits [7:0] must contain the value \texttt{11000101}b (\texttt{C5}h) or \texttt{11000100}b (\texttt{C4}h). The 3-byte VEX uses the \texttt{C4}h first byte, while the 2-byte VEX uses the \texttt{C5}h first byte.

### 2.3.5.2 VEX Byte 1, bit [7] - 'R'

VEX Byte 1, bit [7] contains a bit analogous to a bit inverted REX.R. In protected and compatibility modes the bit must be set to ‘1’ otherwise the instruction is LES or LDS.

---

**Figure 2-9. VEX bit fields**

The following subsections describe the various fields in two or three-byte VEX prefix.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>(Bit Position)</th>
<th>Byte 0</th>
<th>Byte 1</th>
<th>Byte 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>7 6 5 4</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>3-byte VEX</strong></td>
<td>\texttt{11000100}</td>
<td>R X B</td>
<td>m-mmmm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>W</td>
<td>vvvv</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>7 6</td>
<td>3 2 1 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>2-byte VEX</strong></td>
<td>\texttt{11000101}</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>vvvv</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **R**: REX.R in 1’s complement (inverted) form
  - 1: Same as REX.R=0 (must be 1 in 32-bit mode)
  - 0: Same as REX.R=1 (64-bit mode only)

- **X**: REX.X in 1’s complement (inverted) form
  - 1: Same as REX.X=0 (must be 1 in 32-bit mode)
  - 0: Same as REX.X=1 (64-bit mode only)

- **B**: REX.B in 1’s complement (inverted) form
  - 1: Same as REX.B=0 (Ignored in 32-bit mode).
  - 0: Same as REX.B=1 (64-bit mode only)

- **W**: opcode specific (use like REX.W, or used for opcode extension, or ignored, depending on the opcode byte)

- **m-mmmm**:
  - 00000: Reserved for future use (will #UD)
  - 00001: implied 0F leading opcode byte
  - 00010: implied 0F 38 leading opcode bytes
  - 00011: implied 0F 3A leading opcode bytes
  - 00100-11111: Reserved for future use (will #UD)

- **vvvv**: a register specifier (in 1’s complement form) or 1111 if unused.

- **L**: Vector Length
  - 0: scalar or 128-bit vector
  - 1: 256-bit vector

- **pp**: opcode extension providing equivalent functionality of a SIMD prefix
  - 00: None
  - 01: 66
  - 10: F3
  - 11: F2
This bit is present in both 2- and 3-byte VEX prefixes.
The usage of WRXB bits for legacy instructions is explained in detail section 2.2.1.2 of Intel 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software developer’s manual, Volume 2A.
This bit is stored in bit inverted format.

2.3.5.3  3-byte VEX byte 1, bit[6] - ‘X’
Bit[6] of the 3-byte VEX byte 1 encodes a bit analogous to a bit inverted REX.X. It is an extension of the SIB Index field in 64-bit modes. In 32-bit modes, this bit must be set to ‘1’ otherwise the instruction is LES or LDS.
This bit is available only in the 3-byte VEX prefix.
This bit is stored in bit inverted format.

2.3.5.4  3-byte VEX byte 1, bit[5] - ‘B’
Bit[5] of the 3-byte VEX byte 1 encodes a bit analogous to a bit inverted REX.B. In 64-bit modes, it is an extension of the ModR/M r/m field, or the SIB base field. In 32-bit modes, this bit is ignored.
This bit is available only in the 3-byte VEX prefix.
This bit is stored in bit inverted format.

2.3.5.5  3-byte VEX byte 2, bit[7] - ‘W’
Bit[7] of the 3-byte VEX byte 2 is represented by the notation VEX.W. It can provide following functions, depending on the specific opcode.
• For AVX instructions that have equivalent legacy SSE instructions (typically these SSE instructions have a general-purpose register operand with its operand size attribute promotable by REX.W), if REX.W promotes the operand size attribute of the general-purpose register operand in legacy SSE instruction, VEX.W has same meaning in the corresponding AVX equivalent form. In 32-bit modes for these instructions, VEX.W is silently ignored.
• For AVX instructions that have equivalent legacy SSE instructions (typically these SSE instructions have operands with their operand size attribute fixed and not promotable by REX.W), if REX.W is don’t care in legacy SSE instruction, VEX.W is ignored in the corresponding AVX equivalent form irrespective of mode.
• For new AVX instructions where VEX.W has no defined function (typically these meant the combination of the opcode byte and VEX.mmmmm did not have any equivalent SSE functions), VEX.W is reserved as zero and setting to other than zero will cause instruction to #UD.

2.3.5.6  2-byte VEX Byte 1, bits[6:3] and 3-byte VEX Byte 2, bits [6:3]- ‘vvvv’ the Source or Dest Register Specifier
In 32-bit mode the VEX first byte C4 and C5 alias onto the LES and LDS instructions. To maintain compatibility with existing programs the VEX 2nd byte, bits [7:6] must be 11b. To achieve this, the VEX payload bits are selected to place only inverted, 64-bit valid fields (extended register selectors) in these upper bits.
The 2-byte VEX Byte 1, bits [6:3] and the 3-byte VEX, Byte 2, bits [6:3] encode a field (shorthand VEX.vvvv) that for instructions with 2 or more source registers and an XMM or YMM or memory destination encodes the first source register specifier stored in inverted (1’s complement) form.
VEX.vvvv is not used by the instructions with one source (except certain shifts, see below) or on instructions with no XMM or YMM or memory destination. If an instruction does not use VEX.vvvv then it should be set to 1111b otherwise instruction will #UD.
In 64-bit mode all 4 bits may be used. See Table 2-8 for the encoding of the XMM or YMM registers. In 32-bit and 16-bit modes bit 6 must be 1 (if bit 6 is not 1, the 2-byte VEX version will generate LDS instruction and the 3-byte VEX version will ignore this bit).
The VEX.vvvv field is encoded in bit inverted format for accessing a register operand.

### Table 2-8. VEX.vvvv to register name mapping

| VEX.vvvv | Dest Register | General-Purpose Register (If Applicable)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1111B</td>
<td>XMM0/YMM0</td>
<td>RAX/EAX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1110B</td>
<td>XMM1/YMM1</td>
<td>RCX/ECX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1101B</td>
<td>XMM2/YMM2</td>
<td>RDX/EDX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1100B</td>
<td>XMM3/YMM3</td>
<td>RBX/EBX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1011B</td>
<td>XMM4/YMM4</td>
<td>RSP/ESP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1010B</td>
<td>XMM5/YMM5</td>
<td>RBP/EBP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1001B</td>
<td>XMM6/YMM6</td>
<td>RSI/ESI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1000B</td>
<td>XMM7/YMM7</td>
<td>RDI/EDI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0111B</td>
<td>XMM8/YMM8</td>
<td>R8/R8D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0110B</td>
<td>XMM9/YMM9</td>
<td>R9/R9D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0101B</td>
<td>XMM10/YMM10</td>
<td>R10/R10D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0100B</td>
<td>XMM11/YMM11</td>
<td>R11/R11D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0011B</td>
<td>XMM12/YMM12</td>
<td>R12/R12D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0010B</td>
<td>XMM13/YMM13</td>
<td>R13/R13D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0001B</td>
<td>XMM14/YMM14</td>
<td>R14/R14D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0000B</td>
<td>XMM15/YMM15</td>
<td>R15/R15D</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### NOTES:
1. See Section 2.5, “VEX Encoding Support for GPR Instructions” for additional details.
2. Only the first eight General-Purpose Registers are accessible/encodable in 16/32b modes.

### 2.3.6 Instruction Operand Encoding and VEX.vvvv, ModR/M

VEX-encoded instructions support three-operand and four-operand instruction syntax. Some VEX-encoded instructions have syntax with less than three operands, e.g., VEX-encoded pack shift instructions support one source operand and one destination operand).

The roles of VEX.vvvv, reg field of ModR/M byte (ModR/M.reg), r/m field of ModR/M byte (ModR/M.r/m) with respect to encoding destination and source operands vary with different type of instruction syntax.

The role of VEX.vvvv can be summarized to three situations:

- **VEX.vvvv encodes the first source register operand**, specified in inverted (1’s complement) form and is valid for instructions with 2 or more source operands.

- **VEX.vvvv encodes the destination register operand**, specified in 1’s complement form for certain vector shifts. The instructions where VEX.vvvv is used as a destination are listed in Table 2-9. The notation in the “Opcode” column in Table 2-9 is described in detail in section 3.1.1.

- **VEX.vvvv does not encode any operand**, the field is reserved and should contain 1111b.

### Table 2-9. Instructions with a VEX.vvvv destination

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode</th>
<th>Instruction mnemonic</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VEX.128.66.0F 73 /7 ib</td>
<td>VPSLLDQ xmm1, xmm2, imm8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.128.66.0F 73 /3 ib</td>
<td>VPSRLDQ xmm1, xmm2, imm8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.128.66.0F 71 /2 ib</td>
<td>VPSRLW xmm1, xmm2, imm8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.128.66.0F 72 /2 ib</td>
<td>VPSRLD xmm1, xmm2, imm8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.128.66.0F 73 /2 ib</td>
<td>VPSRLQ xmm1, xmm2, imm8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.128.66.0F 71 /4 ib</td>
<td>VPSRAW xmm1, xmm2, imm8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INSTRUCTION FORMAT

The role of ModR/M.r/m field can be summarized to two situations:
• ModR/M.r/m encodes the instruction operand that references a memory address.
• For some instructions that do not support memory addressing semantics, ModR/M.r/m encodes either the destination register operand or a source register operand.

The role of ModR/M.reg field can be summarized to two situations:
• ModR/M.reg encodes either the destination register operand or a source register operand.
• For some instructions, ModR/M.reg is treated as an opcode extension and not used to encode any instruction operand.

For instruction syntax that support four operands, VEX.vvvv, ModR/M.r/m, ModR/M.reg encodes three of the four operands. The role of bits 7:4 of the immediate byte serves the following situation:
• Imm8[7:4] encodes the third source register operand.

2.3.6.1 3-byte VEX byte 1, bits[4:0] - “m-mmmm”

Bits[4:0] of the 3-byte VEX byte 1 encode an implied leading opcode byte (0F, 0F 38, or 0F 3A). Several bits are reserved for future use and will #UD unless 0.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>VEX.m-mmmm</th>
<th>Implied Leading Opcode Bytes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>00000B</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>00001B</td>
<td>0F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>00010B</td>
<td>0F 38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>00011B</td>
<td>0F 3A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>00100-11111B</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2-byte VEX)</td>
<td>0F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

VEX.m-mmmm is only available on the 3-byte VEX. The 2-byte VEX implies a leading 0Fh opcode byte.

2.3.6.2 2-byte VEX byte 1, bit[2], and 3-byte VEX byte 2, bit [2] - “L”

The vector length field, VEX.L, is encoded in bit[2] of either the second byte of 2-byte VEX, or the third byte of 3-byte VEX. If “VEX.L = 1”, it indicates 256-bit vector operation. “VEX.L = 0” indicates scalar and 128-bit vector operations.

The instruction VZEROUPPER is a special case that is encoded with VEX.L = 0, although its operation zero’s bits 255:128 of all YMM registers accessible in the current operating mode.

See the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode</th>
<th>Instruction mnemonic</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VEX.128.66.0F 72 /4 ib</td>
<td>VPSRAD xmm1, xmm2, imm8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.128.66.0F 71 /6 ib</td>
<td>VPSLLW xmm1, xmm2, imm8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.128.66.0F 72 /6 ib</td>
<td>VPSLLD xmm1, xmm2, imm8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.128.66.0F 73 /6 ib</td>
<td>VPSLLQ xmm1, xmm2, imm8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2.3.6.3 2-byte VEX byte 1, bits[1:0], and 3-byte VEX byte 2, bits [1:0]- “pp”
Up to one implied prefix is encoded by bits[1:0] of either the 2-byte VEX byte 1 or the 3-byte VEX byte 2. The prefix behaves as if it was encoded prior to VEX, but after all other encoded prefixes. See the following table.

Table 2-12. VEX.pp interpretation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>pp</th>
<th>Implies this prefix after other prefixes but before VEX</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>00B</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01B</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10B</td>
<td>F3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11B</td>
<td>F2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2.3.7 The Opcode Byte
One (and only one) opcode byte follows the 2 or 3 byte VEX. Legal opcodes are specified in Appendix B, in color. Any instruction that uses illegal opcode will #UD.

2.3.8 The MODRM, SIB, and Displacement Bytes
The encodings are unchanged but the interpretation of reg_field or rm_field differs (see above).

2.3.9 The Third Source Operand (Immediate Byte)
VEX-encoded instructions can support instruction with a four operand syntax. VBLENDVPD, VBLENDVPS, and PBLENDVB use imm8[7:4] to encode one of the source registers.

2.3.10 AVX Instructions and the Upper 128-bits of YMM registers
If an instruction with a destination XMM register is encoded with a VEX prefix, the processor zeroes the upper bits (above bit 128) of the equivalent YMM register. Legacy SSE instructions without VEX preserve the upper bits.

2.3.10.1 Vector Length Transition and Programming Considerations
An instruction encoded with a VEX.128 prefix that loads a YMM register operand operates as follows:
• Data is loaded into bits 127:0 of the register
• Bits above bit 127 in the register are cleared.
Thus, such an instruction clears bits 255:128 of a destination YMM register on processors with a maximum vector-register width of 256 bits. In the event that future processors extend the vector registers to greater widths, an instruction encoded with a VEX.128 or VEX.256 prefix will also clear any bits beyond bit 255. (This is in contrast with legacy SSE instructions, which have no VEX prefix; these modify only bits 127:0 of any destination register operand.)
Programmers should bear in mind that instructions encoded with VEX.128 and VEX.256 prefixes will clear any future extensions to the vector registers. A calling function that uses such extensions should save their state before calling legacy functions. This is not possible for involuntary calls (e.g., into an interrupt-service routine). It is recommended that software handling involuntary calls accommodate this by not executing instructions encoded
with VEX.128 and VEX.256 prefixes. In the event that it is not possible or desirable to restrict these instructions, then software must take special care to avoid actions that would, on future processors, zero the upper bits of vector registers.

Processors that support further vector-register extensions (defining bits beyond bit 255) will also extend the XSAVE and XRSTOR instructions to save and restore these extensions. To ensure forward compatibility, software that handles involuntary calls and that uses instructions encoded with VEX.128 and VEX.256 prefixes should first save and then restore the vector registers (with any extensions) using the XSAVE and XRSTOR instructions with save/restore masks that set bits that correspond to all vector-register extensions. Ideally, software should rely on a mechanism that is cognizant of which bits to set. (E.g., an OS mechanism that sets the save/restore mask bits for all vector-register extensions that are enabled in XCR0.) Saving and restoring state with instructions other than XSAVE and XRSTOR will, on future processors with wider vector registers, corrupt the extended state of the vector registers - even if doing so functions correctly on processors supporting 256-bit vector registers. (The same is true if XSAVE and XRSTOR are used with a save/restore mask that does not set bits corresponding to all supported extensions to the vector registers.)

2.3.11 AVX Instruction Length

The AVX instructions described in this document (including VEX and ignoring other prefixes) do not exceed 11 bytes in length, but may increase in the future. The maximum length of an Intel 64 and IA-32 instruction remains 15 bytes.

2.3.12 Vector SIB (VSIB) Memory Addressing

In Intel® Advanced Vector Extensions 2 (Intel® AVX2), an SIB byte that follows the ModR/M byte can support VSIB memory addressing to an array of linear addresses. VSIB addressing is only supported in a subset of Intel AVX2 instructions. VSIB memory addressing requires 32-bit or 64-bit effective address. In 32-bit mode, VSIB addressing is not supported when address size attribute is overridden to 16 bits. In 16-bit protected mode, VSIB memory addressing is permitted if address size attribute is overridden to 32 bits. Additionally, VSIB memory addressing is supported only with VEX prefix.

In VSIB memory addressing, the SIB byte consists of:

- The scale field (bit 7:6) specifies the scale factor.
- The index field (bits 5:3) specifies the register number of the vector index register, each element in the vector register specifies an index.
- The base field (bits 2:0) specifies the register number of the base register.

Table 2-3 shows the 32-bit VSIB addressing form. It is organized to give 256 possible values of the SIB byte (in hexadecimal). General purpose registers used as a base are indicated across the top of the table, along with corresponding values for the SIB byte’s base field. The register names also include R8D-R15D applicable only in 64-bit mode (when address size override prefix is used, but the value of VEX.B is not shown in Table 2-3). In 32-bit mode, R8D-R15D does not apply.

Table rows in the body of the table indicate the vector index register used as the index field and each supported scaling factor shown separately. Vector registers used in the index field can be XMM or YMM registers. The leftmost column includes vector registers VR8-VR15 (i.e., XMM8/YMM8-XMM15/YMM15), which are only available in 64-bit mode and does not apply if encoding in 32-bit mode.
### Table 2-13. 32-Bit VSIB Addressing Forms of the SIB Byte

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>r32</th>
<th>EAX/</th>
<th>ECX/</th>
<th>EDX/</th>
<th>EBX/</th>
<th>ESP/</th>
<th>EBP/</th>
<th>ESI/</th>
<th>EDI/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R8D</td>
<td>R9D</td>
<td>R10D</td>
<td>R11D</td>
<td>R12D</td>
<td>R13D</td>
<td>R14D</td>
<td>R15D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>000</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>101</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTES:**

1. If ModR/M.mod = 00b, the base address is zero, then effective address is computed as [scaled vector index] + disp32. Otherwise the base address is computed as [EBP/R13]+ disp, the displacement is either 8 bit or 32 bit depending on the value of ModR/M.mod:

- **MOD** Effective Address
  - 00b  [Scaled Vector Register] + Disp32
  - 01b  [Scaled Vector Register] + Disp8 + [EBP/R13]
  - 10b  [Scaled Register] + Disp32 + [EBP/R13]

#### 2.3.12.1 64-bit Mode VSIB Memory Addressing

In 64-bit mode VSIB memory addressing uses the VEX.B field and the base field of the SIB byte to encode one of the 16 general-purpose register as the base register. The VEX.X field and the index field of the SIB byte encode one of the 16 vector registers as the vector index register.

In 64-bit mode the top row of Table 2-13 base register should be interpreted as the full 64-bit of each register.

### 2.4 AVX AND SSE INSTRUCTION EXCEPTION SPECIFICATION

To look up the exceptions of legacy 128-bit SIMD instruction, 128-bit VEX-encoded instructions, and 256-bit VEX-encoded instruction, Table 2-14 summarizes the exception behavior into separate classes, with detailed exception conditions defined in sub-sections 2.4.1 through 2.5.1. For example, ADDPS contains the entry:

"See Exceptions Type 2"
INSTRUCTION FORMAT

In this entry, “Type2” can be looked up in Table 2-14. The instruction’s corresponding CPUID feature flag can be identified in the fourth column of the Instruction summary table.

Note: #UD on CPUID feature flags=0 is not guaranteed in a virtualized environment if the hardware supports the feature flag.

NOTE

Instructions that operate only with MMX, X87, or general-purpose registers are not covered by the exception classes defined in this section. For instructions that operate on MMX registers, see Section 22.25.3, “Exception Conditions of Legacy SIMD Instructions Operating on MMX Registers” in the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 3B.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Exception Class</th>
<th>Instruction set</th>
<th>Mem arg</th>
<th>Floating-Point Exceptions (#XM)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Type 1</td>
<td>AVX, Legacy SSE</td>
<td>16/32 byte explicitly aligned</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type 2</td>
<td>AVX, Legacy SSE</td>
<td>16/32 byte not explicitly aligned</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type 3</td>
<td>AVX, Legacy SSE</td>
<td>&lt; 16 byte</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type 4</td>
<td>AVX, Legacy SSE</td>
<td>16/32 byte not explicitly aligned</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type 5</td>
<td>AVX, Legacy SSE</td>
<td>&lt; 16 byte</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type 6</td>
<td>AVX (no Legacy SSE)</td>
<td>Varies</td>
<td>(At present, none do)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type 7</td>
<td>AVX, Legacy SSE</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type 8</td>
<td>AVX</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type 11</td>
<td>F16C</td>
<td>8 or 16 byte, Not explicitly aligned, no AC#</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type 12</td>
<td>AVX2 Gathers</td>
<td>Not explicitly aligned, no AC#</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Table 2-15 for lists of instructions in each exception class.
INSTRUCTION FORMAT

Table 2-15. Instructions in each Exception Class
Exception Class

Instruction

Type 1

(V)MOVAPD, (V)MOVAPS, (V)MOVDQA, (V)MOVNTDQ, (V)MOVNTDQA, (V)MOVNTPD, (V)MOVNTPS

Type 2

(V)ADDPD, (V)ADDPS, (V)ADDSUBPD, (V)ADDSUBPS, (V)CMPPD, (V)CMPPS, (V)CVTDQ2PS, (V)CVTPD2DQ,
(V)CVTPD2PS, (V)CVTPS2DQ, (V)CVTTPD2DQ, (V)CVTTPS2DQ, (V)DIVPD, (V)DIVPS, (V)DPPD*, (V)DPPS*,
VFMADD132PD, VFMADD213PD, VFMADD231PD, VFMADD132PS, VFMADD213PS, VFMADD231PS,
VFMADDSUB132PD, VFMADDSUB213PD, VFMADDSUB231PD, VFMADDSUB132PS, VFMADDSUB213PS,
VFMADDSUB231PS, VFMSUBADD132PD, VFMSUBADD213PD, VFMSUBADD231PD, VFMSUBADD132PS,
VFMSUBADD213PS, VFMSUBADD231PS, VFMSUB132PD, VFMSUB213PD, VFMSUB231PD, VFMSUB132PS,
VFMSUB213PS, VFMSUB231PS, VFNMADD132PD, VFNMADD213PD, VFNMADD231PD, VFNMADD132PS,
VFNMADD213PS, VFNMADD231PS, VFNMSUB132PD, VFNMSUB213PD, VFNMSUB231PD, VFNMSUB132PS,
VFNMSUB213PS, VFNMSUB231PS, (V)HADDPD, (V)HADDPS, (V)HSUBPD, (V)HSUBPS, (V)MAXPD, (V)MAXPS,
(V)MINPD, (V)MINPS, (V)MULPD, (V)MULPS, (V)ROUNDPD, (V)ROUNDPS, (V)SQRTPD, (V)SQRTPS, (V)SUBPD,
(V)SUBPS

Type 3

(V)ADDSD, (V)ADDSS, (V)CMPSD, (V)CMPSS, (V)COMISD, (V)COMISS, (V)CVTPS2PD, (V)CVTSD2SI, (V)CVTSD2SS,
(V)CVTSI2SD, (V)CVTSI2SS, (V)CVTSS2SD, (V)CVTSS2SI, (V)CVTTSD2SI, (V)CVTTSS2SI, (V)DIVSD, (V)DIVSS,
VFMADD132SD, VFMADD213SD, VFMADD231SD, VFMADD132SS, VFMADD213SS, VFMADD231SS,
VFMSUB132SD, VFMSUB213SD, VFMSUB231SD, VFMSUB132SS, VFMSUB213SS, VFMSUB231SS,
VFNMADD132SD, VFNMADD213SD, VFNMADD231SD, VFNMADD132SS, VFNMADD213SS, VFNMADD231SS,
VFNMSUB132SD, VFNMSUB213SD, VFNMSUB231SD, VFNMSUB132SS, VFNMSUB213SS, VFNMSUB231SS,
(V)MAXSD, (V)MAXSS, (V)MINSD, (V)MINSS, (V)MULSD, (V)MULSS, (V)ROUNDSD, (V)ROUNDSS, (V)SQRTSD,
(V)SQRTSS, (V)SUBSD, (V)SUBSS, (V)UCOMISD, (V)UCOMISS

Type 4

(V)AESDEC, (V)AESDECLAST, (V)AESENC, (V)AESENCLAST, (V)AESIMC, (V)AESKEYGENASSIST, (V)ANDPD,
(V)ANDPS, (V)ANDNPD, (V)ANDNPS, (V)BLENDPD, (V)BLENDPS, VBLENDVPD, VBLENDVPS, (V)LDDQU***,
(V)MASKMOVDQU, (V)PTEST, VTESTPS, VTESTPD, (V)MOVDQU*, (V)MOVSHDUP, (V)MOVSLDUP, (V)MOVUPD*,
(V)MOVUPS*, (V)MPSADBW, (V)ORPD, (V)ORPS, (V)PABSB, (V)PABSW, (V)PABSD, (V)PACKSSWB, (V)PACKSSDW,
(V)PACKUSWB, (V)PACKUSDW, (V)PADDB, (V)PADDW, (V)PADDD, (V)PADDQ, (V)PADDSB, (V)PADDSW,
(V)PADDUSB, (V)PADDUSW, (V)PALIGNR, (V)PAND, (V)PANDN, (V)PAVGB, (V)PAVGW, (V)PBLENDVB,
(V)PBLENDW, (V)PCMP(E/I)STRI/M***, (V)PCMPEQB, (V)PCMPEQW, (V)PCMPEQD, (V)PCMPEQQ, (V)PCMPGTB,
(V)PCMPGTW, (V)PCMPGTD, (V)PCMPGTQ, (V)PCLMULQDQ, (V)PHADDW, (V)PHADDD, (V)PHADDSW,
(V)PHMINPOSUW, (V)PHSUBD, (V)PHSUBW, (V)PHSUBSW, (V)PMADDWD, (V)PMADDUBSW, (V)PMAXSB,
(V)PMAXSW, (V)PMAXSD, (V)PMAXUB, (V)PMAXUW, (V)PMAXUD, (V)PMINSB, (V)PMINSW, (V)PMINSD,
(V)PMINUB, (V)PMINUW, (V)PMINUD, (V)PMULHUW, (V)PMULHRSW, (V)PMULHW, (V)PMULLW, (V)PMULLD,
(V)PMULUDQ, (V)PMULDQ, (V)POR, (V)PSADBW, (V)PSHUFB, (V)PSHUFD, (V)PSHUFHW, (V)PSHUFLW, (V)PSIGNB,
(V)PSIGNW, (V)PSIGND, (V)PSLLW, (V)PSLLD, (V)PSLLQ, (V)PSRAW, (V)PSRAD, (V)PSRLW, (V)PSRLD, (V)PSRLQ,
(V)PSUBB, (V)PSUBW, (V)PSUBD, (V)PSUBQ, (V)PSUBSB, (V)PSUBSW, (V)PSUBUSB, (V)PSUBUSW,
(V)PUNPCKHBW, (V)PUNPCKHWD, (V)PUNPCKHDQ, (V)PUNPCKHQDQ, (V)PUNPCKLBW, (V)PUNPCKLWD,
(V)PUNPCKLDQ, (V)PUNPCKLQDQ, (V)PXOR, (V)RCPPS, (V)RSQRTPS, (V)SHUFPD, (V)SHUFPS, (V)UNPCKHPD,
(V)UNPCKHPS, (V)UNPCKLPD, (V)UNPCKLPS, (V)XORPD, (V)XORPS, VPBLENDD, VPERMD, VPERMPS, VPERMPD,
VPERMQ, VPSLLVD, VPSLLVQ, VPSRAVD, VPSRLVD, VPSRLVQ, VPERMILPD, VPERMILPS, VPERM2F128

Type 5

(V)CVTDQ2PD, (V)EXTRACTPS, (V)INSERTPS, (V)MOVD, (V)MOVQ, (V)MOVDDUP, (V)MOVLPD, (V)MOVLPS,
(V)MOVHPD, (V)MOVHPS, (V)MOVSD, (V)MOVSS, (V)PEXTRB, (V)PEXTRD, (V)PEXTRW, (V)PEXTRQ, (V)PINSRB,
(V)PINSRD, (V)PINSRW, (V)PINSRQ, PMOVSXBW, (V)RCPSS, (V)RSQRTSS, (V)PMOVSX/ZX, VLDMXCSR*,
VSTMXCSR

Type 6

VEXTRACTF128/VEXTRACTFxxxx, VBROADCASTSS, VBROADCASTSD, VBROADCASTF128, VINSERTF128,
VMASKMOVPS**, VMASKMOVPD**, VPMASKMOVD, VPMASKMOVQ, VBROADCASTI128, VPBROADCASTB,
VPBROADCASTD, VPBROADCASTW, VPBROADCASTQ, VEXTRACTI128, VINSERTI128, VPERM2I128

Type 7

(V)MOVLHPS, (V)MOVHLPS, (V)MOVMSKPD, (V)MOVMSKPS, (V)PMOVMSKB, (V)PSLLDQ, (V)PSRLDQ, (V)PSLLW,
(V)PSLLD, (V)PSLLQ, (V)PSRAW, (V)PSRAD, (V)PSRLW, (V)PSRLD, (V)PSRLQ

Type 8

VZEROALL, VZEROUPPER

Type 11

VCVTPH2PS, VCVTPS2PH

Type 12

VGATHERDPS, VGATHERDPD, VGATHERQPS, VGATHERQPD, VPGATHERDD, VPGATHERDQ, VPGATHERQD,
VPGATHERQQ

(*) - Additional exception restrictions are present - see the Instruction description for details

Vol. 2A 2-23


**INSTRUCTION FORMAT**

(**) - Instruction behavior on alignment check reporting with mask bits of less than all 1s are the same as with mask bits of all 1s, i.e., no alignment checks are performed.

(***) - PCMPESTRI, PCMPESTRM, PCMPISTRI, PCMPISTRM and LDDQU instructions do not cause #GP if the memory operand is not aligned to 16-Byte boundary.

Table 2-15 classifies exception behaviors for AVX instructions. Within each class of exception conditions that are listed in Table 2-18 through Table 2-27, certain subsets of AVX instructions may be subject to #UD exception depending on the encoded value of the VEX.L field. Table 2-17 provides supplemental information of AVX instructions that may be subject to #UD exception if encoded with incorrect values in the VEX.W or VEX.L field.

### Table 2-16. #UD Exception and VEX.W=1 Encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Exception Class</th>
<th>#UD if VEX.W = 1 in all modes</th>
<th>#UD if VEX.W = 1 in non-64-bit modes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Type 1</td>
<td>VBLENDVPD, VBLENDVPS, VPBLENDVB, VTESTPD, VTESTPS, VPBLENDD, VPERMD, VPERMPS, VPERM2I128, VPSRAVD, VPERMILPD, VPERMILPS, VPERM2F128</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type 2</td>
<td>VEXTRACTF128, VBROADCASTSS, VBROADCASTSD, VBROADCASTF128, VINSETF128, VMASKMOVP5, VMASKMOVPD, VBROADCAST128, VPBROADCASTB/W/D, VEXTRACTI128, VINSERTI128</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type 3</td>
<td>VCVTPH2PS, VCVTPS2PH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type 4</td>
<td>VBLENDVPD, VBLENDVPS, VPBLENDVB, VTESTPD, VTESTPS, VPBLENDD, VPERMD, VPERMPS, VPERM2I128, VPSRAVD, VPERMILPD, VPERMILPS, VPERM2F128</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type 5</td>
<td>VEXTRACTF128, VBROADCASTSS, VBROADCASTSD, VBROADCASTF128, VINSETF128, VMASKMOVP5, VMASKMOVPD, VBROADCAST128, VPBROADCASTB/W/D, VEXTRACTI128, VINSERTI128</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type 6</td>
<td>VCVTPH2PS, VCVTPS2PH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exception Class</td>
<td>#UD if VEX.L = 0</td>
<td>#UD if (VEX.L = 1 &amp;&amp; AVX2 not present &amp;&amp; AVX present)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type 1</td>
<td>VMOVNTDQA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type 2</td>
<td>VDPPD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type 5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type 6</td>
<td>VEXTRACTF128, VPERM2F128, VBROADCASTSD, VBROADCASTF128, VINSERTF128</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type 7</td>
<td>VMOVLHPS, VMOVLHPS, VPMOVMSKB, VPSLDDQ, VPSLLQ, VPSLLQ, VPSRAW, VPSRAD, VPSRLW, VPSRWD, VPSRLQ</td>
<td>VMOVLHPS, VMOVLHPS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type 8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type 11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type 12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## 2.4.1 Exceptions Type 1 (Aligned Memory Reference)

### Table 2-18. Type 1 Class Exception Conditions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Exception</th>
<th>Real</th>
<th>Virtual-8086</th>
<th>Protected and Compatibility</th>
<th>64-bit</th>
<th>Cause of Exception</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Invalid Opcode, #UD</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>VEX prefix.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>VEX prefix:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If XCR0[2:1] ≠ ‘11b’.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If CR4.OSXSXSAVE[bit 18]=0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Legacy SSE instruction:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If CR0.EM[bit 2] = 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If CR4.OSFXSR[bit 9] = 0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>If preceded by a LOCK prefix (F0H).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>If any REX, F2, F3, or 66 prefixes precede a VEX prefix.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>If any corresponding CPUID feature flag is ‘0’.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Device Not Available, #NM</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>If CR0.TS[bit 3]=1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stack, #SS(0)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>For an illegal address in the SS segment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Protection, #GP(0)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>VEX.256: Memory operand is not 32-byte aligned.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>VEX.128: Memory operand is not 16-byte aligned.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Legacy SSE: Memory operand is not 16-byte aligned.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or GS segments.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Page Fault #PF(fault-code)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>For a page fault.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0 to FFFFH.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2.4.2  Exceptions Type 2 (>=16 Byte Memory Reference, Unaligned)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Exception</th>
<th>Real</th>
<th>Virtual 8086</th>
<th>Protected and Compatibility</th>
<th>64-bit</th>
<th>Cause of Exception</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Invalid Opcode, #UD</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>VEX prefix.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and CR4.OSXMMEXCPT[bit 10] = 0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>VEX prefix:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If XCR0[2:1] ≠ '11b'.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If CR4.OSXSAVE[bit 18] = 0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Legacy SSE instruction:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If CR0.EM[bit 2] = 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If CR4.OSFXSR[bit 9] = 0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If preceded by a LOCK prefix (F0H).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If any REX, F2, F3, or 66 prefixes precede a VEX prefix.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If any corresponding CPUID feature flag is '0'.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Device Not Available, #NM</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>If CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stack, #SS(0)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>For an illegal address in the SS segment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Protection, #GP(0)</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Legacy SSE: Memory operand is not 16-byte aligned.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or GS segments.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0 to FFFFH.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Page Fault #PF(fault-code)</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>For a page fault.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIMD Floating-point Exception, #XM</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and CR4.OSXMMEXCPT[bit 10] = 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 2.4.3 Exceptions Type 3 (<16 Byte Memory Argument)

#### Table 2-20. Type 3 Class Exception Conditions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Exception</th>
<th>Real</th>
<th>Virtual-8086</th>
<th>Protected and Compatibility</th>
<th>64-bit</th>
<th>Cause of Exception</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Invalid Opcode, #UD</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>VEX prefix.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and CR4.OSXMMEXCPT[bit 10] = 0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X X X X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>VEX prefix:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If XCR0[2:1] ≠ ‘11b’.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If CR4.OSXSAVE[bit 18]=0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X X X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Legacy SSE instruction:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If CR0.EM[bit 2] = 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If CR4.OSFXSR[bit 9] = 0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If preceded by a LOCK prefix (F0H).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If any REX, F2, F3, or 66 prefixes precede a VEX prefix.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If any corresponding CPUID feature flag is ‘0’.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Device Not Available, #NM</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X X X X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If CR0.TS[bit 3]=1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stack, #SS(0)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>For an illegal address in the SS segment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Protection, #GP(0)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or GS segments.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0 to FFFFH.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Page Fault #PF(fault-code)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X X X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>For a page fault.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alignment Check #AC(0)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>For 2, 4, or 8 byte memory access if alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory access is made while the current privilege level is 3.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIMD Floating-point Exception, #XM</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X X X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and CR4.OSXMMEXCPT[bit 10] = 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 2.4.4 Exceptions Type 4 (>=16 Byte Mem Arg, No Alignment, No Floating-point Exceptions)

#### Table 2-21. Type 4 Class Exception Conditions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Exception</th>
<th>Real</th>
<th>Virtual-8086</th>
<th>Protected and Compatibility</th>
<th>64-bit</th>
<th>Cause of Exception</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Invalid Opcode, #UD</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>VEX prefix.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>VEX prefix:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If XCR0[2:1] ≠ ‘11b’.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If CR4.OSXSAVE[bit 18]=0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Legacy SSE instruction:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If CR0.EM[bit 2] = 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If CR4.OSFXSR[bit 9] = 0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If preceded by a LOCK prefix (F0H).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If any REX, F2, F3, or 66 prefixes precede a VEX prefix.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If any corresponding CPUID feature flag is ‘0’.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Device Not Available, #NM</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If CR0.TS[bit 3]=1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stack, #SS(0)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>For an illegal address in the SS segment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Protection, #GP(0)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Legacy SSE: Memory operand is not 16-byte aligned.(^1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or GS seg-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ments.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0 to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FFFFH.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Page Fault #PF(fault-code)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>For a page fault.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTES:**

1. LDDQU, MOVUPD, MOVUPS, PCMPRESTRI, PCMPESTRM, PCMPISTRI, and PCMPISTRM instructions do not cause #GP if the memory operand is not aligned to 16-Byte boundary.
### 2.4.5 Exceptions Type 5 (<16 Byte Mem Arg and No FP Exceptions)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Exception</th>
<th>Real</th>
<th>Virtual-8086</th>
<th>Protected and Compatibility</th>
<th>64-bit</th>
<th>Cause of Exception</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Invalid Opcode, #UD</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>VEX prefix.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>VEX prefix:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If XCR0[2:1] ≠ '11b'.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If CR4.OSXSAVE[bit 18]=0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>Legacy SSE instruction:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If CR0.EF[bit 2] = 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If CR4.OSFXSR[bit 9] = 0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If preceded by a LOCK prefix (F0H).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If any REX, F2, F3, or 66 prefixes precede a VEX prefix.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If any corresponding CPUID feature flag is '0'.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Device Not Available, #NM</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>If CRO.TS[bit 3]=1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stack, #SS(O)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>For an illegal address in the SS segment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Protection, #GP(O)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or GS segments.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0 to FFFFFH.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Page Fault #PF(fault-code)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>For a page fault.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alignment Check #AC(O)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>For 2, 4, or 8 byte memory access if alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory access is made while the current privilege level is 3.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 2.4.6 Exceptions Type 6 (VEX-Encoded Instructions without Legacy SSE Analogues)

Note: At present, the AVX instructions in this category do not generate floating-point exceptions.

#### Table 2-23. Type 6 Class Exception Conditions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Exception</th>
<th>Real</th>
<th>Virtual-8086</th>
<th>Protected and Compatibility</th>
<th>64-bit</th>
<th>Cause of Exception</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Invalid Opcode, #UD</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>VEX prefix.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X X</td>
<td>If XCR0[2:1] ≠ '11b'.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If CR4.OSXSAVE[bit 18]=0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>If preceded by a LOCK prefix (F0H).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>If any REX, F2, F3, or 66 prefixes precede a VEX prefix.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>If any corresponding CPUID feature flag is '0'.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Device Not Available, #NM</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>If CR0.TS[bit 3]=1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stack, #SS(0)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>For an illegal address in the SS segment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Protection, #GP(0)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or GS segments.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Page Fault #PF(fault-code)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>For a page fault.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alignment Check #AC(0)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>For 2, 4, or 8 byte memory access if alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory access is made while the current privilege level is 3.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 2.4.7 Exceptions Type 7 (No FP Exceptions, No Memory Arg)

#### Table 2-24. Type 7 Class Exception Conditions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Exception</th>
<th>Real</th>
<th>Virtual-8086</th>
<th>Protected and Compatibility</th>
<th>64-bit</th>
<th>Cause of Exception</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Invalid Opcode, #UD</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>VEX prefix.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>VEX prefix:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If XCR0[2:1] ≠ '11b'.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If CR4.OSXSAVE[bit 18]=0.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Legacy SSE instruction:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If CR0.EM[bit 2] = 1.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If CR4.OSFXSR[bit 9] = 0.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Device Not Available, #NM</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>If preceded by a LOCK prefix (F0H).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If any REX, F2, F3, or 66 prefixes precede a VEX prefix.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If any corresponding CPUID feature flag is '0'.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If CR0.TS[bit 3]=1.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 2.4.8 Exceptions Type 8 (AVX and No Memory Argument)

#### Table 2-25. Type 8 Class Exception Conditions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Exception</th>
<th>Real</th>
<th>Virtual-8086</th>
<th>Protected and Compatibility</th>
<th>64-bit</th>
<th>Cause of Exception</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Invalid Opcode, #UD</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Always in Real or Virtual-8086 mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If XCR0[2:1] ≠ '11b'.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If CR4.OSXSAVE[bit 18]=0.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If CPUID.01H.ECX.AVX[bit 28]=0.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If VEX.vvvv ≠ 1111B.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Device Not Available, #NM</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>If proceeded by a LOCK prefix (F0H).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If CR0.TS[bit 3]=1.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2.4.9 Exceptions Type 11 (VEX-only, Mem Arg, No AC, Floating-point Exceptions)

Table 2-26. Type 11 Class Exception Conditions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Exception</th>
<th>Real</th>
<th>Virtual-8086</th>
<th>Protected and Compatibility</th>
<th>64-bit</th>
<th>Cause of Exception</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Invalid Opcode, #UD</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X X X X VEX prefix.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X X X X VEX prefix:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X X CR0[2:1] ≠ ‘11b’.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X X CR0[2:1] ≠ ‘11b’.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X X CR4.OSXSAVE[bit 18]=0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X X If preceded by a LOCK prefix (FOH).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X X If any REX, F2, F3, or 66 prefixes precede a VEX prefix.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X X If any corresponding CPUID feature flag is ‘0’.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Device Not Available, #NM</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X X X X If CR0.TS[bit 3]=1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stack, #SS(0)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X For an illegal address in the SS segment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| General Protection, #GP(0)            | X    |              |                             |        | X For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or GS seg-
|                                       |      |              |                             |        | ments.                                                                              |
|                                       |      |              |                             |        | X X If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.                                 |
| Page Fault #PF (fault-code)           | X    | X            | X                           |        | X X If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0 to    |
|                                       |      |              |                             |        | FFFFH.                                                                              |
| SIMD Floating-Point Exception, #XM    | X    | X            | X                           |        | X X X X If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and CR4.OSXMMEXCPT[bit 10] = 1.|
### 2.4.10 Exceptions Type 12 (VEX-only, VSIB Mem Arg, No AC, No Floating-point Exceptions)

#### Table 2-27. Type 12 Class Exception Conditions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Exception</th>
<th>Real</th>
<th>Virtual-8086</th>
<th>Protected and Compatibility 64-bit</th>
<th>Cause of Exception</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Invalid Opcode, #UD</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>VEX prefix.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If XCR0[2:1] ≠ ‘11b’.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If CR4.OSXSAVE(bit 18)=0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>If preceded by a LOCK prefix (F0H).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If any REX, F2, F3, or 66 prefixes precede a VEX prefix.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Device Not Available, #NM</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stack, #SS(0)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>For an illegal address in the SS segment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Protection, #GP(0)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or GS segments.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Page Fault #PF (fault-code)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>For a page fault.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 2.5 VEX ENCODING SUPPORT FOR GPR INSTRUCTIONS

VEX prefix may be used to encode instructions that operate on neither YMM nor XMM registers. VEX-encoded general-purpose-register instructions have the following properties:

- Instruction syntax support for three encodable operands.
- Encoding support for instruction syntax of non-destructive source operand, destination operand encoded via VEX.vvvv, and destructive three-operand syntax.
- Elimination of escape opcode byte (0FH), two-byte escape via a compact bit field representation within the VEX prefix.
- Elimination of the need to use REX prefix to encode the extended half of general-purpose register sets (R8-R15) for direct register access or memory addressing.
- Flexible and more compact bit fields are provided in the VEX prefix to retain the full functionality provided by REX prefix. REX.W, REX.X, REX.B functionalities are provided in the three-byte VEX prefix only.
- VEX-encoded GPR instructions are encoded with VEX.L=0.
Any VEX-encoded GPR instruction with a 66H, F2H, or F3H prefix preceding VEX will #UD.
Any VEX-encoded GPR instruction with a REX prefix proceeding VEX will #UD.
VEX-encoded GPR instructions are not supported in real and virtual 8086 modes.

### 2.5.1 Exceptions Type 13 (VEX-Encoded GPR Instructions)

The exception conditions applicable to VEX-encoded GPR instruction differs from those of legacy GPR instructions. Table 2-28 lists VEX-encoded GPR instructions. The exception conditions for VEX-encoded GPR instructions are found in Table 2-29 for those instructions which have a default operand size of 32 bits and 16-bit operand size is not encodable.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Exception Class</th>
<th>Instruction</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Type 13</td>
<td>ANDN, BEXTR, BLSI, BLMSK, BLSR, BZH, MULX, PDEP, PEXT, RORX, SARX, SHLX, SHRX</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(*) - Additional exception restrictions are present - see the Instruction description for details.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Exception</th>
<th>Real</th>
<th>Virtual-8086</th>
<th>Protected and Compatibility</th>
<th>64-bit</th>
<th>Cause of Exception</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Invalid Opcode, #UD</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>If BMI1/BMI2 CPUID feature flag is ‘0’.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>If a VEX prefix is present.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>If VEX.L = 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>If preceded by a LOCK prefix (F0H).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>If any REX, F2, F3, or 66 prefixes precede a VEX prefix.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stack, #SS(0)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>For an illegal address in the SS segment.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Protection, #GP(0)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or GS segments.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains a null segment selector.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0 to FFFFH.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Page Fault #PF(fault-code)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>For a page fault.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alignment Check #AC(0)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>For 2, 4, or 8 byte memory access if alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory access is made while the current privilege level is 3.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 2.6 INTEL® AVX-512 ENCODING

The majority of the Intel AVX-512 family of instructions (operating on 512/256/128-bit vector register operands) are encoded using a new prefix (called EVEX). Opmask instructions (operating on opmask register operands) are encoded using the VEX prefix. The EVEX prefix has some parts resembling the instruction encoding scheme using the VEX prefix, and many other capabilities not available with the VEX prefix.
The significant feature differences between EVEX and VEX are summarized below.

- EVEX is a 4-Byte prefix (the first byte must be 62H); VEX is either a 2-Byte (C5H is the first byte) or 3-Byte (C4H is the first byte) prefix.
- EVEX prefix can encode 32 vector registers (XMM/YMM/ZMM) in 64-bit mode.
- EVEX prefix can encode an opmask register for conditional processing or selection control in EVEX-encoded vector instructions. Opmask instructions, whose source/destination operands are opmask registers and treat the content of an opmask register as a single value, are encoded using the VEX prefix.
- EVEX memory addressing with disp8 form uses a compressed disp8 encoding scheme to improve the encoding density of the instruction byte stream.
- EVEX prefix can encode functionality that are specific to instruction classes (e.g., packed instruction with "load+op" semantic can support embedded broadcast functionality, floating-point instruction with rounding semantic can support static rounding functionality, floating-point instruction with non-rounding arithmetic semantic can support "suppress all exceptions" functionality).

2.6.1 Instruction Format and EVEX

The placement of the EVEX prefix in an IA instruction is represented in Figure 2-10. Note that the values contained within brackets are optional.

The EVEX prefix is a 4-byte prefix, with the first two bytes derived from unused encoding form of the 32-bit-mode-only BOUND instruction. The layout of the EVEX prefix is shown in Figure 2-11. The first byte must be 62H, followed by three payload bytes, denoted as P0, P1, and P2 individually or collectively as P[23:0] (see Figure 2-11).

NOTES:
1. See Table 2-30 for additional details on bit fields.
The bit fields in P[23:0] are divided into the following functional groups (Table 2-30 provides a tabular summary):

- **Reserved bits:** P[3:2] must be 0, otherwise #UD.
- **Fixed-value bit:** P[10] must be 1, otherwise #UD.
- **Compressed legacy prefix/escape bytes:** P[1:0] is identical to the lowest 2 bits of VEX.mmmmm; P[9:8] is identical to VEX.pp.
- **Operand specifier modifier bits for vector register, general purpose register, memory addressing:** P[7:5] allows access to the next set of 8 registers beyond the low 8 registers when combined with ModR/M register specifiers.
- **Operand specifier modifier bit for vector register:** P[4] (or EVEX.R') allows access to the high 16 vector register set when combined with EVEX.R and ModR/M.reg. This bit is stored in inverted format.
- **Non-destructive source/vector index operand specifier:** P[19] and P[14:11] encode the second source vector register operand in a non-destructive source syntax, vector index register operand can access an upper 16 vector register using P[19].
- **Op-mask register specifiers:** P[18:16] encodes op-mask register set k0-k7 in instructions operating on vector registers.
- **EVEX.W:** P[15] is similar to VEX.W which serves either as opcode extension bit or operand size promotion to 64-bit in 64-bit mode.
- **Vector destination merging/zeroing:** P[23] encodes the destination result behavior which either zeroes the masked elements or leave masked element unchanged.
- **Broadcast/Static-rounding/SAE context bit:** P[20] encodes multiple functionality, which differs across different classes of instructions and can affect the meaning of the remaining field (EVEX.L’L). The functionality for the following instruction classes are:
  - Broadcasting a single element across the destination vector register: this applies to the instruction class with Load+Op semantic where one of the source operand is from memory.
  - Redirect L’L field (P[22:21]) as static rounding control for floating-point instructions with rounding semantic. Static rounding control overrides MXCSR.RC field and implies “Suppress all exceptions” (SAE).

### Table 2-30. EVEX Prefix Bit Field Functional Grouping

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Notation</th>
<th>Bit field Group</th>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>--</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
<td>P[3 : 2]</td>
<td>Must be 0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVEX.mm</td>
<td>Compressed legacy escape</td>
<td>P[1 : 0]</td>
<td>Identical to low two bits of VEX.mmmmm.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVEX,RXB</td>
<td>Next-8 register specifier modifier</td>
<td>P[7 : 5]</td>
<td>Combine with ModR/M.reg, ModR/M.rm (base, index/vidx). This field is encoded in bit inverted format.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVEX,R'</td>
<td>High-16 register specifier modifier</td>
<td>P[4]</td>
<td>Combine with EVEX.R and ModR/M.reg. This bit is stored in inverted format.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVEX.vvvv</td>
<td>VVVV register specifier</td>
<td>P[14 : 11]</td>
<td>Same as VEX.vvvv. This field is encoded in bit inverted format.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVEX.V'</td>
<td>High-16 VVVV/VIDX register specifier</td>
<td>P[19]</td>
<td>Combine with EVEX.vvvv or when VSIB present. This bit is stored in inverted format.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVEX.aaa</td>
<td>Embedded opmask register specifier</td>
<td>P[18 : 16]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVEX.W</td>
<td>Osize promotion/Opcode extension</td>
<td>P[15]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVEX.z</td>
<td>Zeroing/Merging</td>
<td>P[23]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVEX.b</td>
<td>Broadcast/RC/SAE Context</td>
<td>P[20]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVEX.L’L</td>
<td>Vector length/RC</td>
<td>P[22 : 21]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INSTRUCTION FORMAT

— Enable SAE for floating-point instructions with arithmetic semantic that is not rounding.
— For instruction classes outside of the afore-mentioned three classes, setting EVEX.b will cause #UD.

• Vector length/rounding control specifier: P[22:21] can serve one of three options.
— Vector length information for packed vector instructions.
— Ignored for instructions operating on vector register content as a single data element.
— Rounding control for floating-point instructions that have a rounding semantic and whose source and destination operands are all vector registers.

2.6.2 Register Specifier Encoding and EVEX
EVEX-encoded instruction can access 8 opmask registers, 16 general-purpose registers and 32 vector registers in 64-bit mode (8 general-purpose registers and 8 vector registers in non-64-bit modes). EVEX-encoding can support instruction syntax that access up to 4 instruction operands. Normal memory addressing modes and VSIB memory addressing are supported with EVEX prefix encoding. The mapping of register operands used by various instruction syntax and memory addressing in 64-bit mode are shown in Table 2-31. Opmask register encoding is described in Section 2.6.3.

Table 2-31. 32-Register Support in 64-bit Mode Using EVEX with Embedded REX Bits

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>REG</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>[2:0]</th>
<th>Reg. Type</th>
<th>Common Usages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VVVV</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EVEX.vvv</td>
<td>EVEX.vvv</td>
<td>GPR, Vector</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RM</td>
<td>EVEX.X</td>
<td>EVEX.B</td>
<td>modrm.r/m</td>
<td>GPR, Vector</td>
<td>1st Source or Destination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BASE</td>
<td>EVEX.B</td>
<td>EVEX.X</td>
<td>modrm.r/m</td>
<td>GPR</td>
<td>memory addressing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDEX</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>EVEX.B</td>
<td>sib.index</td>
<td>GPR</td>
<td>memory addressing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PIDX</td>
<td>EVEX.V</td>
<td>EVEX.X</td>
<td>sib.index</td>
<td>Vector</td>
<td>VSIB memory addressing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NOTES:
1. Not applicable for accessing general purpose registers.

The mapping of register operands used by various instruction syntax and memory addressing in 32-bit modes are shown in Table 2-32.

Table 2-32. EVEX Encoding Register Specifiers in 32-bit Mode

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>REG</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>[2:0]</th>
<th>Reg. Type</th>
<th>Common Usages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VVVV</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EVEX.vvv</td>
<td>GPR, Vector</td>
<td>2nd Source or Destination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RM</td>
<td>modrm.r/m</td>
<td>GPR, Vector</td>
<td>1st Source or Destination</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BASE</td>
<td>modrm.r/m</td>
<td>GPR</td>
<td>Memory Addressing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDEX</td>
<td>sib.index</td>
<td>GPR</td>
<td>Memory Addressing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PIDX</td>
<td>sib.index</td>
<td>Vector</td>
<td>VSIB Memory Addressing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2.6.3 Opmask Register Encoding
There are eight opmask registers, k0-k7. Opmask register encoding falls into two categories:
• Opmask registers that are the source or destination operands of an instruction treating the content of opmask register as a scalar value, are encoded using the VEX prefix scheme. It can support up to three operands using
standard modR/M byte’s reg field and rm field and VEX.vvvv. Such a scalar opmask instruction does not support conditional update of the destination operand.

- An opmask register providing conditional processing and/or conditional update of the destination register of a vector instruction is encoded using EVEX.aaa field (see Section 2.6.4).
- An opmask register serving as the destination or source operand of a vector instruction is encoded using standard modR/M byte’s reg field and rm fields.

### Table 2-33. Opmask Register Specifier Encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[2:0]</th>
<th>Register Access</th>
<th>Common Usages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>REG</td>
<td>modrm.reg</td>
<td>k0-k7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VVVV</td>
<td>VEX.vvvv</td>
<td>k0-k7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RM</td>
<td>modrm.r/m</td>
<td>k0-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>{k1}</td>
<td>EVEX.aaa</td>
<td>k0^1-k7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTES:**
1. Instructions that overwrite the conditional mask in opmask do not permit using k0 as the embedded mask.

#### 2.6.4 Masking Support in EVEX

EVEX can encode an opmask register to conditionally control per-element computational operation and updating of result of an instruction to the destination operand. The predicate operand is known as the opmask register. The EVEX.aaa field, P[18:16] of the EVEX prefix, is used to encode one out of a set of eight 64-bit architectural registers. Note that from this set of 8 architectural registers, only k1 through k7 can be addressed as predicate operands. k0 can be used as a regular source or destination but cannot be encoded as a predicate operand.

AVX-512 instructions support two types of masking with EVEX.z bit (P[23]) controlling the type of masking:

- Merging-masking, which is the default type of masking for EVEX-encoded vector instructions, preserves the old value of each element of the destination where the corresponding mask bit has a 0. It corresponds to the case of EVEX.z = 0.
- Zeroing-masking, is enabled by having the EVEX.z bit set to 1. In this case, an element of the destination is set to 0 when the corresponding mask bit has a 0 value.

AVX-512 Foundation instructions can be divided into the following groups:

- Instructions which support “zeroing-masking”.
  - Also allow merging-masking.
- Instructions which require aaa = 000.
  - Do not allow any form of masking.
- Instructions which allow merging-masking but do not allow zeroing-masking.
  - Require EVEX.z to be set to 0.
  - This group is mostly composed of instructions that write to memory.
- Instructions which require aaa <> 000 do not allow EVEX.z to be set to 1.
  - Allow merging-masking and do not allow zeroing-masking, e.g., gather instructions.

#### 2.6.5 Compressed Displacement (disp8*N) Support in EVEX

For memory addressing using disp8 form, EVEX-encoded instructions always use a compressed displacement scheme by multiplying disp8 in conjunction with a scaling factor N that is determined based on the vector length, the value of EVEX.b bit (embedded broadcast) and the input element size of the instruction. In general, the factor N corresponds to the number of bytes characterizing the internal memory operation of the input operand (e.g., 64 when the accessing a full 512-bit memory vector). The scale factor N is listed in Table 2-34 and Table 2-35 below,
where EVEX encoded instructions are classified using the **tupletype** attribute. The scale factor N of each tupletype is listed based on the vector length (VL) and other factors affecting it.

Table 2-34 covers EVEX-encoded instructions which has a load semantic in conjunction with additional computational or data element movement operation, operating either on the full vector or half vector (due to conversion of numerical precision from a wider format to narrower format). EVEX.b is supported for such instructions for data element sizes which are either dword or qword (see Section 2.6.11).

EVEX-encoded instruction that are pure load/store, and “Load+op” instruction semantic that operate on data element size less then dword do not support broadcasting using EVEX.b. These are listed in Table 2-35. Table 2-35 also includes many broadcast instructions which perform broadcast using a subset of data elements without using EVEX.b. These instructions and a few data element size conversion instruction are covered in Table 2-35. Instruction classified in Table 2-35 do not use EVEX.b and EVEX.b must be 0, otherwise #UD will occur.

The tupletype will be referenced in the instruction operand encoding table in the reference page of each instruction, providing the cross reference for the scaling factor N to encoding memory addressing operand.

Note that the disp8*N rules still apply when using 16b addressing.

### Table 2-34. Compressed Displacement (DISP8*N) Affected by Embedded Broadcast

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TupleType</th>
<th>EVEX.b</th>
<th>InputSize</th>
<th>EVEX.W</th>
<th>Broadcast</th>
<th>N (VL=128)</th>
<th>N (VL=256)</th>
<th>N (VL=512)</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Full</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32bit</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>Load+Op (Full Vector Dword/Qword)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>32bit</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>(1tox)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>64bit</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>64</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>64bit</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>(1tox)</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Half</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32bit</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>Load+Op (Half Vector)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>32bit</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>(1tox)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 2-35. EVEX DISP8*N for Instructions Not Affected by Embedded Broadcast

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TupleType</th>
<th>InputSize</th>
<th>EVEX.W</th>
<th>N (VL=128)</th>
<th>N (VL=256)</th>
<th>N (VL=512)</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Full Mem</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>Load/store or subDword full vector</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuple1 Scalar</td>
<td>8bit</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>16bit</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>32bit</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>64bit</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuple1 Fixed</td>
<td>32bit</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 Tuple, memsize not affected by EVEX.W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>64bit</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuple2</td>
<td>32bit</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Broadcast (2 elements)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>64bit</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuple4</td>
<td>32bit</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Broadcast (4 elements)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>64bit</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>32</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuple8</td>
<td>32bit</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>Broadcast (8 elements)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Half Mem</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>SubQword Conversion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quarter Mem</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>SubDword Conversion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eighth Mem</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>SubWord Conversion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mem128</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Shift count from memory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOVDDUP</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>VMOVDDUP</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2.6.6 EVEX Encoding of Broadcast/Rounding/SAE Support

EVEX.b can provide three types of encoding context, depending on the instruction classes:

- Embedded broadcasting of one data element from a source memory operand to the destination for vector instructions with "load+op" semantic.
- Static rounding control overriding MXCSR.RC for floating-point instructions with rounding semantic.
- "Suppress All exceptions" (SAE) overriding MXCSR mask control for floating-point arithmetic instructions that do not have rounding semantic.

2.6.7 Embedded Broadcast Support in EVEX

EVEX encodes an embedded broadcast functionality that is supported on many vector instructions with 32-bit (double word or single-precision floating-point) and 64-bit data elements, and when the source operand is from memory. EVEX.b (P[20]) bit is used to enable broadcast on load-op instructions. When enabled, only one element is loaded from memory and broadcasted to all other elements instead of loading the full memory size.

The following instruction classes do not support embedded broadcasting:

- Instructions with only one scalar result is written to the vector destination.
- Instructions with explicit broadcast functionality provided by its opcode.
- Instruction semantic is a pure load or a pure store operation.

2.6.8 Static Rounding Support in EVEX

Static rounding control embedded in the EVEX encoding system applies only to register-to-register flavor of floating-point instructions with rounding semantic at two distinct vector lengths: (i) scalar, (ii) 512-bit. In both cases, the field EVEX.L'L expresses rounding mode control overriding MXCSR.RC if EVEX.b is set. When EVEX.b is set, "suppress all exceptions" is implied. The processor behaves as if all MXCSR masking controls are set.

2.6.9 SAE Support in EVEX

The EVEX encoding system allows arithmetic floating-point instructions without rounding semantic to be encoded with the SAE attribute. This capability applies to scalar and 512-bit vector lengths, register-to-register only, by setting EVEX.b. When EVEX.b is set, "suppress all exceptions" is implied. The processor behaves as if all MXCSR masking controls are set.

2.6.10 Vector Length Orthogonality

The architecture of EVEX encoding scheme can support SIMD instructions operating at multiple vector lengths. Many AVX-512 Foundation instructions operate at 512-bit vector length. The vector length of EVEX encoded vector instructions are generally determined using the L'L field in EVEX prefix, except for 512-bit floating-point, reg-reg instructions with rounding semantic. The table below shows the vector length corresponding to various values of the L'L bits. When EVEX is used to encode scalar instructions, L'L is generally ignored.

When EVEX.b bit is set for a register-register instructions with floating-point rounding semantic, the same two bits P2[6:5] specifies rounding mode for the instruction, with implied SAE behavior. The mapping of different instruction classes relative to the embedded broadcast/rounding/SAE control and the EVEX.L'L fields are summarized in Table 2-36.
2.6.11 #UD Equations for EVEX

Instructions encoded using EVEX can face three types of UD conditions: state dependent, opcode independent and opcode dependent.

2.6.11.1 State Dependent #UD

In general, attempts of execute an instruction, which required OS support for incremental extended state component, will #UD if required state components were not enabled by OS. Table 2-37 lists instruction categories with respect to required processor state components. Attempts to execute a given category of instructions while enabled states were less than the required bit vector in XCR0 shown in Table 2-37 will cause #UD.

### Table 2-37. OS XSAVE Enabling Requirements of Instruction Categories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Instruction Categories</th>
<th>Vector Register State Access</th>
<th>Required XCR0 Bit Vector [7:0]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Legacy SIMD prefix encoded Instructions (e.g SSE)</td>
<td>XMM</td>
<td>xxxxxx11b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX-encoded instructions operating on YMM</td>
<td>YMM</td>
<td>xxxxxx111b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVEX-encoded 128-bit instructions</td>
<td>ZMM</td>
<td>111xx11b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVEX-encoded 256-bit instructions</td>
<td>ZMM</td>
<td>111xx111b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVEX-encoded 512-bit instructions</td>
<td>ZMM</td>
<td>111xx1111b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX-encoded instructions operating on opmask</td>
<td>k-reg</td>
<td>111xxx111b</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2.6.11.2 Opcode Independent #UD

A number of bit fields in EVEX encoded instruction must obey mode-specific but opcode-independent patterns listed in Table 2-38.

### Table 2-38. Opcode Independent, State Dependent EVEX Bit Fields

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Notation</th>
<th>64-bit #UD</th>
<th>Non-64-bit #UD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>P[3 : 2]</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>if &gt; 0</td>
<td>if &gt; 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P[10]</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>if 0</td>
<td>if 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P[1 : 0]</td>
<td>EVEX.mm</td>
<td>if 00b</td>
<td>if 00b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P[7 : 6]</td>
<td>EVEX.RX</td>
<td>None (valid)</td>
<td>None (BOUND if EVEX.RX != 11b)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2.6.11.3 Opcode Dependent #UD

This section describes legal values for the rest of the EVEX bit fields. Table 2-39 lists the #UD conditions of EVEX prefix bit fields which encodes or modifies register operands.

Table 2-39. #UD Conditions of Operand-Encoding EVEX Prefix Bit Fields

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Notation</th>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Operand Encoding</th>
<th>64-bit #UD</th>
<th>Non-64-bit #UD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EVEX.R</td>
<td>P[7]</td>
<td>ModRM.reg encodes k-reg</td>
<td>If EVEX.R = 0</td>
<td>None (BOUND if EVEX.RX != 11b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ModRM.reg is opcode extension</td>
<td>None (ignored)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ModRM.reg encodes all other registers</td>
<td>None (valid)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVEX.X</td>
<td>P[6]</td>
<td>ModRM.r/m encodes ZMM/YMM/XMM</td>
<td>None (valid)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ModRM.r/m encodes k-reg or GPR</td>
<td>None (ignored)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ModRM.r/m without SIB/VSIB</td>
<td>None (ignored)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ModRM.r/m with SIB/VSIB</td>
<td>None (valid)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVEX.B</td>
<td>P[5]</td>
<td>ModRM.r/m encodes k-reg</td>
<td>None (ignored)</td>
<td>None (ignored)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ModRM.r/m encodes other registers</td>
<td>None (valid)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ModRM.r/m base present</td>
<td>None (valid)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ModRM.r/m base not present</td>
<td>None (ignored)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVEX.R'</td>
<td>P[4]</td>
<td>ModRM.reg encodes k-reg or GPR</td>
<td>If 0</td>
<td>None (ignored)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ModRM.reg is opcode extension</td>
<td>None (ignored)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ModRM.reg encodes ZMM/YMM/XMM</td>
<td>None (valid)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVEX.vvvv</td>
<td>P[14 : 11]</td>
<td>vvvv encodes ZMM/YMM/XMM</td>
<td>None (valid)</td>
<td>None (valid)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Otherwise</td>
<td>If l= 1111b</td>
<td>If l= 1111b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVEX.V'</td>
<td>P[19]</td>
<td>Encodes ZMM/YMM/XMM</td>
<td>None (valid)</td>
<td>If 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Otherwise</td>
<td>If 0</td>
<td>If 0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 2-40 lists the #UD conditions of instruction encoding of opmask register using EVEX.aaa and EVEX.z

Table 2-40. #UD Conditions of Opmask Related Encoding Field

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Notation</th>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Operand Encoding</th>
<th>64-bit #UD</th>
<th>Non-64-bit #UD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EVEX.aaa</td>
<td>P[18 : 16]</td>
<td>Instructions do not use opmask for conditional processing(^1).</td>
<td>If aaa l= 000b</td>
<td>If aaa l= 000b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Opmask used as conditional processing mask and updated at completion(^2).</td>
<td>If aaa = 000b</td>
<td>If aaa = 000b;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Opmask used as conditional processing.</td>
<td>None (valid(^3))</td>
<td>None (valid(^1))</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVEX.z</td>
<td>P[23]</td>
<td>Vector instruction using opmask as source or destination(^4).</td>
<td>If EVEX.z l= 0</td>
<td>If EVEX.z l= 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Store instructions or gather/scatter instructions.</td>
<td>If EVEX.z l= 0</td>
<td>If EVEX.z l= 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Instruction supporting conditional processing mask with EVEX.aaa = 000b.</td>
<td>If EVEX.z l= 0</td>
<td>If EVEX.z l= 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.vvvv</td>
<td>Varies</td>
<td>K-regs are instruction operands not mask control.</td>
<td>If vvvv = 0xxxb</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NOTES:
1. E.g., VPBROADCASTMxxx, VPMOVVM2x, VPMOVx2M.
2. E.g., Gather/Scatter family.
3. aaa can take any value. A value of 000 indicates that there is no masking on the instruction; in this case, all elements will be processed as if there was a mask of ‘all ones’ regardless of the actual value in K0.
2.6.12 Device Not Available

EVEX-encoded instructions follow the same rules when it comes to generating #NM (Device Not Available) exception. In particular, it is generated when CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.

2.6.13 Scalar Instructions

EVEX-encoded scalar SIMD instructions can access up to 32 registers in 64-bit mode. Scalar instructions support masking (using the least significant bit of the opmask register), but broadcasting is not supported.

2.7 EXCEPTION CLASSIFICATIONS OF EVEX-ENCODED INSTRUCTIONS

The exception behavior of EVEX-encoded instructions can be classified into the classes shown in the rest of this section. The classification of EVEX-encoded instructions follow a similar framework as those of AVX and AVX2 instructions using the VEX prefix. Exception types for EVEX-encoded instructions are named in the style of “E##” or with a suffix “E##XX”. The “##” designation generally follows that of AVX/AVX2 instructions. The majority of EVEX encoded instruction with "Load+op" semantic supports memory fault suppression, which is represented by E##. The instructions with "Load+op" semantic but do not support fault suppression are named "E##NF“. A summary table of exception classes by class names are shown below.

Table 2-42. EVEX-Encoded Instruction Exception Class Summary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Exception Class</th>
<th>Instruction set</th>
<th>Mem arg</th>
<th>(#XM)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Type E1</td>
<td>Vector Moves/Load/Stores</td>
<td>Explicitly aligned, w/ fault suppression</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type E1NF</td>
<td>Vector Non-temporal Stores</td>
<td>Explicitly aligned, no fault suppression</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type E2</td>
<td>FP Vector Load+op</td>
<td>Support fault suppression</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type E2NF</td>
<td>FP Vector Load+op</td>
<td>No fault suppression</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type E3</td>
<td>FP Scalar/Partial Vector, Load+Op</td>
<td>Support fault suppression</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type E3NF</td>
<td>FP Scalar/Partial Vector, Load+Op</td>
<td>No fault suppression</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type E4</td>
<td>Integer Vector Load+op</td>
<td>Support fault suppression</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type E4NF</td>
<td>Integer Vector Load+op</td>
<td>No fault suppression</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type E5</td>
<td>Legacy-like Promotion</td>
<td>Varies, Support fault suppression</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Table 2-43. EVEX-Encoded Instruction Mnemonic by Exception Classes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Exception Class</th>
<th>Instruction set</th>
<th>Mem arg</th>
<th>(#XM)</th>
<th>Instruction set</th>
<th>Mem arg</th>
<th>Instruction set</th>
<th>Mem arg</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Type E5NF</td>
<td>Legacy-like Promotion</td>
<td>Varies, No fault suppression</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Type E5NF</td>
<td>Legacy-like Promotion</td>
<td>Varies, No fault suppression</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type E6</td>
<td>Post AVX Promotion</td>
<td>Varies, w/ fault suppression</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Type E7</td>
<td>Register-to-register op</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type E6NF</td>
<td>Post AVX Promotion</td>
<td>Varies, no fault suppression</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Type E7NM</td>
<td>Register-to-register op</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type E7NF</td>
<td>Miscellaneous 128-bit</td>
<td>Vector-length Specific, no fault suppression</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>Type E9NF</td>
<td>Miscellaneous 128-bit</td>
<td>Vector-length Specific, no fault suppression</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type E8</td>
<td>Miscellaneous 128-bit</td>
<td>Vector-length Specific, no fault suppression</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>Type E10</td>
<td>Non-XF Scalar</td>
<td>Half Vector Length, w/ fault suppression</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type E9</td>
<td>Miscellaneous 128-bit</td>
<td>Vector-length Specific, no fault suppression</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>Type E11</td>
<td>Miscellaneous 128-bit</td>
<td>Vector-length Specific, no fault suppression</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type E9NF</td>
<td>Miscellaneous 128-bit</td>
<td>Vector-length Specific, no fault suppression</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>Type E12</td>
<td>Miscellaneous 128-bit</td>
<td>Vector-length Specific, no fault suppression</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type E10</td>
<td>Miscellaneous 128-bit</td>
<td>Vector-length Specific, no fault suppression</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>Type E12NP</td>
<td>Miscellaneous 128-bit</td>
<td>Vector-length Specific, no fault suppression</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type E11</td>
<td>Miscellaneous 128-bit</td>
<td>Vector-length Specific, no fault suppression</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>Type E13</td>
<td>Miscellaneous 128-bit</td>
<td>Vector-length Specific, no fault suppression</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type E12</td>
<td>Miscellaneous 128-bit</td>
<td>Vector-length Specific, no fault suppression</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>Type E13NF</td>
<td>Miscellaneous 128-bit</td>
<td>Vector-length Specific, no fault suppression</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type E12NP</td>
<td>Miscellaneous 128-bit</td>
<td>Vector-length Specific, no fault suppression</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>Type E14</td>
<td>Miscellaneous 128-bit</td>
<td>Vector-length Specific, no fault suppression</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 2-43 lists EVEX-encoded instruction mnemonic by exception classes.
INSTRUCTION FORMAT

Table 2-43. EVEX Instructions in Each Exception Class (Contd.)
Exception Class

Instruction

E4.nb2

VCOMPRESSPD, VCOMPRESSPS, VEXPANDPD, VEXPANDPS, VMOVDQU8, VMOVDQU16, VMOVDQU32,
VMOVDQU64, VMOVUPD, VMOVUPS, VPABSB, VPABSW, VPADDB, VPADDW, VPADDSB, VPADDSW, VPADDUSB,
VPADDUSW, VPAVGB, VPAVGW, VPCMPB, VPCMPEQB, VPCMPEQW, VPCMPGTB, VPCMPGTW, VPCMPW, VPCMPUB,
VPCMPUW, VPCOMPRESSD, VPCOMPRESSQ, VPEXPANDD, VPEXPANDQ, VPMAXSB, VPMAXSW, VPMAXUB,
VPMAXUW, VPMINSB, VPMINSW, VPMINUB, VPMINUW, VPMULHRSW, VPMULHUW, VPMULHW, VPMULLW,
VPSLLVW, VPSLLW, VPSRAW, VPSRLVW, VPSRLW, VPSUBB, VPSUBW, VPSUBSB, VPSUBSW, VPTESTMB,
VPTESTMW, VPTESTNMB, VPTESTNMW

Type E4NF

VALIGND, VALIGNQ, VPACKSSDW, VPACKUSDW, VPCONFLICTD, VPCONFLICTQ, VPERMD, VPERMI2D, VPERMI2PS,
VPERMI2PD, VPERMI2Q, VPERMPD, VPERMPS, VPERMQ, VPERMT2D, VPERMT2PS, VPERMT2Q, VPERMT2PD,
VPERMILPD, VPERMILPS, VPMULTISHIFTQB, VPSHUFD, VPUNPCKHDQ, VPUNPCKHQDQ, VPUNPCKLDQ,
VPUNPCKLQDQ, VSHUFF32X4, VSHUFF64X2, VSHUFI32X4, VSHUFI64X2, VSHUFPD, VSHUFPS, VUNPCKHPD,
VUNPCKHPS, VUNPCKLPD, VUNPCKLPS

E4NF.nb2

VDBPSADBW, VPACKSSWB, VPACKUSWB, VPALIGNR, VPMADDWD, VPMADDUBSW, VMOVSHDUP, VMOVSLDUP,
VPSADBW, VPSHUFB, VPSHUFHW, VPSHUFLW, VPSLLDQ, VPSRLDQ, VPSLLW, VPSRAW, VPSRLW, (VPSLLD,
VPSLLQ, VPSRAD, VPSRAQ, VPSRLD, VPSRLQ)3, VPUNPCKHBW, VPUNPCKHWD, VPUNPCKLBW, VPUNPCKLWD,
VPERMW, VPERMI2W, VPERMT2W

Type E5

PMOVSXBW, PMOVSXBW, PMOVSXBD, PMOVSXBQ, PMOVSXWD, PMOVSXWQ, PMOVSXDQ, PMOVZXBW,
PMOVZXBD, PMOVZXBQ, PMOVZXWD, PMOVZXWQ, PMOVZXDQ, VCVTDQ2PD, VCVTUDQ2PD, VPMOVSXxx,
VPMOVZXxx

Type E5NF

Type E6

Type E6NF
Type
E7NM.1284

VMOVDDUP
VBROADCASTF32X2, VBROADCASTF32X4, VBROADCASTF64X2, VBROADCASTF32X8, VBROADCASTF64X4,
VBROADCASTI32X2, VBROADCASTI32X4, VBROADCASTI64X2, VBROADCASTI32X8, VBROADCASTI64X4,
VBROADCASTSD, VBROADCASTSS, VFPCLASSSD, VFPCLASSSS, VPBROADCASTB, VPBROADCASTD,
VPBROADCASTW, VPBROADCASTQ, VPMOVQB, VPMOVSQB, VPMOVUSQB, VPMOVQW, VPMOVSQW, VPMOVUSQW,
VPMOVQD, VPMOVSQD, VPMOVUSQD, VPMOVDB, VPMOVSDB, VPMOVUSDB, VPMOVDW, VPMOVSDW,
VPMOVUSDW, VPMOVWB, VPMOVSWB, VPMOVUSWB
VEXTRACTF32X4, VEXTRACTF32X8, VEXTRACTF64X2, VEXTRACTF64X4, VEXTRACTI32X4, VEXTRACTI32X8,
VEXTRACTI64X2, VEXTRACTI64X4, VINSERTF32X4, VINSERTF32X8, VINSERTF64X2, VINSERTF64X4,
VINSERTI32X4, VINSERTI32X8, VINSERTI64X2, VINSERTI64X4, VPBROADCASTMB2Q, VPBROADCASTMW2D
VMOVHLPS, VMOVLHPS

Type E7NM.

(VPBROADCASTD, VPBROADCASTQ, VPBROADCASTB, VPBROADCASTW)5, VPMOVB2M, VPMOVD2M, VPMOVM2B,
VPMOVM2D, VPMOVM2Q, VPMOVM2W, VPMOVQ2M, VPMOVW2M

Type E9NF

VEXTRACTPS, VINSERTPS, VMOVHPD, VMOVHPS, VMOVLPD, VMOVLPS, VMOVD, VMOVQ, VPEXTRB, VPEXTRD,
VPEXTRW, VPEXTRQ, VPINSRB, VPINSRD, VPINSRW, VPINSRQ

Type E10

VMOVSD, VMOVSS, VRCP14SD, VRCP14SS, VRSQRT14SD, VRSQRT14SS

Type E10NF

(VCVTSI2SD, VCVTUSI2SD)6

Type E11

VCVTPH2PS, VCVTPS2PH

Type E12

VGATHERDPS, VGATHERDPD, VGATHERQPS, VGATHERQPD, VPGATHERDD, VPGATHERDQ, VPGATHERQD,
VPGATHERQQ, VPSCATTERDD, VPSCATTERDQ, VPSCATTERQD, VPSCATTERQQ, VSCATTERDPD, VSCATTERDPS,
VSCATTERQPD, VSCATTERQPS

Type E12NP

VGATHERPF0DPD, VGATHERPF0DPS, VGATHERPF0QPD, VGATHERPF0QPS, VGATHERPF1DPD, VGATHERPF1DPS,
VGATHERPF1QPD, VGATHERPF1QPS, VSCATTERPF0DPD, VSCATTERPF0DPS, VSCATTERPF0QPD,
VSCATTERPF0QPS, VSCATTERPF1DPD, VSCATTERPF1DPS, VSCATTERPF1QPD, VSCATTERPF1QPS

NOTES:
1. Operand encoding Full tupletype with immediate.
2. Embedded broadcast is not supported with the “.nb” suffix.
3. Operand encoding Mem128 tupletype.

2-46 Vol. 2A


2.7.1 Exceptions Type E1 and E1NF of EVEX-Encoded Instructions
EVEX-encoded instructions with memory alignment restrictions, and supporting memory fault suppression follow exception class E1.

Table 2-44. Type E1 Class Exception Conditions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Exception</th>
<th>Real</th>
<th>Virtual</th>
<th>Protected and Compatibility</th>
<th>64-bit</th>
<th>Cause of Exception</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Invalid Opcode, #UD</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>If EVEX prefix present.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>If CR4.OSXSAVE[bit 18]=0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>If any one of following conditions applies:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• State requirement, Table 2-37 not met.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Opcode independent #UD condition in Table 2-38.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Operand encoding #UD conditions in Table 2-39.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Opmask encoding #UD condition of Table 2-40.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• EVEX.b encoding #UD condition of Table 2-41.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Instruction specific EVEX.L’L restriction not met.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>If preceded by a LOCK prefix (FOH).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>If any REX, F2, F3, or 66 prefixes precede a EVEX prefix.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>If any corresponding CPUID feature flag is ‘0’.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Device Not Available, #NM</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>If CR0.TS[bit 3]=1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stack, #SS(0)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>If fault suppression not set, and an illegal address in the SS segment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Protection, #GP(0)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>EVEX.512: Memory operand is not 64-byte aligned.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EVEX.256: Memory operand is not 32-byte aligned.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EVEX.128: Memory operand is not 16-byte aligned.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>If fault suppression not set, and an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or GS segments.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>If fault suppression not set, and the memory address is in a non-canonical form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>If fault suppression not set, and any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0 to FFFFH.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Page Fault #PF(fault-code)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>If fault suppression not set, and a page fault.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
EVEX-encoded instructions with memory alignment restrictions, but do not support memory fault suppression follow exception class E1NF.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Exception</th>
<th>Real</th>
<th>Virtual 80x86</th>
<th>Protected and Compatibility</th>
<th>64-bit</th>
<th>Cause of Exception</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Invalid Opcode, #UD</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>If EVEX prefix present.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>If CR4.OSXSAVE[bit 18]=0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>If any one of following conditions applies:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>• State requirement, Table 2-37 not met.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>• Opcode independent #UD condition in Table 2-38.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>• Operand encoding #UD conditions in Table 2-39.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>• Opmask encoding #UD condition of Table 2-40.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>• EVEX.b encoding #UD condition of Table 2-41.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>• Instruction specific EVEX.L'L restriction not met.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>If preceded by a LOCK prefix (F0H).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>If any REX, F2, F3, or 66 prefixes precede a EVEX prefix.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>If any corresponding CPUID feature flag is ‘0’.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Device Not Available, #NM</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>If CR0.TS[bit 3]=1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stack, #SS(0)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>For an illegal address in the SS segment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Protection, #GP(0)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>EVEX.512: Memory operand is not 64-byte aligned.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>EVEX.256: Memory operand is not 32-byte aligned.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>EVEX.128: Memory operand is not 16-byte aligned.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or GS segments.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Page Fault #PF(fault-code)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0 to FFFFH.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 2-45. Type E1NF Class Exception Conditions

2-48 Vol. 2A
### 2.7.2 Exceptions Type E2 of EVEX-Encoded Instructions

EVEX-encoded vector instructions with arithmetic semantic follow exception class E2.

**Table 2-46. Type E2 Class Exception Conditions**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Exception</th>
<th>Real</th>
<th>Virtual 8086</th>
<th>Protected and Compatibility</th>
<th>64-bit</th>
<th>Cause of Exception</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Invalid Opcode, #UD</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>If EVEX prefix present.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and CR4.OSXMMEXCPT[bit 10] = 0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>If CR4.OSXSAVE[bit 18]=0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>If any one of following conditions applies:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>▪ State requirement, Table 2-37 not met.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>▪ Opcode independent #UD condition in Table 2-38.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>▪ Operand encoding #UD conditions in Table 2-39.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>▪ Opmask encoding #UD condition of Table 2-40.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>▪ Instruction specific EVEX.L'L restriction not met.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>If preceded by a LOCK prefix (F0H).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>If any REX, F2, F3, or 66 prefixes precede a EVEX prefix.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>If any corresponding CPUID feature flag is ‘0’.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Device Not Available, #NM</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>If CR0.TS[bit 3]=1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stack, #SS(O)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>If fault suppression not set, and an illegal address in the SS segment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>If fault suppression not set, and a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Protection, #GP(O)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>If fault suppression not set, and an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or GS segments.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>If fault suppression not set, and the memory address is in a non-canonical form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>If fault suppression not set, and any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0 to FFFFH.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Page Fault #PF(fault-code)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>If fault suppression not set, and a page fault.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alignment Check #AC(O)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>For 2, 4, or 8 byte memory access if alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory access is made while the current privilege level is 3.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 2.7.3 Exceptions Type E3 and E3NF of EVEX-Encoded Instructions
EVEX-encoded scalar instructions with arithmetic semantic that support memory fault suppression follow exception class E3.

#### Table 2-47. Type E3 Class Exception Conditions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Exception</th>
<th>Real</th>
<th>Virtual 80x86</th>
<th>Protected and Compatibility</th>
<th>Cause of Exception</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Invalid Opcode, #UD</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>If EVEX prefix present.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and CR4.OSXMMEXCPT[bit 10] = 0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Device Not Available, #NM</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>If CR0.TS[bit 3]=1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stack, #SS(0)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>If fault suppression not set, and an illegal address in the SS segment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Protection, #GP(0)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>If fault suppression not set, and a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Page Fault #PF(fault-code)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>If fault suppression not set, and a page fault.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alignment Check #AC(0)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>For 2, 4, or 8 byte memory access if alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory access is made while the current privilege level is 3.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIMD Floating-point Exception, #XM</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception, {sae} or {er} not set, and CR4.OSX-MMEXCPT[bit 10] = 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
EVEX-encoded scalar instructions with arithmetic semantic that do not support memory fault suppression follow exception class E3NF.

### Table 2-48. Type E3NF Class Exception Conditions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Exception</th>
<th>Real</th>
<th>Virtual</th>
<th>Protected and Compatibility</th>
<th>64-bit</th>
<th>Cause of Exception</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Invalid Opcode, #UD</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>EVEX prefix.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and CR4.OSXMMEXCPT[bit 10] = 0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>If CR4.OSXSAVE[bit 18]=0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>If any one of following conditions applies:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>• State requirement, Table 2-37 not met.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>• Opcode independent #UD condition in Table 2-38.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>• Operand encoding #UD conditions in Table 2-39.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>• Opmask encoding #UD condition of Table 2-40.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>• EVEX.b encoding #UD condition of Table 2-41.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>If preceded by a LOCK prefix (F0H).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>If any REX, F2, F3, or 66 prefixes precede an EVEX prefix.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>If any corresponding CPUID feature flag is ‘0’.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Device Not Available, #NM</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>If CR0.TS[bit 3]=1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stack, #SS(0)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>For an illegal address in the SS segment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Protection, #GP(0)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or GS segments.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Page Fault #PF(fault-code)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>For a page fault.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alignment Check #AC(0)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>For 2, 4, or 8 byte memory access if alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory access is made while the current privilege level is 3.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 2.7.4 Exceptions Type E4 and E4NF of EVEX-Encoded Instructions

EVEX-encoded vector instructions that cause no SIMD FP exception and support memory fault suppression follow exception class E4.

#### Table 2-49. Type E4 Class Exception Conditions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Exception</th>
<th>Real</th>
<th>Virtual 80x86</th>
<th>Protected and Compatibility</th>
<th>64-bit</th>
<th>Cause of Exception</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Invalid Opcode, #UD</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If EVEX prefix present.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>If CR4.OSXSAVE(bit 18)=0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If any one of following conditions applies:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>▪ State requirement, Table 2-37 not met.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>▪ Opcode independent #UD condition in Table 2-38.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>▪Operand encoding #UD conditions in Table 2-39.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>▪ Opmask encoding #UD condition of Table 2-40.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>▪ EVEX.b encoding #UD condition of Table 2-41 and in E4.nb subclass (see E4.nb entries in Table 2-43).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>▪ Instruction specific EVEX.L’L restriction not met.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>If preceded by a LOCK prefix (F0H).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If any REX, F2, F3, or 66 prefixes precede a EVEX prefix.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>If any corresponding CPUID feature flag is ‘0’.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Device Not Available, #NM</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>If CR0.TS[bit 3]=1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stack, #SS(0)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If fault suppression not set, and an illegal address in the SS segment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Protection, #GP(0)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If fault suppression not set, and a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If fault suppression not set, and an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or GS segments.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If fault suppression not set, and the memory address is in a non-canonical form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If fault suppression not set, and any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0 to FFFFH.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Page Fault #PF(fault-code)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If fault suppression not set, and a page fault.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alignment Check #AC(0)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>For 2, 4, or 8 byte memory access if alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory access is made while the current privilege level is 3.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 2-50. Type E4NF Class Exception Conditions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Exception</th>
<th>Real</th>
<th>Virtual 80x86</th>
<th>Protected and Compatibility</th>
<th>64-bit</th>
<th>Cause of Exception</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Invalid Opcode, #UD</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>If EVEX prefix present.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If CR4.OSXSAVE[bit 18]=0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If any one of following conditions applies:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• State requirement, Table 2-37 not met.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Opcode independent #UD condition in Table 2-38.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Operand encoding #UD conditions in Table 2-39.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Opmask encoding #UD condition of Table 2-40.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• EVEX.b encoding #UD condition of Table 2-41 and in E4NF.nb subclass (see E4NF.nb entries in Table 2-43).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Instruction specific EVEX.L'L restriction not met.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X X If preceded by a LOCK prefix (F0H).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X X If any REX, F2, F3, or 66 prefixes precede a EVEX prefix.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X X X X If any corresponding CPUID feature flag is ‘0’.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Device Not Available, #NM</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>If CR0.TS[bit 3]=1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stack, #SS(0)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>For an illegal address in the SS segment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Protection, #GP(0)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or GS segments.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X X If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0 to FFFFH.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Page Fault #PF(fault-code)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>For a page fault.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

EVEX-encoded vector instructions that do not cause SIMD FP exception nor support memory fault suppression follow exception class E4NF.
### Exceptions Type E5 and E5NF

EVEX-encoded scalar/partial-vector instructions that cause no SIMD FP exception and support memory fault suppression follow exception class E5.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Exception</th>
<th>Real</th>
<th>Virtual 80x86</th>
<th>Protected and Compatibility</th>
<th>64-bit</th>
<th>Cause of Exception</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Invalid Opcode, #UD</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>If EVEX prefix present.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>If CR4.OSXSAVE[bit 18]=0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>If any one of following conditions applies:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>• State requirement, Table 2-37 not met.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>• Opcode independent #UD condition in Table 2-38.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>• Operand encoding #UD conditions in Table 2-39.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>• Opmask encoding #UD condition of Table 2-40.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>• EVEX.b encoding #UD condition of Table 2-41.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>• Instruction specific EVEX.L’L restriction not met.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>If preceded by a LOCK prefix (F0H).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>If any REX, F2, F3, or 66 prefixes precede a EVEX prefix.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>If any corresponding CPUID feature flag is '0'.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Device Not Available, #NM</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>If CR0.TS[bit 3]=1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stack, #SS(0)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>If fault suppression not set, and an illegal address in the SS segment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Protection, #GP(0)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>If fault suppression not set, and a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Page Fault #PF(fault-code)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>If fault suppression not set, and any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0 to FFFFH.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alignment Check #AC(O)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>For 2, 4, or 8 byte memory access if alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory access is made while the current privilege level is 3.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

EVEX-encoded scalar/partial vector instructions that do not cause SIMD FP exception nor support memory fault suppression follow exception class E5NF.
### Table 2-52. Type E5NF Class Exception Conditions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Exception</th>
<th>Real</th>
<th>Virtual 80x86</th>
<th>Protected and Compatibility</th>
<th>64-bit</th>
<th>Cause of Exception</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Invalid Opcode, #UD</strong></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If EVEX prefix present.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If CR4.OSXSAVE[bit 18]=0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If any one of following conditions applies:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• State requirement, Table 2-37 not met.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Opcode independent #UD condition in Table 2-38.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Operand encoding #UD conditions in Table 2-39.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Opmask encoding #UD condition of Table 2-40.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• EVEX.b encoding #UD condition of Table 2-41.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Instruction specific EVEX.L'L restriction not met.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>If preceded by a LOCK prefix (F0H).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If any REX, F2, F3, or 66 prefixes precede a EVEX prefix.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>If any corresponding CPUID feature flag is ‘0’.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Device Not Available, #NM</strong></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>If CR0.TS[bit 3]=1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Stack, #SS(0)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If an illegal address in the SS segment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>General Protection, #GP(0)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or GS segments.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0 to FFFFH.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Page Fault #PF(fault-code)</strong></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>For a page fault.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Alignment Check #AC(0)</strong></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>For 2, 4, or 8 byte memory access if alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory access is made while the current privilege level is 3.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 2.7.6 Exceptions Type E6 and E6NF

#### Table 2-53. Type E6 Class Exception Conditions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Exception</th>
<th>Real</th>
<th>Virtual 80x86</th>
<th>Protected and Compatibility</th>
<th>64-bit</th>
<th>Cause of Exception</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Invalid Opcode, #UD</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If EVEX prefix present.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If CR4.OSXSAVE[bit 18]=0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If any one of following conditions applies:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• State requirement, Table 2-37 not met.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Opcode independent #UD condition in Table 2-38.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Opmask encoding #UD conditions in Table 2-39.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• EVEX.b encoding #UD condition of Table 2-40.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Instruction specific EVEX.L’L restriction not met.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X X If preceded by a LOCK prefix (F0H).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X X If any REX, F2, F3, or 66 prefixes precede a EVEX prefix.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X X If any corresponding CPUID feature flag is ‘0’.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Device Not Available, #NM</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If CR0.TS[bit 3]=1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stack, #SS(0)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If fault suppression not set, and an illegal address in the SS segment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X X If fault suppression not set, and a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Protection, #GP(0)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If fault suppression not set, and an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or GS segments.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X X If fault suppression not set, and the memory address is in a non-canonical form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Page Fault #PF(fault-code)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If fault suppression not set, and a page fault.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alignment Check #AC(0)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>For 2, 4, or 8 byte memory access if alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory access is made while the current privilege level is 3.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
EVEX-encoded instructions that do not cause SIMD FP exception nor support memory fault suppression follow exception class E6NF.

### Table 2-54. Type E6NF Class Exception Conditions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Exception</th>
<th>Real</th>
<th>Virtual 80x86</th>
<th>Protected and Compatibility</th>
<th>64-bit</th>
<th>Cause of Exception</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Invalid Opcode, #UD</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If EVEX prefix present.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>If CR4.OSXSAVE[bit 18]=0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If any one of following conditions applies:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• State requirement, Table 2-37 not met.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Opcode independent #UD condition in Table 2-38.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Operand encoding #UD conditions in Table 2-39.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Opmask encoding #UD condition of Table 2-40.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• EVEX.b encoding #UD condition of Table 2-41.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Instruction specific EVEX.L’L restriction not met.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>If preceded by a LOCK prefix (F0H).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>If any REX, F2, F3, or 66 prefixes precede a EVEX prefix.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>If any corresponding CPUID feature flag is ‘0’.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Device Not Available, #NM</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If CR0.TS[bit 3]=1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stack, #SS(0)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>For an illegal address in the SS segment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Protection, #GP(0)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or GS segments.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Page Fault #PF(fault-code)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>For a page fault.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alignment Check #AC(0)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>For 2, 4, or 8 byte memory access if alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory access is made while the current privilege level is 3.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Exceptions Type E7NM

EVEX-encoded instructions that cause no SIMD FP exception and do not reference memory follow exception class E7NM.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Exception</th>
<th>Real</th>
<th>Virtual 80x86</th>
<th>Protected and Compatibility 64-bit</th>
<th>Cause of Exception</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Invalid Opcode, #UD</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X X</td>
<td>If EVEX prefix present.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If CR4.OSXSAVE(bit 18)=0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If any one of following conditions applies:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- State requirement, Table 2-37 not met.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Opcode independent #UD condition in Table 2-38.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Operand encoding #UD conditions in Table 2-39.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Opmask encoding #UD condition of Table 2-40.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- EVEX.b encoding #UD condition of Table 2-41.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Instruction specific EVEX.L’L restriction not met.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X X</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td>If preceded by a LOCK prefix (F0H).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>If any REX, F2, F3, or 66 prefixes precede a EVEX prefix.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X X</td>
<td>If any corresponding CPUID feature flag is ‘0’.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Device Not Available, #NM</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If CR0.TS[bit 3]=1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## 2.7.8 Exceptions Type E9 and E9NF

EVEX-encoded vector or partial-vector instructions that do not cause no SIMD FP exception and support memory fault suppression follow exception class E9.

### Table 2-56. Type E9 Class Exception Conditions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Exception</th>
<th>Real</th>
<th>Virtual 80x86</th>
<th>Protected and Compatibility</th>
<th>64-bit</th>
<th>Cause of Exception</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Invalid Opcode, #UD</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>If EVEX prefix present.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If CR4.OSXSAVE(bit 18)=0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If any one of following conditions applies:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• State requirement, Table 2-37 not met.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Opcode independent #UD condition in Table 2-38.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Operand encoding #UD conditions in Table 2-39.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Opmask encoding #UD condition of Table 2-40.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• EVEX.b encoding #UD condition of Table 2-41.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Instruction specific EVEX.L’L restriction not met.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>If preceded by a LOCK prefix (F0H).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>If any REX, F2, F3, or 66 prefixes precede a EVEX prefix.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>If any corresponding CPUID feature flag is ‘0’.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Device Not Available, #NM</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>If CR0.TS[bit 3]=1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stack, #SS(0)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If fault suppression not set, and an illegal address in the SS segment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>If fault suppression not set, and a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Protection, #GP(0)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If fault suppression not set, and an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or GS segments.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>If fault suppression not set, and the memory address is in a non-canonical form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If fault suppression not set, and any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0 to FFFFH.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Page Fault #PF(fault-code)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If fault suppression not set, and a page fault.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alignment Check #AC(0)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>For 2, 4, or 8 byte memory access if alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory access is made while the current privilege level is 3.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
EVEX-encoded vector or partial-vector instructions that must be encoded with VEX.L’L = 0, do not cause SIMD FP exception nor support memory fault suppression follow exception class E9NF.

Table 2-57. Type E9NF Class Exception Conditions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Exception</th>
<th>Real</th>
<th>Virtual 80x86</th>
<th>Protected and Compatibility</th>
<th>64-bit</th>
<th>Cause of Exception</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Invalid Opcode, #UD</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>If EVEX prefix present.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If CR4.OSXSAVE[bit 18]=0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If any one of following conditions applies:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• State requirement, Table 2-37 not met.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Opcode independent #UD condition in Table 2-38.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Operand encoding #UD conditions in Table 2-39.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Opmask encoding #UD condition of Table 2-40.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• EVEX.b encoding #UD condition of Table 2-41.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Instruction specific EVEX.L’L restriction not met.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>If preceded by a LOCK prefix (F0H).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If any REX, F2, F3, or 66 prefixes precede a EVEX prefix.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>If any corresponding CPUID feature flag is ‘0’.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Device Not Available, #NM</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>If CR0.TS[bit 3]=1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stack, #SS(0)</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If an illegal address in the SS segment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Protection, #GP(0)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0 to FFFFH.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Page Fault #PF(fault-code)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>For a page fault.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alignment Check #AC(0)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>For 2, 4, or 8 byte memory access if alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory access is made while the current privilege level is 3.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 2.7.9 Exceptions Type E10 and E10NF

EVEX-encoded scalar instructions that ignore EVEX.L'L vector length encoding, do not cause a SIMD FP exception, and support memory fault suppression follow exception class E10.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Exception</th>
<th>Real</th>
<th>Virtual 80x86</th>
<th>Protected and Compatibility</th>
<th>64-bit</th>
<th>Cause of Exception</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Invalid Opcode, #UD</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If EVEX prefix present.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>If CR4.OSXSAVE(bit 18)=0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>If any one of following conditions applies:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• State requirement, Table 2-37 not met.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Opcode independent #UD condition in Table 2-38.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Operand encoding #UD conditions in Table 2-39.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Opmask encoding #UD condition of Table 2-40.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• EVEX.b encoding #UD condition of Table 2-41.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>If preceded by a LOCK prefix (F0H).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>If any REX, F2, F3, or 66 prefixes precede a EVEX prefix.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>If any corresponding CPUID feature flag is '0'.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Device Not Available, #NM</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>If CR0.TS(bit 3]=1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stack, #SS(0)</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If fault suppression not set, and an illegal address in the SS segment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>If fault suppression not set, and a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Protection, #GP(0)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If fault suppression not set, and an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or GS segments.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>If fault suppression not set, and the memory address is in a non-canonical form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If fault suppression not set, and any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0 to FFFFH.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Page Fault #PF(fault-code)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>If fault suppression not set, and a page fault.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alignment Check #AC(0)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>For 2, 4, or 8 byte memory access if alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory access is made while the current privilege level is 3.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
EVEX-encoded scalar instructions that ignore EVEX.L'L vector length encoding, do not cause a SIMD FP exception, and do not support memory fault suppression follow exception class E10NF.

### Table 2-59. Type E10NF Class Exception Conditions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Exception</th>
<th>Real</th>
<th>Virtual 80x86</th>
<th>Protected and Compatibility</th>
<th>64-bit</th>
<th>Cause of Exception</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Invalid Opcode, #UD</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td></td>
<td>If EVEX prefix present.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X X</td>
<td></td>
<td>If CR4.OSXSAVE[bit 18]=0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X X</td>
<td></td>
<td>If any one of following conditions applies:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• State requirement, Table 2-37 not met.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Opcode independent #UD condition in Table 2-38.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Operand encoding #UD conditions in Table 2-39.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Opmask encoding #UD condition of Table 2-40.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• EVEX.b encoding #UD condition of Table 2-41.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X X X X If preceded by a LOCK prefix (F0H).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X X If any REX, F2, F3, or 66 prefixes precede a EVEX prefix.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X X X X If any corresponding CPUID feature flag is '0'.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Device Not Available, #NM</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td></td>
<td>If CR0.TS[bit 3]=1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stack, #SS(O)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If fault suppression not set, and an illegal address in the SS segment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X If fault suppression not set, and a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Protection, #GP(O)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If fault suppression not set, and an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or GS segments.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X If fault suppression not set, and the memory address is in a non-canonical form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X X If fault suppression not set, and any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0 to FFFFH.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Page Fault #PF(fault-code)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If fault suppression not set, and a page fault.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alignment Check #AC(O)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>For 2, 4, or 8 byte memory access if alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory access is made while the current privilege level is 3.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 2.7.10 Exception Type E11 (EVEX-only, Mem Arg, No AC, Floating-point Exceptions)

EVEX-encoded instructions that can cause SIMD FP exception, memory operand support fault suppression but do not cause #AC follow exception class E11.

**Table 2-60. Type E11 Class Exception Conditions**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Exception</th>
<th>Real</th>
<th>Virtual 80x86</th>
<th>Protected and Compatibility</th>
<th>Cause of Exception</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Invalid Opcode, #UD               | X    | X             | X                          | If EVEX prefix present,  \[ CR4.OSXSAVE[bit 18]=0. \] If any one of following conditions applies:  
  - State requirement, Table 2-37 not met.  
  - Opcode independent #UD condition in Table 2-38.  
  - Operand encoding #UD conditions in Table 2-39.  
  - Opmask encoding #UD condition of Table 2-40.  
  - EVEX.b encoding #UD condition of Table 2-41.  
  - Instruction specific EVEX,L’L restriction not met. |
| Device Not Available, #NM         | X    | X             | X                          | If preceded by a LOCK prefix (FOH).  \[ CR0.TS[bit 3]=1. \] |
| Stack, #SS(0)                     |      | X             | X                          | If fault suppression not set, and an illegal address in the SS segment.  |
| General Protection, #GP(0)        | X    |               | X                          | If fault suppression not set, and a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form. |
| Page Fault #PF (fault-code)       | X    | X             | X                          | If fault suppression not set, and a page fault.  |
| SIMD Floating-Point Exception, #XM| X    | X             | X                          | If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception, {sae} not set, and CR4.OSXMEXCPT[bit 10] = 1. |
## Exception Type E12 and E12NP (VSIB Mem Arg, No AC, No Floating-point Exceptions)

### Table 2-61. Type E12 Class Exception Conditions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Exception</th>
<th>Real</th>
<th>Virtual</th>
<th>Protected and Compatibility</th>
<th>64-bit</th>
<th>Cause of Exception</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Invalid Opcode, #UD</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X X</td>
<td>If EVEX prefix present.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X X</td>
<td>If CR4.OSXSAVE[bit 18]=0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X X</td>
<td>If any one of following conditions applies:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• State requirement, Table 2-37 not met.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Opcode independent #UD condition in Table 2-38.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Operand encoding #UD conditions in Table 2-39.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Opmask encoding #UD condition of Table 2-40.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• EVEX.b encoding #UD condition of Table 2-41.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Instruction specific EVEX.L'L restriction not met.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• If vvvv != 1111b.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X X</td>
<td>If preceded by a LOCK prefix (FOH).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X X</td>
<td>If any REX, F2, F3, or 66 prefixes precede a VEX prefix.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X X</td>
<td>If address size attribute is 16 bit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X X</td>
<td>If ModR/M.mod = '11b'.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X X</td>
<td>If ModR/M.rm != '100b'.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X X</td>
<td>If any corresponding CPUID feature flag is '0'.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X X</td>
<td>If k0 is used (gather or scatter operation).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X X</td>
<td>If index = destination register (gather operation).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Device Not Available, #NM</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X X</td>
<td>If CR0.TS[bit 3]=1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stack, #SS(0)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>For an illegal address in the SS segment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Protection, #GP(0)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or GS seg-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ments.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0 to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FFFFH.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Page Fault #PF (fault-code)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>For a page fault.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


EVEX-encoded prefetch instructions that do not cause #PF follow exception class E12NP.

Table 2-62. Type E12NP Class Exception Conditions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Exception</th>
<th>Real</th>
<th>Virtual 80x86</th>
<th>Protected and Compatibility</th>
<th>64-bit</th>
<th>Cause of Exception</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Invalid Opcode, #UD</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>If EVEX prefix present.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>If CR4.OSXSAVE[bit 18]=0. If any one of following conditions applies:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• State requirement, Table 2-37 not met.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Opcode independent #UD condition in Table 2-38.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Operand encoding #UD conditions in Table 2-39.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Opmask encoding #UD condition of Table 2-40.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• EVEX.b encoding #UD condition of Table 2-41.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Instruction specific EVEX.LE’L’L restriction not met.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>If preceded by a LOCK prefix (FOH).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>If any REX, F2, F3, or 66 prefixes precede a VEX prefix.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>NA If address size attribute is 16 bit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>If ModR/M.mod = ‘11b’.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>If ModR/M.rm != ‘100b’.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>If any corresponding CPUID feature flag is ‘0’.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>If k0 is used (gather or scatter operation).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Device Not Available, #NM</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>If CR0.TS[bit 3]=1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2.8 EXCEPTION CLASSIFICATIONS OF OPMASK INSTRUCTIONS

The exception behavior of VEX-encoded opmask instructions are listed below. Exception conditions of Opmask instructions that do not address memory are listed as Type K20.

Table 2-63. TYPE K20 Exception Definition (VEX-Encoded OpMask Instructions w/o Memory Arg)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Exception</th>
<th>Real</th>
<th>Virtual 80x86</th>
<th>Protected and Compatibility</th>
<th>64-bit</th>
<th>Cause of Exception</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Invalid Opcode, #UD</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>If relevant CPUID feature flag is ‘0’.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If a VEX prefix is present.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If CR4.OSXSAVE[bit 18]=0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If any of following conditions applies:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>State requirement, Table 2-37 not met.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Opcode independent #UD condition in Table 2-38.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Operand encoding #UD conditions in Table 2-39.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If any REX, F2, F3, or 66 prefixes precede a VEX prefix.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Device Not Available, #NM</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>If CR0.TS[bit 3]=1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Exception conditions of Opmask instructions that address memory are listed as Type K21.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Exception</th>
<th>Real</th>
<th>Virtual 80x86</th>
<th>Protected and Compatibility</th>
<th>64-bit</th>
<th>Cause of Exception</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Invalid Opcode, #UD</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td>If relevant CPUID feature flag is ‘0’.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If a VEX prefix is present.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Device Not Available, #NM</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td>If CR0.TS[bit 3]=1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If any REX, F2, F3, or 66 prefixes precede a VEX prefix.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stack, #SS(0)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X X</td>
<td>For an illegal address in the SS segment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Protection, #GP(0)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or GS seg-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ments. If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>a null segment selector.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Page Fault #PF(fault-code)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X X</td>
<td>For a page fault.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alignment Check #AC(0)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X X</td>
<td>For 2, 4, or 8 byte memory access if alignment checking is enabled and an</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>unaligned memory access is made while the current privilege level is 3.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For each instruction, each operand combination is described. A description of the instruction and its operand, an operational description, a description of the effect of the instructions on flags in the EFLAGS register, and a summary of exceptions that can be generated are also provided.

3.1 INTERPRETING THE INSTRUCTION REFERENCE PAGES

This section describes the format of information contained in the instruction reference pages in this chapter. It explains notational conventions and abbreviations used in these sections.

3.1.1 Instruction Format

The following is an example of the format used for each instruction description in this chapter. The heading below introduces the example. The table below provides an example summary table.

**CMC—Complement Carry Flag [this is an example]**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode</th>
<th>Instruction</th>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>64/32-bit Mode</th>
<th>CPUID Feature Flag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F5</td>
<td>CMC</td>
<td>ZO</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>Complement carry flag.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Instruction Operand Encoding**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
<th>Operand 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ZO</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3.1.1.1 Opcode Column in the Instruction Summary Table (Instructions without VEX Prefix)

The “Opcode” column in the table above shows the object code produced for each form of the instruction. When possible, codes are given as hexadecimal bytes in the same order in which they appear in memory. Definitions of entries other than hexadecimal bytes are as follows:

- **NP** — Indicates the use of 66/F2/F3 prefixes (beyond those already part of the instructions opcode) are not allowed with the instruction. Such use will either cause an invalid-opcode exception (#UD) or result in the encoding for a different instruction.

- **NFx** — Indicates the use of F2/F3 prefixes (beyond those already part of the instructions opcode) are not allowed with the instruction. Such use will either cause an invalid-opcode exception (#UD) or result in the encoding for a different instruction.

- **REX.W** — Indicates the use of a REX prefix that affects operand size or instruction semantics. The ordering of the REX prefix and other optional/mandatory instruction prefixes are discussed Chapter 2. Note that REX prefixes that promote legacy instructions to 64-bit behavior are not listed explicitly in the opcode column.

- **/digit** — A digit between 0 and 7 indicates that the ModR/M byte of the instruction uses only the r/m (register or memory) operand. The reg field contains the digit that provides an extension to the instruction’s opcode.

- **/r** — Indicates that the ModR/M byte of the instruction contains a register operand and an r/m operand.

- **cb, cw, cd, cp, co, ct** — A 1-byte (cb), 2-byte (cw), 4-byte (cd), 6-byte (cp), 8-byte (co) or 10-byte (ct) value following the opcode. This value is used to specify a code offset and possibly a new value for the code segment register.

- **ib, iw, id, io** — A 1-byte (ib), 2-byte (iw), 4-byte (id) or 8-byte (io) immediate operand to the instruction that follows the opcode, ModR/M bytes or scale-indexing bytes. The opcode determines if the operand is a signed value. All words, doublewords and quadwords are given with the low-order byte first.

- **+rb, +rw, +rd, +ro** — Indicated the lower 3 bits of the opcode byte is used to encode the register operand without a modR/M byte. The instruction lists the corresponding hexadecimal value of the opcode byte with low 3 bits as 000b. In non-64-bit mode, a register code, from 0 through 7, is added to the hexadecimal value of the opcode byte. In 64-bit mode, indicates the four bit field of REX.b and opcode[2:0] field encodes the register operand of the instruction. ”+ro” is applicable only in 64-bit mode. See Table 3-1 for the codes.

- **+i** — A number used in floating-point instructions when one of the operands is ST(i) from the FPU register stack. The number i (which can range from 0 to 7) is added to the hexadecimal byte given at the left of the plus sign to form a single opcode byte.

### Table 3-1. Register Codes Associated With +rb, +rw, +rd, +ro

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Register</th>
<th>REX.B</th>
<th>Reg Field</th>
<th>Register</th>
<th>REX.B</th>
<th>Reg Field</th>
<th>Register</th>
<th>REX.B</th>
<th>Reg Field</th>
<th>Register</th>
<th>REX.B</th>
<th>Reg Field</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AL</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>AX</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>EAX</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>RAX</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CL</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CX</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ECX</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>RCX</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DL</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DX</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>EDX</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>RDX</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BL</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>BX</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>EBX</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>RBX</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AH</td>
<td>Not encodable (N.E.)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>SP</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>ESP</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH</td>
<td>N.E.</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>BP</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>EBP</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DH</td>
<td>N.E.</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>SI</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>ESI</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BH</td>
<td>N.E.</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>DI</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>EDI</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPL</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>SP</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>ESP</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>RSP</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BPL</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>BP</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>EBP</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>RBP</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3.1.1.2 Opcode Column in the Instruction Summary Table (Instructions with VEX prefix)

In the Instruction Summary Table, the Opcode column presents each instruction encoded using the VEX prefix in following form (including the modR/M byte if applicable, the immediate byte if applicable):

\[
\text{VEX.}[128,256].[66,F2,F3].0F/0F3A/0F38.[W0,W1] \text{ opcode } [/r] [/ib,/is4]
\]

- **VEX** — Indicates the presence of the VEX prefix is required. The VEX prefix can be encoded using the three-byte form (the first byte is C4H), or using the two-byte form (the first byte is C5H). The two-byte form of VEX only applies to those instructions that do not require the following fields to be encoded: VEX.mmmmm, VEX.W, VEX.X, VEX.B. Refer to Section 2.3 for more detail on the VEX prefix.

The encoding of various sub-fields of the VEX prefix is described using the following notations:

- **128,256**: VEX.L field can be 0 (denoted by VEX.128 or VEX.LZ) or 1 (denoted by VEX.256). The VEX.L field can be encoded using either the 2-byte or 3-byte form of the VEX prefix. The presence of the notation VEX.256 or VEX.128 in the opcode column should be interpreted as follows:
  - If VEX.256 is present in the opcode column: The semantics of the instruction must be encoded with VEX.L = 1. An attempt to encode this instruction with VEX.L = 0 can result in one of two situations: (a) if VEX.128 version is defined, the processor will behave according to the defined VEX.128 behavior; (b) an #UD occurs if there is no VEX.128 version defined.
  - If VEX.128 is present in the opcode column but there is no VEX.256 version defined for the same opcode byte: Two situations apply: (a) For VEX-encoded, 128-bit SIMD integer instructions, software must encode the instruction with VEX.L = 0. The processor will treat the opcode byte encoded with VEX.L= 1 by causing an #UD exception; (b) For VEX-encoded, 128-bit packed floating-point instructions, software must encode the instruction with VEX.L = 0. The processor will treat the opcode byte encoded with VEX.L= 1 by causing #UD exception (e.g. VMOVLP).

- **66,F2,F3**: The presence or absence of these values map to the VEX.pp field encodings. If absent, this corresponds to VEX.pp=00B. If present, the corresponding VEX.pp value affects the "opcode" byte in the

### Table 3-1. Register Codes Associated With +rb, +rw, +rd, +ro (Contd.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Register</th>
<th>REXB</th>
<th>Reg Field</th>
<th>Register</th>
<th>REXB</th>
<th>Reg Field</th>
<th>Register</th>
<th>REXB</th>
<th>Reg Field</th>
<th>Register</th>
<th>REXB</th>
<th>Reg Field</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SI L</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>SI</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>ESI</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>RSI</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DI L</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>DI</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>EDI</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>RDI</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Registers R8 - R15 (see below): Available in 64-Bit Mode Only
| R8 B     | Yes  | 0         | R8W      | Yes  | 0         | R8D      | Yes  | 0         | R8       | Yes  | 0         |
| R9 B     | Yes  | 1         | R9W      | Yes  | 1         | R9D      | Yes  | 1         | R9       | Yes  | 1         |
| R10 B    | Yes  | 2         | R10W     | Yes  | 2         | R10D     | Yes  | 2         | R10      | Yes  | 2         |
| R11 B    | Yes  | 3         | R11W     | Yes  | 3         | R11D     | Yes  | 3         | R11      | Yes  | 3         |
| R12 B    | Yes  | 4         | R12W     | Yes  | 4         | R12D     | Yes  | 4         | R12      | Yes  | 4         |
| R13 B    | Yes  | 5         | R13W     | Yes  | 5         | R13D     | Yes  | 5         | R13      | Yes  | 5         |
| R14 B    | Yes  | 6         | R14W     | Yes  | 6         | R14D     | Yes  | 6         | R14      | Yes  | 6         |
| R15 B    | Yes  | 7         | R15W     | Yes  | 7         | R15D     | Yes  | 7         | R15      | Yes  | 7         |
same way as if a SIMD prefix (66H, F2H or F3H) does to the ensuing opcode byte. Thus a non-zero encoding of VEX.pp may be considered as an implied 66H/F2H/F3H prefix. The VEX.pp field may be encoded using either the 2-byte or 3-byte form of the VEX prefix.

- \textbf{0F,0F3A,0F38}: The presence maps to a valid encoding of the VEX.mmmmm field. Only three encoded values of VEX.mmmmm are defined as valid, corresponding to the escape byte sequence of 0FH, 0F3AH and 0F38H. The effect of a valid VEX.mmmmm encoding on the ensuing opcode byte is same as if the corresponding escape byte sequence on the ensuing opcode byte for non-VEX encoded instructions. Thus a valid encoding of VEX.mmmmm may be considered as an implied escape byte sequence of either 0FH, 0F3AH or 0F38H. The VEX.mmmmm field must be encoded using the 3-byte form of VEX prefix.

- \textbf{0F,0F3A,0F38} and \textbf{2-byte/3-byte VEX}: The presence of 0F3A and 0F38 in the opcode column implies that opcode can only be encoded by the three-byte form of VEX. The presence of 0F in the opcode column does not preclude the opcode to be encoded by the two-byte of VEX if the semantics of the opcode does not require any subfield of VEX not present in the two-byte form of the VEX prefix.

- \textbf{W0}: VEX.W=0.
- \textbf{W1}: VEX.W=1.

The presence of W0/W1 in the opcode column applies to two situations: (a) it is treated as an extended opcode bit, (b) the instruction semantics support an operand size promotion to 64-bit of a general-purpose register operand or a 32-bit memory operand. The presence of W1 in the opcode column implies the opcode must be encoded using the 3-byte form of the VEX prefix. The presence of W0 in the opcode column does not preclude the opcode to be encoded using the CSH form of the VEX prefix, if the semantics of the opcode does not require other VEX subfields not present in the two-byte form of the VEX prefix. Please see Section 2.3 on the subfield definitions within VEX.

- \textbf{WIG}: can use CSH form (if not requiring VEX.mmmmm) or VEX.W value is ignored in the C4H form of VEX prefix.

- If WIG is present, the instruction may be encoded using either the two-byte form or the three-byte form of VEX. When encoding the instruction using the three-byte form of VEX, the value of VEX.W is ignored.

\begin{itemize}
  \item \textbf{opcode} — Instruction opcode.
  \item \textbf{/is4} — An 8-bit immediate byte is present containing a source register specifier in either imm8[7:4] (for 64-bit mode) or imm8[6:4] (for 32-bit mode), and instruction-specific payload in imm8[3:0].
  \item In general, the encoding of VEX.R, VEX.X, VEX.B field are not shown explicitly in the opcode column. The encoding scheme of VEX.R, VEX.X, VEX.B fields must follow the rules defined in Section 2.3.
\end{itemize}

\textbf{EVEX.[128,256,512,LLIG],[66,F2,F3],0F/0F3A/0F38.[W0,W1,WIG] opcode [r] [ib]}

\begin{itemize}
  \item \textbf{EVEX} — The EVEX prefix is encoded using the four-byte form (the first byte is 62H). Refer to Section 2.6.1 for more detail on the EVEX prefix.
  The encoding of various sub-fields of the EVEX prefix is described using the following notations:
  \item \textbf{128, 256, 512, LLIG}: This corresponds to the vector length; three values are allowed by EVEX: 512-bit, 256-bit and 128-bit. Alternatively, vector length is ignored (LIG) for certain instructions; this typically applies to scalar instructions operating on one data element of a vector register.
  \item \textbf{66,F2,F3}: The presence of these value maps to the EVEX.pp field encodings. The corresponding VEX.pp value affects the “opcode” byte in the same way as if a SIMD prefix (66H, F2H or F3H) does to the ensuing opcode byte. Thus a non-zero encoding of VEX.pp may be considered as an implied 66H/F2H/F3H prefix.
  \item \textbf{0F,0F3A,0F38}: The presence maps to a valid encoding of the EVEX.mmm field. Only three encoded values of EVEX.mmm are defined as valid, corresponding to the escape byte sequence of 0FH, 0F3AH and 0F38H. The effect of a valid EVEX.mmm encoding on the ensuing opcode byte is the same as if the corresponding escape byte sequence on the ensuing opcode byte for non-EVEX encoded instructions. Thus a valid encoding of EVEX.mmm may be considered as an implied escape byte sequence of either 0FH, 0F3AH or 0F38H.
  \item \textbf{W0}: EVEX.W=0.
  \item \textbf{W1}: EVEX.W=1.
\end{itemize}
— **WIG**: EVEX.W bit ignored

**opcode** — Instruction opcode.

In general, the encoding of EVEX.R and R’, EVEX.X and X’, and EVEX.B and B’ fields are not shown explicitly in the opcode column.

**NOTE**

Previously, the terms NDS, NDD and DDS were used in instructions with an EVEX (or VEX) prefix. These terms indicated that the vvvv field was valid for encoding, and specified register usage. These terms are no longer necessary and are redundant with the instruction operand encoding tables provided with each instruction. The instruction operand encoding tables give explicit details on all operands, indicating where every operand is stored and if they are read or written. If vvvv is not listed as an operand in the instruction operand encoding table, then EVEX (or VEX) vvvv must be 0b1111.

### 3.1.1.3 Instruction Column in the Opcode Summary Table

The “Instruction” column gives the syntax of the instruction statement as it would appear in an ASM386 program. The following is a list of the symbols used to represent operands in the instruction statements:

- **rel8** — A relative address in the range from 128 bytes before the end of the instruction to 127 bytes after the end of the instruction.

- **rel16, rel32** — A relative address within the same code segment as the instruction assembled. The rel16 symbol applies to instructions with an operand-size attribute of 16 bits; the rel32 symbol applies to instructions with an operand-size attribute of 32 bits.

- **ptr16:16, ptr16:32** — A far pointer, typically to a code segment different from that of the instruction. The notation 16:16 indicates that the value of the pointer has two parts. The value to the left of the colon is a 16-bit selector or value destined for the code segment register. The value to the right corresponds to the offset within the destination segment. The ptr16:16 symbol is used when the instruction’s operand-size attribute is 16 bits; the ptr16:32 symbol is used when the operand-size attribute is 32 bits.

- **r8** — One of the byte general-purpose registers: AL, CL, DL, BL, AH, CH, DH, BH, BPL, SPL, DIL and SIL; or one of the byte registers (R8B - R15B) available when using REX.R and 64-bit mode.

- **r16** — One of the word general-purpose registers: AX, CX, DX, BX, SP, BP, SI, DI; or one of the word registers (R8-R15) available when using REX.R and 64-bit mode.

- **r32** — One of the doubleword general-purpose registers: EAX, ECX, EDX, EBX, ESP, EBP, ESI, EDI; or one of the doubleword registers (R8D - R15D) available when using REX.R in 64-bit mode.

- **r64** — One of the quadword general-purpose registers: RAX, RBX, RCX, RDX, RDI, RSI, RBP, RSP, R8–R15. These are available when using REX.R and 64-bit mode.

- **imm8** — An immediate byte value. The imm8 symbol is a signed number between −128 and +127 inclusive. For instructions in which imm8 is combined with a word or doubleword operand, the immediate value is sign-extended to form a word or doubleword. The upper byte of the word is filled with the topmost bit of the immediate value.

- **imm16** — An immediate word value used for instructions whose operand-size attribute is 16 bits. This is a number between −32,768 and +32,767 inclusive.

- **imm32** — An immediate doubleword value used for instructions whose operand-size attribute is 32 bits. It allows the use of a number between +2,147,483,647 and −2,147,483,648 inclusive.

- **imm64** — An immediate quadword value used for instructions whose operand-size attribute is 64 bits. The value allows the use of a number between +9,223,372,036,854,775,807 and −9,223,372,036,854,775,808 inclusive.

- **r/m8** — A byte operand that is either the contents of a byte general-purpose register (AL, CL, DL, BL, AH, CH, DH, BH, BPL, SPL, DIL and SIL) or a byte from memory. Byte registers R8B - R15B are available using REX.R in 64-bit mode.

- **r/m16** — A word general-purpose register or memory operand used for instructions whose operand-size attribute is 16 bits. The word general-purpose registers are: AX, CX, DX, BX, SP, BP, SI, DI. The contents of
memory are found at the address provided by the effective address computation. Word registers R8W - R15W are available using REX.R in 64-bit mode.

- **r/m32** — A doubleword general-purpose register or memory operand used for instructions whose operand-size attribute is 32 bits. The doubleword general-purpose registers are: EAX, ECX, EDX, EBX, ESP, EBP, ESI, EDI. The contents of memory are found at the address provided by the effective address computation. Doubleword registers R8D - R15D are available when using REX.R in 64-bit mode.

- **r/m64** — A quadword general-purpose register or memory operand used for instructions whose operand-size attribute is 64 bits when using REX.W. Quadword general-purpose registers are: RAX, RBX, RCX, RDX, RDI, RSI, RBP, RSP, R8–R15; these are available only in 64-bit mode. The contents of memory are found at the address provided by the effective address computation.

- **reg** — A general-purpose register used for instructions when the width of the register does not matter to the semantics of the operation of the instruction. The register can be r16, r32, or r64.

- **m** — A 16-, 32- or 64-bit operand in memory.

- **m8** — A byte operand in memory, usually expressed as a variable or array name, but pointed to by the DS:(E)SI or ES:(E)DI registers. In 64-bit mode, it is pointed to by the RSI or RDI registers.

- **m16** — A word operand in memory, usually expressed as a variable or array name, but pointed to by the DS:(E)SI or ES:(E)DI registers. This nomenclature is used only with the string instructions.

- **m32** — A doubleword operand in memory. The contents of memory are found at the address provided by the effective address computation.

- **m64** — A memory quadword operand in memory.

- **m16:16, m16:32 & m16:64** — A memory operand containing a far pointer composed of two numbers. The number to the left of the colon corresponds to the pointer's segment selector. The number to the right corresponds to its offset.

- **m16&32, m16&16, m32&32, m16&64** — A memory operand consisting of data item pairs whose sizes are indicated on the left and the right side of the ampersand. All memory addressing modes are allowed. The m16&16 and m32&32 operands are used by the BOUND instruction to provide an operand containing an upper and lower bounds for array indices. The m16&32 operand is used by LIDT and LGDT to provide a word with which to load the limit field, and a doubleword with which to load the base field of the corresponding GDTR and IDTR registers. The m16&64 operand is used by LIDT and LGDT in 64-bit mode to provide a word with which to load the limit field, and a quadword with which to load the base field of the corresponding GDTR and IDTR registers.

- **m80bcd** — A Binary Coded Decimal (BCD) operand in memory, 80 bits.

- **moffs8, moffs16, moffs32, moffs64** — A simple memory variable (memory offset) of type byte, word, or doubleword used by some variants of the MOV instruction. The actual address is given by a simple offset relative to the segment base. No ModR/M byte is used in the instruction. The number shown with moffs indicates its size, which is determined by the address-size attribute of the instruction.

- **Sreg** — A segment register. The segment register bit assignments are ES = 0, CS = 1, SS = 2, DS = 3, FS = 4, and GS = 5.

- **m32fp, m64fp, m80fp** — A single-precision, double-precision, and double extended-precision (respectively) floating-point operand in memory. These symbols designate floating-point values that are used as operands for x87 FPU floating-point instructions.

- **m16int, m32int, m64int** — A word, doubleword, and quadword integer (respectively) operand in memory. These symbols designate integers that are used as operands for x87 FPU integer instructions.

- **ST or ST(0)** — The top element of the FPU register stack.

- **ST(i)** — The i th element from the top of the FPU register stack (i = 0 through 7).

- **mm** — An MMX register. The 64-bit MMX registers are: MM0 through MM7.

- **mm/m32** — The low order 32 bits of an MMX register or a 32-bit memory operand. The 64-bit MMX registers are: MM0 through MM7. The contents of memory are found at the address provided by the effective address computation.
• **mm/m64** — An MMX register or a 64-bit memory operand. The 64-bit MMX registers are: MM0 through MM7. The contents of memory are found at the address provided by the effective address computation.

• **xmm** — An XMM register. The 128-bit XMM registers are: XMM0 through XMM7; XMM8 through XMM15 are available using REX.R in 64-bit mode.

• **xmm/m32** — An XMM register or a 32-bit memory operand. The 128-bit XMM registers are XMM0 through XMM7; XMM8 through XMM15 are available using REX.R in 64-bit mode. The contents of memory are found at the address provided by the effective address computation.

• **xmm/m64** — An XMM register or a 64-bit memory operand. The 128-bit SIMD floating-point registers are XMM0 through XMM7; XMM8 through XMM15 are available using REX.R in 64-bit mode. The contents of memory are found at the address provided by the effective address computation.

• **xmm/m128** — An XMM register or a 128-bit memory operand. The 128-bit XMM registers are XMM0 through XMM7; XMM8 through XMM15 are available using REX.R in 64-bit mode. The contents of memory are found at the address provided by the effective address computation.

• **<XMM0>** — Indicates implied use of the XMM0 register.

  When there is ambiguity, xmm1 indicates the first source operand using an XMM register and xmm2 the second source operand using an XMM register.

  Some instructions use the XMM0 register as the third source operand, indicated by <XMM0>. The use of the third XMM register operand is implicit in the instruction encoding and does not affect the ModR/M encoding.

• **ymm** — A YMM register. The 256-bit YMM registers are: YMM0 through YMM7; YMM8 through YMM15 are available in 64-bit mode.

• **m256** — A 32-byte operand in memory. This nomenclature is used only with AVX instructions.

• **ymm/m256** — A YMM register or 256-bit memory operand.

• **<YMM0>** — Indicates use of the YMM0 register as an implicit argument.

• **bnd** — A 128-bit bounds register. BND0 through BND3.

• **mib** — A memory operand using SIB addressing form, where the index register is not used in address calculation, Scale is ignored. Only the base and displacement are used in effective address calculation.

• **m512** — A 64-byte operand in memory.

• **zmm/m512** — A ZMM register or 512-bit memory operand.

• **{k1}{z}** — A mask register used as instruction writemask. The 64-bit k registers are: k1 through k7. Writemask specification is available exclusively via EVEX prefix. The masking can either be done as a merging-masking, where the old values are preserved for masked out elements or as a zeroing masking. The type of masking is determined by using the EVEX.z bit.

• **{k1}** — Without {z}: a mask register used as instruction writemask for instructions that do not allow zeroing-masking but support merging-masking. This corresponds to instructions that require the value of the aaa field to be different than 0 (e.g., gather) and store-type instructions which allow only merging-masking.

• **k1** — A mask register used as a regular operand (either destination or source). The 64-bit k registers are: k0 through k7.

• **mV** — A vector memory operand; the operand size is dependent on the instruction.

• **vm32{x,y,z}** — A vector array of memory operands specified using VSIB memory addressing. The array of memory addresses are specified using a common base register, a constant scale factor, and a vector index register with individual elements of 32-bit index value in an XMM register (vm32x), a YMM register (vm32y) or a ZMM register (vm32z).

• **vm64{x,y,z}** — A vector array of memory operands specified using VSIB memory addressing. The array of memory addresses are specified using a common base register, a constant scale factor, and a vector index register with individual elements of 64-bit index value in an XMM register (vm64x), a YMM register (vm64y) or a ZMM register (vm64z).

• **zmm/m512/m32bcst** — An operand that can be a ZMM register, a 512-bit memory location or a 512-bit vector loaded from a 32-bit memory location.

• **zmm/m512/m64bcst** — An operand that can be a ZMM register, a 512-bit memory location or a 512-bit vector loaded from a 64-bit memory location.
• ⟨ZMM0⟩ — Indicates use of the ZMM0 register as an implicit argument.
• {er} — Indicates support for embedded rounding control, which is only applicable to the register-register form of the instruction. This also implies support for SAE (Suppress All Exceptions).
• {sae} — Indicates support for SAE (Suppress All Exceptions). This is used for instructions that support SAE, but do not support embedded rounding control.
• SRC1 — Denotes the first source operand in the instruction syntax of an instruction encoded with the VEX/EVEX prefix and having two or more source operands.
• SRC2 — Denotes the second source operand in the instruction syntax of an instruction encoded with the VEX/EVEX prefix and having two or more source operands.
• SRC3 — Denotes the third source operand in the instruction syntax of an instruction encoded with the VEX/EVEX prefix and having three source operands.
• SRC — The source in a single-source instruction.
• DST — The destination in an instruction. This field is encoded by reg_field.

In the instruction encoding, the MODRM byte is represented several ways depending on the role it plays. The MODRM byte has 3 fields: 2-bit MODRM.MOD field, a 3-bit MODRM.REG field and a 3-bit MODRM.RM field. When all bits of the MODRM byte have fixed values for an instruction, the 2-hex nibble value of that byte is presented after the opcode in the encoding boxes on the instruction description pages. When only some fields of the MODRM byte must contain fixed values, those values are specified as follows:
• If only the MODRM.MOD must be 0b11, and MODRM.REG and MODRM.RM fields are unrestricted, this is denoted as 11:rrr:bbb. The rrr correspond to the 3-bits of the MODRM.REG field and the bbb correspond to the 3-bits of the MODMR.RM field.
• If the MODRM.MOD field is constrained to be a value other than 0b11, i.e., it must be one of 0b00, 0b01, or 0b10, then we use the notation !(11).
• If the MODRM.REG field had a specific required value, e.g., 0b101, that would be denoted as mm:101:bbb.

3.1.1.4  Operand Encoding Column in the Instruction Summary Table
The “operand encoding” column is abbreviated as Op/En in the Instruction Summary table heading. Instruction operand encoding information is provided for each assembly instruction syntax using a letter to cross reference to a row entry in the operand encoding definition table that follows the instruction summary table. The operand encoding table in each instruction reference page lists each instruction operand (according to each instruction syntax and operand ordering shown in the instruction column) relative to the ModRM byte, VEX.vvvv field or additional operand encoding placement.

EVEX encoded instructions employ compressed disp8*N encoding of the displacement bytes, where N is defined in Table 2-34 and Table 2-35, according to tupletypes. The tupletype for an instruction is listed in the operand encoding definition table where applicable.

NOTES
• The letters in the Op/En column of an instruction apply ONLY to the encoding definition table immediately following the instruction summary table.
• In the encoding definition table, the letter ‘r’ within a pair of parenthesis denotes the content of the operand will be read by the processor. The letter ‘w’ within a pair of parenthesis denotes the content of the operand will be updated by the processor.

3.1.1.5  64/32-bit Mode Column in the Instruction Summary Table
The “64/32-bit Mode” column indicates whether the opcode sequence is supported in (a) 64-bit mode or (b) the Compatibility mode and other IA-32 modes that apply in conjunction with the CPUID feature flag associated specific instruction extensions.
The 64-bit mode support is to the left of the ‘slash’ and has the following notation:
• V — Supported.
• I — Not supported.
• **N.E.** — Indicates an instruction syntax is not encodable in 64-bit mode (it may represent part of a sequence of valid instructions in other modes).

• **N.P.** — Indicates the REX prefix does not affect the legacy instruction in 64-bit mode.

• **N.I.** — Indicates the opcode is treated as a new instruction in 64-bit mode.

• **N.S.** — Indicates an instruction syntax that requires an address override prefix in 64-bit mode and is not supported. Using an address override prefix in 64-bit mode may result in model-specific execution behavior.

The Compatibility/Legacy Mode support is to the right of the 'slash' and has the following notation:

• **V** — Supported.

• **I** — Not supported.

• **N.E.** — Indicates an Intel 64 instruction mnemonics/syntax that is not encodable; the opcode sequence is not applicable as an individual instruction in compatibility mode or IA-32 mode. The opcode may represent a valid sequence of legacy IA-32 instructions.

### 3.1.1.6 CPUID Support Column in the Instruction Summary Table

The fourth column holds abbreviated CPUID feature flags (e.g., appropriate bit in CPUID.1.ECX, CPUID.1.EDX for SSE/SSE2/SSE3/SSSE3/SSE4.1/SSE4.2/AESNI/PCLMULQDQ/AVX/RDRAND support) that indicate processor support for the instruction. If the corresponding flag is '0', the instruction will #UD.

### 3.1.1.7 Description Column in the Instruction Summary Table

The "Description" column briefly explains forms of the instruction.

### 3.1.1.8 Description Section

Each instruction is then described by number of information sections. The "Description" section describes the purpose of the instructions and required operands in more detail.

Summary of terms that may be used in the description section:

• **Legacy SSE** — Refers to SSE, SSE2, SSE3, SSSE3, SSE4, AESNI, PCLMULQDQ and any future instruction sets referencing XMM registers and encoded without a VEX prefix.

• **VEX.vvvv** — The VEX bit field specifying a source or destination register (in 1’s complement form).

• **rm_field** — shorthand for the ModR/M r/m field and any REX.B

• **reg_field** — shorthand for the ModR/M reg field and any REX.R

### 3.1.1.9 Operation Section

The "Operation" section contains an algorithm description (frequently written in pseudo-code) for the instruction. Algorithms are composed of the following elements:

• Comments are enclosed within the symbol pairs "(*) and ")".

• Compound statements are enclosed in keywords, such as: IF, THEN, ELSE and FI for an if statement; DO and OD for a do statement; or CASE... OF for a case statement.

• A register name implies the contents of the register. A register name enclosed in brackets implies the contents of the location whose address is contained in that register. For example, ES:[DI] indicates the contents of the location whose ES segment relative address is in register DI. [SI] indicates the contents of the address contained in register SI relative to the SI register’s default segment (DS) or the overridden segment.

• Parentheses around the "E" in a general-purpose register name, such as (E)SI, indicates that the offset is read from the SI register if the address-size attribute is 16, from the ESI register if the address-size attribute is 32. Parentheses around the "R" in a general-purpose register name, (R)SI, in the presence of a 64-bit register definition such as (R)SI, indicates that the offset is read from the 64-bit RSI register if the address-size attribute is 64.
• Brackets are used for memory operands where they mean that the contents of the memory location is a segment-relative offset. For example, [SRC] indicates that the content of the source operand is a segment-relative offset.
• A := B indicates that the value of B is assigned to A.
• The symbols =, ≠, >, <, ≥, and ≤ are relational operators used to compare two values: meaning equal, not equal, greater or equal, less or equal, respectively. A relational expression such as A = B is TRUE if the value of A is equal to B; otherwise it is FALSE.
• The expression “« COUNT” and “» COUNT” indicates that the destination operand should be shifted left or right by the number of bits indicated by the count operand.

The following identifiers are used in the algorithmic descriptions:

• **OperandSize and AddressSize** — The OperandSize identifier represents the operand-size attribute of the instruction, which is 16, 32 or 64-bits. The AddressSize identifier represents the address-size attribute, which is 16, 32 or 64-bits. For example, the following pseudo-code indicates that the operand-size attribute depends on the form of the MOV instruction used.

  ```plaintext
  IF Instruction = MOVW
    THEN OperandSize := 16;
  ELSE
    IF Instruction = MOVD
      THEN OperandSize := 32;
    ELSE
      IF Instruction = MOVQ
        THEN OperandSize := 64;
      FI;
    FI;
  FI;
  ``

  See “Operand-Size and Address-Size Attributes” in Chapter 3 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 1*, for guidelines on how these attributes are determined.

• **StackAddrSize** — Represents the stack address-size attribute associated with the instruction, which has a value of 16, 32 or 64-bits. See “Address-Size Attribute for Stack” in Chapter 6, “Procedure Calls, Interrupts, and Exceptions,” of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 1*.

• **SRC** — Represents the source operand.

• **DEST** — Represents the destination operand.

• **MAXVL** — The maximum vector register width pertaining to the instruction. This is not the vector-length encoding in the instruction's encoding but is instead determined by the current value of XCR0. For details, refer to the table below. Note that the value of MAXVL is the largest of the features enabled. Future processors may define new bits in XCR0 whose setting may imply other values for MAXVL.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>XCR0 Component</th>
<th>MAXVL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>XCR0.SSE</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XCR0.AVX</td>
<td>256</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XCR0.{ZMM_Hi256, Hi16_ZMM, OPMASK}</td>
<td>512</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following functions are used in the algorithmic descriptions:

• **ZeroExtend(value)** — Returns a value zero-extended to the operand-size attribute of the instruction. For example, if the operand-size attribute is 32, zero extending a byte value of –10 converts the byte from F6H to a doubleword value of 000000F6H. If the value passed to the ZeroExtend function and the operand-size attribute are the same size, ZeroExtend returns the value unaltered.
• **SignExtend(value)** — Returns a value sign-extended to the operand-size attribute of the instruction. For example, if the operand-size attribute is 32, sign extending a byte containing the value –10 converts the byte
from F6H to a doubleword value of FFFFFFF6H. If the value passed to the SignExtend function and the operand-size attribute are the same size, SignExtend returns the value unaltered.

- **SaturateSignedWordToSignedByte** — Converts a signed 16-bit value to a signed 8-bit value. If the signed 16-bit value is less than –128, it is represented by the saturated value -128 (80H); if it is greater than 127, it is represented by the saturated value 127 (7FH).

- **SaturateSignedDwordToSignedWord** — Converts a signed 32-bit value to a signed 16-bit value. If the signed 32-bit value is less than –32768, it is represented by the saturated value –32768 (8000H); if it is greater than 32767, it is represented by the saturated value 32767 (7FFFH).

- **SaturateSignedWordToUnsignedByte** — Converts a signed 16-bit value to an unsigned 8-bit value. If the signed 16-bit value is less than zero, it is represented by the saturated value zero (00H); if it is greater than 255, it is represented by the saturated value 255 (FFH).

- **SaturateToSignedByte** — Represents the result of an operation as a signed 8-bit value. If the result is less than –128, it is represented by the saturated value –128 (80H); if it is greater than 127, it is represented by the saturated value 127 (7FH).

- **SaturateToSignedWord** — Represents the result of an operation as a signed 16-bit value. If the result is less than –32768, it is represented by the saturated value –32768 (8000H); if it is greater than 32767, it is represented by the saturated value 32767 (7FFFH).

- **SaturateToUnsignedByte** — Represents the result of an operation as a signed 8-bit value. If the result is less than zero it is represented by the saturated value zero (00H); if it is greater than 255, it is represented by the saturated value 255 (FFH).

- **SaturateToUnsignedWord** — Represents the result of an operation as a signed 16-bit value. If the result is less than zero it is represented by the saturated value zero (00H); if it is greater than 65535, it is represented by the saturated value 65535 (FFFFH).

- **LowOrderWord(DEST * SRC)** — Multiplies a word operand by a word operand and stores the least significant word of the doubleword result in the destination operand.

- **HighOrderWord(DEST * SRC)** — Multiplies a word operand by a word operand and stores the most significant word of the doubleword result in the destination operand.

- **Push(value)** — Pushes a value onto the stack. The number of bytes pushed is determined by the operand-size attribute of the instruction. See the "Operation" subsection of the "PUSH—Push Word, Doubleword or Quadword Onto the Stack" section in Chapter 4 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 2B*.

- **Pop()** — Removes the value from the top of the stack and returns it. The statement EAX := Pop(); assigns to EAX the 32-bit value from the top of the stack. Pop will return either a word, a doubleword or a quadword depending on the operand-size attribute. See the "Operation" subsection in the "POP—Pop a Value from the Stack" section of Chapter 4 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 2B*.

- **PopRegisterStack** — Marks the FPU ST(0) register as empty and increments the FPU register stack pointer (TOP) by 1.

- **Switch-Tasks** — Performs a task switch.

- **Bit(BitBase, BitOffset)** — Returns the value of a bit within a bit string. The bit string is a sequence of bits in memory or a register. Bits are numbered from low-order to high-order within registers and within memory bytes. If the BitBase is a register, the BitOffset can be in the range 0 to [15, 31, 63] depending on the mode and register size. See Figure 3-1: the function Bit[RAX, 21] is illustrated.

![Figure 3-1. Bit Offset for BIT[RAX, 21]](image-url)
If BitBase is a memory address, the BitOffset has different ranges depending on the operand size (see Table 3-2).

### Table 3-2. Range of Bit Positions Specified by Bit Offset Operands

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Operand Size</th>
<th>Immediate BitOffset</th>
<th>Register BitOffset</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>0 to 15</td>
<td>$-2^{15}$ to $2^{15} - 1$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>0 to 31</td>
<td>$-2^{31}$ to $2^{31} - 1$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64</td>
<td>0 to 63</td>
<td>$-2^{63}$ to $2^{63} - 1$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The addressed bit is numbered (Offset MOD 8) within the byte at address (BitBase + (BitOffset DIV 8)) where DIV is signed division with rounding towards negative infinity and MOD returns a positive number (see Figure 3-2).

![Figure 3-2. Memory Bit Indexing](image)

#### 3.1.1.10 Intel® C/C++ Compiler Intrinsics Equivalents Section

The Intel C/C++ compiler intrinsic functions give access to the full power of the Intel Architecture Instruction Set, while allowing the compiler to optimize register allocation and instruction scheduling for faster execution. Most of these functions are associated with a single IA instruction, although some may generate multiple instructions or different instructions depending upon how they are used. In particular, these functions are used to invoke instructions that perform operations on vector registers that can hold multiple data elements. These SIMD instructions use the following data types.

- `__m128, __m256` and `__m512` can represent 4, 8 or 16 packed single-precision floating-point values, and are used with the vector registers and SSE, AVX, or AVX-512 instruction set extension families. The `__m128` data type is also used with various single-precision floating-point scalar instructions that perform calculations using only the lowest 32 bits of a vector register; the remaining bits of the result come from one of the sources or are set to zero depending upon the instruction.

- `__m128d, __m256d` and `__m512d` can represent 2, 4 or 8 packed double-precision floating-point values, and are used with the vector registers and SSE, AVX, or AVX-512 instruction set extension families. The `__m128d` data type is also used with various double-precision floating-point scalar instructions that perform calculations using only the lowest 64 bits of a vector register; the remaining bits of the result come from one of the sources or are set to zero depending upon the instruction.

- `__m128i, __m256i` and `__m512i` can represent integer data in bytes, words, doublewords, quadwords, and occasionally larger data types.
Each of these data types incorporates in its name the number of bits it can hold. For example, the __m128 type holds 128 bits, and because each single-precision floating-point value is 32 bits long the __m128 type holds (128/32) or four values. Normally the compiler will allocate memory for these data types on an even multiple of the size of the type. Such aligned memory locations may be faster to read and write than locations at other addresses.

These SIMD data types are not basic Standard C data types or C++ objects, so they may be used only with the assignment operator, passed as function arguments, and returned from a function call. If you access the internal members of these types directly, or indirectly by using them in a union, there may be side effects affecting optimization, so it is recommended to use them only with the SIMD instruction intrinsic functions described in this manual or the Intel C/C++ compiler documentation.

Many intrinsic functions names are prefixed with an indicator of the vector length and suffixed by an indicator of the vector element data type, although some functions do not follow the rules below. The prefixes are:

- __mm__ indicates that the function operates on 128-bit (or sometimes 64-bit) vectors.
- __mm256__ indicates the function operates on 256-bit vectors.
- __mm512__ indicates that the function operates on 512-bit vectors.

The suffixes include:

- __ps__, which indicates a function that operates on packed single-precision floating-point data. Packed single-precision floating-point data corresponds to arrays of the C/C++ type float with either 4, 8 or 16 elements. Values of this type can be loaded from an array using the __mm_loadu_ps, __mm256_loadu_ps, or __mm512_loadu_ps functions, or created from individual values using __mm_set_ps, __mm256_set_ps, or __mm512_set_ps functions, and can be stored in an array using __mm_storeu_ps, __mm256_storeu_ps, or __mm512_storeu_ps.

- __ss__, which indicates a function that operates on scalar single-precision floating-point data. Single-precision floating-point data corresponds to the C/C++ type float, and values of type float can be converted to type __m128 for use with these functions using the __mm_set_ss function, and converted back using the __mm_cvtss_f32 function. When used with functions that operate on packed single-precision floating-point data the scalar element corresponds with the first packed value.

- __pd__, which indicates a function that operates on packed double-precision floating-point data. Packed double-precision floating-point data corresponds to arrays of the C/C++ type double with either 2, 4, or 8 elements. Values of this type can be loaded from an array using the __mm_loadu_pd, __mm256_loadu_pd, or __mm512_loadu_pd functions, or created from individual values using __mm_set_pd, __mm256_set_pd, or __mm512_set_pd functions, and can be stored in an array using __mm_storeu_pd, __mm256_storeu_pd, or __mm512_storeu_pd.

- __sd__, which indicates a function that operates on scalar double-precision floating-point data. Double-precision floating-point data corresponds to the C/C++ type double, and values of type double can be converted to type __m128d for use with these functions using the __mm_set_sd function, and converted back using the __mm_cvtss_f64 function. When used with functions that operate on packed double-precision floating-point data the scalar element corresponds with the first packed value.

- __epi8__, which indicates a function that operates on packed 8-bit signed integer values. Packed 8-bit signed integers correspond to an array of signed char with 16, 32 or 64 elements. Values of this type can be created from individual elements using __mm_set_epi8, __mm256_set_epi8, or __mm512_set_epi8 functions.

- __epi16__, which indicates a function that operates on packed 16-bit signed integer values. Packed 16-bit signed integers correspond to an array of short with 8, 16 or 32 elements. Values of this type can be created from individual elements using __mm_set_epi16, __mm256_set_epi16, or __mm512_set_epi16 functions.

- __epi32__, which indicates a function that operates on packed 32-bit signed integer values. Packed 32-bit signed integers correspond to an array of int with 4, 8 or 16 elements. Values of this type can be created from individual elements using __mm_set_epi32, __mm256_set_epi32, or __mm512_set_epi32 functions.

- __epi64__, which indicates a function that operates on packed 64-bit signed integer values. Packed 64-bit signed integers correspond to an array of long long (or long if it is a 64-bit data type) with 2, 4 or 8 elements. Values of this type can be created from individual elements using __mm_set_epi32, __mm256_set_epi32, or __mm512_set_epi32 functions.

- __epu8__, which indicates a function that operates on packed 8-bit unsigned integer values. Packed 8-bit unsigned integers correspond to an array of unsigned char with 16, 32 or 64 elements.
• _epu16, which indicates a function that operates on packed 16-bit unsigned integer values. Packed 16-bit unsigned integers correspond to an array of unsigned short with 8, 16 or 32 elements.
• _epu32, which indicates a function that operates on packed 32-bit unsigned integer values. Packed 32-bit unsigned integers correspond to an array of unsigned with 4, 8 or 16 elements.
• _epu64, which indicates a function that operates on packed 64-bit unsigned integer values. Packed 64-bit unsigned integers correspond to an array of unsigned long long (or unsigned long if it is a 64-bit data type) with 2, 4 or 8 elements.
• _si128, which indicates a function that operates on a single 128-bit value of type __m128i.
• _si256, which indicates a function that operates on a single a 256-bit value of type __m256i.
• _si512, which indicates a function that operates on a single a 512-bit value of type __m512i.

Values of any packed integer type can be loaded from an array using the _mm_loadu_si128, _mm256_loadu_si256, or _mm512_loadu_si512 functions, and they can be stored in an array using _mm_storeu_si128, _mm256_storeu_si256, or _mm512_storeu_si512.

These functions and data types are used with the SSE, AVX, and AVX-512 instruction set extension families. In addition there are similar functions that correspond to MMX instructions. These are less frequently used because they require additional state management, and only operate on 64-bit packed integer values.

The declarations of Intel C/C++ compiler intrinsic functions may reference some non-standard data types, such as __int64. The C Standard header stdint.h defines similar platform-independent types, and the documentation for that header gives characteristics that apply to corresponding non-standard types according to the following table.

Table 3-3. Standard and Non-standard Data Types

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Non-standard Type</th>
<th>Standard Type (from stdint.h)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>__int64</td>
<td>int64_t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unsigned __int64</td>
<td>uint64_t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>__int32</td>
<td>int32_t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unsigned __int32</td>
<td>uint32_t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>__int16</td>
<td>int16_t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unsigned __int16</td>
<td>uint16_t</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


3.1.1.11  Flags Affected Section

The “Flags Affected” section lists the flags in the EFLAGS register that are affected by the instruction. When a flag is cleared, it is equal to 0; when it is set, it is equal to 1. The arithmetic and logical instructions usually assign values to the status flags in a uniform manner (see Appendix A, “EFLAGS Cross-Reference,” in the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 1). Non-conventional assignments are described in the “Operation” section. The values of flags listed as undefined may be changed by the instruction in an indeterminate manner. Flags that are not listed are unchanged by the instruction.

3.1.1.12  FPU Flags Affected Section

The floating-point instructions have an “FPU Flags Affected” section that describes how each instruction can affect the four condition code flags of the FPU status word.

3.1.1.13  Protected Mode Exceptions Section

The “Protected Mode Exceptions” section lists the exceptions that can occur when the instruction is executed in protected mode and the reasons for the exceptions. Each exception is given a mnemonic that consists of a pound
sign (#) followed by two letters and an optional error code in parentheses. For example, #GP(0) denotes a general protection exception with an error code of 0. Table 3-4 associates each two-letter mnemonic with the corresponding exception vector and name. See Chapter 6, “Procedure Calls, Interrupts, and Exceptions,” in the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 3A, for a detailed description of the exceptions.

Application programmers should consult the documentation provided with their operating systems to determine the actions taken when exceptions occur.

### Table 3-4. Intel 64 and IA-32 General Exceptions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Vector</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Source</th>
<th>Protected Mode</th>
<th>Real Address Mode</th>
<th>Virtual 8086 Mode</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>#DE—Divide Error</td>
<td>DIV and IDIV instructions.</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>#DB—Debug</td>
<td>Any code or data reference.</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>#BP—Breakpoint</td>
<td>INT3 instruction.</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>#OF—Overflow</td>
<td>INTO instruction.</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>#BR—BOUND Range Exceeded</td>
<td>BOUND instruction.</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>#UD—Invalid Opcode (Undefined Opcode)</td>
<td>UD instruction or reserved opcode.</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>#NM—Device Not Available (No Math Coprocessor)</td>
<td>Floating-point or WAIT/FWAIT instruction.</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>#DF—Double Fault</td>
<td>Any instruction that can generate an exception, an NMI, or an INTR.</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>#TS—Invalid TSS</td>
<td>Task switch or TSS access.</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>#NP—Segment Not Present</td>
<td>Loading segment registers or accessing system segments.</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>#SS—Stack Segment Fault</td>
<td>Stack operations and SS register loads.</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>#GP—General Protection(^2)</td>
<td>Any memory reference and other protection checks.</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>#PF—Page Fault</td>
<td>Any memory reference.</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>#MF—Floating-Point Error (Math Fault)</td>
<td>Floating-point or WAIT/FWAIT instruction.</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>#AC—Alignment Check</td>
<td>Any data reference in memory.</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>#MC—Machine Check</td>
<td>Model dependent machine check errors.</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>#XM—SIMD Floating-Point Numeric Error</td>
<td>SSE/SSE2/SSE3 floating-point instructions.</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTES:**
1. Apply to protected mode, compatibility mode, and 64-bit mode.
2. In the real-address mode, vector 13 is the segment overrun exception.

### 3.1.1.14 Real-Address Mode Exceptions Section

The “Real-Address Mode Exceptions” section lists the exceptions that can occur when the instruction is executed in real-address mode (see Table 3-4).

### 3.1.1.15 Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions Section

The “Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions” section lists the exceptions that can occur when the instruction is executed in virtual-8086 mode (see Table 3-4).
3.1.1.16  Floating-Point Exceptions Section

The "Floating-Point Exceptions" section lists exceptions that can occur when an x87 FPU floating-point instruction is executed. All of these exception conditions result in a floating-point error exception (#MF, exception 16) being generated. Table 3-5 associates a one- or two-letter mnemonic with the corresponding exception name. See "Floating-Point Exception Conditions" in Chapter 8 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 1*, for a detailed description of these exceptions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mnemonic</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Source</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>#IS</td>
<td>Floating-point invalid operation:</td>
<td>x87 FPU stack overflow or underflow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#IA</td>
<td>- Stack overflow or underflow</td>
<td>- Invalid FPU arithmetic operation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Invalid arithmetic operation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#Z</td>
<td>Floating-point divide-by-zero</td>
<td>Divide-by-zero</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#D</td>
<td>Floating-point denormal operand</td>
<td>Source operand that is a denormal number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#O</td>
<td>Floating-point numeric overflow</td>
<td>Overflow in result</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#U</td>
<td>Floating-point numeric underflow</td>
<td>Underflow in result</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#P</td>
<td>Floating-point inexact result (precision)</td>
<td>Inexact result (precision)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3.1.1.17  SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions Section

The "SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions" section lists exceptions that can occur when an SSE/SSE2/SSE3 floating-point instruction is executed. All of these exception conditions result in a SIMD floating-point error exception (#XM, exception 19) being generated. Table 3-6 associates a one-letter mnemonic with the corresponding exception name. For a detailed description of these exceptions, refer to "SSE and SSE2 Exceptions", in Chapter 11 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 1*.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mnemonic</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Source</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>#I</td>
<td>Floating-point invalid operation</td>
<td>Invalid arithmetic operation or source operand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#Z</td>
<td>Floating-point divide-by-zero</td>
<td>Divide-by-zero</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#D</td>
<td>Floating-point denormal operand</td>
<td>Source operand that is a denormal number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#O</td>
<td>Floating-point numeric overflow</td>
<td>Overflow in result</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#U</td>
<td>Floating-point numeric underflow</td>
<td>Underflow in result</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#P</td>
<td>Floating-point inexact result (precision)</td>
<td>Inexact result (precision)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3.1.1.18  Compatibility Mode Exceptions Section

This section lists exceptions that occur within compatibility mode.

3.1.1.19  64-Bit Mode Exceptions Section

This section lists exceptions that occur within 64-bit mode.
3.2 INSTRUCTIONS (A-L)

AAA—ASCII Adjust After Addition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode</th>
<th>Instruction</th>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>64-bit Mode</th>
<th>Compat/ Leg Mode</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>AAA</td>
<td>ZO</td>
<td>Invalid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>ASCII adjust AL after addition.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Description

Adjusts the sum of two unpacked BCD values to create an unpacked BCD result. The AL register is the implied source and destination operand for this instruction. The AAA instruction is only useful when it follows an ADD instruction that adds (binary addition) two unpacked BCD values and stores a byte result in the AL register. The AAA instruction then adjusts the contents of the AL register to contain the correct 1-digit unpacked BCD result.

If the addition produces a decimal carry, the AH register increments by 1, and the CF and AF flags are set. If there was no decimal carry, the CF and AF flags are cleared and the AH register is unchanged. In either case, bits 4 through 7 of the AL register are set to 0.

This instruction executes as described in compatibility mode and legacy mode. It is not valid in 64-bit mode.

Operation

IF 64-Bit Mode THEN
#UD;
ELSE
IF ((AL AND 0FH) > 9) or (AF = 1)
THEN
AX := AX + 106H;
AF := 1;
CF := 1;
ELSE
AF := 0;
CF := 0;
FI;
AL := AL AND 0FH;
FI;

Flags Affected

The AF and CF flags are set to 1 if the adjustment results in a decimal carry; otherwise they are set to 0. The OF, SF, ZF, and PF flags are undefined.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as protected mode.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as protected mode.
**Compatibility Mode Exceptions**
Same exceptions as protected mode.

**64-Bit Mode Exceptions**

#UD If in 64-bit mode.
AAD—ASCII Adjust AX Before Division

**Description**
Adjusts two unpacked BCD digits (the least-significant digit in the AL register and the most-significant digit in the AH register) so that a division operation performed on the result will yield a correct unpacked BCD value. The AAD instruction is only useful when it precedes a DIV instruction that divides (binary division) the adjusted value in the AX register by an unpacked BCD value.

The AAD instruction sets the value in the AL register to \( \text{AL} + (10 \times \text{AH}) \), and then clears the AH register to 00H. The value in the AX register is then equal to the binary equivalent of the original unpacked two-digit (base 10) number in registers AH and AL.

The generalized version of this instruction allows adjustment of two unpacked digits of any number base (see the "Operation" section below), by setting the \( \text{imm8} \) byte to the selected number base (for example, 08H for octal, 0AH for decimal, or 0CH for base 12 numbers). The AAD mnemonic is interpreted by all assemblers to mean adjust ASCII (base 10) values. To adjust values in another number base, the instruction must be hand coded in machine code (D5 \( \text{imm8} \)).

This instruction executes as described in compatibility mode and legacy mode. It is not valid in 64-bit mode.

**Operation**
If 64-Bit Mode
THEN
#UD;
ELSE
  tempAL := AL;
  tempAH := AH;
  AL := (tempAL + (tempAH \times \text{imm8})) AND FFH;
  (* \text{imm8} is set to 0AH for the AAD mnemonic.*)
  AH := 0;
FI;
The immediate value (\( \text{imm8} \)) is taken from the second byte of the instruction.

**Flags Affected**
The SF, ZF, and PF flags are set according to the resulting binary value in the AL register; the OF, AF, and CF flags are undefined.

**Protected Mode Exceptions**
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

**Real-Address Mode Exceptions**
Same exceptions as protected mode.
Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as protected mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions
#UD If in 64-bit mode.
AAM—ASCII Adjust AX After Multiply

**Description**
Adjusts the result of the multiplication of two unpacked BCD values to create a pair of unpacked (base 10) BCD values. The AX register is the implied source and destination operand for this instruction. The AAM instruction is only useful when it follows an MUL instruction that multiplies (binary multiplication) two unpacked BCD values and stores a word result in the AX register. The AAM instruction then adjusts the contents of the AX register to contain the correct 2-digit unpacked (base 10) BCD result.

The generalized version of this instruction allows adjustment of the contents of the AX to create two unpacked digits of any number base (see the "Operation" section below). Here, the \textit{imm8} byte is set to the selected number base (for example, 08H for octal, 0AH for decimal, or 0CH for base 12 numbers). The AAM mnemonic is interpreted by all assemblers to mean adjust to ASCII (base 10) values. To adjust to values in another number base, the instruction must be hand coded in machine code (D4 \textit{imm8}).

This instruction executes as described in compatibility mode and legacy mode. It is not valid in 64-bit mode.

**Operation**
IF 64-Bit Mode
    THEN
        #UD;
    ELSE
        tempAL := AL;
        \texttt{AH} := tempAL / \textit{imm8} (* \textit{imm8} is set to 0AH for the AAM mnemonic *)
        \texttt{AL} := tempAL \texttt{MOD} \textit{imm8};
    FI;

The immediate value (\textit{imm8}) is taken from the second byte of the instruction.

**Flags Affected**
The SF, ZF, and PF flags are set according to the resulting binary value in the AL register. The OF, AF, and CF flags are undefined.

**Protected Mode Exceptions**
#DE If an immediate value of 0 is used.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

**Real-Address Mode Exceptions**
Same exceptions as protected mode.

**Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**
Same exceptions as protected mode.
Compatibility Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions
#UD If in 64-bit mode.
AAS—ASCII Adjust AL After Subtraction

**Description**
Adjusts the result of the subtraction of two unpacked BCD values to create a unpacked BCD result. The AL register is the implied source and destination operand for this instruction. The AAS instruction is only useful when it follows a SUB instruction that subtracts (binary subtraction) one unpacked BCD value from another and stores a byte result in the AL register. The AAA instruction then adjusts the contents of the AL register to contain the correct 1-digit unpacked BCD result.

If the subtraction produced a decimal carry, the AH register decrements by 1, and the CF and AF flags are set. If no decimal carry occurred, the CF and AF flags are cleared, and the AH register is unchanged. In either case, the AL register is left with its top four bits set to 0.

This instruction executes as described in compatibility mode and legacy mode. It is not valid in 64-bit mode.

**Operation**

IF 64-bit mode
THEN
#UD;
ELSE
IF ((AL AND 0FH) > 9) or (AF = 1)
THEN
   AX := AX – 6;
   AH := AH – 1;
   AF := 1;
   CF := 1;
   AL := AL AND 0FH;
ELSE
   CF := 0;
   AF := 0;
   AL := AL AND 0FH;
FI;
FI;

**Flags Affected**
The AF and CF flags are set to 1 if there is a decimal borrow; otherwise, they are cleared to 0. The OF, SF, ZF, and PF flags are undefined.

**Protected Mode Exceptions**

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

**Real-Address Mode Exceptions**
Same exceptions as protected mode.
Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as protected mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions
#UD If in 64-bit mode.
ADC—Add with Carry

### Instruction Operand Encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
<th>Operand 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RM</td>
<td>ModRMreg (r, w)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MR</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r, w)</td>
<td>ModRMreg (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MI</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r, w)</td>
<td>imm8/16/32</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>AL/AX/EAX/RAX</td>
<td>imm8/16/32</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Description

Adds the destination operand (first operand), the source operand (second operand), and the carry (CF) flag and stores the result in the destination operand. The destination operand can be a register or a memory location; the source operand can be an immediate, a register, or a memory location. (However, two memory operands cannot be used in one instruction.) The state of the CF flag represents a carry from a previous addition. When an immediate value is used as an operand, it is sign-extended to the length of the destination operand format.

### NOTES

*In 64-bit mode, r/m8 can not be encoded to access the following byte registers if a REX prefix is used: AH, BH, CH, DH.
The ADC instruction does not distinguish between signed or unsigned operands. Instead, the processor evaluates the result for both data types and sets the OF and CF flags to indicate a carry in the signed or unsigned result, respectively. The SF flag indicates the sign of the signed result.

The ADC instruction is usually executed as part of a multibyte or multiword addition in which an ADD instruction is followed by an ADC instruction.

This instruction can be used with a LOCK prefix to allow the instruction to be executed atomically.

In 64-bit mode, the instruction’s default operation size is 32 bits. Using a REX prefix in the form of REX.R permits access to additional registers (R8-R15). Using a REX prefix in the form of REX.W promotes operation to 64 bits. See the summary chart at the beginning of this section for encoding data and limits.

**Operation**

\[
\text{DEST} := \text{DEST} + \text{SRC} + \text{CF};
\]

**Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent**

ADC: `extern unsigned char _addcarry_u8(unsigned char c_in, unsigned char src1, unsigned char src2, unsigned char *sum_out);`
ADC: `extern unsigned char _addcarry_u16(unsigned char c_in, unsigned short src1, unsigned short src2, unsigned short *sum_out);`
ADC: `extern unsigned char _addcarry_u32(unsigned char c_in, unsigned int src1, unsigned char int src2, unsigned int *sum_out);`
ADC: `extern unsigned char _addcarry_u64(unsigned char c_in, unsigned __int64 src1, unsigned __int64 src2, unsigned __int64 *sum_out);`

**Flags Affected**

The OF, SF, ZF, AF, CF, and PF flags are set according to the result.

**Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If the destination is located in a non-writable segment.
If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains a NULL segment selector.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used but the destination is not a memory operand.

**Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.

#SS If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used but the destination is not a memory operand.

**Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used but the destination is not a memory operand.
Compatibility Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions
#SS(0) If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0) If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used but the destination is not a memory operand.
ADCX — Unsigned Integer Addition of Two Operands with Carry Flag

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode/Instruction</th>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>64/32bit Mode Support</th>
<th>CPUID Feature Flag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>66 0F 38 F6 /r ADCX r32, r/m32</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>ADX</td>
<td>Unsigned addition of r32 with CF, r/m32 to r32, writes CF.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66 REX.w 0F 38 F6 /r ADCX r64, r/m64</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>V/NE</td>
<td>ADX</td>
<td>Unsigned addition of r64 with CF, r/m64 to r64, writes CF.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Instruction Operand Encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
<th>Operand 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RM</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (r, w)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Description

Performs an unsigned addition of the destination operand (first operand), the source operand (second operand) and the carry-flag (CF) and stores the result in the destination operand. The destination operand is a general-purpose register, whereas the source operand can be a general-purpose register or memory location. The state of CF can represent a carry from a previous addition. The instruction sets the CF flag with the carry generated by the unsigned addition of the operands.

The ADCX instruction is executed in the context of multi-precision addition, where we add a series of operands with a carry-chain. At the beginning of a chain of additions, we need to make sure the CF is in a desired initial state. Often, this initial state needs to be 0, which can be achieved with an instruction to zero the CF (e.g. XOR).

This instruction is supported in real mode and virtual-8086 mode. The operand size is always 32 bits if not in 64-bit mode.

In 64-bit mode, the default operation size is 32 bits. Using a REX Prefix in the form of REX.R permits access to additional registers (R8-15). Using REX Prefix in the form of REX.W promotes operation to 64 bits.

ADCX executes normally either inside or outside a transaction region.

Note: ADCX defines the OF flag differently than the ADD/ADC instructions as defined in Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 2A.

Operation

IF OperandSize is 64-bit

FI;

Flags Affected

CF is updated based on result. OF, SF, ZF, AF and PF flags are unmodified.

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

unsigned char _addcarryx_u32 (unsigned char c_in, unsigned int src1, unsigned int src2, unsigned int *sum_out);
unsigned char _addcarryx_u64 (unsigned char c_in, unsigned __int64 src1, unsigned __int64 src2, unsigned __int64 *sum_out);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None
**Protected Mode Exceptions**

- **#UD** If the LOCK prefix is used.
  - If CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0H):EBX.ADX[bit 19] = 0.
- **#SS(0)** For an illegal address in the SS segment.
- **#GP(0)** For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or GS segments.
  - If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains a null segment selector.
- **#PF(fault-code)** For a page fault.
- **#AC(0)** If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.

**Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

- **#UD** If the LOCK prefix is used.
  - If CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0H):EBX.ADX[bit 19] = 0.
- **#SS(0)** For an illegal address in the SS segment.
- **#GP(0)** If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0 to FFFFH.

**Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

- **#UD** If the LOCK prefix is used.
  - If CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0H):EBX.ADX[bit 19] = 0.
- **#SS(0)** For an illegal address in the SS segment.
- **#GP(0)** If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0 to FFFFH.
- **#PF(fault-code)** For a page fault.
- **#AC(0)** If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.

**Compatibility Mode Exceptions**

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

**64-Bit Mode Exceptions**

- **#UD** If the LOCK prefix is used.
  - If CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0H):EBX.ADX[bit 19] = 0.
- **#SS(0)** If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
- **#GP(0)** If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
- **#PF(fault-code)** For a page fault.
- **#AC(0)** If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
## ADD—Add

### Instruction Operand Encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
<th>Operand 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RM</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (r, w)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MR</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r, w)</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MI</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r, w)</td>
<td>imm8/16/32</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>AL/AX/EAX/RAX</td>
<td>imm8/16/32</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Description

Adds the destination operand (first operand) and the source operand (second operand) and then stores the result in the destination operand. The destination operand can be a register or a memory location; the source operand can be an immediate, a register, or a memory location. (However, two memory operands cannot be used in one instruction.) When an immediate value is used as an operand, it is sign-extended to the length of the destination operand format.

The ADD instruction performs integer addition. It evaluates the result for both signed and unsigned integer operands and sets the OF and CF flags to indicate a carry (overflow) in the signed or unsigned result, respectively. The SF flag indicates the sign of the signed result.
This instruction can be used with a LOCK prefix to allow the instruction to be executed atomically.
In 64-bit mode, the instruction’s default operation size is 32 bits. Using a REX prefix in the form of REX.R permits access to additional registers (R8-R15). Using a REX prefix in the form of REX.W promotes operation to 64 bits. See the summary chart at the beginning of this section for encoding data and limits.

**Operation**

\[ \text{DEST} := \text{DEST} + \text{SRC}; \]

**Flags Affected**
The OF, SF, ZF, AF, CF, and PF flags are set according to the result.

**Protected Mode Exceptions**

- #GP(0) If the destination is located in a non-writable segment.
- If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
- If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains a NULL segment selector.
- #SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
- #PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.
- #AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
- #UD If the LOCK prefix is used but the destination is not a memory operand.

**Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

- #GP If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
- #SS If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
- #UD If the LOCK prefix is used but the destination is not a memory operand.

**Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

- #GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
- #SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
- #PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.
- #AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.
- #UD If the LOCK prefix is used but the destination is not a memory operand.

**Compatibility Mode Exceptions**

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

**64-Bit Mode Exceptions**

- #SS(0) If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
- #GP(0) If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
- #PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.
- #AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
- #UD If the LOCK prefix is used but the destination is not a memory operand.
ADDPD—Add Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode/ Instruction</th>
<th>Op / En</th>
<th>64/32 bit Mode Support</th>
<th>CPUID Feature Flag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>66 0F 58 /r ADDPD xmm1, xmm2/m128</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>SSE2</td>
<td>Add packed double-precision floating-point values from xmm2/mem to xmm1 and store result in xmm1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.128.66.0F.WIG 58 /r VADDPD xmm1,xmm2, xmm3/m128</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX</td>
<td>Add packed double-precision floating-point values from xmm3/mem to xmm2 and store result in xmm1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.256.66.0F.WIG 58 /r VADDPD ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX</td>
<td>Add packed double-precision floating-point values from ymm3/mem to ymm2 and store result in ymm1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVEX.128.66.0F.W1 58 /r VADDPD xmm1 [k1]{z}, xmm2, xmm3/m128/m64bcst</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX512VL AVX512F</td>
<td>Add packed double-precision floating-point values from xmm3/m128/m64bcst to xmm2 and store result in xmm1 with writemask k1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVEX.256.66.0F.W1 58 /r VADDPD ymm1 [k1]{z}, ymm2, ymm3/m256/m64bcst</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX512VL AVX512F</td>
<td>Add packed double-precision floating-point values from ymm3/m256/m64bcst to ymm2 and store result in ymm1 with writemask k1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVEX.512.66.0F.W1 58 /r VADDPD zmm1 [k1]{z}, zmm2, zmm3/m512/m64bcst{er}</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX512F</td>
<td>Add packed double-precision floating-point values from zmm3/m512/m64bcst to zmm2 and store result in zmm1 with writemask k1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Instruction Operand Encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Tuple Type</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
<th>Operand 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (r, w)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>ModRMreg (w)</td>
<td>VEX.vvvv (r)</td>
<td>ModRMr/m (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Full</td>
<td>ModRMreg (w)</td>
<td>VEX.vvvv (r)</td>
<td>ModRMr/m (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Description

Adds two, four or eight packed double-precision floating-point values from the first source operand to the second source operand, and stores the packed double-precision floating-point result in the destination operand.

**EVEX encoded versions:** The first source operand is a ZMM/YMM/XMM register. The second source operand can be a ZMM/YMM/XMM register, a 512/256/128-bit memory location or a 512/256/128-bit vector broadcasted from a 64-bit memory location. The destination operand is a ZMM/YMM/XMM register conditionally updated with writemask k1.

**VEX.256 encoded version:** The first source operand is a YMM register. The second source operand can be a YMM register or a 256-bit memory location. The destination operand is a YMM register. The upper bits (MAXVL-1:256) of the corresponding ZMM register destination are zeroed.

**VEX.128 encoded version:** the first source operand is a XMM register. The second source operand is an XMM register or 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The upper bits (MAXVL-1:128) of the corresponding ZMM register destination are zeroed.

**128-bit Legacy SSE version:** The second source can be an XMM register or an 128-bit memory location. The destination is not distinct from the first source XMM register and the upper Bits (MAXVL-1:128) of the corresponding ZMM register destination are unmodified.
Operation

**VADDPD (EVEX encoded versions) when src2 operand is a vector register**

(KL, VL) = (2, 128), (4, 256), (8, 512)

IF (VL = 512) AND (EVEX.b = 1)

THEN

\[
\text{SET\_ROUNDING\_MODE\_FOR\_THIS\_INSTRUCTION}(\text{EVEX}.RC) ;
\]

ELSE

\[
\text{SET\_ROUNDING\_MODE\_FOR\_THIS\_INSTRUCTION}(\text{MXCSR}.RC) ;
\]

FI;

FOR \( j := 0 \) TO KL-1

\( i := j \times 64 \)

IF k1[j] OR *no writemask*

THEN \( \text{DEST}[i+63:i] := \text{SRC1}[i+63:i] + \text{SRC2}[i+63:i] \)

ELSE

 IF *merging-masking* ; merging-masking

THEN *DEST*[i+63:i] remains unchanged*

ELSE ; zeroing-masking

\( \text{DEST}[i+63:i] := 0 \)

FI

FI;

ENDFOR

\( \text{DEST}[^{\text{MAXVL}}_{\text{VL}}] := 0 \)

**VADDPD (EVEX encoded versions) when src2 operand is a memory source**

(KL, VL) = (2, 128), (4, 256), (8, 512)

FOR \( j := 0 \) TO KL-1

\( i := j \times 64 \)

IF k1[j] OR *no writemask*

THEN

IF (EVEX.b = 1)

THEN

\( \text{DEST}[i+63:i] := \text{SRC1}[i+63:i] + \text{SRC2}[63:0] \)

ELSE

\( \text{DEST}[i+63:i] := \text{SRC1}[i+63:i] + \text{SRC2}[i+63:i] \)

FI;

ELSE

 IF *merging-masking* ; merging-masking

THEN *DEST*[i+63:i] remains unchanged*

ELSE ; zeroing-masking

\( \text{DEST}[i+63:i] := 0 \)

FI

FI;

ENDFOR

\( \text{DEST}[^{\text{MAXVL}}_{\text{VL}}] := 0 \)

**VADDPD (VEX.256 encoded version)**

\( \text{DEST}[63:0] := \text{SRC1}[63:0] + \text{SRC2}[63:0] \)

\( \text{DEST}[127:64] := \text{SRC1}[127:64] + \text{SRC2}[127:64] \)


\( \text{DEST}[^{\text{MAXVL}}_{1:256}] := 0 \)
VADDPD (VEX.128 encoded version)
DEST[63:0] := SRC1[63:0] + SRC2[63:0]
DEST[MAXVL-1:128] := 0

ADDPD (128-bit Legacy SSE version)
DEST[63:0] := DEST[63:0] + SRC[63:0]
DEST[MAXVL-1:128] (Unmodified)

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent
VADDPD __m512d _mm512_add_pd (__m512d a, __m512d b);
VADDPD __m512d _mm512_mask_add_pd (__m512d s, __mmask8 k, __m512d a, __m512d b);
VADDPD __m512d _mm512_maskz_add_pd (__mmask8 k, __m512d a, __m512d b);
VADDPD __m256d _mm256_mask_add_pd (__m256d s, __mmask8 k, __m256d a, __m256d b);
VADDPD __m256d _mm256_maskz_add_pd (__mmask8 k, __m256d a, __m256d b);
VADDPD __m128d _mm_mask_add_pd (__m128d s, __mmask8 k, __m128d a, __m128d b);
VADDPD __m128d _mm_maskz_add_pd (__mmask8 k, __m128d a, __m128d b);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions
Overflow, Underflow, Invalid, Precision, Denormal

Other Exceptions
VEX-encoded instruction, see Table 2-19, “Type 2 Class Exception Conditions”.
EVEX-encoded instruction, see Table 2-46, “Type E2 Class Exception Conditions”.
ADDPS—Add Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values

**Description**

Adds four, eight or sixteen packed single-precision floating-point values from the first source operand with the second source operand, and stores the packed single-precision floating-point result in the destination operand.

**EVEX encoded versions:** The first source operand is a ZMM/YMM/XMM register. The second source operand can be a ZMM/YMM/XMM register, a 512/256/128-bit memory location or a 512/256/128-bit vector broadcasted from a 32-bit memory location. The destination operand is a ZMM/YMM/XMM register conditionally updated with writemask k1.

**VEX.256 encoded version:** The first source operand is a YMM register. The second source operand can be a YMM register or a 256-bit memory location. The destination operand is a YMM register. The upper bits (MAXVL-1:256) of the corresponding ZMM register destination are zeroed.

**VEX.128 encoded version:** The first source operand is a XMM register. The second source operand is an XMM register or 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The upper bits (MAXVL-1:128) of the corresponding ZMM register destination are zeroed.

**128-bit Legacy SSE version:** The second source can be an XMM register or an 128-bit memory location. The destination is not distinct from the first source XMM register and the upper Bits (MAXVL-1:128) of the corresponding ZMM register destination are unmodified.

### Opcode/Instruction

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode/ Instruction</th>
<th>Op / En</th>
<th>64/32 bit Mode Support</th>
<th>CPUID Feature Flag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NP 0F 58 /r ADDPS xmm1, xmm2/m128</td>
<td>A V/V</td>
<td>SSE</td>
<td>Add packed single-precision floating-point values from xmm2/m128 to xmm1 and store result in xmm1.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.128.0FwIG 58 /r VADDPS xmm1,xmm2, xmm3/m128</td>
<td>B V/V</td>
<td>AVX</td>
<td>Add packed single-precision floating-point values from xmm3/m128 to xmm2 and store result in xmm1.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.256.0FwIG 58 /r VADDPS ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256</td>
<td>B V/V</td>
<td>AVX</td>
<td>Add packed single-precision floating-point values from ymm3/m256 to ymm2 and store result in ymm1.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVEX.128.0Fw0 58 /r VADDPS xmm1 (k1){z}, xmm2, xmm3/m128/m32bcst</td>
<td>C V/V</td>
<td>AVX512VL AVX512F</td>
<td>Add packed single-precision floating-point values from xmm3/m128/m32bcst to xmm2 and store result in xmm1 with writemask k1.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVEX.256.0Fw0 58 /r VADDPS ymm1 (k1){z}, ymm2, ymm3/m256/m32bcst</td>
<td>C V/V</td>
<td>AVX512VL AVX512F</td>
<td>Add packed single-precision floating-point values from ymm3/m256/m32bcst to ymm2 and store result in ymm1 with writemask k1.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVEX.512.0Fw0 58 /r VADDPS zmm1 (k1){z}, zmm2, zmm3/m512/m32bcst {er}</td>
<td>C V/V</td>
<td>AVX512F</td>
<td>Add packed single-precision floating-point values from zmm3/m512/m32bcst to zmm2 and store result in zmm1 with writemask k1.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Instruction Operand Encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Tuple Type</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
<th>Operand 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (r, w)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (w)</td>
<td>VEX.vvvv (r)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Full</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (w)</td>
<td>VEX.vvvv (r)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Operation**

**VADDPS (EVEX encoded versions) when src2 operand is a register**

\((KL, VL) = (4, 128), (8, 256), (16, 512)\)

**IF** \((VL = 512)\) **AND** \((EVEX.b = 1)\)

**THEN**

\[ SET\_ROUNDING\_MODE\_FOR\_THIS\_INSTRUCTION(EVEX.RC); \]

**ELSE**

\[ SET\_ROUNDING\_MODE\_FOR\_THIS\_INSTRUCTION(MXCSR.RC); \]

**FI;**

**FOR** \(j := 0\) **TO** \(KL-1\)

\(i := j * 32\)

**IF** \(k1[j]\) **OR** *no writemask*

**THEN**

\[ DEST[i+31:i] := SRC1[i+31:i] + SRC2[i+31:i] \]

**ELSE**

\[ IF *merging-masking* ; merging-masking \]

**THEN** *DEST[i+31:i] remains unchanged* \]

**ELSE** ; zeroing-masking

\[ DEST[i+31:i] := 0 \]

**FI**

**FI;**

**ENDFOR;**

**DEST[MAXVL-1:VL] := 0**

**VADDPS (EVEX encoded versions) when src2 operand is a memory source**

\((KL, VL) = (4, 128), (8, 256), (16, 512)\)

**FOR** \(j := 0\) **TO** \(KL-1\)

\(i := j * 32\)

**IF** \(k1[j]\) **OR** *no writemask*

**THEN**

**IF** \((EVEX.b = 1)\)

**THEN**

\[ DEST[i+31:i] := SRC1[i+31:i] + SRC2[31:0] \]

**ELSE**

\[ DEST[i+31:i] := SRC1[i+31:i] + SRC2[i+31:i] \]

**FI;**

**ELSE**

\[ IF *merging-masking* ; merging-masking \]

**THEN** *DEST[i+31:i] remains unchanged* \]

**ELSE** ; zeroing-masking

\[ DEST[i+31:i] := 0 \]

**FI**

**FI;**

**ENDFOR;**

**DEST[MAXVL-1:VL] := 0**
VADDPS (VEX.256 encoded version)
DEST[31:0] := SRC1[31:0] + SRC2[31:0]
DEST[95:64] := SRC1[95:64] + SRC2[95:64]
DEST[MAXVL-1:256] := 0

VADDPS (VEX.128 encoded version)
DEST[31:0] := SRC1[31:0] + SRC2[31:0]
DEST[95:64] := SRC1[95:64] + SRC2[95:64]
DEST[MAXVL-1:128] := 0

ADDPS (128-bit Legacy SSE version)
DEST[31:0] := SRC1[31:0] + SRC2[31:0]
DEST[95:64] := SRC1[95:64] + SRC2[95:64]
DEST[MAXVL-1:128] (Unmodified)

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent
VADDPS __m512 _mm512_add_ps (__m512 a, __m512 b);
VADDPS __m512 _mm512_mask_add_ps (__m512 s, __mmask16 k, __m512 a, __m512 b);
VADDPS __m512 _mm512_maskz_add_ps (__mmask16 k, __m512 a, __m512 b);
VADDPS __m256 _mm256_mask_add_ps (__m256 s, __mmask8 k, __m256 a, __m256 b);
VADDPS __m256 _mm256_maskz_add_ps (__mmask8 k, __m256 a, __m256 b);
ADDPS __m128 _mm_add_ps (__m128 a, __m128 b);
VADDPS __m128 _mm_mask_add_ps (__m128 s, __mmask8 k, __m128 a, __m128 b);
VADDPS __m128 _mm_maskz_add_ps (__mmask8 k, __m128 a, __m128 b);
ADDPS __m256 _mm256_add_ps (__m256 a, __m256 b);
ADDPS __m128 _mm_add_ps (__m128 a, __m128 b);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions
Overflow, Underflow, Invalid, Precision, Denormal

Other Exceptions
VEX-encoded instruction, see Table 2-19, “Type 2 Class Exception Conditions”.
EVEX-encoded instruction, see Table 2-46, “Type E2 Class Exception Conditions”.
ADDSD—Add Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Values

### Description

Adds the low double-precision floating-point values from the second source operand and the first source operand and stores the double-precision floating-point result in the destination operand.

The second source operand can be an XMM register or a 64-bit memory location. The first source and destination operands are XMM registers.

**128-bit Legacy SSE version:** The first source and destination operands are the same. Bits (MAXVL-1:64) of the corresponding destination register remain unchanged.

**EVEX and VEX.128 encoded version:** The first source operand is encoded by EVEX.vvvv/VEX.vvvv. Bits (127:64) of the XMM register destination are copied from corresponding bits in the first source operand. Bits (MAXVL-1:128) of the destination register are zeroed.

**EVEX version:** The low quadword element of the destination is updated according to the writemask.

Software should ensure VADDSD is encoded with VEX.L=0. Encoding VADDSD with VEX.L=1 may encounter unpredictable behavior across different processor generations.

### Instruction Operand Encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Tuple Type</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
<th>Operand 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (r, w)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (w)</td>
<td>VEX.vvvv (r)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Tuple1 Scalar</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (w)</td>
<td>VEX.vvvv (r)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Operation

VADDSD (EVEX encoded version)

IF (EVEX.b = 1) AND SRC2 *is a register*
    THEN
        SET_ROUNDING_MODE_FOR_THIS_INSTRUCTION(EVEX.RC);
    ELSE
        SET_ROUNDING_MODE_FOR_THIS_INSTRUCTION(MXCSR.RC);
    FI;

IF k1[0] or *no writemask*
    THEN
        DEST[63:0] := SRC1[63:0] + SRC2[63:0]
    ELSE
        IF *merging-masking* ; merging-masking
            THEN *DEST[63:0] remains unchanged*
        ELSE ; zeroing-masking
            THEN DEST[63:0] := 0
        FI;
    FI;

DEST[127:64] := SRC1[127:64]
DEST[MAXVL-1:128] := 0

VADDSD (VEX.128 encoded version)

DEST[63:0] := SRC1[63:0] + SRC2[63:0]
DEST[127:64] := SRC1[127:64]
DEST[MAXVL-1:128] := 0

ADDS (128-bit Legacy SSE version)

DEST[63:0] := DEST[63:0] + SRC[63:0]
DEST[MAXVL-1:64] (Unmodified)

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

VADDSD __m128d _mm_mask_add_sd (__m128d s, __mmask8 k, __m128d a, __m128d b);
VADDSD __m128d _mm_maskz_add_sd (__mmask8 k, __m128d a, __m128d b);
VADDSD __m128d _mm_add_round_sd (__m128d a, __m128d b, int);
VADDSD __m128d _mm_mask_add_round_sd (__m128d s, __mmask8 k, __m128d a, __m128d b, int);
VADDSD __m128d _mm_maskz_add_round_sd (__mmask8 k, __m128d a, __m128d b, int);
ADDS __m128d _mm_add_sd (__m128d a, __m128d b);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Overflow, Underflow, Invalid, Precision, Denormal

Other Exceptions

VEX-encoded instruction, see Table 2-20, “Type 3 Class Exception Conditions”.
EVEX-encoded instruction, see Table 2-47, “Type E3 Class Exception Conditions”.
ADDSS—Add Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode/ Instruction</th>
<th>Op / En</th>
<th>64/32 bit Mode Support</th>
<th>CPUID Feature Flag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F3 OF 58 /r ADDSS xmm1, xmm2/m32</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>SSE</td>
<td>Add the low single-precision floating-point value from xmm2/mem to xmm1 and store the result in xmm1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.LIG.F3.0F.WIG 58 /r VADDSS xmm1,xmm2, xmm3/m32</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX</td>
<td>Add the low single-precision floating-point value from xmm3/mem to xmm2 and store the result in xmm1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVEX.LIG.F3.0F.W0 58 /r VADDSS xmm1{[k1][z]}, xmm2, xmm3/m32[er]</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX512F</td>
<td>Add the low single-precision floating-point value from xmm3/m32 to xmm2 and store the result in xmm1 with writemask k1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Instruction Operand Encoding**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Tuple Type</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
<th>Operand 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (r, w)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (w)</td>
<td>VEX.vvv (r)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Tuple1 Scalar</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (w)</td>
<td>VEX.vvvv (r)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description**

Adds the low single-precision floating-point values from the second source operand and the first source operand, and stores the double-precision floating-point result in the destination operand.

The second source operand can be an XMM register or a 64-bit memory location. The first source and destination operands are XMM registers.

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The first source and destination operands are the same. Bits (MAXVL-1:32) of the corresponding destination register remain unchanged.

EVEX and VEX.128 encoded version: The first source operand is encoded by EVEX.vvvv/VEX.vvvv. Bits (127:32) of the XMM register destination are copied from corresponding bits in the first source operand. Bits (MAXVL-1:128) of the destination register are zeroed.

EVEX version: The low doubleword element of the destination is updated according to the writemask.

Software should ensure VADDSS is encoded with VEX.L=0. Encoding VADDSS with VEX.L=1 may encounter unpredictable behavior across different processor generations.
**Operation**

**VADDSS (EVEX encoded versions)**

IF (EVEX.b = 1) AND SRC2 *is a register*
THEN
  SET_ROUNDING_MODE_FOR_THIS_INSTRUCTION(EVEX.RC);
ELSE
  SET_ROUNDING_MODE_FOR_THIS_INSTRUCTION(MXCSR.RC);
FI;

IF k1[0] or *no writemask*
THEN  DEST[31:0] := SRC1[31:0] + SRC2[31:0]
ELSE
  IF *merging-masking* ; merging-masking
  THEN *DEST[31:0] remains unchanged*
  ELSE ; zeroing-masking
     THEN DEST[31:0] := 0
  FI;
FI;

DEST[MAXVL-1:128] := 0

**VADDSS DEST, SRC1, SRC2 (VEX.128 encoded version)**

DEST[31:0] := SRC1[31:0] + SRC2[31:0]
DEST[MAXVL-1:128] := 0

**ADDSS DEST, SRC (128-bit Legacy SSE version)**

DEST[31:0] := DEST[31:0] + SRC[31:0]
DEST[MAXVL-1:32] (Unmodified)

**Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent**

VADDSS __m128 __mm_mask_add_ss (__m128 s, __mmask8 k, __m128 a, __m128 b);
VADDSS __m128 __mm_maskz_add_ss (__mmask8 k, __m128 a, __m128 b);
VADDSS __m128 __mm_add_round_ss (__m128 a, __m128 b, int);
VADDSS __m128 __mm_mask_add_round_ss (__mmask8 k, __m128 a, __m128 b, int);
VADDSS __m128 __mm_maskz_add_round_ss (__mmask8 k, __m128 a, __m128 b, int);
ADDSS __m128 __mm_add_ss (__m128 a, __m128 b);

**SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions**

Overflow, Underflow, Invalid, Precision, Denormal

**Other Exceptions**

VEX-encoded instruction, see Table 2-20, “Type 3 Class Exception Conditions”.
EVEX-encoded instruction, see Table 2-47, “Type E3 Class Exception Conditions”.
ADDSUBPD—Packed Double-FP Add/Subtract

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode/ Instruction</th>
<th>Op/ En</th>
<th>64/32-bit Mode</th>
<th>CPUID Feature Flag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>66 0F D0 /r ADDSUBPD xmm1, xmm2/m128</td>
<td>RM V/V</td>
<td>SSE3</td>
<td>Add/subtract double-precision floating-point values from xmm2/m128 to xmm1.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.128.66.0F:WIG D0 /r VADDSUBPD xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128</td>
<td>RVM V/V</td>
<td>AVX</td>
<td>Add/subtract packed double-precision floating-point values from xmm3/mem to xmm2 and stores result in xmm1.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.256.66.0F:WIG D0 /r VADDSUBPD ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256</td>
<td>RVM V/V</td>
<td>AVX</td>
<td>Add / subtract packed double-precision floating-point values from ymm3/mem to ymm2 and stores result in ymm1.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Instruction Operand Encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
<th>Operand 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RM</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (r, w)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RVM</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (w)</td>
<td>VEX.vvvv (r)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Description

Add odd-numbered double-precision floating-point values of the first source operand (second operand) with the corresponding double-precision floating-point values from the second source operand (third operand); stores the result in the odd-numbered values of the destination operand (first operand). Subtracts the even-numbered double-precision floating-point values from the second source operand from the corresponding double-precision floating values in the first source operand; stores the result into the even-numbered values of the destination operand.

In 64-bit mode, using a REX prefix in the form of REX.R permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The second source can be an XMM register or an 128-bit memory location. The destination is not distinct from the first source XMM register and the upper bits (MAXVL-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are unmodified. See Figure 3-3.

VEX.128 encoded version: the first source operand is an XMM register or 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The upper bits (MAXVL-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The first source operand is a YMM register. The second source operand can be a YMM register or a 256-bit memory location. The destination operand is a YMM register.
**Operation**

**ADDSUBPD (128-bit Legacy SSE version)**

\[
\text{DEST}[63:0] := \text{DEST}[63:0] - \text{SRC}[63:0] \\
\text{DEST}[127:64] := \text{DEST}[127:64] + \text{SRC}[127:64] \\
\text{DEST}[\text{MAXVL}-1:128] (\text{Unmodified})
\]

**VADDSUBPD (VEX.128 encoded version)**

\[
\text{DEST}[63:0] := \text{SRC1}[63:0] - \text{SRC2}[63:0] \\
\text{DEST}[127:64] := \text{SRC1}[127:64] + \text{SRC2}[127:64] \\
\text{DEST}[\text{MAXVL}-1:128] := 0
\]

**VADDSUBPD (VEX.256 encoded version)**

\[
\text{DEST}[63:0] := \text{SRC1}[63:0] - \text{SRC2}[63:0] \\
\text{DEST}[127:64] := \text{SRC1}[127:64] + \text{SRC2}[127:64] \\
\]

**Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent**

ADDSUBPD: `__m128d _mm_addsub_pd(__m128d a, __m128d b)`

VADDSUBPD: `__m256d _mm256_addsub_pd (__m256d a, __m256d b)`

**Exceptions**

When the source operand is a memory operand, it must be aligned on a 16-byte boundary or a general-protection exception (#GP) will be generated.

**SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions**

Overflow, Underflow, Invalid, Precision, Denormal.

**Other Exceptions**

See Table 2-19, “Type 2 Class Exception Conditions”. 

---

**Figure 3-3. ADDSUBPD—Packed Double-FP Add/Subtract**
ADDSUBPS—Packed Single-FP Add/Subtract

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode/Instruction</th>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>64/32-bit Mode</th>
<th>CPUID Feature Flag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F2 0F D0 /r ADDSUBPS xmm1, xmm2/m128</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>SSE3</td>
<td>Add/subtract single-precision floating-point values from xmm2/m128 to xmm1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.128.F2.0F:WIG D0 /r VADDSUBPS xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128</td>
<td>RVM</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX</td>
<td>Add/subtract single-precision floating-point values from xmm3/mem to xmm2 and stores result in xmm1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.256.F2.0F:WIG D0 /r VADDSUBPS ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256</td>
<td>RVM</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX</td>
<td>Add / subtract single-precision floating-point values from ymm3/mem to ymm2 and stores result in ymm1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Instruction Operand Encoding**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
<th>Operand 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RM</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (r, w)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RVM</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (w)</td>
<td>VEX:vvvv (r)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description**

Adds odd-numbered single-precision floating-point values of the first source operand (second operand) with the corresponding single-precision floating-point values from the second source operand (third operand); stores the result in the odd-numbered values of the destination operand (first operand). Subtracts the even-numbered single-precision floating-point values from the second source operand from the corresponding single-precision floating values in the first source operand; stores the result into the even-numbered values of the destination operand.

In 64-bit mode, using a REX prefix in the form of REX.R permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The second source can be an XMM register or an 128-bit memory location. The destination is not distinct from the first source XMM register and the upper bits (MAXVL-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are unmodified. See Figure 3-4.

VEX.128 encoded version: the first source operand is an XMM register or 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The upper bits (MAXVL-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The first source operand is a YMM register. The second source operand can be a YMM register or a 256-bit memory location. The destination operand is a YMM register.
### Operation

**ADDSUBPS (128-bit Legacy SSE version)**

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{DEST}[31:0] &= \text{DEST}[31:0] - \text{SRC}[31:0] \\
\text{DEST}[95:64] &= \text{DEST}[95:64] - \text{SRC}[95:64] \\
\text{DEST}[\text{MAXVL}-1:128] &= 0
\end{align*}
\]

**VADDSUBPS (VEX.128 encoded version)**

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{DEST}[31:0] &= \text{SRC}[31:0] - \text{SRC}[31:0] \\
\text{DEST}[95:64] &= \text{SRC}[95:64] - \text{SRC}[95:64] \\
\text{DEST}[\text{MAXVL}-1:128] &= 0
\end{align*}
\]

**VADDSUBPS (VEX.256 encoded version)**

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{DEST}[31:0] &= \text{SRC}[31:0] - \text{SRC}[31:0] \\
\text{DEST}[95:64] &= \text{SRC}[95:64] - \text{SRC}[95:64] \\
\text{DEST}[255:224] &= \text{SRC}[255:224] + \text{SRC}[255:224].
\end{align*}
\]

#### Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

**ADDSUBPS**: 
\[
\_mm_addsub_ps(\_m128 \text{a}, \_m128 \text{b})
\]

**VADDSUBPS**: 
\[
\_mm256_addsub_ps(\_m256 \text{a}, \_m256 \text{b})
\]

### Exceptions

When the source operand is a memory operand, the operand must be aligned on a 16-byte boundary or a general-protection exception (#GP) will be generated.
**SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions**
Overflow, Underflow, Invalid, Precision, Denormal.

**Other Exceptions**
See Table 2-19, “Type 2 Class Exception Conditions”.
ADOX — Unsigned Integer Addition of Two Operands with Overflow Flag

### Instruction Operand Encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
<th>Operand 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RM</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (r, w)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Description

Performs an unsigned addition of the destination operand (first operand), the source operand (second operand) and the overflow-flag (OF) and stores the result in the destination operand. The destination operand is a general-purpose register, whereas the source operand can be a general-purpose register or memory location. The state of OF represents a carry from a previous addition. The instruction sets the OF flag with the carry generated by the unsigned addition of the operands.

The ADOX instruction is executed in the context of multi-precision addition, where we add a series of operands with a carry-chain. At the beginning of a chain of additions, we execute an instruction to zero the OF (e.g. XOR).

This instruction is supported in real mode and virtual-8086 mode. The operand size is always 32 bits if not in 64-bit mode.

In 64-bit mode, the default operation size is 32 bits. Using a REX Prefix in the form of REX.R permits access to additional registers (R8-15). Using REX Prefix in the form of REX.W promotes operation to 64-bits.

ADOX executes normally either inside or outside a transaction region.

Note: ADOX defines the CF and OF flags differently than the ADD/ADC instructions as defined in Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 2A.

### Operation

IF OperandSize is 64-bit
FI;

### Flags Affected

OF is updated based on result. CF, SF, ZF, AF and PF flags are unmodified.

### Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

unsigned char _addcarry_u32 (unsigned char c_in, unsigned int src1, unsigned int src2, unsigned int *sum_out);
unsigned char _addcarry_u64 (unsigned char c_in, unsigned __int64 src1, unsigned __int64 src2, unsigned __int64 *sum_out);

### SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None
Protected Mode Exceptions

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.
    If CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0H):EBX.AD[bit 19] = 0.
#SS(0) For an illegal address in the SS segment.
#GP(0) For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or GS segments.
    If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains a null segment selector.
#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.
#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.
    If CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0H):EBX.AD[bit 19] = 0.
#SS(0) For an illegal address in the SS segment.
#GP(0) If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0 to FFFFH.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.
    If CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0H):EBX.AD[bit 19] = 0.
#SS(0) For an illegal address in the SS segment.
#GP(0) If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0 to FFFFH.
#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.
#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.
    If CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0H):EBX.AD[bit 19] = 0.
#SS(0) If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0) If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.
#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
AESDEC—Perform One Round of an AES Decryption Flow

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode/ Instruction</th>
<th>Op/ En</th>
<th>64/32-bit Mode</th>
<th>CPUID Feature Flag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>66 0F 38 DE /r</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AES</td>
<td>Perform one round of an AES decryption flow, using the Equivalent Inverse Cipher, using one 128-bit data (state) from xmm1 with one 128-bit round key from xmm2/m128.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.128.66.0F38.WIG DE /r</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AES AVX</td>
<td>Perform one round of an AES decryption flow, using the Equivalent Inverse Cipher, using one 128-bit data (state) from xmm2 with one 128-bit round key from xmm3/m128; store the result in xmm1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.256.66.0F38.WIG DE /r</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>VAES</td>
<td>Perform one round of an AES decryption flow, using the Equivalent Inverse Cipher, using two 128-bit data (state) from xmm2 with two 128-bit round keys from xmm3/m256; store the result in xmm1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVEX.128.66.0F38.WIG DE /r</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>VAES AVX512VL</td>
<td>Perform one round of an AES decryption flow, using the Equivalent Inverse Cipher, using one 128-bit data (state) from xmm2 with one 128-bit round key from xmm3/m128; store the result in xmm1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVEX.256.66.0F38.WIG DE /r</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>VAES AVX512VL</td>
<td>Perform one round of an AES decryption flow, using the Equivalent Inverse Cipher, using two 128-bit data (state) from xmm2 with two 128-bit round keys from xmm3/m256; store the result in xmm1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVEX.512.66.0F38.WIG DE /r</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>VAES AVX512F</td>
<td>Perform one round of an AES decryption flow, using the Equivalent Inverse Cipher, using four 128-bit data (state) from xmm2 with four 128-bit round keys from xmm3/m512; store the result in xmm1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Instruction Operand Encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Tuple</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
<th>Operand 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (r, w)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (w)</td>
<td>VEX.vvvv (r)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Full Mem</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (w)</td>
<td>VEX.vvvv (r)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Description

This instruction performs a single round of the AES decryption flow using the Equivalent Inverse Cipher, using one/two/four (depending on vector length) 128-bit data (state) from the first source operand with one/two/four (depending on vector length) round key(s) from the second source operand, and stores the result in the destination operand.

Use the AESDEC instruction for all but the last decryption round. For the last decryption round, use the AESDECLAST instruction.

VEX and EVEX encoded versions of the instruction allow 3-operand (non-destructive) operation. The legacy encoded versions of the instruction require that the first source operand and the destination operand are the same and must be an XMM register.

The EVEX encoded form of this instruction does not support memory fault suppression.
Operation

AESDEC
STATE := SRC1;
RoundKey := SRC2;
STATE := InvShiftRows( STATE );
STATE := InvSubBytes( STATE );
STATE := InvMixColumns( STATE );
DEST[127:0] := STATE XOR RoundKey;
DEST[MAXVL-1:128] (Unmodified)

VAESDEC (128b and 256b VEX encoded versions)
(KL,VL) = (1,128), (2,256)
FOR i = 0 to KL-1:
    STATE := SRC1.xmm[i]
    RoundKey := SRC2.xmm[i]
    STATE := InvShiftRows( STATE )
    STATE := InvSubBytes( STATE )
    STATE := InvMixColumns( STATE )
    DEST.xmm[i] := STATE XOR RoundKey
DEST[MAXVL-1:VL]: = 0

VAESDEC (EVEX encoded version)
(KL,VL) = (1,128), (2,256), (4,512)
FOR i = 0 to KL-1:
    STATE := SRC1.xmm[i]
    RoundKey := SRC2.xmm[i]
    STATE := InvShiftRows( STATE )
    STATE := InvSubBytes( STATE )
    STATE := InvMixColumns( STATE )
    DEST.xmm[i] := STATE XOR RoundKey
DEST[MAXVL-1:VL]: = 0

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

(V)AESDEC __m128i __mm_aesdec (__m128i, __m128i)
VAESDEC __m256i __mm256_aesdec_epi128(__m256i, __m256i);
VAESDEC __m512i __mm512_aesdec_epi128(__m512i, __m512i);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions
None

Other Exceptions
See Table 2-21, "Type 4 Class Exception Conditions".
EVEX-encoded: See Table 2-50, "Type E4NF Class Exception Conditions".
AESDEC128KL—Perform Ten Rounds of AES Decryption Flow with Key Locker Using 128-Bit Key

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode/Instruction</th>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>64/32-bit Mode</th>
<th>CPUID Feature Flag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F3 OF 38 DD l1(1)rrrbbb AESDEC128KL xmm, m384</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AESKLE</td>
<td>Decrypt xmm using 128-bit AES key indicated by handle at m384 and store result in xmm.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Instruction Operand Encoding**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Tuple</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
<th>Operand 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (r, w)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description**

The AESDEC128KL instruction performs 10 rounds of AES to decrypt the first operand using the 128-bit key indicated by the handle from the second operand. It stores the result in the first operand if the operation succeeds (e.g., does not run into a handle violation failure).

**Operation**

**AESDEC128KL**

Handle := UnalignedLoad of 384 bit (SRC); // Load is not guaranteed to be atomic.

Illegal Handle = (HandleReservedBitSet (Handle) ||
                  (Handle[0] AND (CPL > 0)) ||
                  Handle[2] ||
                  HandleKeyType (Handle) != HANDLE_KEY_TYPE_AES128);

IF (Illegal Handle) {
  THEN RFLAGS.ZF := 1;
  ELSE
    (UnwrappedKey, Authentic) := UnwrapKeyAndAuthenticate384 (Handle[383:0], IWKey);
    IF (Authentic == 0)
      THEN RFLAGS.ZF := 1;
    ELSE
      DEST := AES128Decrypt (DEST, UnwrappedKey);
      RFLAGS.ZF := 0;
    FI;
  FI;

RFLAGS.OF, SF, AF, PF, CF := 0;

**Flags Affected**

ZF is set to 0 if the operation succeeded and set to 1 if the operation failed due to a handle violation. The other arithmetic flags (OF, SF, AF, PF, CF) are cleared to 0.

**Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent**

AESDEC128KL unsigned char _mm_aesdec128kl_u8(__m128i* odata, __m128i idata, const void* h);

---

1. Further details on Key Locker and usage of this instruction can be found here:
Exceptions (All Operating Modes)

#UD      If the LOCK prefix is used.
        If CPUID.07H:ECX.KL [bit 23] = 0.
        If CR4.KL = 0.
        If CPUID.19H:EBX.AESKLE [bit 0] = 0.
        If CR0.EM = 1.
        If CR4.OSFXSR = 0.

#NM      If CR0.TS = 1.

#PF      If a page fault occurs.

#GP(0)   If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
        If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains a NULL segment selector.
        If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.

#SS(0)   If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
        If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
AESDEC256KL—Perform 14 Rounds of AES Decryption Flow with Key Locker Using 256-Bit Key

The AESDEC256KL instruction performs 14 rounds of AES to decrypt the first operand using the 256-bit key indicated by the handle from the second operand. It stores the result in the first operand if the operation succeeds (e.g., does not run into a handle violation failure).

**Operation**

AESDEC256KL

| Handle := UnalignedLoad of 512 bit (SRC); // Load is not guaranteed to be atomic. |
| Illegal Handle = (HandleReservedBitSet (Handle) || (Handle[0] AND (CPL > 0)) || Handle [2] || HandleKeyType (Handle) != HANDLE_KEY_TYPE_AES256); |
| IF (Illegal Handle) |
| THEN RFLAGS.ZF := 1; |
| ELSE |
| (UnwrappedKey, Authentic) := UnwrapKeyAndAuthenticate512 (Handle[511:0], IwKey); |
| IF (Authentic == 0) |
| THEN RFLAGS.ZF := 1; |
| ELSE |
| DEST := AES256Decrypt (DEST, UnwrappedKey); |
| RFLAGS.ZF := 0; |
| FI; |
| FI; |
| RFLAGS.OF, SF, AF, PF, CF := 0; |

**Flags Affected**

ZF is set to 0 if the operation succeeded and set to 1 if the operation failed due to a handle violation. The other arithmetic flags (OF, SF, AF, PF, CF) are cleared to 0.

**Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent**

AESDEC256KL  unsigned char _mm_aesdec256kl_u8(__m128i* odata, __m128i idata, const void* h);

---

1. Further details on Key Locker and usage of this instruction can be found here:
Exceptions (All Operating Modes)

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.
   If CPUID.07H:ECX.KL [bit 23] = 0.
   If CR4.KL = 0.
   If CPUID.19H:EBX.AESKLE [bit 0] = 0.
   If CR0.EM = 1.
   If CR4.OSFXSR = 0.

#NM If CR0.TS = 1.

#PF If a page fault occurs.

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
   If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains a NULL segment selector.
   If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
   If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
AESDECLAST—Perform Last Round of an AES Decryption Flow

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode/Instruction</th>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>64/32-bit Mode</th>
<th>CPUID Feature Flag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>66 0F 38 DF /r AESDECLAST xmm1, xmm2/m128</td>
<td>A V/V</td>
<td>AES</td>
<td>Perform the last round of an AES decryption flow, using the Equivalent Inverse Cipher, using one 128-bit data (state) from xmm1 with one 128-bit round key from xmm2/m128.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.128.66.0F38.WIG DF /r VAESDECLAST xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128</td>
<td>B V/V</td>
<td>AES AVX</td>
<td>Perform the last round of an AES decryption flow, using the Equivalent Inverse Cipher, using one 128-bit data (state) from xmm2 with one 128-bit round key from xmm3/m128; store the result in xmm1.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.256.66.0F38.WIG DF /r VAESDECLAST ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256</td>
<td>B V/V</td>
<td>VAES</td>
<td>Perform the last round of an AES decryption flow, using the Equivalent Inverse Cipher, using two 128-bit data (state) from ymm2 with two 128-bit round keys from ymm3/m256; store the result in ymm1.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVEX.128.66.0F38.WIG DF /r VAESDECLAST xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128</td>
<td>C V/V</td>
<td>VAES AVX512VL</td>
<td>Perform the last round of an AES decryption flow, using the Equivalent Inverse Cipher, using one 128-bit data (state) from xmm2 with one 128-bit round key from xmm3/m128; store the result in xmm1.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVEX.256.66.0F38.WIG DF /r VAESDECLAST ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256</td>
<td>C V/V</td>
<td>VAES AVX512VL</td>
<td>Perform the last round of an AES decryption flow, using the Equivalent Inverse Cipher, using two 128-bit data (state) from ymm2 with two 128-bit round keys from ymm3/m256; store the result in ymm1.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVEX.512.66.0F38.WIG DF /r VAESDECLAST zmm1, zmm2, zmm3/m512</td>
<td>C V/V</td>
<td>VAES AVX512F</td>
<td>Perform the last round of an AES decryption flow, using the Equivalent Inverse Cipher, using four 128-bit data (state) from zmm2 with four 128-bit round keys from zmm3/m512; store the result in zmm1.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Instruction Operand Encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Tuple</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
<th>Operand 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (r, w)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (w)</td>
<td>VEX.vvvv (r)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Full Mem</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (w)</td>
<td>VEX.vvvv (r)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Description

This instruction performs the last round of the AES decryption flow using the Equivalent Inverse Cipher, using one/two/four (depending on vector length) 128-bit data (state) from the first source operand with one/two/four (depending on vector length) round key(s) from the second source operand, and stores the result in the destination operand.

VEX and EVEX encoded versions of the instruction allow 3-operand (non-destructive) operation. The legacy encoded versions of the instruction require that the first source operand and the destination operand are the same and must be an XMM register.

The EVEX encoded form of this instruction does not support memory fault suppression.
**Operation**

AESDECLAST
State := SRC1;
RoundKey := SRC2;
State := InvShiftRows( State);
State := InvSubBytes( State);
DEST[127:0] := STATE XOR RoundKey;
DEST[MAXVL-1:128] (Unmodified)

**VAESDECLAST (128b and 256b VEX encoded versions)**

(KL,VL) = (1,128), (2,256)
FOR i = 0 to KL-1:
    State := SRC1.xmm[i]
    RoundKey := SRC2.xmm[i]
    State := InvShiftRows( STATE )
    State := InvSubBytes( STATE )
    DEST.xmm[i] := STATE XOR RoundKey
DEST[MAXVL-1:VL] := 0

**VAESDECLAST (EVEX encoded version)**

(KL,VL) = (1,128), (2,256), (4,512)
FOR i = 0 to KL-1:
    State := SRC1.xmm[i]
    RoundKey := SRC2.xmm[i]
    State := InvShiftRows( STATE )
    State := InvSubBytes( STATE )
    DEST.xmm[i] := STATE XOR RoundKey
DEST[MAXVL-1:VL] := 0

**Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent**

(V)AESDECLAST __m128i _mm_aesdeclast (__m128i, __m128i)
VAESDECLAST __m256i _mm256_aesdeclast_epi128(__m256i, __m256i);
VAESDECLAST __m512i _mm512_aesdeclast_epi128(__m512i, __m512i);

**SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions**

None

**Other Exceptions**

See Table 2-21, "Type 4 Class Exception Conditions".
EVEX-encoded: See Table 2-50, "Type E4NF Class Exception Conditions".
AESDECWIDE128KL—Perform Ten Rounds of AES Decryption Flow with Key Locker on 8 Blocks Using 128-Bit Key

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode/Instruction</th>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>64/32-bit Mode</th>
<th>CPUID Feature Flag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F3 0F 38 D8 (11)001.bbb AESDECWIDE128KL m384, &lt;XMM0-7&gt;</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AESKLEWIDE_KL</td>
<td>Decrypt XMM0-7 using 128-bit AES key indicated by handle at m384 and store each resultant block back to its corresponding register.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Instruction Operand Encoding**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Tuple</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operands 2 - 9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>Implicit XMM0-7 (r, w)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description**

The AESDECWIDE128KL instruction performs ten rounds of AES to decrypt each of the eight blocks in XMM0-7 using the 128-bit key indicated by the handle from the second operand. It replaces each input block in XMM0-7 with its corresponding decrypted block if the operation succeeds (e.g., does not run into a handle violation failure).

**Operation**

AESDECWIDE128KL

Handle := UnalignedLoad of 384 bit (SRC); // Load is not guaranteed to be atomic.

Illegal Handle = (HandleReservedBitSet (Handle) ||
(Handle[0] AND (CPL > 0)) ||
Handle [2] ||
HandleKeyType (Handle) != HANDLE_KEY_TYPE_AES128);

IF (Illegal Handle)
    THEN RFLAGS.ZF := 1;
ELSE
    (UnwrappedKey, Authentic) := UnwrapKeyAndAuthenticate384 (Handle[383:0], lwKey);
    IF Authentic == 0 {
        THEN RFLAGS.ZF := 1;
    ELSE
        XMM0 := AES128Decrypt (XMM0, UnwrappedKey);
        XMM1 := AES128Decrypt (XMM1, UnwrappedKey);
        XMM2 := AES128Decrypt (XMM2, UnwrappedKey);
        XMM3 := AES128Decrypt (XMM3, UnwrappedKey);
        XMM4 := AES128Decrypt (XMM4, UnwrappedKey);
        XMM5 := AES128Decrypt (XMM5, UnwrappedKey);
        XMM6 := AES128Decrypt (XMM6, UnwrappedKey);
        XMM7 := AES128Decrypt (XMM7, UnwrappedKey);
    FI;
FI;
RFLAGS.OF, SF, AF, PF, CF := 0;

**Flags Affected**

ZF is set to 0 if the operation succeeded and set to 1 if the operation failed due to a handle violation. The other arithmetic flags (OF, SF, AF, PF, CF) are cleared to 0.

---

1. Further details on Key Locker and usage of this instruction can be found here:
Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

AESDECWIDE128KL

unsigned char _mm_aesdecwide128kl_u8(__m128i odata[8], const __m128i idata[8], const void* h);

Exceptions (All Operating Modes)

#UD  If the LOCK prefix is used.
If CPUID.07H:ECX.KL [bit 23] = 0.
If CR4.KL = 0.
If CPUID.19H:EBX.AESKLE [bit 0] = 0.
If CR0.EM = 1.
If CR4.OSFXSR = 0.
If CPUID.19H:EBX.WIDE_KL [bit 2] = 0.

#NM  If CR0.TS = 1.

#PF  If a page fault occurs.

#GP(0)  If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains a NULL segment selector.
If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.

#SS(0)  If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
AESDECWIDE256KL—Perform 14 Rounds of AES Decryption Flow with Key Locker on 8 Blocks Using 256-Bit Key

**Description**

The AESDECWIDE256KL instruction performs 14 rounds of AES to decrypt each of the eight blocks in XMM0-7 using the 256-bit key indicated by the handle from the second operand. It replaces each input block in XMM0-7 with its corresponding decrypted block if the operation succeeds (e.g., does not run into a handle violation failure).

**Operation**

AESDECWIDE256KL

Handle := UnalignedLoad of 512 bit (SRC);  // Load is not guaranteed to be atomic.

Illegal Handle = (HandleReservedBitSet (Handle)) ||
(Handle[0] AND (CPL > 0)) ||
Handle [2] ||
HandleKeyType (Handle) != HANDLE_KEY_TYPE_AES256);

IF (Illegal Handle) {
THEN RFLAGS.ZF := 1;
ELSE
(UnwrappedKey, Authentic) := UnwrapKeyAndAuthenticate512 (Handle[511:0], lwKey);
IF (Authentic == 0)
THEN RFLAGS.ZF := 1;
ELSE
XMM0 := AES256Decrypt (XMM0, UnwrappedKey) ;
XMM1 := AES256Decrypt (XMM1, UnwrappedKey) ;
XMM2 := AES256Decrypt (XMM2, UnwrappedKey) ;
XMM3 := AES256Decrypt (XMM3, UnwrappedKey) ;
XMM4 := AES256Decrypt (XMM4, UnwrappedKey) ;
XMM5 := AES256Decrypt (XMM5, UnwrappedKey) ;
XMM6 := AES256Decrypt (XMM6, UnwrappedKey) ;
XMM7 := AES256Decrypt (XMM7, UnwrappedKey) ;
RFLAGS.ZF := 0;
FI;
FI;
RFLAGS.OF, SF, AF, PF, CF := 0;

**Flags Affected**

ZF is set to 0 if the operation succeeded and set to 1 if the operation failed due to a handle violation. The other arithmetic flags (OF, SF, AF, PF, CF) are cleared to 0.

1. Further details on Key Locker and usage of this instruction can be found here:
Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

AESDECWIDE256KL  unsigned char _mm_aesdecwide256kl_u8(__m128i odata[8], const __m128i idata[8], const void* h);

Exceptions (All Operating Modes)

#UD  If the LOCK prefix is used.
      If CPUID.07H:ECX.KL [bit 23] = 0.
      If CR4.KL = 0.
      If CPUID.19H:EBX.AESKLE [bit 0] = 0.
      If CR0.EM = 1.
      If CR4.OSFXSR = 0.
      If CPUID.19H:EBX.WIDE_KL [bit 2] = 0.

#NM  If CR0.TS = 1.

#PF  If a page fault occurs.

#GP(0)  If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
        If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains a NULL segment selector.
        If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.

#SS(0)  If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
        If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
**AESEN C—Perform One Round of an AES Encryption Flow**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode/Instruction</th>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>64/32-bit Mode</th>
<th>CPUID Feature Flag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>66 0F 38 DC /r</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AES</td>
<td>Perform one round of an AES encryption flow, using one 128-bit data (state) from xmm1 with one 128-bit round key from xmm2/m128.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.128.66.0F38.WIG DC /r</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AES AVX</td>
<td>Perform one round of an AES encryption flow, using one 128-bit data (state) from xmm2/m128; store the result in xmm1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.256.66.0F38.WIG DC /r</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>VAES</td>
<td>Perform one round of an AES encryption flow, using two 128-bit data (state) from xmm1 with two 128-bit round keys from the xmm3/m256; store the result in xmm1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVEX.128.66.0F38.WIG DC /r</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>VAES AVX512VL</td>
<td>Perform one round of an AES encryption flow, using one 128-bit data (state) from ymm2 with one 128-bit round key from the ymm3/m256; store the result in ymm1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVEX.256.66.0F38.WIG DC /r</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>VAES AVX512VL</td>
<td>Perform one round of an AES encryption flow, using two 128-bit data (state) from ymm2 with two 128-bit round keys from the ymm3/m256; store the result in ymm1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVEX.512.66.0F38.WIG DC /r</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>VAES AVX512F</td>
<td>Perform one round of an AES encryption flow, using four 128-bit data (state) from zmm2 with four 128-bit round keys from the zmm3/m512; store the result in zmm1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Instruction Operand Encoding**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Tuple</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
<th>Operand 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>ModRMreg (r, w)</td>
<td>ModRMr/m (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>ModRMreg (w)</td>
<td>VEX.vvvv (r)</td>
<td>ModRMr/m (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Full Mem</td>
<td>ModRMreg (w)</td>
<td>EVEX.vvvv (r)</td>
<td>ModRMr/m (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description**

This instruction performs a single round of an AES encryption flow using one/two/four (depending on vector length) 128-bit data (state) from the first source operand with one/two/four (depending on vector length) round key(s) from the second source operand, and stores the result in the destination operand.

Use the AESEN C instruction for all but the last encryption rounds. For the last encryption round, use the AESEN C-CLAST instruction.

VEX and EVEX encoded versions of the instruction allow 3-operand (non-destructive) operation. The legacy encoded versions of the instruction require that the first source operand and the destination operand are the same and must be an XMM register.

The EVEX encoded form of this instruction does not support memory fault suppression.

**Operation**

**AESEN C**

\[
\text{STATE} := \text{SRC1}; \\
\text{RoundKey} := \text{SRC2}; \\
\text{STATE} := \text{ShiftRows( STATE )}; \\
\text{STATE} := \text{SubBytes( STATE )}; \\
\text{STATE} := \text{MixColumns( STATE )}; \\
\text{DEST}[127:0] := \text{STATE XOR RoundKey}; \\
\text{DEST}[\text{MAXVL-1:128}] \text{ (Unmodified)}
\]
VAESENC (128b and 256b VEX encoded versions)

\[(KL, VL) = (1, 128), (2, 256)\]

FOR \(I := 0\) to \(KL-1\):

\[
\text{STATE} := \text{SRC1.xmm}[i]
\]
\[
\text{RoundKey} := \text{SRC2.xmm}[i]
\]
\[
\text{STATE} := \text{ShiftRows( STATE )}
\]
\[
\text{STATE} := \text{SubBytes( STATE )}
\]
\[
\text{STATE} := \text{MixColumns( STATE )}
\]
\[
\text{DEST.xmm}[i] := \text{STATE XOR RoundKey}
\]
\[
\text{DEST[MAXVL-1:VL]} := 0
\]

VAESENC (EVEX encoded version)

\[(KL, VL) = (1, 128), (2, 256), (4, 512)\]

FOR \(i := 0\) to \(KL-1\):

\[
\text{STATE} := \text{SRC1.xmm}[i] \quad \text{// xmm}[i] \text{ is the } i\text{'th xmm word in the SIMD register}
\]
\[
\text{RoundKey} := \text{SRC2.xmm}[i]
\]
\[
\text{STATE} := \text{ShiftRows( STATE )}
\]
\[
\text{STATE} := \text{SubBytes( STATE )}
\]
\[
\text{STATE} := \text{MixColumns( STATE )}
\]
\[
\text{DEST.xmm}[i] := \text{STATE XOR RoundKey}
\]
\[
\text{DEST[MAXVL-1:VL]} := 0
\]

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

\[(\text{V})\text{AESENC: } \text{__m128i } \text{_mm_aesenc (__m128i, __m128i)}\]
\[\text{VAESENC } \text{__m256i } \text{_mm256_aesenc_epi128(__m256i, __m256i);}\]
\[\text{VAESENC } \text{__m512i } \text{_mm512_aesenc_epi128(__m512i, __m512i);}\]

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None

Other Exceptions

See Table 2-21, "Type 4 Class Exception Conditions".
EVEX-encoded: See Table 2-50, "Type E4NF Class Exception Conditions".
AESENC128KL—Perform Ten Rounds of AES Encryption Flow with Key Locker Using 128-Bit Key

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode/ Instruction</th>
<th>Op/ En</th>
<th>64/32-bit Mode</th>
<th>CPUID Feature Flag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F3 0F 38 DC l(11)rrr:bbb</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AESKLE</td>
<td>Encrypt xmm using 128-bit AES key indicated by handle at m384 and store result in xmm.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AESENC128KL xmm, m384</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Instruction Operand Encoding**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Tuple</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
<th>Operand 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (r, w)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description**

The AESENC128KL\(^1\) instruction performs ten rounds of AES to encrypt the first operand using the 128-bit key indicated by the handle from the second operand. It stores the result in the first operand if the operation succeeds (e.g., does not run into a handle violation failure).

**Operation**

AESENC128KL

Handle := UnalignedLoad of 384 bit (SRC);    // Load is not guaranteed to be atomic.

Illegal Handle = ( 
    HandleReservedBitSet (Handle) || 
    (Handle[0] AND (CPL > 0)) || 
    Handle [1] || 
    HandleKeyType (Handle) != HANDLE_KEY_TYPE_AES128
);

IF (Illegal Handle) {
    THEN RFLAGS.ZF := 1;
    ELSE
        (UnwrappedKey, Authentic) := UnwrapKeyAndAuthenticate384 (Handle[383:0], lWKey);
        IF (Authentic == 0)
            THEN RFLAGS.ZF := 1;
        ELSE
            DEST := AES128Encrypt (DEST, UnwrappedKey);
            RFLAGS.ZF := 0;
    FI;
FI;
RFLAGS.OF, SF, AF, PF, CF := 0;

**Flags Affected**

ZF is set to 0 if the operation succeeded and set to 1 if the operation failed due to a handle violation. The other arithmetic flags (OF, SF, AF, PF, CF) are cleared to 0.

**Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent**

AESENC128KL unsigned char _mm_aesenc128kl_u8(__m128i* odata, __m128i idata, const void* h);

---

1. Further details on Key Locker and usage of this instruction can be found here:

 Exceptions (All Operating Modes)

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.
   If CPUID.07H:ECX.KL [bit 23] = 0.
   If CR4.KL = 0.
   If CPUID.19H:EBX.AESKLE [bit 0] = 0.
   If CR0.EM = 1.
   If CR4.OSFXSR = 0.

#NM If CR0.TS = 1.

#PF If a page fault occurs.

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
   If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains a NULL segment selector.
   If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
   If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
**AESENC256KL—Perform 14 Rounds of AES Encryption Flow with Key Locker Using 256-Bit Key**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode/Instruction</th>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>64/32-bit Mode</th>
<th>CPUID Feature Flag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F3 OF 3B DE l(11)rrr:bbb</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AESKLE</td>
<td>Encrypt xmm using 256-bit AES key indicated by handle at m512 and store result in xmm.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Instruction Operand Encoding**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Tuple</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
<th>Operand 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (r, w)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description**

The AESENC256KL instruction performs 14 rounds of AES to encrypt the first operand using the 256-bit key indicated by the handle from the second operand. It stores the result in the first operand if the operation succeeds (e.g., does not run into a handle violation failure).

**Operation**

AESENC256KL

Handle := UnalignedLoad of 512 bit (SRC); // Load is not guaranteed to be atomic.

Illegal Handle =

\[
\begin{align*}
&\text{HandleReservedBitSet (Handle) ||} \\
&\text{(Handle[0] AND (CPL > 0)) ||} \\
&\text{Handle[1] ||} \\
&\text{HandleKeyType (Handle) != HANDLE_KEY_TYPE_AES256}
\end{align*}
\]

IF (Illegal Handle)

THEN RFLAGS.ZF := 1;

ELSE

(\text{UnwrappedKey, Authentic}) := UnwrapKeyAndAuthenticate512 (\text{Handle[511:0], IwKey});

IF (Authentic == 0)

THEN RFLAGS.ZF := 1;

ELSE

DEST := AES256Encrypt (DEST, UnwrappedKey);

RFLAGS.ZF := 0;

FI;

FI;

RFLAGS.OF, SF, AF, PF, CF := 0;

**Flags Affected**

ZF is set to 0 if the operation succeeded and set to 1 if the operation failed due to a handle violation. The other arithmetic flags (OF, SF, AF, PF, CF) are cleared to 0.

**Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent**

AESENC256KL  

unsigned char _mm_aesenc256kl_u8(__m128i* odata, __m128i idata, const void* h);

---

1. Further details on Key Locker and usage of this instruction can be found here: [https://software.intel.com/content/www/us/en/develop/download/intel-key-locker-specification.html](https://software.intel.com/content/www/us/en/develop/download/intel-key-locker-specification.html)
Exceptions (All Operating Modes)

#UD  If the LOCK prefix is used.
  If CPUID.07H:ECX.KL [bit 23] = 0.
  If CR4.KL = 0.
  If CPUID.19H:EBX.AESKLE [bit 0] = 0.
  If CR0.EM = 1.
  If CR4.OSFXSR = 0.

#NM  If CR0.TS = 1.

#PF  If a page fault occurs.

#GP(0)  If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
  If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains a NULL segment selector.
  If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.

#SS(0)  If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
  If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
## Description

This instruction performs the last round of an AES encryption flow using one/two/four (depending on vector length) 128-bit data (state) from the first source operand with one/two/four (depending on vector length) round key(s) from the second source operand, and stores the result in the destination operand.

VEX and EVEX encoded versions of the instruction allows 3-operand (non-destructive) operation. The legacy encoded versions of the instruction require that the first source operand and the destination operand are the same and must be an XMM register.

The EVEX encoded form of this instruction does not support memory fault suppression.
**Operation**

**AESENCLAST**

\[
\text{STATE} := \text{SRC1}; \\
\text{RoundKey} := \text{SRC2}; \\
\text{STATE} := \text{ShiftRows( STATE )}; \\
\text{STATE} := \text{SubBytes( STATE )}; \\
\text{DEST}[127:0] := \text{STATE XOR RoundKey}; \\
\text{DEST}[\text{MAXVL-1:128}] (\text{Unmodified})
\]

**VAESENCLAST (128b and 256b VEX encoded versions)**

\[(KL, VL) = (1,128), (2,256)\]

FOR \(i = 0\) to \(KL-1\):

\[
\text{STATE} := \text{SRC1.xmm}[i] \\
\text{RoundKey} := \text{SRC2.xmm}[i] \\
\text{STATE} := \text{ShiftRows( STATE )}; \\
\text{STATE} := \text{SubBytes( STATE )}; \\
\text{DEST.xmm}[i] := \text{STATE XOR RoundKey} \\
\text{DEST}[\text{MAXVL-1:VL}] := 0
\]

**VAESENCLAST (EVEX encoded version)**

\[(KL, VL) = (1,128), (2,256), (4,512)\]

FOR \(i = 0\) to \(KL-1\):

\[
\text{STATE} := \text{SRC1.xmm}[i] \\
\text{RoundKey} := \text{SRC2.xmm}[i] \\
\text{STATE} := \text{ShiftRows( STATE )}; \\
\text{STATE} := \text{SubBytes( STATE )}; \\
\text{DEST.xmm}[i] := \text{STATE XOR RoundKey} \\
\text{DEST}[\text{MAXVL-1:VL}] := 0
\]

**Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent**

\[(V)AESENCLAST \quad \text{__m128i } \text{__m_aesenclast (__m128i, __m128i)} \]
\[\text{VAESENCLAST } \quad \text{__m256i } \text{__mm_aesenclast_epi128(__m256i, __m256i)}; \]
\[\text{VAESENCLAST } \quad \text{__m512i } \text{__mm512_aesenclast_epi128(__m512i, __m512i)}; \]

**SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions**

None

**Other Exceptions**

See Table 2-21, “Type 4 Class Exception Conditions”.

EVEX-encoded: See Table 2-50, "Type E4NF Class Exception Conditions".
**AESENCWIDE128KL—Perform Ten Rounds of AES Encryption Flow with Key Locker on 8 Blocks Using 128-Bit Key**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode/Instruction</th>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>64/32-bit Mode</th>
<th>CPUID Feature Flag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F3 0F 38 D8 l(11)000:bbb</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AESKLE WIDE_KL</td>
<td>Encrypt XMM0-7 using 128-bit AES key indicated by handle at m384 and store each resultant block back to its corresponding register.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Instruction Operand Encoding**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Tuple</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operands 2 - 9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>Implicit XMM0-7 (r, w)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description**

The AESENCWIDE128KL instruction performs ten rounds of AES to encrypt each of the eight blocks in XMM0-7 using the 128-bit key indicated by the handle from the second operand. It replaces each input block in XMM0-7 with its corresponding encrypted block if the operation succeeds (e.g., does not run into a handle violation failure).

**Operation**

**AESENCWIDE128KL**

Handle := UnalignedLoad of 384 bit (SRC);  // Load is not guaranteed to be atomic.

Illegal Handle = (
  HandleReservedBitSet (Handle) ||
  (Handle[0] AND (CPL > 0)) ||
  Handle [1] ||
  HandleKeyType (Handle) != HANDLE_KEY_TYPE_AES128
);

IF (Illegal Handle)
  THEN RFLAGS.ZF := 1;
ELSE
  (UnwrappedKey, Authentic) := UnwrapKeyAndAuthenticate384 (Handle[383:0], IwKey);
  IF Authentic == 0
    THEN RFLAGS.ZF := 1;
  ELSE
    XMM0 := AES128Encrypt (XMM0, UnwrappedKey);
    XMM1 := AES128Encrypt (XMM1, UnwrappedKey);
    XMM2 := AES128Encrypt (XMM2, UnwrappedKey);
    XMM3 := AES128Encrypt (XMM3, UnwrappedKey);
    XMM4 := AES128Encrypt (XMM4, UnwrappedKey);
    XMM5 := AES128Encrypt (XMM5, UnwrappedKey);
    XMM6 := AES128Encrypt (XMM6, UnwrappedKey);
    XMM7 := AES128Encrypt (XMM7, UnwrappedKey);
    RFLAGS.ZF := 0;

FI;
FI;
RFLAGS.OF, SF, AF, PF, CF := 0;

---

1. Further details on Key Locker and usage of this instruction can be found here:
Flags Affected
ZF is set to 0 if the operation succeeded and set to 1 if the operation failed due to a handle violation. The other arithmetic flags (OF, SF, AF, PF, CF) are cleared to 0.

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent
AESENCWIDE128KL unsigned char _mm_aesencwide128kl_u8(__m128i odata[8], const __m128i idata[8], const void* h);

Exceptions (All Operating Modes)
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.
   If CPUID.07H:ECX.KL [bit 23] = 0.
   If CR4.KL = 0.
   If CPUID.AESKLE = 0.
   If CR0.EM = 1.
   If CR4.OSFXSR = 0.
   If CPUID.19H:EBX.WIDE_KL [bit 2] = 0.
#NM If CR0.TS = 1.
#PF If a page fault occurs.
#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
   If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains a NULL segment selector.
   If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
   If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
**AESENCWIDE256KL—Perform 14 Rounds of AES Encryption Flow with Key Locker on 8 Blocks Using 256-Bit Key**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode/Instruction</th>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>64/32-bit Mode</th>
<th>CPUID Feature Flag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F3 0F 38 D8 11:010:bbb</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AESKLE WIDE_KL</td>
<td>Encrypt XMM0-7 using 256-bit AES key indicated by handle at m512 and store each resultant block back to its corresponding register.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Instruction Operand Encoding**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Tuple</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operands 2 - 9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>Implicit XMM0-7 (r, w)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description**

The **AESENCWIDE256KL** instruction performs 14 rounds of AES to encrypt each of the eight blocks in XMM0-7 using the 256-bit key indicated by the handle from the second operand. It replaces each input block in XMM0-7 with its corresponding encrypted block if the operation succeeds (e.g., does not run into a handle violation failure).

**Operation**

**AESENCWIDE256KL**

Handle := UnalignedLoad of 512 bit (SRC); // Load is not guaranteed to be atomic.

Illegal Handle = (HandleReservedBitSet (Handle) ||
(Handle[0] AND (CPL > 0)) ||
Handle [1] ||
HandleKeyType (Handle) != HANDLE_KEY_TYPE_AES256);

IF (Illegal Handle)
THEN RFLAGS.ZF := 1;
ELSE
(UnwrappedKey, Authentic) := UnwrapKeyAndAuthenticate512 (Handle[511:0], IWKey);
IF (Authentic == 0)
THEN RFLAGS.ZF := 1;
ELSE
XMM0 := AES256Encrypt (XMM0, UnwrappedKey);
XMM1 := AES256Encrypt (XMM1, UnwrappedKey);
XMM2 := AES256Encrypt (XMM2, UnwrappedKey);
XMM3 := AES256Encrypt (XMM3, UnwrappedKey);
XMM4 := AES256Encrypt (XMM4, UnwrappedKey);
XMM5 := AES256Encrypt (XMM5, UnwrappedKey);
XMM6 := AES256Encrypt (XMM6, UnwrappedKey);
XMM7 := AES256Encrypt (XMM7, UnwrappedKey);
RFLAGS.ZF := 0;
FI;
FI;
RFLAGS.OF, SF, AF, PF, CF := 0;

**Note:** Further details on Key Locker and usage of this instruction can be found here:

3-72 Vol. 2A  AESENCWIDE256KL—Perform 14 Rounds of AES Encryption Flow with Key Locker on 8 Blocks Using 256-Bit Key
Flags Affected
ZF is set to 0 if the operation succeeded and set to 1 if the operation failed due to a handle violation. The other arithmetic flags (OF, SF, AF, PF, CF) are cleared to 0.

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent
AESENCHIDE256KL unsigned char _mm_aesencwide256kl_u8(__m128i odata[8], const __m128i idata[8], const void* h);

Exceptions (All Operating Modes)
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.
If CPUID.07H:ECX.KL [bit 23] = 0.
If CR4.KL = 0.
If CPUID.19H:EBX.AESKLE [bit 0] = 0.
If CR0.EM = 1.
If CR4.OSFXSR = 0.
If CPUID.19H:EBX.WIDE_KL [bit 2] = 0.
#NM If CR0.TS = 1.
#PF If a page fault occurs.
#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains a NULL segment selector.
If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
AESIMC—Perform the AES InvMixColumn Transformation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode/Instruction</th>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>64/32-bit Mode</th>
<th>CPUID Feature Flag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>66 0F 38 DB /r AESIMC xmm1, xmm2/m128</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AES</td>
<td>Perform the InvMixColumn transformation on a 128-bit round key from xmm2/m128 and store the result in xmm1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.128.66.0F38.WIG DB /r VAESIMC xmm1, xmm2/m128</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>Both AES and AVX flags</td>
<td>Perform the InvMixColumn transformation on a 128-bit round key from xmm2/m128 and store the result in xmm1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Instruction Operand Encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand2</th>
<th>Operand3</th>
<th>Operand4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RM</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (w)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description**

Perform the InvMixColumns transformation on the source operand and store the result in the destination operand. The destination operand is an XMM register. The source operand can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location.

Note: the AESIMC instruction should be applied to the expanded AES round keys (except for the first and last round key) in order to prepare them for decryption using the "Equivalent Inverse Cipher" (defined in FIPS 197).

128-bit Legacy SSE version: Bits (MAXVL-1:128) of the corresponding YMM destination register remain unchanged.

VEX.128 encoded version: Bits (MAXVL-1:128) of the destination YMM register are zeroed.

Note: In VEX-encoded versions, VEX.vvvv is reserved and must be 1111b, otherwise instructions will #UD.

**Operation**

AESIMC
DEST[127:0] := InvMixColumns(SRC);
DEST[MAXVL-1:128] := Unmodified

VAESIMC
DEST[127:0] := InvMixColumns(SRC);
DEST[MAXVL-1:128] := 0;

**Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent**

(V)AESIMC: __m128i _mm_aesimc (__m128i)

**SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions**

None

**Other Exceptions**

See Table 2-21, “Type 4 Class Exception Conditions”; additionally:

#UD If VEX.vvvv ≠ 1111B.
AESKEYGENASSIST—AES Round Key Generation Assist

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode/Instruction</th>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>64/32-bit Mode</th>
<th>CPUID Feature Flag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>66 0F 3A DF /r ib</td>
<td>RMI</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AES</td>
<td>Assist in AES round key generation using an 8 bits Round Constant (RCON) specified in the immediate byte, operating on 128 bits of data specified in xmm2/m128 and stores the result in xmm1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.128.66.0F3A.WIG DF /r ib</td>
<td>RMI</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>Both AES and AVX flags</td>
<td>Assist in AES round key generation using 8 bits Round Constant (RCON) specified in the immediate byte, operating on 128 bits of data specified in xmm2/m128 and stores the result in xmm1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Instruction Operand Encoding**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand2</th>
<th>Operand3</th>
<th>Operand4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RMI</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (w)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>imm8</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description**

Assist in expanding the AES cipher key, by computing steps towards generating a round key for encryption, using 128-bit data specified in the source operand and an 8-bit round constant specified as an immediate, store the result in the destination operand.

The destination operand is an XMM register. The source operand can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location.

128-bit Legacy SSE version: Bits (MAXVL-1:128) of the corresponding YMM destination register remain unchanged.

VEX.128 encoded version: Bits (MAXVL-1:128) of the destination YMM register are zeroed.

Note: In VEX-encoded versions, VEX.vvvv is reserved and must be 1111b, otherwise instructions will #UD.

**Operation**

AESKEYGENASSIST

X3[31:0] := SRC[127:96];
X2[31:0] := SRC[95:64];
X1[31:0] := SRC[63:32];
X0[31:0] := SRC[31:0];
RCON[31:0] := ZeroExtend(Imm8[7:0]);
DEST[31:0] := SubWord(X1);
DEST[63:32] := RotWord(SubWord(X1)) XOR RCON;
DEST[95:64] := SubWord(X3);
DEST[127:96] := RotWord(SubWord(X3)) XOR RCON;
DEST[MAXVL-1:128] := Unmodified
VAESKEYGENASSIST
X3[31:0] := SRC[127:96];
X2[31:0] := SRC[95:64];
X1[31:0] := SRC[63:32];
X0[31:0] := SRC[31:0];
RCON[31:0] := ZeroExtend(Imm8[7:0]);
DEST[31:0] := SubWord(X1);
DEST[63:32] := RotWord(SubWord(X1)) XOR RCON;
DEST[95:64] := SubWord(X3);
DEST[127:96] := RotWord(SubWord(X3)) XOR RCON;
DEST[MAXVL-1:128] := 0;

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent
(V)AESKEYGENASSIST: __m128i __mm_aeskeygenassist(__m128i, const int)

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions
None

Other Exceptions
See Table 2-21, "Type 4 Class Exception Conditions"; additionally:
#UD If VEX.vvvv ≠ 1111B.
AND—Logical AND

**Op/En** | **Operand 1** | **Operand 2** | **Operand 3** | **Operand 4**
---|---|---|---|---
RM | ModRMreg (r, w) | ModRMreg/r/m (r) | NA | NA
MR | ModRMreg/r/m (r, w) | ModRMreg (r) | NA | NA
MI | ModRMreg/r/m (r, w) | imm8/16/32 | NA | NA
I | AL/AX/EAX/RAX | imm8/16/32 | NA | NA

**Description**

Performs a bitwise AND operation on the destination (first) and source (second) operands and stores the result in the destination operand location. The source operand can be an immediate, a register, or a memory location; the destination operand can be a register or a memory location. (However, two memory operands cannot be used in one instruction.) Each bit of the result is set to 1 if both corresponding bits of the first and second operands are 1; otherwise, it is set to 0.

This instruction can be used with a LOCK prefix to allow the it to be executed atomically.

In 64-bit mode, the instruction’s default operation size is 32 bits. Using a REX prefix in the form of REX.R permits access to additional registers (R8-R15). Using a REX prefix in the form of REX.W promotes operation to 64 bits. See the summary chart at the beginning of this section for encoding data and limits.

**NOTES:**

*In 64-bit mode, r/m8 can not be encoded to access the following byte registers if a REX prefix is used: AH, BH, CH, DH.*

---

**Instruction Operand Encoding**

**Op/En** | **Operand 1** | **Operand 2** | **Operand 3** | **Operand 4**
---|---|---|---|---
25 iw | AND AX, imm16 | I | Valid | Valid | AX AND imm16.
25 id | AND EAX, imm32 | I | Valid | Valid | EAX AND imm32.
REX.W + 25 id | AND RAX, imm32 | I | Valid | N.E. | RAX AND imm32 sign-extended to 64-bits.
80 /4 ib | AND r/m8, imm8 | MI | Valid | Valid | r/m8 AND imm8.
REX + 80 /4 ib | AND r/m8, imm8 | MI | Valid | N.E. | r/m8 AND imm8.
81 /4 iw | AND r/m16, imm16 | MI | Valid | Valid | r/m16 AND imm16.
81 /4 id | AND r/m32, imm32 | MI | Valid | Valid | r/m32 AND imm32.
REX.W + 81 /4 id | AND r/m64, imm32 | MI | Valid | N.E. | r/m64 AND imm32 sign extended to 64-bits.
83 /4 ib | AND r/m16, imm8 | MI | Valid | Valid | r/m16 AND imm8 (sign-extended).
83 /4 ib | AND r/m32, imm8 | MI | Valid | Valid | r/m32 AND imm8 (sign-extended).
REX.W + 83 /4 ib | AND r/m64, imm8 | MI | Valid | N.E. | r/m64 AND imm8 (sign-extended).
20 /r | AND r/m8, r8 | MR | Valid | Valid | r/m8 AND r8.
REX + 20 /r | AND r/m8, r8 | MR | Valid | N.E. | r/m64 AND r8 (sign-extended).
21 /r | AND r/m16, r16 | MR | Valid | Valid | r/m16 AND r16.
21 /r | AND r/m32, r32 | MR | Valid | Valid | r/m32 AND r32.
REX.W + 21 /r | AND r/m64, r64 | MR | Valid | N.E. | r/m64 AND r32.
22 /r | AND r8, r/m8 | RM | Valid | Valid | r8 AND r/m8.
REX + 22 /r | AND r8, r/m8 | RM | Valid | N.E. | r/m64 AND r8 (sign-extended).
23 /r | AND r16, r/m16 | RM | Valid | Valid | r16 AND r/m16.
23 /r | AND r32, r/m32 | RM | Valid | Valid | r32 AND r/m32.
REX.W + 23 /r | AND r64, r/m64 | RM | Valid | N.E. | r64 AND r/m64.
Operation

DEST := DEST AND SRC;

Flags Affected

The OF and CF flags are cleared; the SF, ZF, and PF flags are set according to the result. The state of the AF flag is undefined.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) If the destination operand points to a non-writable segment.
If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains a NULL segment selector.
#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used but the destination is not a memory operand.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used but the destination is not a memory operand.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used but the destination is not a memory operand.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#SS(0) If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0) If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used but the destination is not a memory operand.
ANDN — Logical AND NOT

**Opcode/Instruction**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Instruction</th>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>64/32 -bit Mode</th>
<th>CPUID Feature Flag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VEX.LZ.0F38.W0 F2 /r ANDN r32a, r32b, r/m32</td>
<td>RVM</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>BMI1</td>
<td>Bitwise AND of inverted r32b with r/m32, store result in r32a.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.LZ.0F38.W1 F2 /r ANDN r64a, r64b, r/m64</td>
<td>RVM</td>
<td>V/NE</td>
<td>BMI1</td>
<td>Bitwise AND of inverted r64b with r/m64, store result in r64a.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Instruction Operand Encoding**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
<th>Operand 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RVM</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (w)</td>
<td>VEX.vvvv (r)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description**

Performs a bitwise logical AND of inverted second operand (the first source operand) with the third operand (the second source operand). The result is stored in the first operand (destination operand).

This instruction is not supported in real mode and virtual-8086 mode. The operand size is always 32 bits if not in 64-bit mode. In 64-bit mode operand size 64 requires VEX.W1. VEX.W1 is ignored in non-64-bit modes. An attempt to execute this instruction with VEX.L not equal to 0 will cause #UD.

**Operation**

DEST := (NOT SRC1) bitwiseAND SRC2;
SF := DEST[OperandSize -1];
ZF := (DEST = 0);

**Flags Affected**

SF and ZF are updated based on result. OF and CF flags are cleared. AF and PF flags are undefined.

**Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent**

Auto-generated from high-level language.

**SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions**

None

**Other Exceptions**

See Table 2-29, “Type 13 Class Exception Conditions”. 
ANDPD—Bitwise Logical AND of Packed Double Precision Floating-Point Values

**Opcode/Instruction** | **Op / En** | **64/32 bit Mode Support** | **CPUID Feature Flag** | **Description**
--- | --- | --- | --- | ---
66 0F 54 /r | A | V/V | SSE2 | Return the bitwise logical AND of packed double-precision floating-point values in xmm1 and xmm2/mem.
VEX.128.66.0F 54 /r | B | V/V | AVX | Return the bitwise logical AND of packed double-precision floating-point values in xmm2 and xmm3/m128.
VEX.256.66.0F 54 /r | B | V/V | AVX | Return the bitwise logical AND of packed double-precision floating-point values in ymm2 and ymm3/m256.
EVEX.128.66.0F.W1 54 /r | C | V/V | AVX512VL AVX512DQ | Return the bitwise logical AND of packed double-precision floating-point values in xmm2 and xmm3/m128/m64bcst subject to writemask k1.
EVEX.256.66.0F.W1 54 /r | C | V/V | AVX512VL AVX512DQ | Return the bitwise logical AND of packed double-precision floating-point values in ymm2 and ymm3/m256/m64bcst subject to writemask k1.
EVEX.512.66.0F.W1 54 /r | C | V/V | AVX512DQ | Return the bitwise logical AND of packed double-precision floating-point values in zmm2 and zmm3/m512/m64bcst subject to writemask k1.

**Instruction Operand Encoding**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Tuple Type</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
<th>Operand 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (r, w)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (w)</td>
<td>VEX.vvvv (r)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Full</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (w)</td>
<td>VEX.vvvv (r)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description**

Performs a bitwise logical AND of the two, four or eight packed double-precision floating-point values from the first source operand and the second source operand, and stores the result in the destination operand.

**EVEX encoded versions:** The first source operand is a ZMM/YMM/XMM register. The second source operand can be a ZMM/YMM/XMM register, a 512/256/128-bit memory location, or a 512/256/128-bit vector broadcasted from a 64-bit memory location. The destination operand is a ZMM/YMM/XMM register conditionally updated with writemask k1.

**VEX.256 encoded version:** The first source operand is a YMM register. The second source operand is a YMM register or a 256-bit memory location. The destination operand is a YMM register. The upper bits (MAXVL-1:256) of the corresponding ZMM register destination are zeroed.

**VEX.128 encoded version:** The first source operand is an XMM register. The second source operand is an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The upper bits (MAXVL-1:128) of the corresponding ZMM register destination are zeroed.

**128-bit Legacy SSE version:** The second source can be an XMM register or an 128-bit memory location. The destination is not distinct from the first source XMM register and the upper bits (MAXVL-1:128) of the corresponding register destination are unmodified.
Operation

**VANDPD (EVEX encoded versions)**

\((KL, VL) = (2, 128), (4, 256), (8, 512)\)

FOR \(j := 0\) TO \(KL-1\)

\(i := j \times 64\)

IF \(k1[j]\) OR *no writemask*

THEN

IF (EVEX.b == 1) AND *(SRC2 *is memory*)

THEN

\(\text{DEST}[i+63:j] := \text{SRC1}[i+63:j] \text{ BITWISE AND SRC2}[63:0]\)

ELSE

\(\text{DEST}[i+63:j] := \text{SRC1}[i+63:j] \text{ BITWISE AND SRC2}[i+63:j]\)

FI;

ELSE

IF *merging-masking*

THEN *DEST\([i+63:j]\) remains unchanged*

ELSE ; zeroing-masking

\(\text{DEST}[i+63:j] = 0\)

FI;

ENDFOR

\(\text{DEST}[\text{MAXVL-1:VL}] := 0\)

**VANDPD (VEX.256 encoded version)**

\(\text{DEST}[63:0] := \text{SRC1}[63:0] \text{ BITWISE AND SRC2}[63:0]\)

\(\text{DEST}[127:64] := \text{SRC1}[127:64] \text{ BITWISE AND SRC2}[127:64]\)


\(\text{DEST}[255:192] := \text{SRC1}[255:192] \text{ BITWISE AND SRC2}[255:192]\)

\(\text{DEST}[\text{MAXVL-1:256}] := 0\)

**VANDPD (VEX.128 encoded version)**

\(\text{DEST}[63:0] := \text{SRC1}[63:0] \text{ BITWISE AND SRC2}[63:0]\)

\(\text{DEST}[127:64] := \text{SRC1}[127:64] \text{ BITWISE AND SRC2}[127:64]\)

\(\text{DEST}[\text{MAXVL-1:128}] := 0\)

**ANDPD (128-bit Legacy SSE version)**

\(\text{DEST}[63:0] := \text{DEST}[63:0] \text{ BITWISE AND SRC}[63:0]\)

\(\text{DEST}[127:64] := \text{DEST}[127:64] \text{ BITWISE AND SRC}[127:64]\)

\(\text{DEST}[\text{MAXVL-1:128}] \text{ (Unmodified)}\)

**Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent**

\(\text{VANDPD} \_\_m512d \_\_mm512\_and\_pd \(_\_m512d \_a, \_\_m512d \_b);\)

\(\text{VANDPD} \_\_m512d \_\_mm512\_mask\_and\_pd \(_\_m512d \_s, \_\_mmask8 \_k, \_\_m512d \_a, \_\_m512d \_b);\)

\(\text{VANDPD} \_\_m512d \_\_mm512\_maskz\_and\_pd \(_\_mmask8 \_k, \_\_m512d \_a, \_\_m512d \_b);\)

\(\text{VANDPD} \_\_m256d \_\_mm256\_mask\_and\_pd \(_\_mmask8 \_k, \_\_m256d \_a, \_\_m256d \_b);\)

\(\text{VANDPD} \_\_m256d \_\_mm256\_maskz\_and\_pd \(_\_mmask8 \_k, \_\_m256d \_a, \_\_m256d \_b);\)

\(\text{VANDPD} \_\_m128d \_\_mm128\_mask\_and\_pd \(_\_m128d \_s, \_\_mmask8 \_k, \_\_m128d \_a, \_\_m128d \_b);\)

\(\text{VANDPD} \_\_m128d \_\_mm128\_maskz\_and\_pd \(_\_mmask8 \_k, \_\_m128d \_a, \_\_m128d \_b);\)

\(\text{ANDPD} \_\_m128d \_\_mm\_and\_pd \(_\_m128d \_a, \_\_m128d \_b);\)

**SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions**

None
Other Exceptions
VEX-encoded instruction, see Table 2-21, "Type 4 Class Exception Conditions".
EVEX-encoded instruction, see Table 2-49, "Type E4 Class Exception Conditions".
ANDPS—Bitwise Logical AND of Packed Single Precision Floating-Point Values

### Opcode/Instruction

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode/ Instruction</th>
<th>Op / En</th>
<th>64/32 bit Mode</th>
<th>CPUID Feature Flag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NP 0F 54 /r ANDPS xmm1, xmm2/m128</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>SSE</td>
<td>Return the bitwise logical AND of packed single-precision floating-point values in xmm1 and xmm2/mem.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.128.0F 54 /r VANDPS xmm1,xmm2, xmm3/m128</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX</td>
<td>Return the bitwise logical AND of packed single-precision floating-point values in xmm2 and xmm3/mem.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.256.0F 54 /r VANDPS ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX</td>
<td>Return the bitwise logical AND of packed single-precision floating-point values in ymm2 and ymm3/mem.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVEX.128.0F.W0 54 /r VANDPS xmm1 {k1}{z}, xmm2, xmm3/m128/m32bcst</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX512VL AVX512DQ</td>
<td>Return the bitwise logical AND of packed single-precision floating-point values in xmm2 and xmm3/m128/m32bcst subject to writemask k1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVEX.256.0F.W0 54 /r VANDPS ymm1 {k1}{z}, ymm2, ymm3/m256/m32bcst</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX512VL AVX512DQ</td>
<td>Return the bitwise logical AND of packed single-precision floating-point values in ymm2 and ymm3/m256/m32bcst subject to writemask k1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVEX.512.0F.W0 54 /r VANDPS zmm1 {k1}{z}, zmm2, zmm3/m512/m32bcst</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX512DQ</td>
<td>Return the bitwise logical AND of packed single-precision floating-point values in zmm2 and zmm3/m512/m32bcst subject to writemask k1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Instruction Operand Encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Tuple Type</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
<th>Operand 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (r, w)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (w)</td>
<td>VEX.vvvv (r)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Full</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (w)</td>
<td>VEX.vvvv (r)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Description

Performs a bitwise logical AND of the four, eight or sixteen packed single-precision floating-point values from the first source operand and the second source operand, and stores the result in the destination operand.

EVEX encoded versions: The first source operand is a ZMM/YMM/XMM register. The second source operand can be a ZMM/YMM/XMM register, a 512/256/128-bit memory location, or a 512/256/128-bit vector broadcasted from a 32-bit memory location. The destination operand is a ZMM/YMM/XMM register conditionally updated with writemask k1.

VEX.256 encoded version: The first source operand is a YMM register. The second source operand is a YMM register or a 256-bit memory location. The destination operand is a YMM register. The upper bits (MAXVL-1:256) of the corresponding ZMM register destination are zeroed.

VEX.128 encoded version: The first source operand is an XMM register. The second source operand is an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The upper bits (MAXVL-1:128) of the corresponding ZMM register destination are zeroed.

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The second source can be an XMM register or an 128-bit memory location. The destination is not distinct from the first source XMM register and the upper bits (MAXVL-1:128) of the corresponding ZMM register destination are unmodified.
Operation

**VANDPS (EVEX encoded versions)**

(KL, VL) = (4, 128), (8, 256), (16, 512)

FOR j := 0 TO KL-1
  i := j * 32
  IF k1[j] OR *no writemask*
    IF (EVEX.b == 1) AND (SRC2 *is memory*)
      THEN
        DEST[i+63:i] := SRC1[i+31:i] BITWISE AND SRC2[31:0]
      ELSE
        DEST[i+31:i] := SRC1[i+31:i] BITWISE AND SRC2[i+31:i]
    FI;
  ELSE
    IF *merging-masking* ; merging-masking
      THEN *DEST[i+31:i] remains unchanged*
    ELSE ; zeroing-masking
      DEST[i+31:i] := 0
    FI;
  FI;
ENDFOR
DEST[MAXVL-1:VL] := 0;

**VANDPS (VEX.256 encoded version)**

DEST[31:0] := SRC1[31:0] BITWISE AND SRC2[31:0]
DEST[95:64] := SRC1[95:64] BITWISE AND SRC2[95:64]
DEST[MAXVL-1:256] := 0;

**VANDPS (VEX.128 encoded version)**

DEST[31:0] := SRC1[31:0] BITWISE AND SRC2[31:0]
DEST[95:64] := SRC1[95:64] BITWISE AND SRC2[95:64]
DEST[MAXVL-1:128] := 0;

**ANDPS (128-bit Legacy SSE version)**

DEST[31:0] := DEST[31:0] BITWISE AND SRC[31:0]
DEST[95:64] := DEST[95:64] BITWISE AND SRC[95:64]
DEST[MAXVL-1:128] (Unmodified)
Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent
VANDPS __m512 __mm512_and_ps (__m512 a, __m512 b);
VANDPS __m512 __mm512_mask_and_ps (__m512 s, __mmask16 k, __m512 a, __m512 b);
VANDPS __m512 __mm512_maskz_and_ps (__mmask16 k, __m512 a, __m512 b);
VANDPS __m256 __mm256_mask_and_ps (__m256 s, __mmask8 k, __m256 a, __m256 b);
VANDPS __m256 __mm256_maskz_and_ps (__mmask8 k, __m256 a, __m256 b);
VANDPS __m128 __mm_mask_and_ps (__m128 s, __mmask8 k, __m128 a, __m128 b);
VANDPS __m128 __mm_maskz_and_ps (__mmask8 k, __m128 a, __m128 b);
ANDPS __m128 __mm_and_ps (__m128 a, __m128 b);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions
None

Other Exceptions
VEX-encoded instruction, see Table 2-21, "Type 4 Class Exception Conditions".
EVEX-encoded instruction, see Table 2-49, "Type E4 Class Exception Conditions".
ANDNPD—Bitwise Logical AND NOT of Packed Double Precision Floating-Point Values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode/Instruction</th>
<th>Op / En</th>
<th>64/32 bit Mode Support</th>
<th>CPUID Feature Flag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>66 0F 55 /r</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>SSE2</td>
<td>Return the bitwise logical AND NOT of packed double-precision floating-point values in xmm1 and xmm2/mem.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.128.66.0F 55 /r</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX</td>
<td>Return the bitwise logical AND NOT of packed double-precision floating-point values in xmm2 and xmm3/m128.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.256.66.0F 55/r</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX</td>
<td>Return the bitwise logical AND NOT of packed double-precision floating-point values in ymm2 and ymm3/m256.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVEX.128.66.0F.W1 55 /r</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX512VL, AVX512DQ</td>
<td>Return the bitwise logical AND NOT of packed double-precision floating-point values in xmm2 and xmm3/m128/m64bcst subject to writemask k1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVEX.256.66.0F.W1 55 /r</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX512VL, AVX512DQ</td>
<td>Return the bitwise logical AND NOT of packed double-precision floating-point values in ymm2 and ymm3/m256/m64bcst subject to writemask k1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVEX.512.66.0F.W1 55 /r</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX512DQ</td>
<td>Return the bitwise logical AND NOT of packed double-precision floating-point values in zmm2 and zmm3/m512/m64bcst subject to writemask k1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Instruction Operand Encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Tuple Type</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
<th>Operand 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (r, w)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (w)</td>
<td>VEX.vvvv (r)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Full</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (w)</td>
<td>VEX.vvvv (r)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Description

Performs a bitwise logical AND NOT of the two, four or eight packed double-precision floating-point values from the first source operand and the second source operand, and stores the result in the destination operand.

EVEX encoded versions: The first source operand is a ZMM/YMM/XMM register. The second source operand can be a ZMM/YMM/XMM register, a 512/256/128-bit memory location, or a 512/256/128-bit vector broadcasted from a 64-bit memory location. The destination operand is a ZMM/YMM/XMM register conditionally updated with writemask k1.

VEX.256 encoded version: The first source operand is a YMM register. The second source operand is a YMM register or a 256-bit memory location. The destination operand is a YMM register. The upper bits (MAXVL-1:256) of the corresponding ZMM register destination are zeroed.

VEX.128 encoded version: The first source operand is an XMM register. The second source operand is an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The upper bits (MAXVL-1:128) of the corresponding ZMM register destination are zeroed.

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The second source can be an XMM register or an 128-bit memory location. The destination is not distinct from the first source XMM register and the upper bits (MAXVL-1:128) of the corresponding register destination are unmodified.
Operation

VANDNPD (EVEX encoded versions)

(KL, VL) = (2, 128), (4, 256), (8, 512)

FOR j := 0 TO KL-1

  i := j * 64

  IF k1[j] OR *no writemask*

    IF (EVEX.b == 1) AND (SRC2 *is memory*)

      THEN

        DEST[i+63:i] := (NOT(SRC1[i+63:i])) BITWISE AND SRC2[63:0]

      ELSE

        DEST[i+63:i] := (NOT(SRC1[i+63:i])) BITWISE AND SRC2[i+63:i]

    FI;

  ELSE

    IF *merging-masking* ; merging-masking

      THEN *DEST[i+63:i] remains unchanged*

    ELSE ; zeroing-masking

      DEST[i+63:i] = 0

    FI;

  FI;

ENDFOR

DEST[MAXVL-1:VL] := 0

VANDNPD (VEX.256 encoded version)

DEST[63:0] := (NOT(SRC1[63:0])) BITWISE AND SRC2[63:0]

DEST[127:64] := (NOT(SRC1[127:64])) BITWISE AND SRC2[127:64]


DEST[MAXVL-1:256] := 0

VANDNPD (VEX.128 encoded version)

DEST[63:0] := (NOT(SRC1[63:0])) BITWISE AND SRC2[63:0]

DEST[127:64] := (NOT(SRC1[127:64])) BITWISE AND SRC2[127:64]

DEST[MAXVL-1:128] := 0

ANDNPD (128-bit Legacy SSE version)

DEST[63:0] := (NOT(DST[63:0])) BITWISE AND SRC[63:0]

DEST[127:64] := (NOT(DST[127:64])) BITWISE AND SRC[127:64]

DEST[MAXVL-1:128] (Unmodified)

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

VANDNPD __m512d _mm512_andnot_pd (__m512d a, __m512d b);
VANDNPD __m512d _mm512_mask_andnot_pd (__m512d s, __mmask8 k, __m512d a, __m512d b);
VANDNPD __m512d _mm512_maskz_andnot_pd (__mmask8 k, __m512d a, __m512d b);
VANDNPD __m256d _mm256_andnot_pd (__m256d a, __m256d b);
VANDNPD __m128d _mm128_andnot_pd (__m128d a, __m128d b);
VANDNPD __m128d _mm128_maskz_andnot_pd (__mmask8 k, __m128d a, __m128d b);
ANDNPD __m128d _mm_andnot_pd (__m128d a, __m128d b);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None
**Other Exceptions**

VEX-encoded instruction, see Table 2-21, "Type 4 Class Exception Conditions".

EVEX-encoded instruction, see Table 2-49, "Type E4 Class Exception Conditions".

ANDNPS—Bitwise Logical AND NOT of Packed Single Precision Floating-Point Values

**Opcode/Instruction** | **Op/En** | **64/32 bit Mode Support** | **CPUID Feature Flag** | **Description**
--- | --- | --- | --- | ---
NP 0F 55 /r ANDNPS xmm1, xmm2/m128 | A | V/V | SSE | Return the bitwise logical AND NOT of packed single-precision floating-point values in xmm1 and xmm2/mem.
VEX.128.0F 55 /r VANDNPS xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128 | B | V/V | AVX | Return the bitwise logical AND NOT of packed single-precision floating-point values in xmm2 and xmm3/mem.
VEX.256.0F 55 /r VANDNPS ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256 | B | V/V | AVX | Return the bitwise logical AND NOT of packed single-precision floating-point values in ymm2 and ymm3/mem.
EVEX.128.0F:W0 55 /r VANDNPS xmm1 (k1)[z], xmm2, xmm3/m128/m32bcst | C | V/V | AVX512VL AVX512DQ | Return the bitwise logical AND of packed single-precision floating-point values in xmm2 and xmm3/m128/m32bcst subject to writemask k1.
EVEX.256.0F:W0 55 /r VANDNPS ymm1 (k1)[z], ymm2, ymm3/m256/m32bcst | C | V/V | AVX512VL AVX512DQ | Return the bitwise logical AND of packed single-precision floating-point values in ymm2 and ymm3/m256/m32bcst subject to writemask k1.
EVEX.512.0F:W0 55 /r VANDNPS zmm1 (k1)[z], zmm2, zmm3/m512/m32bcst | C | V/V | AVX512DQ | Return the bitwise logical AND of packed single-precision floating-point values in zmm2 and zmm3/m512/m32bcst subject to writemask k1.

**Instruction Operand Encoding**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Tuple Type</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
<th>Operand 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (r, w)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (w)</td>
<td>VEX.vvvv (r)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Full</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (w)</td>
<td>VEX.vvvv (r)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description**

Performs a bitwise logical AND NOT of the four, eight or sixteen packed single-precision floating-point values from the first source operand and the second source operand, and stores the result in the destination operand.

**EVEX encoded versions:** The first source operand is a ZMM/YMM/XMM register. The second source operand can be a ZMM/YMM/XMM register, a 512/256/128-bit memory location, or a 512/256/128-bit vector broadcasted from a 32-bit memory location. The destination operand is a ZMM/YMM/XMM register conditionally updated with writemask k1.

**VEX.256 encoded version:** The first source operand is a YMM register. The second source operand is a YMM register or a 256-bit memory location. The destination operand is a YMM register. The upper bits (MAXVL-1:256) of the corresponding ZMM register destination are zeroed.

**VEX.128 encoded version:** The first source operand is an XMM register. The second source operand is an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The upper bits (MAXVL-1:128) of the corresponding ZMM register destination are zeroed.

**128-bit Legacy SSE version:** The second source can be an XMM register or an 128-bit memory location. The destination is not distinct from the first source XMM register and the upper bits (MAXVL-1:128) of the corresponding ZMM register destination are unmodified.
Operation

**VANDNPS (EVEX encoded versions)**

\[(KL, VL) = (4, 128), (8, 256), (16, 512)\]

For \( j := 0 \) to \( KL-1 \)

\[ i := j \times 32 \]

If \( k1[j] \) OR \( \text{no writemask} \)

If (EVEX.b == 1) AND (SRC2 *is memory*),

Then

\[ \text{DEST}[i+31:i] := (\text{NOT}(\text{SRC1}[i+31:i])) \text{ BITWISE AND SRC2}[31:0] \]

Else

\[ \text{DEST}[i+31:i] := (\text{NOT}(\text{SRC1}[i+31:i])) \text{ BITWISE AND SRC2}[i+31:i] \]

Endif

Else

If *merging-masking*,

Then \( \text{DEST}[i+31:i] \) remains unchanged.

Else

\[ \text{DEST}[i+31:i] = 0 \]

Endif

Endfor

\[ \text{DEST}[\text{MAXVL-1:VL}] := 0 \]

**VANDNPS (VEX.256 encoded version)**

\[ \text{DEST}[31:0] := (\text{NOT}(\text{SRC1}[31:0])) \text{ BITWISE AND SRC2}[31:0] \]

\[ \text{DEST}[63:32] := (\text{NOT}(\text{SRC1}[63:32])) \text{ BITWISE AND SRC2}[63:32] \]

\[ \text{DEST}[95:64] := (\text{NOT}(\text{SRC1}[95:64])) \text{ BITWISE AND SRC2}[95:64] \]

\[ \text{DEST}[127:96] := (\text{NOT}(\text{SRC1}[127:96])) \text{ BITWISE AND SRC2}[127:96] \]

\[ \text{DEST}[159:128] := (\text{NOT}(\text{SRC1}[159:128])) \text{ BITWISE AND SRC2}[159:128] \]

\[ \text{DEST}[191:160] := (\text{NOT}(\text{SRC1}[191:160])) \text{ BITWISE AND SRC2}[191:160] \]

\[ \text{DEST}[223:192] := (\text{NOT}(\text{SRC1}[223:192])) \text{ BITWISE AND SRC2}[223:192] \]

\[ \text{DEST}[255:224] := (\text{NOT}(\text{SRC1}[255:224])) \text{ BITWISE AND SRC2}[255:224] \]

\[ \text{DEST}[\text{MAXVL-1:256}] := 0 \]

**VANDNPS (VEX.128 encoded version)**

\[ \text{DEST}[31:0] := (\text{NOT}(\text{SRC1}[31:0])) \text{ BITWISE AND SRC2}[31:0] \]

\[ \text{DEST}[63:32] := (\text{NOT}(\text{SRC1}[63:32])) \text{ BITWISE AND SRC2}[63:32] \]

\[ \text{DEST}[95:64] := (\text{NOT}(\text{SRC1}[95:64])) \text{ BITWISE AND SRC2}[95:64] \]

\[ \text{DEST}[127:96] := (\text{NOT}(\text{SRC1}[127:96])) \text{ BITWISE AND SRC2}[127:96] \]

\[ \text{DEST}[\text{MAXVL-1:128}] := 0 \]

**ANDNPS (128-bit Legacy SSE version)**

\[ \text{DEST}[31:0] := (\text{NOT}(\text{DEST}[31:0])) \text{ BITWISE AND SRC}[31:0] \]


\[ \text{DEST}[95:64] := (\text{NOT}(\text{DEST}[95:64])) \text{ BITWISE AND SRC}[95:64] \]

\[ \text{DEST}[127:96] := (\text{NOT}(\text{DEST}[127:96])) \text{ BITWISE AND SRC}[127:96] \]

\[ \text{DEST}[\text{MAXVL-1:128}] \text{ (Unmodified)} \]
Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

VANDNPS __m512 _mm512_andnot_ps (__m512 a, __m512 b);
VANDNPS __m512 _mm512_mask_andnot_ps (__m512 s, __mmask16 k, __m512 a, __m512 b);
VANDNPS __m512 _mm512_maskz_andnot_ps (__mmask16 k, __m512 a, __m512 b);
VANDNPS __m256 _mm256_mask_andnot_ps (__m256 s, __mmask8 k, __m256 a, __m256 b);
VANDNPS __m256 _mm256_maskz_andnot_ps (__mmask8 k, __m256 a, __m256 b);
VANDNPS __m128 _mm_mask_andnot_ps (__m128 s, __mmask8 k, __m128 a, __m128 b);
VANDNPS __m128 _mm_maskz_andnot_ps (__mmask8 k, __m128 a, __m128 b);
VANDNPS __m256 _mm256_andnot_ps (__m256 a, __m256 b);
ANDNPS __m128 _mm_andnot_ps (__m128 a, __m128 b);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None

Other Exceptions

VEX-encoded instruction, see Table 2-21, “Type 4 Class Exception Conditions”.
EVEX-encoded instruction, see Table 2-49, “Type E4 Class Exception Conditions”.

ANDNPS—Bitwise Logical AND NOT of Packed Single Precision Floating-Point Values
ARPL—Adjust RPL Field of Segment Selector

**Description**

Compares the RPL fields of two segment selectors. The first operand (the destination operand) contains one segment selector and the second operand (source operand) contains the other. (The RPL field is located in bits 0 and 1 of each operand.) If the RPL field of the destination operand is less than the RPL field of the source operand, the ZF flag is set and the RPL field of the destination operand is increased to match that of the source operand. Otherwise, the ZF flag is cleared and no change is made to the destination operand. (The destination operand can be a word register or a memory location; the source operand must be a word register.)

The ARPL instruction is provided for use by operating-system procedures (however, it can also be used by applications). It is generally used to adjust the RPL of a segment selector that has been passed to the operating system by an application program to match the privilege level of the application program. Here the segment selector passed to the operating system is placed in the destination operand and segment selector for the application program’s code segment is placed in the source operand. (The RPL field in the source operand represents the privilege level of the application program.) Execution of the ARPL instruction then ensures that the RPL of the segment selector received by the operating system is no lower (does not have a higher privilege) than the privilege level of the application program (the segment selector for the application program’s code segment can be read from the stack following a procedure call).

This instruction executes as described in compatibility mode and legacy mode. It is not encodable in 64-bit mode. See “Checking Caller Access Privileges” in Chapter 3, “Protected-Mode Memory Management,” of the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 3A, for more information about the use of this instruction.

**Operation**

IF 64-BIT MODE
   THEN
      See MOVSD;
   ELSE
      IF DEST[RPL] < SRC[RPL]
        THEN
          ZF := 1;
          DEST[RPL] := SRC[RPL];
        ELSE
          ZF := 0;
      FI;
   FI;

**Flags Affected**

The ZF flag is set to 1 if the RPL field of the destination operand is less than that of the source operand; otherwise, it is set to 0.
Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)  If the destination is located in a non-writable segment.
        If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
        If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains a NULL segment selector.

#SS(0)  If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#PF(fault-code)  If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0)  If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.

#UD  If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#UD  The ARPL instruction is not recognized in real-address mode.
        If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#UD  The ARPL instruction is not recognized in virtual-8086 mode.
        If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

Not applicable.
BEXTR — Bit Field Extract

**Description**

Extracts contiguous bits from the first source operand (the second operand) using an index value and length value specified in the second source operand (the third operand). Bit 7:0 of the second source operand specifies the starting bit position of bit extraction. A START value exceeding the operand size will not extract any bits from the second source operand. Bit 15:8 of the second source operand specifies the maximum number of bits (LENGTH) beginning at the START position to extract. Only bit positions up to (OperandSize - 1) of the first source operand are extracted. The extracted bits are written to the destination register, starting from the least significant bit. All higher order bits in the destination operand (starting at bit position LENGTH) are zeroed. The destination register is cleared if no bits are extracted.

This instruction is not supported in real mode and virtual-8086 mode. The operand size is always 32 bits if not in 64-bit mode. In 64-bit mode operand size 64 requires VEX.W1. VEX.W1 is ignored in non-64-bit modes. An attempt to execute this instruction with VEX.L not equal to 0 will cause #UD.

**Operation**

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{START} & := \text{SRC2}[7:0]; \\
\text{LEN} & := \text{SRC2}[15:8]; \\
\text{TEMP} & := \text{ZERO_EXTEND_TO}_512(\text{SRC1}); \\
\text{DEST} & := \text{ZERO_EXTEND}(\text{TEMP}[\text{START}+\text{LEN} -1: \text{START}]); \\
\text{ZF} & := (\text{DEST} = 0);
\end{align*}
\]

**Flags Affected**

ZF is updated based on the result. AF, SF, and PF are undefined. All other flags are cleared.

**Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent**

BEXTR: `unsigned _int32 _bextr_u32(unsigned _int32 src, unsigned _int32 start, unsigned _int32 len);`

BEXTR: `unsigned _int64 _bextr_u64(unsigned _int64 src, unsigned _int32 start, unsigned _int32 len);`

**SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions**

None

**Other Exceptions**

See Table 2-29, "Type 13 Class Exception Conditions"; additionally:

#UD If VEX.W = 1.
## BLENDPD — Blend Packed Double Precision Floating-Point Values

### Description
Double-precision floating-point values from the second source operand (third operand) are conditionally merged with values from the first source operand (second operand) and written to the destination operand (first operand). The immediate bits [3:0] determine whether the corresponding double-precision floating-point value in the destination is copied from the second source or first source. If a bit in the mask, corresponding to a word, is “1”, then the double-precision floating-point value in the second source operand is copied, else the value in the first source operand is copied.

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The second source can be an XMM register or an 128-bit memory location. The destination is not distinct from the first source XMM register and the upper bits (MAXVL-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are unmodified.

VEX.128 encoded version: the first source operand is an XMM register. The second source operand is an XMM register or 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The upper bits (MAXVL-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The first source operand is a YMM register. The second source operand can be a YMM register or a 256-bit memory location. The destination operand is a YMM register.

### Operation

**BLENDPD (128-bit Legacy SSE version)**

\[
\text{IF (IMM8[0] = 0) THEN DEST[63:0] := DEST[63:0]} \\
\text{ELSE DEST[63:0] := SRC[63:0] FI}
\]

\[
\text{IF (IMM8[1] = 0) THEN DEST[127:64] := DEST[127:64]} \\
\text{ELSE DEST[127:64] := SRC[127:64] FI}
\]

DEST[MAXVL-1:128] (Unmodified)

**VBLENDPD (VEX.128 encoded version)**

\[
\text{IF (IMM8[0] = 0) THEN DEST[63:0] := SRC1[63:0]} \\
\text{ELSE DEST[63:0] := SRC2[63:0] FI}
\]

\[
\text{IF (IMM8[1] = 0) THEN DEST[127:64] := SRC1[127:64]} \\
\text{ELSE DEST[127:64] := SRC2[127:64] FI}
\]

DEST[MAXVL-1:128] := 0

### Instruction Operand Encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
<th>Operand 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RMI</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (r, w)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>imm8</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RVMI</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (w)</td>
<td>VEX.vvvv (r)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>imm8[3:0]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Opcode/Instruction**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Instruction</th>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>64/32-bit Mode</th>
<th>CPUID Feature Flag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RMI</td>
<td>BLENDPD xmm1, xmm2/m128, imm8</td>
<td>66 0F 3A 0D /r ib</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>SSE4_1</td>
<td>Select packed DP-FP values from xmm1 and xmm2/m128 from mask specified in imm8 and store the values into xmm1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RVMI</td>
<td>VBLENDPD xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128, imm8</td>
<td>VEX.128.66.0F3A.WIG 0D /r ib</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX</td>
<td>Select packed double-precision floating-point values from xmm2 and xmm3/m128 from mask in imm8 and store the values in xmm1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RVMI</td>
<td>VBLENDPD ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256, imm8</td>
<td>VEX.256.66.0F3A.WIG 0D /r ib</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX</td>
<td>Select packed double-precision floating-point values from ymm2 and ymm3/m256 from mask in imm8 and store the values in ymm1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**VBLENDPD (VEX.256 encoded version)**

IF (IMM8[0] = 0) THEN DEST[63:0] := SRC1[63:0]
ELSE DEST[63:0] := SRC2[63:0] FI

IF (IMM8[1] = 0) THEN DEST[127:64] := SRC1[127:64]
ELSE DEST[127:64] := SRC2[127:64] FI


**Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent**

BLENDPD: \_m128d \_mm\_blend\_pd (\_m128d v1, \_m128d v2, const int mask);

VBLENDPD: \_m256d \_mm256\_blend\_pd (\_m256d a, \_m256d b, const int mask);

**SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions**

None

**Other Exceptions**

See Table 2-21, “Type 4 Class Exception Conditions”. 
BLENDPS — Blend Packed Single Precision Floating-Point Values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode/Instruction</th>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>64/32-bit Mode</th>
<th>CPUID Feature Flag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>66 0F 3A 0C /r ib</td>
<td>RMI</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>SSE4_1</td>
<td>Select packed single precision floating-point values from xmm1 and xmm2/m128 from mask specified in imm8 and store the values into xmm1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.128.66.0F3A.WIG OC /r ib</td>
<td>RVMI</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX</td>
<td>Select packed single-precision floating-point values from xmm2 and xmm3/m128 from mask in imm8 and store the values in xmm1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.256.66.0F3A.WIG OC /r ib</td>
<td>RVMI</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX</td>
<td>Select packed single-precision floating-point values from ymm2 and ymm3/m256 from mask in imm8 and store the values in ymm1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Instruction Operand Encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
<th>Operand 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RMI</td>
<td>ModRMreg (r, w)</td>
<td>ModRM/r/m (r)</td>
<td>imm8</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RVMI</td>
<td>ModRMreg (w)</td>
<td>VEX.vvvv (r)</td>
<td>ModRM/r/m (r)</td>
<td>imm8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Description

Packed single-precision floating-point values from the second source operand (third operand) are conditionally merged with values from the first source operand (second operand) and written to the destination operand (first operand). The immediate bits [7:0] determine whether the corresponding single precision floating-point value in the destination is copied from the second source or first source. If a bit in the mask, corresponding to a word, is “1”, then the single-precision floating-point value in the second source operand is copied, else the value in the first source operand is copied.

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The second source can be an XMM register or an 128-bit memory location. The destination is not distinct from the first source XMM register and the upper bits (MAXVL-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are unmodified.

VEX.128 encoded version: The first source operand an XMM register. The second source operand is an XMM register or 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The upper bits (MAXVL-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The first source operand is a YMM register. The second source operand can be a YMM register or 256-bit memory location. The destination operand is a YMM register.

Operation

BLENDPS (128-bit Legacy SSE version)

IF (IMM8[0] = 0) THEN DEST[31:0] := DEST[31:0]
ELSE DEST[31:0] := SRC[31:0] FI


IF (IMM8[2] = 0) THEN DEST[95:64] := DEST[95:64]
ELSE DEST[95:64] := SRC[95:64] FI


DEST[MAXVL-1:128] (Unmodified)
VBLENDPS (VEX.128 encoded version)
IF (IMM8[0] = 0) THEN DEST[31:0] := SRC1[31:0]
ELSE DEST [31:0] := SRC2[31:0] FI
IF (IMM8[2] = 0) THEN DEST[95:64] := SRC1[95:64]
ELSE DEST [95:64] := SRC2[95:64] FI
DEST[MAXVL-1:128] := 0

VBLENDPS (VEX.256 encoded version)
IF (IMM8[0] = 0) THEN DEST[31:0] := SRC1[31:0]
ELSE DEST [31:0] := SRC2[31:0] FI
IF (IMM8[2] = 0) THEN DEST[95:64] := SRC1[95:64]
ELSE DEST [95:64] := SRC2[95:64] FI

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent
BLENDPS: __m128 _mm_blend_ps (__m128 v1, __m128 v2, const int mask);
VBLENDPS: __m256 _mm256_blend_ps (__m256 a, __m256 b, const int mask);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions
None

Other Exceptions
See Table 2-21, “Type 4 Class Exception Conditions”.

BLENDPS — Blend Packed Single Precision Floating-Point Values
BLENDVPD — Variable Blend Packed Double Precision Floating-Point Values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode/Instruction</th>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>64/32-bit Mode</th>
<th>CPUID Feature Flag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>66 0F 3B 15 /r</td>
<td>RM0</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>SSE4_1</td>
<td>Select packed DP FP values from xmm1 and xmm2 from mask specified in XMM0 and store the values in xmm1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLENDVPD xmm1, xmm2/m128 , &lt;XMM0&gt;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.128.66.0F3A.W0 4B /r /is4</td>
<td>RVMR</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX</td>
<td>Conditionally copy double-precision floating-point values from xmm2 or xmm3/m128 to xmm1, based on mask bits in the mask operand, xmm4.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VBLENDVPD xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128, xmm4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.256.66.0F3A.W0 4B /r /is4</td>
<td>RVMR</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX</td>
<td>Conditionally copy double-precision floating-point values from ymm2 or ymm3/m256 to ymm1, based on mask bits in the mask operand, ymm4.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VBLENDVPD ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256, ymm4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Instruction Operand Encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
<th>Operand 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RM0</td>
<td>ModRMreg (r, w)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>implicit XMM0</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RVMR</td>
<td>ModRMreg (w)</td>
<td>VEX.vvvv (r)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>imm8[7:4]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Description

Conditionally copy each quadword data element of double-precision floating-point value from the second source operand and the first source operand depending on mask bits defined in the mask register operand. The mask bits are the most significant bit in each quadword element of the mask register.

Each quadword element of the destination operand is copied from:

- the corresponding quadword element in the second source operand, if a mask bit is “1”; or
- the corresponding quadword element in the first source operand, if a mask bit is “0”

The register assignment of the implicit mask operand for BLENDVPD is defined to be the architectural register XMM0.

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The first source operand and the destination operand is the same. Bits (MAXVL-1:128) of the corresponding YMM destination register remain unchanged. The mask register operand is implicitly defined to be the architectural register XMM0. An attempt to execute BLENDVPD with a VEX prefix will cause #UD.

VEX.128 encoded version: The first source operand and the destination operand are XMM registers. The second source operand is an XMM register or 128-bit memory location. The mask operand is the third source register, and encoded in bits[7:4] of the immediate byte(imm8). The bits[3:0] of imm8 are ignored. In 32-bit mode, imm8[7] is ignored. The upper bits (MAXVL-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register (destination register) are zeroed. VEX.W must be 0, otherwise, the instruction will #UD.

VEX.256 encoded version: The first source operand and destination operand are YMM registers. The second source operand can be a YMM register or a 256-bit memory location. The mask operand is the third source register, and encoded in bits[7:4] of the immediate byte(imm8). The bits[3:0] of imm8 are ignored. In 32-bit mode, imm8[7] is ignored. VEX.W must be 0, otherwise, the instruction will #UD.

VBLENDVPD permits the mask to be any XMM or YMM register. In contrast, BLENDVPD treats XMM0 implicitly as the mask and do not support non-destructive destination operation.
**Operation**

**BLENDVPD (128-bit Legacy SSE version)**  
MASK := XMM0  
IF (MASK[63] = 0) THEN DEST[63:0] := DEST[63:0]  
ELSE DEST [63:0] := SRC[63:0] FI  
IF (MASK[127] = 0) THEN DEST[127:64] := DEST[127:64]  
ELSE DEST [127:64] := SRC[127:64] FI  
DEST[MAXVL-1:128] (Unmodified)

**VBLENDVPD (VEX.128 encoded version)**  
MASK := SRC3  
IF (MASK[63] = 0) THEN DEST[63:0] := SRC1[63:0]  
ELSE DEST [63:0] := SRC2[63:0] FI  
IF (MASK[127] = 0) THEN DEST[127:64] := SRC1[127:64]  
ELSE DEST [127:64] := SRC2[127:64] FI  
DEST[MAXVL-1:128] := 0

**VBLENDVPD (VEX.256 encoded version)**  
MASK := SRC3  
IF (MASK[63] = 0) THEN DEST[63:0] := SRC1[63:0]  
ELSE DEST [63:0] := SRC2[63:0] FI  
IF (MASK[127] = 0) THEN DEST[127:64] := SRC1[127:64]  
ELSE DEST [127:64] := SRC2[127:64] FI  

**Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent**  
BLENDVPD: __m128d _mm_blendv_pd(__m128d v1, __m128d v2, __m128d v3);  
VBLENDVPD: __m128 _mm_blendv_pd (__m128d a, __m128d b, __m128d mask);  
VBLENDVPD: __m256 _mm256_blendv_pd (__m256d a, __m256d b, __m256d mask);

**SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions**  
None

**Other Exceptions**  
See Table 2-21, “Type 4 Class Exception Conditions”; additionally:  
#UD IF VEX.W = 1.
BLENDVPS — Variable Blend Packed Single Precision Floating-Point Values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode/ Instruction</th>
<th>Op/ En</th>
<th>64/32-bit Mode</th>
<th>CPUID Feature Flag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 66 0F 38 14 /r       | RMO    | V/V            | SSE4_1            | Select packed single precision floating-point values from 
xmm1 and xmm2/m128 from mask specified in XMM0 and store the values 
into xmm1. |
| VEX.128.66.0F3A.W0 4A /r /is4 | RVMR | V/V | AVX | Conditionally copy single-precision floating-
point values from xmm2 or xmm3/m128 to 
xmm1, based on mask bits in the specified 
mask operand, xmm4. |
| VEX.256.66.0F3A.W0 4A /r /is4 | RVMR | V/V | AVX | Conditionally copy single-precision floating-
point values from ymm2 or ymm3/m256 to 
ymm1, based on mask bits in the specified 
mask register, ymm4. |

Instruction Operand Encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
<th>Operand 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RM0</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (r, w)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>implicit XMM0</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RVMR</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (w)</td>
<td>VEX.vvvv (r)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>imm8[7:4]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Description

Conditionally copy each dword data element of single-precision floating-point value from the second source 
operand and the first source operand depending on mask bits defined in the mask register operand. The mask bits 
are the most significant bit in each dword element of the mask register.

Each quadword element of the destination operand is copied from:

• the corresponding dword element in the second source operand, if a mask bit is “1”; or
• the corresponding dword element in the first source operand, if a mask bit is “0”

The register assignment of the implicit mask operand for BLENDVPS is defined to be the architectural register 
XMM0.

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The first source operand and the destination operand is the same. Bits (MAXVL-1:128) 
of the corresponding YMM destination register remain unchanged. The mask register operand is implicitly defined 
to be the architectural register XMM0. An attempt to execute BLENDVPS with a VEX prefix will cause #UD.

VEX.128 encoded version: The first source operand and the destination operand are XMM registers. The second 
source operand is an XMM register or 128-bit memory location. The mask operand is the third source register, and 
ignored. The upper bits (MAXVL-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register (destination register) are zeroed. 
VEX.W must be 0, otherwise, the instruction will #UD.

VEX.256 encoded version: The first source operand and destination operand are YMM registers. The second source 
operand can be a YMM register or a 256-bit memory location. The mask operand is the third source register, and 
ignored. VEX.W must be 0, otherwise, the instruction will #UD.

VBLENDVPS permits the mask to be any XMM or YMM register. In contrast, BLENDVPS treats XMM0 implicitly as the 
mask and do not support non-destructive destination operation.
**Operation**

**BLENDVPS (128-bit Legacy SSE version)**

\[ \text{MASK} := \text{XMM0} \]

\[
\begin{aligned}
\text{IF } (\text{MASK}[31] = 0) \text{ THEN } \text{DEST}[31:0] := \text{DEST}[31:0] \\
\text{ELSE } \text{DEST}[31:0] := \text{SRC}[31:0] \& FI \\
\text{IF } (\text{MASK}[63] = 0) \text{ THEN } \text{DEST}[63:32] := \text{DEST}[63:32] \\
\text{ELSE } \text{DEST}[63:32] := \text{SRC}[63:32] \& FI \\
\text{IF } (\text{MASK}[95] = 0) \text{ THEN } \text{DEST}[95:64] := \text{DEST}[95:64] \\
\text{ELSE } \text{DEST}[95:64] := \text{SRC}[95:64] \& FI \\
\text{IF } (\text{MASK}[127] = 0) \text{ THEN } \text{DEST}[127:96] := \text{DEST}[127:96] \\
\text{ELSE } \text{DEST}[127:96] := \text{SRC}[127:96] \& FI \\
\text{DEST}[\text{MAXVL}-1:128] \text{ (Unmodified)}
\end{aligned}
\]

**VBLENDVPS (VEX.128 encoded version)**

\[ \text{MASK} := \text{SRC3} \]

\[
\begin{aligned}
\text{IF } (\text{MASK}[31] = 0) \text{ THEN } \text{DEST}[31:0] := \text{SRC1}[31:0] \\
\text{ELSE } \text{DEST}[31:0] := \text{SRC2}[31:0] \& FI \\
\text{IF } (\text{MASK}[63] = 0) \text{ THEN } \text{DEST}[63:32] := \text{SRC1}[63:32] \\
\text{ELSE } \text{DEST}[63:32] := \text{SRC2}[63:32] \& FI \\
\text{IF } (\text{MASK}[95] = 0) \text{ THEN } \text{DEST}[95:64] := \text{SRC1}[95:64] \\
\text{ELSE } \text{DEST}[95:64] := \text{SRC2}[95:64] \& FI \\
\text{IF } (\text{MASK}[127] = 0) \text{ THEN } \text{DEST}[127:96] := \text{SRC1}[127:96] \\
\text{ELSE } \text{DEST}[127:96] := \text{SRC2}[127:96] \& FI \\
\text{DEST}[\text{MAXVL}-1:128] := 0
\end{aligned}
\]

**VBLENDVPS (VEX.256 encoded version)**

\[ \text{MASK} := \text{SRC3} \]

\[
\begin{aligned}
\text{IF } (\text{MASK}[31] = 0) \text{ THEN } \text{DEST}[31:0] := \text{SRC1}[31:0] \\
\text{ELSE } \text{DEST}[31:0] := \text{SRC2}[31:0] \& FI \\
\text{IF } (\text{MASK}[63] = 0) \text{ THEN } \text{DEST}[63:32] := \text{SRC1}[63:32] \\
\text{ELSE } \text{DEST}[63:32] := \text{SRC2}[63:32] \& FI \\
\text{IF } (\text{MASK}[95] = 0) \text{ THEN } \text{DEST}[95:64] := \text{SRC1}[95:64] \\
\text{ELSE } \text{DEST}[95:64] := \text{SRC2}[95:64] \& FI \\
\text{IF } (\text{MASK}[127] = 0) \text{ THEN } \text{DEST}[127:96] := \text{SRC1}[127:96] \\
\text{ELSE } \text{DEST}[127:96] := \text{SRC2}[127:96] \& FI \\
\text{IF } (\text{MASK}[159] = 0) \text{ THEN } \text{DEST}[159:128] := \text{SRC1}[159:128] \\
\text{ELSE } \text{DEST}[159:128] := \text{SRC2}[159:128] \& FI \\
\text{IF } (\text{MASK}[191] = 0) \text{ THEN } \text{DEST}[191:160] := \text{SRC1}[191:160] \\
\text{ELSE } \text{DEST}[191:160] := \text{SRC2}[191:160] \& FI \\
\text{IF } (\text{MASK}[223] = 0) \text{ THEN } \text{DEST}[223:192] := \text{SRC1}[223:192] \\
\text{ELSE } \text{DEST}[223:192] := \text{SRC2}[223:192] \& FI \\
\text{IF } (\text{MASK}[255] = 0) \text{ THEN } \text{DEST}[255:224] := \text{SRC1}[255:224] \\
\text{ELSE } \text{DEST}[255:224] := \text{SRC2}[255:224] \& FI
\end{aligned}
\]

**Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent**

BLENDVPS: \[ \text{\_m128 \_mm_blendv_ps(\_m128 v1, \_m128 v2, \_m128 v3);} \]

VBLENDVPS: \[ \text{\_m128 \_mm_blendv_ps(\_m128 a, \_m128 b, \_m128 mask);} \]

VBLENDVPS: \[ \text{\_m256 \_mm256_blendv_ps(\_m256 a, \_m256 b, \_m256 mask);} \]

**SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions**

None
Other Exceptions

See Table 2-21, “Type 4 Class Exception Conditions”; additionally:

#UD If VEX.W = 1.
BLSI — Extract Lowest Set Isolated Bit

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode/Instruction</th>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>64/32-bit Mode</th>
<th>CPUID Feature Flag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VEX.LZ.0F38.W0 F3 /3 BLSI r32, r/m32</td>
<td>VM</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>BMI1</td>
<td>Extract lowest set bit from r/m32 and set that bit in r32.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.LZ.0F38.W1 F3 /3 BLSI r64, r/m64</td>
<td>VM</td>
<td>V/N.E.</td>
<td>BMI1</td>
<td>Extract lowest set bit from r/m64, and set that bit in r64.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Instruction Operand Encoding**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
<th>Operand 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VM</td>
<td>VEX.vvvv (w)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description**

Extracts the lowest set bit from the source operand and set the corresponding bit in the destination register. All other bits in the destination operand are zeroed. If no bits are set in the source operand, BLSI sets all the bits in the destination to 0 and sets ZF and CF.

This instruction is not supported in real mode and virtual-8086 mode. The operand size is always 32 bits if not in 64-bit mode. In 64-bit mode operand size 64 requires VEX.W1. VEX.W1 is ignored in non-64-bit modes. An attempt to execute this instruction with VEX.L not equal to 0 will cause #UD.

**Operation**

temp := (-SRC) bitwiseAND (SRC);
SF := temp[OperandSize -1];
ZF := (temp = 0);
IF SRC = 0
  CF := 0;
ELSE
  CF := 1;
FI
DEST := temp;

**Flags Affected**

ZF and SF are updated based on the result. CF is set if the source is not zero. OF flags are cleared. AF and PF flags are undefined.

**Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent**

BLSI: unsigned __int32 _bli_u32(unsigned __int32 src);
BLSI: unsigned __int64 _bli_u64(unsigned __int64 src);

**SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions**

None

**Other Exceptions**

See Table 2-29, “Type 13 Class Exception Conditions”.

---

3-104 Vol. 2A  
BLSI — Extract Lowest Set Isolated Bit
BLSMSK — Get Mask Up to Lowest Set Bit

Opcode/Instruction | Op/En | 64/32-bit Mode | CPUID Feature Flag | Description
--- | --- | --- | --- | ---
VEX.LZ.0F38.W0 F3 /2 BLSMSK r32, r/m32 | VM | V/V | BM1 | Set all lower bits in r32 to “1” starting from bit 0 to lowest set bit in r/m32.
VEX.LZ.0F38.W1 F3 /2 BLSMSK r64, r/m64 | VM | V/N.E. | BM1 | Set all lower bits in r64 to “1” starting from bit 0 to lowest set bit in r/m64.

**Instruction Operand Encoding**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
<th>Operand 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VM</td>
<td>VEX.vvvv (w)</td>
<td>ModRM/r/m (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description**
Sets all the lower bits of the destination operand to “1” up to and including lowest set bit (=1) in the source operand. If source operand is zero, BLSMSK sets all bits of the destination operand to 1 and also sets CF to 1.

This instruction is not supported in real mode and virtual-8086 mode. The operand size is always 32 bits if not in 64-bit mode. In 64-bit mode operand size 64 requires VEX.W1. VEX.W1 is ignored in non-64-bit modes. An attempt to execute this instruction with VEX.L not equal to 0 will cause #UD.

**Operation**

temp := (SRC-1) XOR (SRC);
SF := temp[OperandSize-1];
ZF := 0;
IF SRC = 0
  CF := 1;
ELSE
  CF := 0;
FI
DEST := temp;

**Flags Affected**
SF is updated based on the result. CF is set if the source if zero. ZF and OF flags are cleared. AF and PF flag are undefined.

**Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent**

BLSMSK: unsigned __int32 _blsmsk_u32(unsigned __int32 src);
BLSMSK: unsigned __int64 _blsmsk_u64(unsigned __int64 src);

**SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions**
None

**Other Exceptions**
See Table 2-29, “Type 13 Class Exception Conditions”.

---

BLSMSK — Get Mask Up to Lowest Set Bit

Vol. 2A 3-105
BLSR — Reset Lowest Set Bit

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode/Instruction</th>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>64/32-bit Mode</th>
<th>CPUID Feature Flag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VEX.LZ.0F38.W0 F3 /1</td>
<td>VM</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>BMI1</td>
<td>Reset lowest set bit of r/m32, keep all other bits of r/m32 and write result to r32.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLSR r32, r/m32</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.LZ.0F38.W1 F3 /1</td>
<td>VM</td>
<td>V/N.E.</td>
<td>BMI1</td>
<td>Reset lowest set bit of r/m64, keep all other bits of r/m64 and write result to r64.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLSR r64, r/m64</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description**

Copies all bits from the source operand to the destination operand and resets (=0) the bit position in the destination operand that corresponds to the lowest set bit of the source operand. If the source operand is zero BLSR sets CF.

This instruction is not supported in real mode and virtual-8086 mode. The operand size is always 32 bits if not in 64-bit mode. In 64-bit mode operand size 64 requires VEX.W1. VEX.W1 is ignored in non-64-bit modes. An attempt to execute this instruction with VEX.L not equal to 0 will cause #UD.

**Operation**

\[
\text{temp} := (\text{SRC}-1) \text{ bitwiseAND ( SRC )}; \\
\text{SF} := \text{temp}[\text{OperandSize} - 1]; \\
\text{ZF} := (\text{temp} = 0); \\
\text{IF SRC} = 0 \\
\quad \text{CF} := 1; \\
\text{ELSE} \\
\quad \text{CF} := 0; \\
\text{FI} \\
\text{DEST} := \text{temp};
\]

**Flags Affected**

ZF and SF flags are updated based on the result. CF is set if the source is zero. OF flag is cleared. AF and PF flags are undefined.

**Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent**

```c
BLSR: unsigned __int32 _blsr_u32(unsigned __int32 src);
BLSR: unsigned __int64 _blsr_u64(unsigned __int64 src);
```

**SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions**

None

**Other Exceptions**

See Table 2-29, “Type 13 Class Exception Conditions”. 

3-106 Vol. 2A BLSR — Reset Lowest Set Bit
**BNDCL—Check Lower Bound**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode/Instruction</th>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>64/32 bit Mode Support</th>
<th>CPUID Feature Flag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F3 0F 1A irl</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>NE/V</td>
<td>MPX</td>
<td>Generate a #BR if the address in r/m32 is lower than the lower bound in bnd.LB.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BNDCL bnd, r/m32</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F3 0F 1A irl</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>V/NE</td>
<td>MPX</td>
<td>Generate a #BR if the address in r/m64 is lower than the lower bound in bnd.LB.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BNDCL bnd, r/m64</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Instruction Operand Encoding**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RM</td>
<td>ModRMreg (w)</td>
<td>ModRMr/m (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description**

Compare the address in the second operand with the lower bound in bnd. The second operand can be either a register or memory operand. If the address is lower than the lower bound in bnd.LB, it will set BNDSTATUS to 01H and signal a #BR exception.

This instruction does not cause any memory access, and does not read or write any flags.

**Operation**

**BNDCL BND, reg**

IF reg < BND.LB Then
  BNDSTATUS := 01H;
  #BR;
  Fl;

**BNDCL BND, mem**

TEMP := LEA(mem);
IF TEMP < BND.LB Then
  BNDSTATUS := 01H;
  #BR;
  Fl;

**Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent**

BNDCL void _bnd_chk_ptr_lbounds(const void *q)

**Flags Affected**

None

**Protected Mode Exceptions**

#BR if lower bound check fails.

#UD if the LOCK prefix is used.

If ModRM.r/m encodes BND4-BND7 when Intel MPX is enabled.

If 67H prefix is not used and CS.D=0.

If 67H prefix is used and CS.D=1.
Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#BR        If lower bound check fails.
#UD        If the LOCK prefix is used.
If ModRM.r/m encodes BND4-BND7 when Intel MPX is enabled.
If 16-bit addressing is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#BR        If lower bound check fails.
#UD        If the LOCK prefix is used.
If ModRM.r/m encodes BND4-BND7 when Intel MPX is enabled.
If 16-bit addressing is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#UD        If ModRM.r/m and REX encodes BND4-BND15 when Intel MPX is enabled.
Same exceptions as in protected mode.
BNDCU/BNDCN—Check Upper Bound

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode/Instruction</th>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>64/32 bit Mode Support</th>
<th>CPUID Feature Flag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F2 OF 1A r</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>NE/V</td>
<td>MPX</td>
<td>Generate a #BR if the address in r/m32 is higher than the upper bound in bnd.UB (bnd.UB in 1’s complement form).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BNDCU bnd, r/m32</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F2 OF 1A r</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>V/NE</td>
<td>MPX</td>
<td>Generate a #BR if the address in r/m64 is higher than the upper bound in bnd.UB (bnd.UB in 1’s complement form).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BNDCU bnd, r/m64</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F2 OF 1B r</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>NE/V</td>
<td>MPX</td>
<td>Generate a #BR if the address in r/m32 is higher than the upper bound in bnd.UB (bnd.UB not in 1’s complement form).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BNDCN bnd, r/m32</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F2 OF 1B r</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>V/NE</td>
<td>MPX</td>
<td>Generate a #BR if the address in r/m64 is higher than the upper bound in bnd.UB (bnd.UB not in 1’s complement form).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BNDCN bnd, r/m64</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Instruction Operand Encoding**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RM</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (w)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description**

Compare the address in the second operand with the upper bound in bnd. The second operand can be either a register or a memory operand. If the address is higher than the upper bound in bnd.UB, it will set BNDSTATUS to 01H and signal a #BR exception.

BNDCU perform 1’s complement operation on the upper bound of bnd first before proceeding with address comparison. BNDCN perform address comparison directly using the upper bound in bnd that is already reverted out of 1’s complement form.

This instruction does not cause any memory access, and does not read or write any flags.

Effective address computation of m32/64 has identical behavior to LEA

**Operation**

**BNDCU BND, reg**

IF reg > NOT(BND.UB) Then
   BNDSTATUS := 01H;
   #BR;
FI;

**BNDCU BND, mem**

TEMP := LEA(mem);
IF TEMP > NOT(BND.UB) Then
   BNDSTATUS := 01H;
   #BR;
FI;

**BNDCN BND, reg**

IF reg > BND.UB Then
   BNDSTATUS := 01H;
   #BR;
FI;

**BNDCN BND, mem**

TEMP := LEA(mem);
IF TEMP > BND.UB Then
   BNDSTATUS := 01H;
   #BR;
FI;
BNDCN BND, mem
TEMP := LEA(mem);
IF TEMP > BND.UB Then
    BNDSTATUS := 01H;
    #BR;
FI;

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent
BNDCU .void _bnd_chk_ptr_ubounds(const void *q)

Flags Affected
None

Protected Mode Exceptions
#BR If upper bound check fails.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.
    If ModRM.r/m encodes BND4-BND7 when Intel MPX is enabled.
    If 67H prefix is not used and CS.D=0.
    If 67H prefix is used and CS.D=1.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions
#BR If upper bound check fails.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.
    If ModRM.r/m encodes BND4-BND7 when Intel MPX is enabled.
    If 16-bit addressing is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions
#BR If upper bound check fails.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.
    If ModRM.r/m encodes BND4-BND7 when Intel MPX is enabled.
    If 16-bit addressing is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions
#UD If ModRM.r/m and REX encodes BND4-BND15 when Intel MPX is enabled.
Same exceptions as in protected mode.
BNDLDX—Load Extended Bounds Using Address Translation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode/ Instruction</th>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>64/32 bit Mode Support</th>
<th>CPUID Feature Flag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NP 0F 1A /r BNDLDX bnd, mib</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>MPX</td>
<td>Load the bounds stored in a bound table entry (BTE) into bnd with address translation using the base of mib and conditional on the index of mib matching the pointer value stored in the BTE.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Instruction Operand Encoding**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RM</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (w)</td>
<td>SIB.base (r): Address of pointer SIB.index(r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description**

BNDLDX uses the linear address constructed from the base register and displacement of the SIB-addressing form of the memory operand (mib) to perform address translation to access a bound table entry and conditionally load the bounds in the BTE to the destination. The destination register is updated with the bounds in the BTE, if the content of the index register of mib matches the pointer value stored in the BTE.

If the pointer value comparison fails, the destination is updated with INIT bounds (lb = 0x0, ub = 0x0) (note: as articulated earlier, the upper bound is represented using 1’s complement, therefore, the 0x0 value of upper bound allows for access to full memory).

This instruction does not cause memory access to the linear address of mib nor the effective address referenced by the base, and does not read or write any flags.

Segment overrides apply to the linear address computation with the base of mib, and are used during address translation to generate the address of the bound table entry. By default, the address of the BTE is assumed to be linear address. There are no segmentation checks performed on the base of mib.

The base of mib will not be checked for canonical address violation as it does not access memory.

Any encoding of this instruction that does not specify base or index register will treat those registers as zero (constant). The reg-reg form of this instruction will remain a NOP.

The scale field of the SIB byte has no effect on these instructions and is ignored.

The bound register may be partially updated on memory faults. The order in which memory operands are loaded is implementation specific.

**Operation**

```plaintext
base := mib.SIB.base ? mib.SIB.base + Disp : 0;
ptr_value := mib.SIB.index ? mib.SIB.index : 0;
```

**Outside 64-bit mode**

```plaintext
A_BT[31:0] := LoadFrom(A_BDE);
IF A_BT[0] equal 0 Then
  BNDSTATUS := A_BDE | 02H;
#BR;
FI;
Temp_lb[31:0] := LoadFrom(A_BTE);
Temp_ub[31:0] := LoadFrom(A_BTE + 4);
Temp_ptr[31:0] := LoadFrom(A_BTE + 8);
IF Temp_ptr equal ptr_value Then
  BND.LB := Temp_lb;
  BND.UB := Temp_ub;
```
ELSE
  BND.LB := 0;
  BND.UB := 0;
FI;

In 64-bit mode
A_BT[63:0] := LoadFrom(A_BDE);
IF A_BT[0] equal 0 Then
  BNDSTATUS := A_BDE | 02H;
  #BR;
FI;
A_BTE[63:0] := (Zero_extend64(base[19:3] ‹ 5) + (A_BT[63:3] ‹ 3 );
Temp_lb[63:0] := LoadFrom(A_BTE);
Temp_ub[63:0] := LoadFrom(A_BTE + 8);
Temp_ptr[63:0] := LoadFrom(A_BTE + 16);
IF Temp_ptr equal ptr_value Then
  BND.LB := Temp_lb;
  BND.UB := Temp_ub;
ELSE
  BND.LB := 0;
  BND.UB := 0;
FI;

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent
BNLDX: Generated by compiler as needed.

**Flags Affected**
None

**Protected Mode Exceptions**

- #BR If the bound directory entry is invalid.
- #UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

  If ModRM.r/m encodes BND4-BND7 when Intel MPX is enabled.
  If 67H prefix is not used and CS.D=0.
  If 67H prefix is used and CS.D=1.
- #GP(0) If a destination effective address of the Bound Table entry is outside the DS segment limit.
  If DS register contains a NULL segment selector.
- #PF(fault code) If a page fault occurs.

**Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

- #UD If the LOCK prefix is used.
- #GP(0) If a destination effective address of the Bound Table entry is outside the DS segment limit.

---

1. If CPL < 3, the supervisor MAWA (MAWAS) is used; this value is 0. If CPL = 3, the user MAWA (MAWAU) is used; this value is enumerated in CPUID.(EAX=07H,ECX=0H):ECX.MAWAU[bits 21:17]. See Section 17.3.1 of *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Devel-
oper's Manual, Volume 1*.
Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.
  If ModRM.r/m encodes BND4-BND7 when Intel MPX is enabled.
  If 16-bit addressing is used.
#GP(0) If a destination effective address of the Bound Table entry is outside the DS segment limit.
#PF(fault code) If a page fault occurs.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#BR If the bound directory entry is invalid.
#UD If ModRM is RIP relative.
  If the LOCK prefix is used.
  If ModRM.r/m and REX encodes BND4-BND15 when Intel MPX is enabled.
#GP(0) If the memory address (A_BDE or A_BTE) is in a non-canonical form.
#PF(fault code) If a page fault occurs.
BNDMK—Make Bounds

Instruction Encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode/Instruction</th>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>64/32 bit Mode Support</th>
<th>CPUID Feature Flag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F3 0F 1B /r</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>NE/V</td>
<td>MPX</td>
<td>Make lower and upper bounds from m32 and store them in bnd.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BNDMK bnd, m32</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F3 0F 1B /r</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>V/NE</td>
<td>MPX</td>
<td>Make lower and upper bounds from m64 and store them in bnd.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BNDMK bnd, m64</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Description

Makes bounds from the second operand and stores the lower and upper bounds in the bound register bnd. The second operand must be a memory operand. The content of the base register from the memory operand is stored in the lower bound bnd.LB. The 1’s complement of the effective address of m32/m64 is stored in the upper bound bnd.UB. Computation of m32/m64 has identical behavior to LEA.

This instruction does not cause any memory access, and does not read or write any flags.

If the instruction did not specify base register, the lower bound will be zero. The reg-reg form of this instruction retains legacy behavior (NOP).

The instruction causes an invalid-opcode exception (#UD) if executed in 64-bit mode with RIP-relative addressing.

Operation

BND.LB := SRCMEM.base;
IF 64-bit mode Then
    BND.UB := NOT(LEA.64_bits(SRCMEM));
ELSE
    BND.UB := Zero_Extend.64_bits(NOT(LEA.32_bits(SRCMEM)));
FI;

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

BNDMK void * _bnd_set_ptr_bounds(const void * q, size_t size);

Flags Affected

None

Protected Mode Exceptions

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.
    If ModRM.r/m encodes BND4-BND7 when Intel MPX is enabled.
    If 67H prefix is not used and CS:D=0.
    If 67H prefix is used and CS:D=1.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.
    If ModRM.r/m encodes BND4-BND7 when Intel MPX is enabled.
    If 16-bit addressing is used.
Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.
If ModRM.r/m encodes BND4-BND7 when Intel MPX is enabled.
If 16-bit addressing is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.
If ModRM.r/m and REX encodes BND4-BND15 when Intel MPX is enabled.
If RIP-relative addressing is used.

#SS(0) If the memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0) If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.

Same exceptions as in protected mode.
**BNDMOV—Move Bounds**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode/Instruction</th>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>64/32 bit Mode Support</th>
<th>CPUID Feature Flag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>66 0F 1A /r BNDMOV bnd1, bnd2/m64</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>NE/V</td>
<td>MPX</td>
<td>Move lower and upper bound from bnd2/m64 to bound register bnd1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66 0F 1A /r BNDMOV bnd1, bnd2/m128</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>V/NE</td>
<td>MPX</td>
<td>Move lower and upper bound from bnd2/m128 to bound register bnd1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66 0F 1B /r BNDMOV bnd1/m64, bnd2</td>
<td>MR</td>
<td>NE/V</td>
<td>MPX</td>
<td>Move lower and upper bound from bnd2 to bnd1/m64.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66 0F 1B /r BNDMOV bnd1/m128, bnd2</td>
<td>MR</td>
<td>V/NE</td>
<td>MPX</td>
<td>Move lower and upper bound from bnd2 to bound register bnd1/m128.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Instruction Operand Encoding**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RM</td>
<td>ModRMreg (w)</td>
<td>ModRMr/m (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MR</td>
<td>ModRMr/m (w)</td>
<td>ModRMreg (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description**

BNDMOV moves a pair of lower and upper bound values from the source operand (the second operand) to the destination (the first operand). Each operation is 128-bit move. The exceptions are same as the MOV instruction. The memory format for loading/store bounds in 64-bit mode is shown in Figure 3-5.

![Figure 3-5. Memory Layout of BNDMOV to/from Memory](image)

This instruction does not change flags.

**Operation**

**BNDMOV register to register**

DEST.LB := SRC.LB;
DEST.UB := SRC.UB;
BNDMOV from memory
IF 64-bit mode THEN
    DEST.LB := LOAD_QWORD(SRC);
    DEST.UB := LOAD_QWORD(SRC+8);
ELSE
    DEST.LB := LOAD_DWORD_ZERO_EXT(SRC);
    DEST.UB := LOAD_DWORD_ZERO_EXT(SRC+4);
FI;

BNDMOV to memory
IF 64-bit mode THEN
    DEST[63:0] := SRC.LB;
    DEST[127:64] := SRC.UB;
ELSE
    DEST[31:0] := SRC.LB;
    DEST[63:32] := SRC.UB;
FI;

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent
BNDMOV     void * __bnd_copy_ptr_bounds(const void *q, const void *r)

Flags Affected
None

Protected Mode Exceptions
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used but the destination is not a memory operand.
    If ModRM.r/m encodes BND4-BND7 when Intel MPX is enabled.
    If 67H prefix is not used and CS.D=0.
    If 67H prefix is used and CS.D=1.
#SS(0) If the memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#GP(0) If the memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
    If the destination operand points to a non-writable segment
    If the DS, ES, FS, or GS segment register contains a NULL segment selector.
#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while CPL is 3.
#PF(fault code) If a page fault occurs.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used but the destination is not a memory operand.
    If ModRM.r/m encodes BND4-BND7 when Intel MPX is enabled.
    If 16-bit addressing is used.
#GP(0) If the memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS If the memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used but the destination is not a memory operand.
    If ModRM.r/m encodes BND4-BND7 when Intel MPX is enabled.
    If 16-bit addressing is used.
#GP(0) If the memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS(0) If the memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while CPL is 3.
#PF(fault code) If a page fault occurs.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used but the destination is not a memory operand.
    If ModRM.r/m and REX encodes BND4-BND15 when Intel MPX is enabled.
#SS(0) If the memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0) If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while CPL is 3.
#PF(fault code) If a page fault occurs.
BNDSTX—Store Extended Bounds Using Address Translation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode/Instruction</th>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>64/32 bit Mode Support</th>
<th>CPUID Feature Flag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NP 0F 1B /r BNDSTX mib, bnd</td>
<td>MR</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>MPX</td>
<td>Store the bounds in bnd and the pointer value in the index register of mib to a bound table entry (BTE) with address translation using the base of mib.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Instruction Operand Encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MR</td>
<td>SIB.base (r): Address of pointer SIB.index(r)</td>
<td>ModRM.reg (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Description

BNDSTX uses the linear address constructed from the displacement and base register of the SIB-addressing form of the memory operand (mib) to perform address translation to store to a bound table entry. The bounds in the source operand bnd are written to the lower and upper bounds in the BTE. The content of the index register of mib is written to the pointer value field in the BTE.

This instruction does not cause memory access to the linear address of mib nor the effective address referenced by the base, and does not read or write any flags.

Segment overrides apply to the linear address computation with the base of mib, and are used during address translation to generate the address of the bound table entry. By default, the address of the BTE is assumed to be linear address. There are no segmentation checks performed on the base of mib.

The base of mib will not be checked for canonical address violation as it does not access memory.

Any encoding of this instruction that does not specify base or index register will treat those registers as zero (constant). The reg-reg form of this instruction will remain a NOP.

The scale field of the SIB byte has no effect on these instructions and is ignored.

The bound register may be partially updated on memory faults. The order in which memory operands are loaded is implementation specific.

Operation

base := mib.SIB.base ? mib.SIB.base + Disp : 0;
ptr_value := mib.SIB.index ? mib.SIB.index : 0;

Outside 64-bit mode

A_BDE[31:0] := (Zero_extend32(base[31:12] << 2) + (BNDCFG[31:12] << 12);
A_BT[31:0] := LoadFrom(A_BDE);
IF A_BT[0] equal 0 Then
   BNDSTATUS := A_BDE | 02H;
   #BR;
FI;
A_DEST[8][31:0] := ptr_value;
A_DEST[0][31:0] := BND.LB;
A_DEST[4][31:0] := BND.UB;
In 64-bit mode
A_BT[63:0] := LoadFrom(A_BDE);
IF A_BT[0] equal 0 Then
    BNDSTATUS := A_BDE | 02H;
    #BR;
FI;
A_DEST[16][63:0] := ptr_value;
A_DEST[0][63:0] := BND.LB;
A_DEST[8][63:0] := BND.UB;

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent
BNDSTX: _bnd_store_ptr_bounds(const void **ptr_addr, const void *ptr_val);

Flags Affected
None

Protected Mode Exceptions
#BR If the bound directory entry is invalid.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.
If ModRM.r/m encodes BND4-BND7 when Intel MPX is enabled.
If 67H prefix is not used and CS.D=0.
If 67H prefix is used and CS.D=1.
#GP(0) If a destination effective address of the Bound Table entry is outside the DS segment limit.
If DS register contains a NULL segment selector.
If the destination operand points to a non-writable segment
#PF(fault code) If a page fault occurs.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.
If ModRM.r/m encodes BND4-BND7 when Intel MPX is enabled.
If 16-bit addressing is used.
#GP(0) If a destination effective address of the Bound Table entry is outside the DS segment limit.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.
If ModRM.r/m encodes BND4-BND7 when Intel MPX is enabled.
If 16-bit addressing is used.
#GP(0) If a destination effective address of the Bound Table entry is outside the DS segment limit.
#PF(fault code) If a page fault occurs.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as in protected mode.

1. If CPL < 3, the supervisor MAWA (MAWAS) is used; this value is 0. If CPL = 3, the user MAWA (MAWAU) is used; this value is enumerated in CPUID.(EAX=07H;ECX=0H):ECX.MAWAU[bits 21:17]. See Section 17.3.1 of Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 1.
64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#BR          If the bound directory entry is invalid.
#UD          If ModRM is RIP relative.
             If the LOCK prefix is used.
             If ModRM.r/m and REX encodes BND4-BND15 when Intel MPX is enabled.
#GP(0)       If the memory address (A_BDE or A_BTE) is in a non-canonical form.
             If the destination operand points to a non-writable segment
#PF(fault code) If a page fault occurs.
BOUND—Check Array Index Against Bounds

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode</th>
<th>Instruction</th>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>64-bit Mode</th>
<th>Comp/Leg Mode</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>62 Ir</td>
<td>BOUND r16, m16&amp;16</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>Invalid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Check if r16 (array index) is within bounds specified by m16&amp;16.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62 Ir</td>
<td>BOUND r32, m32&amp;32</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>Invalid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Check if r32 (array index) is within bounds specified by m32&amp;32.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Instruction Operand Encoding**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
<th>Operand 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RM</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (r)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description**

BOUND determines if the first operand (array index) is within the bounds of an array specified the second operand (bounds operand). The array index is a signed integer located in a register. The bounds operand is a memory location that contains a pair of signed doubleword-integers (when the operand-size attribute is 32) or a pair of signed word-integers (when the operand-size attribute is 16). The first doubleword (or word) is the lower bound of the array and the second doubleword (or word) is the upper bound of the array. The array index must be greater than or equal to the lower bound and less than or equal to the upper bound plus the operand size in bytes. If the index is not within bounds, a BOUND range exceeded exception (#BR) is signaled. When this exception is generated, the saved return instruction pointer points to the BOUND instruction.

The bounds limit data structure (two words or doublewords containing the lower and upper limits of the array) is usually placed just before the array itself, making the limits addressable via a constant offset from the beginning of the array. Because the address of the array already will be present in a register, this practice avoids extra bus cycles to obtain the effective address of the array bounds.

This instruction executes as described in compatibility mode and legacy mode. It is not valid in 64-bit mode.

**Operation**

IF 64bit Mode THEN
  #UD;
ELSE
  IF (ArrayIndex < LowerBound OR ArrayIndex > UpperBound) THEN
    (* Below lower bound or above upper bound *)
    IF <equation for PL enabled> THEN BNDSTATUS := 0
    #BR;
  FI;
FI;

**Flags Affected**

None.
Protected Mode Exceptions

#BR If the bounds test fails.
#UD If second operand is not a memory location.
#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#BR If the bounds test fails.
#UD If second operand is not a memory location.
#GP If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#BR If the bounds test fails.
#UD If second operand is not a memory location.
#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#UD If in 64-bit mode.
**BSF—Bit Scan Forward**

**Instruction**

Searches the source operand (second operand) for the least significant set bit (1 bit). If a least significant 1 bit is found, its bit index is stored in the destination operand (first operand). The source operand can be a register or a memory location; the destination operand is a register. The bit index is an unsigned offset from bit 0 of the source operand. If the content of the source operand is 0, the content of the destination operand is undefined.

In 64-bit mode, the instruction’s default operation size is 32 bits. Using a REX prefix in the form of REX.R permits access to additional registers (R8-R15). Using a REX prefix in the form of REX.W promotes operation to 64 bits. See the summary chart at the beginning of this section for encoding data and limits.

**Operation**

IF SRC = 0
  THEN
    ZF := 1;
    DEST is undefined;
  ELSE
    ZF := 0;
    temp := 0;
    WHILE Bit(SRC, temp) = 0
      DO
        temp := temp + 1;
      OD;
    DEST := temp;
  FI;

**Flags Affected**

The ZF flag is set to 1 if the source operand is 0; otherwise, the ZF flag is cleared. The CF, OF, SF, AF, and PF flags are undefined.

**Protected Mode Exceptions**

- #GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
- #SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
- #PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.
- #AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
- #UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode</th>
<th>Instruction</th>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>64-bit Mode</th>
<th>Compat/ Leg Mode</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0F BC /r</td>
<td>BSF r16, r/m16</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Bit scan forward on r/m16.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F BC /r</td>
<td>BSF r32, r/m32</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Bit scan forward on r/m32.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REX.W + 0F BC /r</td>
<td>BSF r64, r/m64</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>N.E.</td>
<td>Bit scan forward on r/m64.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
<th>Operand 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RM</td>
<td>ModRMreg (w)</td>
<td>ModRMr/m (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Real-Address Mode Exceptions
#GP If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions
#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions
#SS(0) If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0) If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.
BSR—Bit Scan Reverse

**Description**

Searches the source operand (second operand) for the most significant set bit (1 bit). If a most significant 1 bit is found, its bit index is stored in the destination operand (first operand). The source operand can be a register or a memory location; the destination operand is a register. The bit index is an unsigned offset from bit 0 of the source operand. If the content source operand is 0, the content of the destination operand is undefined.

In 64-bit mode, the instruction's default operation size is 32 bits. Using a REX prefix in the form of REX.R permits access to additional registers (R8-R15). Using a REX prefix in the form of REX.W promotes operation to 64 bits. See the summary chart at the beginning of this section for encoding data and limits.

**Operation**

IF SRC = 0
  THEN
    ZF := 1;
    DEST is undefined;
  ELSE
    ZF := 0;
    temp := OperandSize - 1;
    WHILE Bit(SRC, temp) = 0
    DO
      temp := temp - 1;
    OD;
    DEST := temp;
  FI;

**Flags Affected**

The ZF flag is set to 1 if the source operand is 0; otherwise, the ZF flag is cleared. The CF, OF, SF, AF, and PF flags are undefined.

**Protected Mode Exceptions**

- **#GP(0)** If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
- **#SS(0)** If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
- **#PF(fault-code)** If a page fault occurs.
- **#AC(0)** If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
- **#UD** If the LOCK prefix is used.
Real-Address Mode Exceptions
#GP If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions
#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions
#SS(0) If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0) If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.
BSWAP—Byte Swap

**Description**
Reverses the byte order of a 32-bit or 64-bit (destination) register. This instruction is provided for converting little-endian values to big-endian format and vice versa. To swap bytes in a word value (16-bit register), use the XCHG instruction. When the BSWAP instruction references a 16-bit register, the result is undefined.

In 64-bit mode, the instruction’s default operation size is 32 bits. Using a REX prefix in the form of REX.R permits access to additional registers (R8-R15). Using a REX prefix in the form of REX.W promotes operation to 64 bits. See the summary chart at the beginning of this section for encoding data and limits.

**IA-32 Architecture Legacy Compatibility**
The BSWAP instruction is not supported on IA-32 processors earlier than the Intel486™ processor family. For compatibility with this instruction, software should include functionally equivalent code for execution on Intel processors earlier than the Intel486 processor family.

**Operation**

\[
\text{TEMP} := \text{DEST}
\]

IF 64-bit mode AND OperandSize = 64
THEN
  \[
  \begin{align*}
  \text{DEST}[7:0] &:= \text{TEMP}[63:56]; \\
  \text{DEST}[15:8] &:= \text{TEMP}[55:48]; \\
  \text{DEST}[23:16] &:= \text{TEMP}[47:40]; \\
  \text{DEST}[31:24] &:= \text{TEMP}[39:32]; \\
  \text{DEST}[39:32] &:= \text{TEMP}[31:24]; \\
  \text{DEST}[47:40] &:= \text{TEMP}[23:16]; \\
  \text{DEST}[55:48] &:= \text{TEMP}[15:8]; \\
  \text{DEST}[63:56] &:= \text{TEMP}[7:0];
  \end{align*}
\]
ELSE
  \[
  \begin{align*}
  \text{DEST}[7:0] &:= \text{TEMP}[31:24]; \\
  \text{DEST}[15:8] &:= \text{TEMP}[23:16]; \\
  \text{DEST}[23:16] &:= \text{TEMP}[15:8]; \\
  \text{DEST}[31:24] &:= \text{TEMP}[7:0];
  \end{align*}
\]
FI;

**Flags Affected**
None.

**Exceptions (All Operating Modes)**

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.
BT—Bit Test

Description
Selects the bit in a bit string (specified with the first operand, called the bit base) at the bit-position designated by the bit offset (specified by the second operand) and stores the value of the bit in the CF flag. The bit base operand can be a register or a memory location; the bit offset operand can be a register or an immediate value:
- If the bit base operand specifies a register, the instruction takes the modulo 16, 32, or 64 of the bit offset operand (modulo size depends on the mode and register size; 64-bit operands are available only in 64-bit mode).
- If the bit base operand specifies a memory location, the operand represents the address of the byte in memory that contains the bit base (bit 0 of the specified byte) of the bit string. The range of the bit position that can be referenced by the offset operand depends on the operand size.

See also: Bit(BitBase, BitOffset) on page 3-11.

Some assemblers support immediate bit offsets larger than 31 by using the immediate bit offset field in combination with the displacement field of the memory operand. In this case, the low-order 3 or 5 bits (3 for 16-bit operands, 5 for 32-bit operands) of the immediate bit offset are stored in the immediate bit offset field, and the high-order bits are shifted and combined with the byte displacement in the addressing mode by the assembler. The processor will ignore the high order bits if they are not zero.

When accessing a bit in memory, the processor may access 4 bytes starting from the memory address for a 32-bit operand size, using by the following relationship:

\[
\text{Effective Address} + (4 \times \text{BitOffset DIV 32})
\]

Or, it may access 2 bytes starting from the memory address for a 16-bit operand, using this relationship:

\[
\text{Effective Address} + (2 \times \text{BitOffset DIV 16})
\]

It may do so even when only a single byte needs to be accessed to reach the given bit. When using this bit addressing mechanism, software should avoid referencing areas of memory close to address space holes. In particular, it should avoid references to memory-mapped I/O registers. Instead, software should use the MOV instructions to load from or store to these addresses, and use the register form of these instructions to manipulate the data.

In 64-bit mode, the instruction’s default operation size is 32 bits. Using a REX prefix in the form of REX.R permits access to additional registers (R8-R15). Using a REX prefix in the form of REX.W promotes operation to 64 bit operands. See the summary chart at the beginning of this section for encoding data and limits.

Operation
\[
CF := \text{Bit(BitBase, BitOffset)};
\]
Flags Affected
The CF flag contains the value of the selected bit. The ZF flag is unaffected. The OF, SF, AF, and PF flags are undefined.

Protected Mode Exceptions
#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains a NULL segment selector.
#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions
#GP If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions
#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions
#SS(0) If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0) If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.
**BTC—Bit Test and Complement**

**Description**

Selects the bit in a bit string (specified with the first operand, called the bit base) at the bit-position designated by the bit offset operand (second operand), stores the value of the bit in the CF flag, and complements the selected bit in the bit string. The bit base operand can be a register or a memory location; the bit offset operand can be a register or an immediate value:

- If the bit base operand specifies a register, the instruction takes the modulo 16, 32, or 64 of the bit offset operand (modulo size depends on the mode and register size; 64-bit operands are available only in 64-bit mode). This allows any bit position to be selected.
- If the bit base operand specifies a memory location, the operand represents the address of the byte in memory that contains the bit base (bit 0 of the specified byte) of the bit string. The range of the bit position that can be referenced by the offset operand depends on the operand size.

See also: Bit(BitBase, BitOffset) on page 3-11.

Some assemblers support immediate bit offsets larger than 31 by using the immediate bit offset field in combination with the displacement field of the memory operand. See "BT—Bit Test" in this chapter for more information on this addressing mechanism.

This instruction can be used with a LOCK prefix to allow the instruction to be executed atomically.

In 64-bit mode, the instruction’s default operation size is 32 bits. Using a REX prefix in the form of REX.R permits access to additional registers (R8-R15). Using a REX prefix in the form of REX.W promotes operation to 64 bits. See the summary chart at the beginning of this section for encoding data and limits.

**Operation**

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{CF} & := \text{Bit(BitBase, BitOffset);} \\
\text{Bit(BitBase, BitOffset)} & := \text{NOT Bit(BitBase, BitOffset);} \\
\end{align*}
\]

**Flags Affected**

The CF flag contains the value of the selected bit before it is complemented. The ZF flag is unaffected. The OF, SF, AF, and PF flags are undefined.
Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) If the destination operand points to a non-writable segment.
If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains a NULL segment selector.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the
current privilege level is 3.

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used but the destination is not a memory operand.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.

#SS If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used but the destination is not a memory operand.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used but the destination is not a memory operand.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#SS(0) If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.

#GP(0) If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the
current privilege level is 3.

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used but the destination is not a memory operand.
BTR—Bit Test and Reset

**Instruction Operand Encoding**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
<th>Operand 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MR</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r, w)</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MI</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r, w)</td>
<td>imm8</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description**

Selects the bit in a bit string (specified with the first operand, called the bit base) at the bit-position designated by the bit offset operand (second operand), stores the value of the bit in the CF flag, and clears the selected bit in the bit string to 0. The bit base operand can be a register or a memory location; the bit offset operand can be a register or an immediate value:

- If the bit base operand specifies a register, the instruction takes the modulo 16, 32, or 64 of the bit offset operand (modulo size depends on the mode and register size; 64-bit operands are available only in 64-bit mode). This allows any bit position to be selected.
- If the bit base operand specifies a memory location, the operand represents the address of the byte in memory that contains the bit base (bit 0 of the specified byte) of the bit string. The range of the bit position that can be referenced by the offset operand depends on the operand size.

See also: **Bit(BitBase, BitOffset)** on page 3-11.

Some assemblers support immediate bit offsets larger than 31 by using the immediate bit offset field in combination with the displacement field of the memory operand. See "BT—Bit Test" in this chapter for more information on this addressing mechanism.

This instruction can be used with a LOCK prefix to allow the instruction to be executed atomically.

In 64-bit mode, the instruction's default operation size is 32 bits. Using a REX prefix in the form of REX.R permits access to additional registers (R8-R15). Using a REX prefix in the form of REX.W promotes operation to 64 bits. See the summary chart at the beginning of this section for encoding data and limits.

**Operation**

\[
\begin{align*}
CF & := \text{Bit(BitBase, BitOffset)}; \\
\text{Bit(BitBase, BitOffset)} & := 0;
\end{align*}
\]

**Flags Affected**

The CF flag contains the value of the selected bit before it is cleared. The ZF flag is unaffected. The OF, SF, AF, and PF flags are undefined.
Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) If the destination operand points to a non-writable segment.
If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains a NULL segment selector.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used but the destination is not a memory operand.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.

#SS If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used but the destination is not a memory operand.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used but the destination is not a memory operand.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#SS(0) If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.

#GP(0) If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used but the destination is not a memory operand.
### BTS—Bit Test and Set

**Description**

Selects the bit in a bit string (specified with the first operand, called the bit base) at the bit-position designated by the bit offset operand (second operand), stores the value of the bit in the CF flag, and sets the selected bit in the bit string to 1. The bit base operand can be a register or a memory location; the bit offset operand can be a register or an immediate value:

- If the bit base operand specifies a register, the instruction takes the modulo 16, 32, or 64 of the bit offset operand (modulo size depends on the mode and register size; 64-bit operands are available only in 64-bit mode). This allows any bit position to be selected.
- If the bit base operand specifies a memory location, the operand represents the address of the byte in memory that contains the bit base (bit 0 of the specified byte) of the bit string. The range of the bit position that can be referenced by the offset operand depends on the operand size.

See also: **Bit(BitBase, BitOffset)** on page 3-11.

Some assemblers support immediate bit offsets larger than 31 by using the immediate bit offset field in combination with the displacement field of the memory operand. See "BT—Bit Test" in this chapter for more information on this addressing mechanism.

This instruction can be used with a LOCK prefix to allow the instruction to be executed atomically.

In 64-bit mode, the instruction’s default operation size is 32 bits. Using a REX prefix in the form of REX.R permits access to additional registers (R8-R15). Using a REX prefix in the form of REX.W promotes operation to 64 bits. See the summary chart at the beginning of this section for encoding data and limits.

**Operation**

\[
\text{CF} := \text{Bit(BitBase, BitOffset)};
\]

\[
\text{Bit(BitBase, BitOffset)} := 1;
\]

**Flags Affected**

The CF flag contains the value of the selected bit before it is set. The ZF flag is unaffected. The OF, SF, AF, and PF flags are undefined.
Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) If the destination operand points to a non-writable segment.
If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains a NULL segment selector.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used but the destination is not a memory operand.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.

#SS If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used but the destination is not a memory operand.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.

#SS If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used but the destination is not a memory operand.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#SS(0) If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.

#GP(0) If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used but the destination is not a memory operand.
BZHI — Zero High Bits Starting with Specified Bit Position

### Description

BZHI copies the bits of the first source operand (the second operand) into the destination operand (the first operand) and clears the higher bits in the destination according to the INDEX value specified by the second source operand (the third operand). The INDEX is specified by bits 7:0 of the second source operand. The INDEX value is saturated at the value of OperandSize - 1. CF is set, if the number contained in the 8 low bits of the third operand is greater than OperandSize - 1.

This instruction is not supported in real mode and virtual-8086 mode. The operand size is always 32 bits if not in 64-bit mode. In 64-bit mode operand size 64 requires VEX.W1. VEX.W1 is ignored in non-64-bit modes. An attempt to execute this instruction with VEX.L not equal to 0 will cause #UD.

### Operation

\[
\begin{align*}
N & := SRC2[7:0] \\
DEST & := SRC1 \\
\text{IF} (N < \text{OperandSize}) \\
& \quad \text{DEST}[\text{OperandSize}-1:N] := 0 \\
\text{FI} \\
\text{IF} (N > \text{OperandSize} - 1) \\
& \quad CF := 1 \\
\text{ELSE} \\
& \quad CF := 0 \\
\text{FI}
\end{align*}
\]

### Flags Affected

ZF, CF and SF flags are updated based on the result. OF flag is cleared. AF and PF flags are undefined.

### Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

BZHI: 
unsigned __int32 _bzhi_u32(unsigned __int32 src, unsigned __int32 index);
BZHI: 
unsigned __int64 _bzhi_u64(unsigned __int64 src, unsigned __int32 index);

### SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None

### Other Exceptions

See Table 2-29, "Type 13 Class Exception Conditions".
CALL—Call Procedure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode</th>
<th>Instruction</th>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>64-bit Mode</th>
<th>Compat/Leg Mode</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E8 cw</td>
<td>CALL rel16</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>N.S.</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Call near, relative, displacement relative to next instruction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E8 cd</td>
<td>CALL rel32</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Call near, relative, displacement relative to next instruction. 32-bit displacement sign extended to 64-bits in 64-bit mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FF /2</td>
<td>CALL r/m16</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>N.E.</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Call near, absolute indirect, address given in r/m16.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FF /2</td>
<td>CALL r/m32</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>N.E.</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Call near, absolute indirect, address given in r/m32.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FF /2</td>
<td>CALL r/m64</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>N.E.</td>
<td>Call near, absolute indirect, address given in r/m64.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9A cd</td>
<td>CALL ptr16:16</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>Invalid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Call far, absolute, address given in operand.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9A cp</td>
<td>CALL ptr16:32</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>Invalid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Call far, absolute, address given in operand.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FF /3</td>
<td>CALL m16:16</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Call far, absolute indirect address given in m16:16. In 32-bit mode: if selector points to a gate, then RIP = 32-bit zero extended displacement taken from gate; else RIP = zero extended 16-bit offset from far pointer referenced in the instruction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FF /3</td>
<td>CALL m16:32</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>In 64-bit mode: If selector points to a gate, then RIP = 64-bit displacement taken from gate; else RIP = zero extended 32-bit offset from far pointer referenced in the instruction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REX.W FF /3</td>
<td>CALL m16:64</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>N.E.</td>
<td>In 64-bit mode: If selector points to a gate, then RIP = 64-bit displacement taken from gate; else RIP = 64-bit offset from far pointer referenced in the instruction.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description**

Saves procedure linking information on the stack and branches to the called procedure specified using the target operand. The target operand specifies the address of the first instruction in the called procedure. The operand can be an immediate value, a general-purpose register, or a memory location.

This instruction can be used to execute four types of calls:

- **Near Call** — A call to a procedure in the current code segment (the segment currently pointed to by the CS register), sometimes referred to as an intra-segment call.
- **Far Call** — A call to a procedure located in a different segment than the current code segment, sometimes referred to as an inter-segment call.
- **Inter-privilege-level far call** — A far call to a procedure in a segment at a different privilege level than that of the currently executing program or procedure.
- **Task switch** — A call to a procedure located in a different task.

The latter two call types (inter-privilege-level call and task switch) can only be executed in protected mode. See “Calling Procedures Using Call and RET” in Chapter 6 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 1*, for additional information on near, far, and inter-privilege-level calls. See Chapter 7, “Task Management,” in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 3A*, for information on performing task switches with the CALL instruction.
**Near Call.** When executing a near call, the processor pushes the value of the EIP register (which contains the offset of the instruction following the CALL instruction) on the stack (for use later as a return-instruction pointer). The processor then branches to the address in the current code segment specified by the target operand. The target operand specifies either an absolute offset in the code segment (an offset from the base of the code segment) or a relative offset (a signed displacement relative to the current value of the instruction pointer in the EIP register; this value points to the instruction following the CALL instruction). The CS register is not changed on near calls.

For a near call absolute, an absolute offset is specified indirectly in a general-purpose register or a memory location (r/m16, r/m32, or r/m64). The operand-size attribute determines the size of the target operand (16, 32 or 64 bits). When in 64-bit mode, the operand size for near call (and all near branches) is forced to 64-bits. Absolute offsets are loaded directly into the EIP(RIP) register. If the operand size attribute is 16, the upper two bytes of the EIP register are cleared, resulting in a maximum instruction pointer size of 16 bits. When accessing an absolute offset indirectly using the stack pointer [ESP] as the base register, the base value used is the value of the ESP before the instruction executes.

A relative offset (rel16 or rel32) is generally specified as a label in assembly code. But at the machine code level, it is encoded as a signed, 16- or 32-bit immediate value. This value is added to the value in the EIP(RIP) register. In 64-bit mode the relative offset is always a 32-bit immediate value which is sign extended to 64-bits before it is added to the value in the RIP register for the target calculation. As with absolute offsets, the operand-size attribute determines the size of the target operand (16, 32, or 64 bits). In 64-bit mode the target operand will always be 64-bits because the operand size is forced to 64-bits for near branches.

**Far Calls in Real-Address or Virtual-8086 Mode.** When executing a far call in real-address or virtual-8086 mode, the processor pushes the current value of both the CS and EIP registers on the stack for use as a return-instruction pointer. The processor then performs a “far branch” to the code segment and offset specified with the target operand for the called procedure. The target operand specifies an absolute far address either directly with a pointer (ptr16:16 or ptr16:32) or indirectly with a memory location (m16:16 or m16:32). With the pointer method, the segment and offset of the called procedure is encoded in the instruction using a 4-byte (16-bit operand size) or 6-byte (32-bit operand size) far address immediate. With the indirect method, the target operand specifies a memory location that contains a 4-byte (16-bit operand size) or 6-byte (32-bit operand size) far address immediate. The operand-size attribute determines the size of the offset (16 or 32 bits) in the far address. The far address is loaded directly into the CS and EIP registers. If the operand-size attribute is 16, the upper two bytes of the EIP register are cleared.

**Far Calls in Protected Mode.** When the processor is operating in protected mode, the CALL instruction can be used to perform the following types of far calls:

- Far call to the same privilege level
- Far call to a different privilege level (inter-privilege level call)
- Task switch (far call to another task)

In protected mode, the processor always uses the segment selector part of the far address to access the corresponding descriptor in the GDT or LDT. The descriptor type (code segment, call gate, task gate, or TSS) and access rights determine the type of call operation to be performed.

If the selected descriptor is for a code segment, a far call to a code segment at the same privilege level is performed. (If the selected code segment is at a different privilege level and the code segment is non-conforming, a general-protection exception is generated.) A far call to the same privilege level in protected mode is very similar to one carried out in real-address or virtual-8086 mode. The target operand specifies an absolute far address either directly with a pointer (ptr16:16 or ptr16:32) or indirectly with a memory location (m16:16 or m16:32). The operand-size attribute determines the size of the offset (16 or 32 bits) in the far address. The new code segment selector and its descriptor are loaded into CS register; the offset from the instruction is loaded into the EIP register.

A call gate (described in the next paragraph) can also be used to perform a far call to a code segment at the same privilege level. Using this mechanism provides an extra level of indirection and is the preferred method of making calls between 16-bit and 32-bit code segments.

When executing an inter-privilege-level far call, the code segment for the procedure being called must be accessed through a call gate. The segment selector specified by the target operand identifies the call gate. The target operand can specify the call gate segment selector either directly with a pointer (ptr16:16 or ptr16:32) or indirectly with a memory location (m16:16 or m16:32). The processor obtains the segment selector for the new code segment and the new instruction pointer (offset) from the call gate descriptor. (The offset from the target operand is ignored when a call gate is used.)
On inter-privilege-level calls, the processor switches to the stack for the privilege level of the called procedure. The segment selector for the new stack segment is specified in the TSS for the currently running task. The branch to the new code segment occurs after the stack switch. (Note that when using a call gate to perform a far call to a segment at the same privilege level, no stack switch occurs.) On the new stack, the processor pushes the segment selector and stack pointer for the calling procedure’s stack, an optional set of parameters from the calling procedures stack, and the segment selector and instruction pointer for the calling procedure’s code segment. (A value in the call gate descriptor determines how many parameters to copy to the new stack.) Finally, the processor branches to the address of the procedure being called within the new code segment.

Executing a task switch with the CALL instruction is similar to executing a call through a call gate. The target operand specifies the segment selector of the task gate for the new task activated by the switch (the offset in the target operand is ignored). The task gate in turn points to the TSS for the new task, which contains the segment selectors for the task’s code and stack segments. Note that the TSS also contains the EIP value for the next instruction that was to be executed before the calling task was suspended. This instruction pointer value is loaded into the EIP register to re-start the calling task.

The CALL instruction can also specify the segment selector of the TSS directly, which eliminates the indirection of the task gate. See Chapter 7, "Task Management," in the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 3A, for information on the mechanics of a task switch.

When you execute a task switch with a CALL instruction, the nested task flag (NT) is set in the EFLAGS register and the new TSS’s previous task link field is loaded with the old task’s TSS selector. Code is expected to suspend this nested task by executing an IRET instruction which, because the NT flag is set, automatically uses the previous task link to return to the calling task. (See "Task Linking" in Chapter 7 of the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 3A, for information on nested tasks.) Switching tasks with the CALL instruction differs in this regard from JMP instruction. JMP does not set the NT flag and therefore does not expect an IRET instruction to suspend the task.

**Mixing 16-Bit and 32-Bit Calls.** When making far calls between 16-bit and 32-bit code segments, use a call gate. If the far call is from a 32-bit code segment to a 16-bit code segment, the call should be made from the first 64 KBytes of the 32-bit code segment. This is because the operand-size attribute of the instruction is set to 16, so only a 16-bit return address offset can be saved. Also, the call should be made using a 16-bit call gate so that 16-bit values can be pushed on the stack. See Chapter 21, "Mixing 16-Bit and 32-Bit Code," in the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 3B, for more information.

**Far Calls in Compatibility Mode.** When the processor is operating in compatibility mode, the CALL instruction can be used to perform the following types of far calls:

- Far call to the same privilege level, remaining in compatibility mode
- Far call to the same privilege level, transitioning to 64-bit mode
- Far call to a different privilege level (inter-privilege level call), transitioning to 64-bit mode

Note that a CALL instruction can not be used to cause a task switch in compatibility mode since task switches are not supported in IA-32e mode.

In compatibility mode, the processor always uses the segment selector part of the far address to access the corresponding descriptor in the GDT or LDT. The descriptor type (code segment, call gate) and access rights determine the type of call operation to be performed.

If the selected descriptor is for a code segment, a far call to a code segment at the same privilege level is performed. (If the selected code segment is at a different privilege level and the code segment is non-conforming, a general-protection exception is generated.) A far call to the same privilege level in compatibility mode is very similar to one carried out in protected mode. The target operand specifies an absolute far address either directly with a pointer (ptr16:16 or ptr16:32) or indirectly with a memory location (m16:16 or m16:32). The operand-size attribute determines the size of the offset (16 or 32 bits) in the far address. The new code segment selector and its descriptor are loaded into CS register and the offset from the instruction is loaded into the EIP register. The difference is that 64-bit mode may be entered. This specified by the L bit in the new code segment descriptor.

Note that a 64-bit call gate (described in the next paragraph) can also be used to perform a far call to a code segment at the same privilege level. However, using this mechanism requires that the target code segment descriptor have the L bit set, causing an entry to 64-bit mode.

When executing an inter-privilege-level far call, the code segment for the procedure being called must be accessed through a 64-bit call gate. The segment selector specified by the target operand identifies the call gate. The target
operand can specify the call gate segment selector either directly with a pointer \((ptr16:16 \text{ or } ptr16:32)\) or indirectly with a memory location \((m16:16 \text{ or } m16:32)\). The processor obtains the segment selector for the new code segment and the new instruction pointer (offset) from the 16-byte call gate descriptor. (The offset from the target operand is ignored when a call gate is used.)

On inter-privilege-level calls, the processor switches to the stack for the privilege level of the called procedure. The segment selector for the new stack segment is set to NULL. The new stack pointer is specified in the TSS for the currently running task. The branch to the new code segment occurs after the stack switch. (Note that when using a call gate to perform a far call to a segment at the same privilege level, an implicit stack switch occurs as a result of entering 64-bit mode. The SS selector is unchanged, but stack segment accesses use a segment base of 0x0, the limit is ignored, and the default stack size is 64-bits. The full value of RSP is used for the offset, of which the upper 32-bits are undefined.) On the new stack, the processor pushes the segment selector and stack pointer for the calling procedure’s stack and the segment selector and instruction pointer for the calling procedure’s code segment. (Parameter copy is not supported in IA-32e mode.) Finally, the processor branches to the address of the procedure being called within the new code segment.

**Near(Far) Calls in 64-bit Mode.** When the processor is operating in 64-bit mode, the CALL instruction can be used to perform the following types of far calls:

- Far call to the same privilege level, transitioning to compatibility mode
- Far call to the same privilege level, remaining in 64-bit mode
- Far call to a different privilege level (inter-privilege level call), remaining in 64-bit mode

Note that in this mode the CALL instruction can not be used to cause a task switch in 64-bit mode since task switches are not supported in IA-32e mode.

In 64-bit mode, the processor always uses the segment selector part of the far address to access the corresponding descriptor in the GDT or LDT. The descriptor type (code segment, call gate) and access rights determine the type of call operation to be performed.

If the selected descriptor is for a code segment, a far call to a code segment at the same privilege level is performed. (If the selected code segment is at a different privilege level and the code segment is non-conforming, a general-protection exception is generated.) A far call to the same privilege level in 64-bit mode is very similar to one carried out in compatibility mode. The target operand specifies an absolute far address indirectly with a memory location \((m16:16, m16:32 \text{ or } m16:64)\). The form of CALL with a direct specification of absolute far address is not defined in 64-bit mode. The operand-size attribute determines the size of the offset (16, 32, or 64 bits) in the far address. The new code segment selector and its descriptor are loaded into the CS register; the offset from the instruction is loaded into the EIP register. The new code segment may specify entry either into compatibility or 64-bit mode, based on the L bit value.

A 64-bit call gate (described in the next paragraph) can also be used to perform a far call to a code segment at the same privilege level. However, using this mechanism requires that the target code segment descriptor have the L bit set.

When executing an inter-privilege-level far call, the code segment for the procedure being called must be accessed through a 64-bit call gate. The segment selector specified by the target operand identifies the call gate. The target operand can only specify the call gate segment selector indirectly with a memory location \((m16:16, m16:32 \text{ or } m16:64)\). The processor obtains the segment selector for the new code segment and the new instruction pointer (offset) from the 16-byte call gate descriptor. (The offset from the target operand is ignored when a call gate is used.)

On inter-privilege-level calls, the processor switches to the stack for the privilege level of the called procedure. The segment selector for the new stack segment is set to NULL. The new stack pointer is specified in the TSS for the currently running task. The branch to the new code segment occurs after the stack switch. (Note that when using a call gate to perform a far call to a segment at the same privilege level, an implicit stack switch occurs as a result of entering 64-bit mode. The SS selector is unchanged, but stack segment accesses use a segment base of 0x0, the limit is ignored, and the default stack size is 64-bits. The full value of RSP is used for the offset.) On the new stack, the processor pushes the segment selector and stack pointer for the calling procedure’s stack and the segment selector and instruction pointer for the calling procedure’s code segment. (Parameter copy is not supported in IA-32e mode.) Finally, the processor branches to the address of the procedure being called within the new code segment.
Refer to Chapter 6, “Procedure Calls, Interrupts, and Exceptions” and Chapter 18, "Control-Flow Enforcement Technology (CET)” in the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 1 for CET details.

**Instruction ordering.** Instructions following a far call may be fetched from memory before earlier instructions complete execution, but they will not execute (even speculatively) until all instructions prior to the far call have completed execution (the later instructions may execute before data stored by the earlier instructions have become globally visible).

Instructions sequentially following a near indirect CALL instruction (i.e., those not at the target) may be executed speculatively. If software needs to prevent this (e.g., in order to prevent a speculative execution side channel), then an LFENCE instruction opcode can be placed after the near indirect CALL in order to block speculative execution.

**Operation**

IF near call

THEN IF near relative call

THEN

IF OperandSize = 64

THEN

    tempDEST := SignExtend(DEST); (* DEST is rel32 *)
    tempRIP := RIP + tempDEST;
    IF stack not large enough for a 8-byte return address
    THEN #SS(0); FI;
    Push(RIP);
    IF ShadowStackEnabled(CPL) AND DEST != 0
    ShadowStackPush8B(RIP);
    FI;
    RIP := tempRIP;
    FI;

IF OperandSize = 32

THEN

    tempEIP := EIP + DEST; (* DEST is rel32 *)
    IF tempEIP is not within code segment limit THEN #GP(0); FI;
    IF stack not large enough for a 4-byte return address
    THEN #SS(0); FI;
    Push(EIP);
    IF ShadowStackEnabled(CPL) AND DEST != 0
    ShadowStackPush4B(EIP);
    FI;
    EIP := tempEIP;

FI;

IF OperandSize = 16

THEN

    tempEIP := (EIP + DEST) AND 0000FFFFH; (* DEST is rel16 *)
    IF tempEIP is not within code segment limit THEN #GP(0); FI;
    IF stack not large enough for a 2-byte return address
    THEN #SS(0); FI;
    Push(IP);
    IF ShadowStackEnabled(CPL) AND DEST != 0
    (* IP is zero extended and pushed as a 32 bit value on shadow stack *)
    ShadowStackPush4B(IP);
    FI;
    EIP := tempEIP;

FI;

ELSE (* Near absolute call *)
IF OperandSize = 64
  THEN
    tempRIP := DEST; (* DEST is r/m64 *)
    IF stack not large enough for a 8-byte return address
      THEN #SS(0); FI;
    Push(RIP);
    IF ShadowStackEnabled(CPL)
      ShadowStackPush8B(RIP);
    FI;
    RIP := tempRIP;
  FI;
IF OperandSize = 32
  THEN
    tempEIP := DEST; (* DEST is r/m32 *)
    IF tempEIP is not within code segment limit THEN #GP(0); FI;
    IF stack not large enough for a 4-byte return address
      THEN #SS(0); FI;
    Push(EIP);
    IF ShadowStackEnabled(CPL)
      ShadowStackPush4B(EIP);
    FI;
    EIP := tempEIP;
  FI;
IF OperandSize = 16
  THEN
    tempEIP := DEST AND 0000FFFFH; (* DEST is r/m16 *)
    IF tempEIP is not within code segment limit THEN #GP(0); FI;
    IF stack not large enough for a 2-byte return address
      THEN #SS(0); FI;
    Push(IP);
    IF ShadowStackEnabled(CPL)
      (* IP is zero extended and pushed as a 32 bit value on shadow stack *)
      ShadowStackPush4B(IP);
    FI;
    EIP := tempEIP;
  FI;
FI; rel/abs
IF (Call near indirect, absolute indirect)
  IF EndbranchEnabledAndNotSuppressed(CPL)
    IF CPL = 3
      THEN
        IF ( no 3EH prefix OR IA32_U_CET.NO_TRACK_EN == 0 )
          THEN
            IA32_U_CET.TRACKER = WAIT_FOR_ENDBRANCH
          FI;
        ELSE
          IF ( no 3EH prefix OR IA32_S_CET.NO_TRACK_EN == 0 )
            THEN
              IA32_S_CET.TRACKER = WAIT_FOR_ENDBRANCH
            FI;
        FI;
      FI;
    FI; near
CALL—Call Procedure

IF far call and (PE = 0 or (PE = 1 and VM = 1)) (* Real-address or virtual-8086 mode *)
THEN
  IF OperandSize = 32
  THEN
    IF stack not large enough for a 6-byte return address
    THEN #SS(0); Fl;
    IF DEST[31:16] is not zero THEN #GP(0); Fl;
    Push(CS); (* Padded with 16 high-order bits *)
    Push(EIP);
    CS := DEST[47:32]; (* DEST is ptr16:32 or [m16:32] *)
    EIP := DEST[31:0]; (* DEST is ptr16:32 or [m16:32] *)
  ELSE (* OperandSize = 16 *)
    IF stack not large enough for a 4-byte return address
    THEN #SS(0); Fl;
    Push(CS);
    Push(IP);
    CS := DEST[31:16]; (* DEST is ptr16:16 or [m16:16] *)
    EIP := DEST[15:0]; (* DEST is ptr16:16 or [m16:16]; clear upper 16 bits *)
  FI;
FI;

IF far call and (PE = 1 and VM = 0) (* Protected mode or IA-32e Mode, not virtual-8086 mode*)
THEN
  IF segment selector in target operand NULL
  THEN #GP(0); Fl;
  IF segment selector index not within descriptor table limits
  THEN #GP(new code segment selector); Fl;
  Read type and access rights of selected segment descriptor;
  IF IA32_EFER.LMA = 0
  THEN
    IF segment type is not a conforming or nonconforming code segment, call
gate, task gate, or TSS
    THEN #GP(segment selector); Fl;
  ELSE
    IF segment type is not a conforming or nonconforming code segment or
64-bit call gate,
    THEN #GP(segment selector); Fl;
  FI;
  Depending on type and access rights:
  GO TO CONFORMING-CODE-SEGMENT;
  GO TO NONCONFORMING-CODE-SEGMENT;
  GO TO CALL-GATE;
  GO TO TASK-GATE;
  GO TO TASK-STATE-SEGMENT;
FI;

CONFORMING-CODE-SEGMENT:
  IF L bit = 1 and D bit = 1 and IA32_EFER.LMA = 1
  THEN GP(new code segment selector); Fl;
  IF DPL > CPL
  THEN #GP(new code segment selector); Fl;
  IF segment not present
  THEN #NP(new code segment selector); Fl;
IF stack not large enough for return address
    THEN #SS(0); Fi;
    tempEIP := DEST(Offset);
IF target mode = Compatibility mode
    THEN tempEIP := tempEIP AND 00000000_FFFFFFHF; Fi;
IF OperandSize = 16
    THEN
        tempEIP := tempEIP AND 0000FFFFH; Fi; (* Clear upper 16 bits *)
IF (IA32_EFER.LMA = 0 or target mode = Compatibility mode) and (tempEIP outside new code segment limit)
    THEN #GP(0); Fi;
IF tempEIP is non-canonical
    THEN #GP(0); Fi;
IF ShadowStackEnabled(CPL)
    IF OperandSize = 32
        THEN
            tempPushLIP = CSBASE + EIP;
        ELSE
            IF OperandSize = 16
                THEN
                    tempPushLIP = CSBASE + IP;
                ELSE (* OperandSize = 64 *)
                    tempPushLIP = RIP;
                FI;
            FI; (* tempPushCS = CS; FI; *)
    FI;
    IF OperandSize = 32
        THEN
            Push(CS); (* Padded with 16 high-order bits *)
            Push(EIP);
            CS := DEST(CodeSegmentSelector);
            (* Segment descriptor information also loaded *)
            CS(RPL) := CPL;
            EIP := tempEIP;
        ELSE
            IF OperandSize = 32
                THEN
                    Push(CS); (* Padded with 48 high-order bits *)
                    Push(RIP);
                    CS := DEST(CodeSegmentSelector);
                    (* Segment descriptor information also loaded *)
                    CS(RPL) := CPL;
                    EIP := tempEIP;
                ELSE (* OperandSize = 64 *)
                    Push(CS); (* Padded with 48 high-order bits *)
                    Push(RIP);
                    CS := DEST(CodeSegmentSelector);
                    (* Segment descriptor information also loaded *)
                    CS(RPL) := CPL;
                    RIP := tempEIP;
                FI;
            FI;
        IF ShadowStackEnabled(CPL)
            IF (IA32_EFER.LMA and DEST(CodeSegmentSelector).L) = 0
(*) If target is legacy or compatibility mode then the SSP must be in low 4GB *)
    IF (SSP & 0xFFFFFFFF00000000 != 0)
        THEN #GP(0); Fl;
    Fl;
(* align to 8 byte boundary if not already aligned *)
    tempSSP = SSP;
    Shadow_stack_store 4 bytes of 0 to (SSP – 4)
    SSP = SSP & 0xFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF8H
    ShadowStackPush8B(tempPushCS); (* Padded with 48 high-order bits of 0 *)
    ShadowStackPush8B(tempPushLIP); (* Padded with 32 high-order bits of 0 for 32 bit LIP*)
    ShadowStackPush8B(tempSSP);
    Fl;
    IF EndbranchEnabled(CPL)
        IF CPL = 3
            THEN
                IA32_U_CET.TRACKER = WAIT_FOR_ENDBRANCH
                IA32_U_CET.SUPPRESS = 0
            ELSE
                IA32_S_CET.TRACKER = WAIT_FOR_ENDBRANCH
                IA32_S_CET.SUPPRESS = 0
            FI;
        FI;
    END;

NONCONFORMING-CODE-SEGMENT:
    IF L-Bit = 1 and D-BIT = 1 and IA32_EFER.LMA = 1
        THEN GP(new code segment selector); Fl;
    IF (RPL > CPL) or (DPL ≠ CPL)
        THEN #GP(new code segment selector); Fl;
    IF segment not present
        THEN #NP(new code segment selector); Fl;
    IF stack not large enough for return address
        THEN #SS(0); Fl;
    tempEIP := DEST(Offset);
    IF target mode = Compatibility mode
        THEN tempEIP := tempEIP AND 00000000_FFFFFFFFH; Fl;
    IF OperandSize = 16
        THEN tempEIP := tempEIP AND 0000FFFFH; (* Clear upper 16 bits *)
    IF (IA32_EFER.LMA = 0 or target mode = Compatibility mode) and (tempEIP outside new code segment limit)
        THEN #GP(0); Fl;
    IF tempEIP is non-canonical
        THEN #GP(0); Fl;
    IF ShadowStackEnabled(CPL)
        IF IA32_EFER.LMA & CS.L
            tempPushLIP = RIP
        ELSE
            tempPushLIP = CSBASE + EIP;
        Fl;
        tempPushCS = CS;
    Fl;
    IF OperandSize = 32
        THEN
            Push(CS); (* Padded with 16 high-order bits *)
            Push(EIP);
CS := DEST(CodeSegmentSelector);
(* Segment descriptor information also loaded *)
CS(RPL) := CPL;
EIP := tempEIP;
ELSE
  IF OperandSize = 16
    THEN
      Push(CS);
      Push(IP);
      CS := DEST(CodeSegmentSelector);
      (* Segment descriptor information also loaded *)
      CS(RPL) := CPL;
      EIP := tempEIP;
    ELSE (* OperandSize = 64 *)
      Push(CS); (* Padded with 48 high-order bits *)
      Push(RIP);
      CS := DEST(CodeSegmentSelector);
      (* Segment descriptor information also loaded *)
      CS(RPL) := CPL;
      RIP := tempEIP;
    FI;
  FI;
IF ShadowStackEnabled(CPL)
  IF (IA32_EFER.LMA and DEST(CodeSegmentSelector).L) = 0
    (* If target is legacy or compatibility mode then the SSP must be in low 4GB *)
    IF (SSP & 0xFFFFFFFF00000000 != 0)
      THEN #GP(0); FI;
  FI;
  (* align to 8 byte boundary if not already aligned *)
  tempSSP = SSP;
  Shadow_stack_store 4 bytes of 0 to (SSP - 4)
  SSP = SSP & 0xFFFFFFFFFFFFFF8H
  ShadowStackPush8B(tempPushCS); (* Padded with 48 high-order 0 bits *)
  ShadowStackPush8B(tempPushLIP); (* Padded 32 high-order bits of 0 for 32 bit LIP*)
  ShadowStackPush8B(tempSSP);
  FI;
IF EndbranchEnabled(CPL)
  IF CPL = 3
    THEN
      IA32_U_CET.TRACKER = WAIT_FOR_ENDBRANCH
      IA32_U_CET.SUPPRESS = 0
    ELSE
      IA32_S_CET.TRACKER = WAIT_FOR_ENDBRANCH
      IA32_S_CET.SUPPRESS = 0
    FI;
  FI;
END;

CALL-GATE:
  IF call gate (DPL < CPL) or (RPL > DPL)
    THEN #GP(call-gate selector); FI;
  IF call gate not present
    THEN #NP(call-gate selector); FI;
  IF call-gate code-segment selector is NULL
THEN #GP(0); Fi;
If call-gate code-segment selector index is outside descriptor table limits
THEN #GP(call-gate code-segment selector); Fi;
Read call-gate code-segment descriptor;
If call-gate code-segment descriptor does not indicate a code segment
or call-gate code-segment descriptor DPL > CPL
THEN #GP(call-gate code-segment selector); Fi;
If IA32_EFER.LMA = 1 AND (call-gate code-segment descriptor is
not a 64-bit code segment or call-gate code-segment descriptor has both L-bit and D-bit set)
THEN #GP(call-gate code-segment selector); Fi;
If call-gate code segment not present
THEN #NP(call-gate code-segment selector); Fi;
If call-gate code segment is non-conforming and DPL < CPL
THEN go to MORE-PRIVILEGE;
ELSE go to SAME-PRIVILEGE;
Fi;
END;
MORE-PRIVILEGE:
If current TSS is 32-bit
THEN
    TSSstackAddress := (new code-segment DPL * 8) + 4;
    IF (TSSstackAddress + 5) > current TSS limit
    THEN #TS(current TSS selector); Fi;
    NewSS := 2 bytes loaded from (TSS base + TSSstackAddress + 4);
    NewESP := 4 bytes loaded from (TSS base + TSSstackAddress);
ELSE
    IF current TSS is 16-bit
    THEN
        TSSstackAddress := (new code-segment DPL * 4) + 2
        IF (TSSstackAddress + 3) > current TSS limit
        THEN #TS(current TSS selector); Fi;
        NewSS := 2 bytes loaded from (TSS base + TSSstackAddress + 2);
        NewESP := 2 bytes loaded from (TSS base + TSSstackAddress);
    ELSE (* current TSS is 64-bit *)
        TSSstackAddress := (new code-segment DPL * 8) + 4;
        IF (TSSstackAddress + 7) > current TSS limit
        THEN #TS(current TSS selector); Fi;
        NewSS := new code-segment DPL; (* NULL selector with RPL = new CPL *)
        NewRSP := 8 bytes loaded from (current TSS base + TSSstackAddress);
    END;
    Fi;
IF IA32_EFER.LMA = 0 and NewSS is NULL
THEN #TS(NewSS); Fi;
Read new stack-segment descriptor;
If IA32_EFER.LMA = 0 and (NewSS RPL ≠ new code-segment DPL
or new stack-segment DPL ≠ new code-segment DPL or new stack segment is not a
writable data segment)
THEN #TS(NewSS); Fi;
If IA32_EFER.LMA = 0 and new stack segment not present
THEN #SS(NewSS); Fi;
If CallGateSize = 32
THEN
    IF new stack does not have room for parameters plus 16 bytes
THEN #SS(NewSS); FI;
IF CallGate(InstructionPointer) not within new code-segment limit
   THEN #GP(0); FI;
SS := newSS; (* Segment descriptor information also loaded *)
ESP := newESP;
CS:EIP := CallGate(CS:InstructionPointer);
(* Segment descriptor information also loaded *)
Push(oldSS:oldESP); (* From calling procedure *)
temp := parameter count from call gate, masked to 5 bits;
Push(parameters from calling procedure's stack, temp)
Push(oldCS:oldEIP); (* Return address to calling procedure *)
ELSE
   IF CallGateSize = 16
      THEN
         IF new stack does not have room for parameters plus 8 bytes
            THEN #SS(NewSS); FI;
         IF (CallGate(InstructionPointer) AND FFFFH) not in new code-segment limit
            THEN #GP(0); FI;
         SS := newSS; (* Segment descriptor information also loaded *)
         ESP := newESP;
         CS:IP := CallGate(CS:InstructionPointer);
         (* Segment descriptor information also loaded *)
         Push(oldSS:oldESP); (* From calling procedure *)
         temp := parameter count from call gate, masked to 5 bits;
         Push(parameters from calling procedure's stack, temp)
         Push(oldCS:oldEIP); (* Return address to calling procedure *)
      ELSE (* CallGateSize = 64 *)
         IF pushing 32 bytes on the stack would use a non-canonical address
            THEN #SS(NewSS); FI;
         IF (CallGate(InstructionPointer) is non-canonical)
            THEN #GP(0); FI;
         SS := NewSS; (* NewSS is NULL)
         RSP := NewESP;
         CS:IP := CallGate(CS:InstructionPointer);
         (* Segment descriptor information also loaded *)
         Push(oldSS:oldESP); (* From calling procedure *)
         Push(oldCS:oldEIP); (* Return address to calling procedure *)
      FI;
   FI;
IF ShadowStackEnabled(CPL) AND CPL = 3
   THEN
      IF IA32_EFER.LMA = 0
         THEN IA32_PL3_SSP := SSP;
      ELSE (* adjust so bits 63:N get the value of bit N-1, where N is the CPU's maximum linear-address width *)
         IA32_PL3_SSP := LA_adjust(SSP);
      FI;
   FI;
CPL := CodeSegment(DPL)
CS(RPL) := CPL
IF ShadowStackEnabled(CPL)
   oldSSP := SSP
   SSP := IA32_PLi_SSP; (* where i is the CPL *)
   IF SSP & 0x07 != 0 (* if SSP not aligned to 8 bytes then #GP *)
      THEN #GP(0); FI;
CALL—Call Procedure

(* Token and CS:LIP:oldSSP pushed on shadow stack must be contained in a naturally aligned 32-byte region*)

IF (SSP & ~0x1F) != ((SSP - 24) & ~0x1F)
    #GP(0); Fl;

IF (((IA32_EFER.LMA and CS.L) = 0 AND SSP[63:32] != 0)
THEN #GP(0); Fl;
    expected_token_value = SSP (* busy bit - bit position 0 - must be clear *)
    new_token_value = SSP | BUSY_BIT  (* Set the busy bit *)

IF shadow_stack_lock_cmpxchg8b(SSP, new_token_value, expected_token_value) != expected_token_value
THEN #GP(0); Fl;

IF oldSS.DPL != 3
    (* These stack pushes should not cause faults, VM exits, or data breakpoints *)
    (* Such events will apply to the earlier accesses to the token, which is in the same naturally aligned 32-byte region *)
    ShadowStackPush8B(oldCS); (* Padded with 48 high-order bits of 0 *)
    ShadowStackPush8B(oldCSBASE+oldRIP); (* Padded with 32 high-order bits of 0 for 32 bit LIP*)
    ShadowStackPush8B(oldSSP);

    Fl;
FI;

IF EndbranchEnabled (CPL)
    IA32_S_CET.TRACKER = WAIT_FOR_ENDBRANCH
    IA32_S_CET.SUPPRESS = 0
Fl;
END;

SAME-PRIVILEGE:

IF CallGateSize = 32
    THEN
        IF stack does not have room for 8 bytes
            THEN SS(0); Fl;
        IF CallGate(InstructionPointer) not within code segment limit
            THEN GP(0); Fl;
        CS:EIP := CallGate(CS:EIP) (* Segment descriptor information also loaded *)
        Push(oldCS:oldEIP); (* Return address to calling procedure *)
    ELSE
        IF CallGateSize = 16
            THEN
                IF stack does not have room for 4 bytes
                    THEN SS(0); Fl;
                IF CallGate(InstructionPointer) not within code segment limit
                    THEN GP(0); Fl;
                CS:IP := CallGate(CS:instruction pointer);
                (* Segment descriptor information also loaded *)
                Push(oldCS:oldIP); (* Return address to calling procedure *)
            ELSE (* CallGateSize = 64)
                IF pushing 16 bytes on the stack touches non-canonical addresses
                    THEN SS(0); Fl;
                IF RIP non-canonical
                    THEN GP(0); Fl;
                CS:IP := CallGate(CS:instruction pointer);
                (* Segment descriptor information also loaded *)
                Push(oldCS:oldIP); (* Return address to calling procedure *)
            ELSE (* CallGateSize = 64)
                IF calling 16 bytes on the stack touches non-canonical addresses
                    THEN SS(0); Fl;
                IF RIP non-canonical
                    THEN GP(0); Fl;
                CS:IP := CallGate(CS:instruction pointer);
                (* Segment descriptor information also loaded *)
                Push(oldCS:oldIP); (* Return address to calling procedure *)
            ELSE (* CallGateSize = 64)
                IF pushing 16 bytes on the stack touches non-canonical addresses
                    THEN SS(0); Fl;
                IF RIP non-canonical
                    THEN GP(0); Fl;
                CS:IP := CallGate(CS:instruction pointer);
                (* Segment descriptor information also loaded *)
                Push(oldCS:oldIP); (* Return address to calling procedure *)
            ELSE (* CallGateSize = 64)
                IF pushing 16 bytes on the stack touches non-canonical addresses
                    THEN SS(0); Fl;
                IF RIP non-canonical
                    THEN GP(0); Fl;
                CS:IP := CallGate(CS:instruction pointer);
                (* Segment descriptor information also loaded *)
                Push(oldCS:oldIP); (* Return address to calling procedure *)
            ELSE (* CallGateSize = 64)
                IF pushing 16 bytes on the stack touches non-canonical addresses
                    THEN SS(0); Fl;
                IF RIP non-canonical
                    THEN GP(0); Fl;
                CS:IP := CallGate(CS:instruction pointer);
                (* Segment descriptor information also loaded *)
                Push(oldCS:oldIP); (* Return address to calling procedure *)
            ELSE (* CallGateSize = 64)
                IF pushing 16 bytes on the stack touches non-canonical addresses
                    THEN SS(0); Fl;
                IF RIP non-canonical
                    THEN GP(0); Fl;
                CS:IP := CallGate(CS:instruction pointer);
                (* Segment descriptor information also loaded *)
                Push(oldCS:oldIP); (* Return address to calling procedure *)
            ELSE (* CallGateSize = 64)
                IF pushing 16 bytes on the stack touches non-canonical addresses
                    THEN SS(0); Fl;
                IF RIP non-canonical
                    THEN GP(0); Fl;
                CS:IP := CallGate(CS:instruction pointer);
                (* Segment descriptor information also loaded *)
                Push(oldCS:oldIP); (* Return address to calling procedure *)
            ELSE (* CallGateSize = 64)
                IF pushing 16 bytes on the stack touches non-canonical addresses
                    THEN SS(0); Fl;
                IF RIP non-canonical
                    THEN GP(0); Fl;
                CS:IP := CallGate(CS:instruction pointer);
                (* Segment descriptor information also loaded *)
                Push(oldCS:oldIP); (* Return address to calling procedure *)
            ELSE (* CallGateSize = 64)
                IF pushing 16 bytes on the stack touches non-canonical addresses
                    THEN SS(0); Fl;
                IF RIP non-canonical
                    THEN GP(0); Fl;
                CS:IP := CallGate(CS:instruction pointer);
                (* Segment descriptor information also loaded *)
                Push(oldCS:oldIP); (* Return address to calling procedure *)
            ELSE (* CallGateSize = 64)
                IF pushing 16 bytes on the stack touches non-canonical addresses
                    THEN SS(0); Fl;
                IF RIP non-canonical
                    THEN GP(0); Fl;
                CS:IP := CallGate(CS:instruction pointer);
                (* Segment descriptor information also loaded *)
                Push(oldCS:oldIP); (* Return address to calling procedure *)
            ELSE (* CallGateSize = 64)
                IF pushing 16 bytes on the stack touches non-canonical addresses
                    THEN SS(0); Fl;
                IF RIP non-canonical
                    THEN GP(0); Fl;
                CS:IP := CallGate(CS:instruction pointer);
                (* Segment descriptor information also loaded *)
                Push(oldCS:oldIP); (* Return address to calling procedure *
(* Align to next 8 byte boundary *)

tempSSP = SSP;
Shadow_stack_store 4 bytes of 0 to (SSP – 4)
SSP = SSP & 0xFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF8H;
(* push cs:lip:ssp on shadow stack *)
ShadowStackPush8B(oldCS); (* Padded with 48 high-order bits of 0 *)
ShadowStackPush8B(oldCSBASE + oldRIP); (* Padded with 32 high-order bits of 0 for 32 bit LIP*)
ShadowStackPush8B(tempSSP);
FI;
IF EndbranchEnabled (CPL)
    IF CPL = 3
        THEN
            IA32_U_CET.TRACKER = WAIT_FOR_ENDBRANCH;
            IA32_U_CET.SUPPRESS = 0
        ELSE
            IA32_S_CET.TRACKER = WAIT_FOR_ENDBRANCH;
            IA32_S_CET.SUPPRESS = 0
    FI;
    FI;
END;

TASK-GATE:
    IF task gate DPL < CPL or RPL
        THEN #GP(task gate selector); FI;
    IF task gate not present
        THEN #NP(task gate selector); FI;
    Read the TSS segment selector in the task-gate descriptor;
    IF TSS segment selector local/global bit is set to local
        or index not within GDT limits
        THEN #GP(TSS selector); FI;
    Access TSS descriptor in GDT;
    IF descriptor is not a TSS segment
        THEN #GP(TSS selector); FI;
    IF TSS descriptor specifies that the TSS is busy
        THEN #GP(TSS selector); FI;
    IF TSS not present
        THEN #NP(TSS selector); FI;
    SWITCH-TASKS (with nesting) to TSS;
    IF EIP not within code segment limit
        THEN #GP(0); FI;
END;

TASK-STATE-SEGMENT:
    IF TSS DPL < CPL or RPL
        or TSS descriptor indicates TSS not available
        THEN #GP(TSS selector); FI;
    IF TSS is not present
        THEN #NP(TSS selector); FI;
    SWITCH-TASKS (with nesting) to TSS;
    IF EIP not within code segment limit
        THEN #GP(0); FI;
END;
Flags Affected
All flags are affected if a task switch occurs; no flags are affected if a task switch does not occur.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) If the target offset in destination operand is beyond the new code segment limit.
If the segment selector in the destination operand is NULL.
If the code segment selector in the gate is NULL.
If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains a NULL segment selector.
If target mode is compatibility mode and SSP is not in low 4GB.
If SSP in IA32_PLi_SSP (where i is the new CPL) is not 8 byte aligned.
If the token and the stack frame to be pushed on shadow stack are not contained in a naturally aligned 32-byte region of the shadow stack.
If “supervisor Shadow Stack” token on new shadow stack is marked busy.
If destination mode is 32-bit or compatibility mode, but SSP address in “supervisor shadow stack” token is beyond 4GB.
If SSP address in “supervisor shadow stack” token does not match SSP address in IA32_PLi_SSP (where i is the new CPL).

#GP(selector) If a code segment or gate or TSS selector index is outside descriptor table limits.
If the segment descriptor pointed to by the segment selector in the destination operand is not for a conforming-code segment, nonconforming-code segment, call gate, task gate, or task state segment.
If the DPL for a nonconforming-code segment is not equal to the CPL or the RPL for the segment’s segment selector is greater than the CPL.
If the DPL for a conforming-code segment is greater than the CPL.
If the DPL from a call-gate, task-gate, or TSS segment descriptor is less than the CPL or than the RPL of the call-gate, task-gate, or TSS’s segment selector.
If the segment descriptor for a segment selector from a call gate does not indicate it is a code segment.
If the segment selector from a call gate is beyond the descriptor table limits.
If the DPL for a code-segment obtained from a call gate is greater than the CPL.
If the segment selector for a TSS has its local/global bit set for local.
If a TSS segment descriptor specifies that the TSS is busy or not available.

#SS(0) If pushing the return address, parameters, or stack segment pointer onto the stack exceeds the bounds of the stack segment, when no stack switch occurs.
If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#SS(selector) If pushing the return address, parameters, or stack segment pointer onto the stack exceeds the bounds of the stack segment, when a stack switch occurs.
If the SS register is being loaded as part of a stack switch and the segment pointed to is marked not present.
If stack segment does not have room for the return address, parameters, or stack segment pointer, when stack switch occurs.

#NP(selector) If a code segment, data segment, call gate, task gate, or TSS is not present.

#TS(selector) If the new stack segment selector and ESP are beyond the end of the TSS.
If the new stack segment selector is NULL.
If the RPL of the new stack segment selector in the TSS is not equal to the DPL of the code segment being accessed.
If DPL of the stack segment descriptor for the new stack segment is not equal to the DPL of the code segment descriptor.
If the new stack segment is not a writable data segment.
If segment-selector index for stack segment is outside descriptor table limits.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
If the target offset is beyond the code segment limit.

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
If the target offset is beyond the code segment limit.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

#GP(selector) If a memory address accessed by the selector is in non-canonical space.

#GP(0) If the target offset in the destination operand is non-canonical.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) If a memory address is non-canonical.
If target offset in destination operand is non-canonical.
If the segment selector in the destination operand is NULL.
If the code segment selector in the 64-bit gate is NULL.
If target mode is compatibility mode and SSP is not in low 4GB.
If SSP in IA32_PLi_SSP (where i is the new CPL) is not 8 byte aligned.
If the token and the stack frame to be pushed on shadow stack are not contained in a naturally aligned 32-byte region of the shadow stack.
If “supervisor Shadow Stack” token on new shadow stack is marked busy.
If destination mode is 32-bit mode or compatibility mode, but SSP address in “supervisor shadow” stack token is beyond 4GB.
If SSP address in “supervisor shadow stack” token does not match SSP address in IA32_PLi_SSP (where i is the new CPL).

#GP(selector) If code segment or 64-bit call gate is outside descriptor table limits.
If code segment or 64-bit call gate overlaps non-canonical space.
If the segment descriptor pointed to by the segment selector in the destination operand is not for a conforming-code segment, nonconforming-code segment, or 64-bit call gate.
If the segment descriptor pointed to by the segment selector in the destination operand is a code segment and has both the D-bit and the L-bit set.
If the DPL for a nonconforming-code segment is not equal to the CPL, or the RPL for the segment's segment selector is greater than the CPL.
If the DPL for a conforming-code segment is greater than the CPL.
If the DPL from a 64-bit call-gate is less than the CPL or than the RPL of the 64-bit call-gate.
If the upper type field of a 64-bit call gate is not 0x0.
If the segment selector from a 64-bit call gate is beyond the descriptor table limits.
If the DPL for a code-segment obtained from a 64-bit call gate is greater than the CPL.
If the code segment descriptor pointed to by the selector in the 64-bit gate doesn't have the L-bit set and the D-bit clear.
If the segment descriptor for a segment selector from the 64-bit call gate does not indicate it is a code segment.

#SS(0)  If pushing the return offset or CS selector onto the stack exceeds the bounds of the stack segment when no stack switch occurs.
If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
If the stack address is in a non-canonical form.

#SS(selector)  If pushing the old values of SS selector, stack pointer, EFLAGS, CS selector, offset, or error code onto the stack violates the canonical boundary when a stack switch occurs.

#NP(selector)  If a code segment or 64-bit call gate is not present.

#TS(selector)  If the load of the new RSP exceeds the limit of the TSS.

#UD  (64-bit mode only) If a far call is direct to an absolute address in memory.
If the LOCK prefix is used.

#PF(fault-code)  If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0)  If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
CBW/CWDE/CDQE—Convert Byte to Word/Convert Word to Doubleword/Convert Doubleword to Quadword

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode</th>
<th>Instruction</th>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>64-bit Mode</th>
<th>Comp/ Leg Mode</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>98</td>
<td>CBW</td>
<td>ZO</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>AX := sign-extend of AL.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98</td>
<td>CWDE</td>
<td>ZO</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>N.E.</td>
<td>EAX := sign-extend of AX.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REX.W + 98</td>
<td>CDQE</td>
<td>ZO</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>N.E.</td>
<td>RAX := sign-extend of EAX.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Instruction Operand Encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
<th>Operand 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ZO</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Description

Double the size of the source operand by means of sign extension. The CBW (convert byte to word) instruction copies the sign (bit 7) in the source operand into every bit in the AH register. The CWDE (convert word to doubleword) instruction copies the sign (bit 15) of the word in the AX register into the high 16 bits of the EAX register.

CBW and CWDE reference the same opcode. The CBW instruction is intended for use when the operand-size attribute is 16; CWDE is intended for use when the operand-size attribute is 32. Some assemblers may force the operand size. Others may treat these two mnemonics as synonyms (CBW/CWDE) and use the setting of the operand-size attribute to determine the size of values to be converted.

In 64-bit mode, the default operation size is the size of the destination register. Use of the REX.W prefix promotes this instruction (CDQE when promoted) to operate on 64-bit operands. In which case, CDQE copies the sign (bit 31) of the doubleword in the EAX register into the high 32 bits of RAX.

Operation

IF OperandSize = 16 (* Instruction = CBW *)
THEN
    AX := SignExtend(AL);
ELSE IF (OperandSize = 32, Instruction = CWDE)
    EAX := SignExtend(AX); F1;
ELSE (* 64-Bit Mode, OperandSize = 64, Instruction = CDQE*)
    RAX := SignExtend(EAX);
F1;

Flags Affected
None.

Exceptions (All Operating Modes)

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.
CLAC—Clear AC Flag in EFLAGS Register

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode/ Instruction</th>
<th>Op / En</th>
<th>64/32 bit Mode Support</th>
<th>CPUID Feature Flag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NP 0F 01 CA CLAC</td>
<td>Z0</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>SMAP</td>
<td>Clear the AC flag in the EFLAGS register.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Instruction Operand Encoding**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
<th>Operand 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Z0</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description**

Clears the AC flag bit in EFLAGS register. This disables any alignment checking of user-mode data accesses. If the SMAP bit is set in the CR4 register, this disallows explicit supervisor-mode data accesses to user-mode pages. This instruction's operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode. Attempts to execute CLAC when CPL > 0 cause #UD.

**Operation**

EFLAGS.AC := 0;

**Flags Affected**

AC cleared. Other flags are unaffected.

**Protected Mode Exceptions**

- #UD If the LOCK prefix is used.
- If the CPL > 0.
- If CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0H):EBX.SMAP[bit 20] = 0.

**Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

- #UD If the LOCK prefix is used.
- If CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0H):EBX.SMAP[bit 20] = 0.

**Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

- #UD The CLAC instruction is not recognized in virtual-8086 mode.

**Compatibility Mode Exceptions**

- #UD If the LOCK prefix is used.
- If the CPL > 0.
- If CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0H):EBX.SMAP[bit 20] = 0.

**64-Bit Mode Exceptions**

- #UD If the LOCK prefix is used.
- If the CPL > 0.
- If CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0H):EBX.SMAP[bit 20] = 0.
CLC—Clear Carry Flag

### Instruction Operand Encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
<th>Operand 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ZO</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Description
Clears the CF flag in the EFLAGS register. Operation is the same in all modes.

#### Operation
\[ CF := 0; \]

#### Flags Affected
The CF flag is set to 0. The OF, ZF, SF, AF, and PF flags are unaffected.

#### Exceptions (All Operating Modes)
- **#UD** If the LOCK prefix is used.
CLD—Clear Direction Flag

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode</th>
<th>Instruction</th>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>64-bit Mode</th>
<th>Compat/ Leg Mode</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FC</td>
<td>CLD</td>
<td>ZO</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Clear DF flag.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Instruction Operand Encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
<th>Operand 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ZO</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Description
Clears the DF flag in the EFLAGS register. When the DF flag is set to 0, string operations increment the index registers (ESI and/or EDI). Operation is the same in all modes.

### Operation
DF := 0;

### Flags Affected
The DF flag is set to 0. The CF, OF, ZF, SF, AF, and PF flags are unaffected.

### Exceptions (All Operating Modes)
- **#UD** If the LOCK prefix is used.
CLDEMOTE—Cache Line Demote

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode/ Instruction</th>
<th>Op/ En</th>
<th>64/32 bit Mode Support</th>
<th>CPUID Feature Flag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NP 0F 1C /0</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>CLDEMOTE</td>
<td>Hint to hardware to move the cache line containing m8 to a more distant level of the cache without writing back to memory.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Instruction Operand Encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
<th>Operand 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (w)</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Description

Hints to hardware that the cache line that contains the linear address specified with the memory operand should be moved ("demoted") from the cache(s) closest to the processor core to a level more distant from the processor core. This may accelerate subsequent accesses to the line by other cores in the same coherence domain, especially if the line was written by the core that demotes the line. Moving the line in such a manner is a performance optimization, i.e., it is a hint which does not modify architectural state. Hardware may choose which level in the cache hierarchy to retain the line (e.g., L3 in typical server designs). The source operand is a byte memory location.

The availability of the CLDEMOTE instruction is indicated by the presence of the CPUID feature flag CLDEMOTE (bit 25 of the ECX register in sub-leaf 07H, see "CPUID—CPU Identification"). On processors which do not support the CLDEMOTE instruction (including legacy hardware) the instruction will be treated as a NOP.

A CLDEMOTE instruction is ordered with respect to stores to the same cache line, but unordered with respect to other instructions including memory fences, CLDEMOTE, CLWB or CLFLUSHOPT instructions to a different cache line. Since CLDEMOTE will retire in order with respect to stores to the same cache line, software should ensure that after issuing CLDEMOTE the line is not accessed again immediately by the same core to avoid cache data movement penalties.

The effective memory type of the page containing the affected line determines the effect; cacheable types are likely to generate a data movement operation, while uncacheable types may cause the instruction to be ignored.

Speculative fetching can occur at any time and is not tied to instruction execution. The CLDEMOTE instruction is not ordered with respect to PREFETCHh instructions or any of the speculative fetching mechanisms. That is, data can be speculatively loaded into a cache line just before, during, or after the execution of a CLDEMOTE instruction that references the cache line.

Unlike CLFLUSH, CLFLUSHOPT and CLWB instructions, CLDEMOTE is not guaranteed to write back modified data to memory.

The CLDEMOTE instruction may be ignored by hardware in certain cases and is not a guarantee.

The CLDEMOTE instruction can be used at all privilege levels. In certain processor implementations the CLDEMOTE instruction may set the A bit but not the D bit in the page tables.

If the line is not found in the cache, the instruction will be treated as a NOP.

In some implementations, the CLDEMOTE instruction may always cause a transactional abort with Transactional Synchronization Extensions (TSX). However, programmers must not rely on CLDEMOTE instruction to force a transactional abort.

1. The Mod field of the ModR/M byte cannot have value 11B.
**Operation**
Cache_Line_Demote(m8);

**Flags Affected**
None.

**C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent**
CLDEMOTE void _cldemote(const void*);

**Protected Mode Exceptions**
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

**Real-Address Mode Exceptions**
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

**Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**
Same exceptions as in real address mode.

**Compatibility Mode Exceptions**
Same exceptions as in protected mode.

**64-Bit Mode Exceptions**
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.
CLFLUSH—Flush Cache Line

Invalidates from every level of the cache hierarchy in the cache coherence domain the cache line that contains the linear address specified with the memory operand. If that cache line contains modified data at any level of the cache hierarchy, that data is written back to memory. The source operand is a byte memory location.

The availability of CLFLUSH is indicated by the presence of the CPUID feature flag CLFSH (CPUID.01H:EDX[bit 19]). The aligned cache line size affected is also indicated with the CPUID instruction (bits 8 through 15 of the EBX register when the initial value in the EAX register is 1).

The memory attribute of the page containing the affected line has no effect on the behavior of this instruction. It should be noted that processors are free to speculatively fetch and cache data from system memory regions assigned a memory-type allowing for speculative reads (such as, the WB, WC, and WT memory types). PREFETCHh instructions can be used to provide the processor with hints for this speculative behavior. Because this speculative fetching can occur at any time and is not tied to instruction execution, the CLFLUSH instruction is not ordered with respect to PREFETCHh instructions or any of the speculative fetching mechanisms (that is, data can be speculatively loaded into a cache line just before, during, or after the execution of a CLFLUSH instruction that references the cache line).

Executions of the CLFLUSH instruction are ordered with respect to each other and with respect to writes, locked read-modify-write instructions, and fence instructions. They are not ordered with respect to executions of CLFLUSHOPT and CLWB. Software can use the SFENCE instruction to order an execution of CLFLUSH relative to one of those operations.

The CLFLUSH instruction can be used at all privilege levels and is subject to all permission checking and faults associated with a byte load (and in addition, a CLFLUSH instruction is allowed to flush a linear address in an execute-only segment). Like a load, the CLFLUSH instruction sets the A bit but not the D bit in the page tables.

In some implementations, the CLFLUSH instruction may cause transactional abort with Transactional Synchronization Extensions (TSX). The CLFLUSH instruction is not expected to be commonly used inside typical transactional regions. However, programmers must not rely on CLFLUSH instruction to force a transactional abort, since whether they cause transactional abort is implementation dependent.

The CLFLUSH instruction was introduced with the SSE2 extensions; however, because it has its own CPUID feature flag, it can be implemented in IA-32 processors that do not include the SSE2 extensions. Also, detecting the presence of the SSE2 extensions with the CPUID instruction does not guarantee that the CLFLUSH instruction is implemented in the processor.

CLFLUSH operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

Operation

Flush_Cache_Line(SRC);

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalents

CLFLUSH: void _mm_clflush(void const *p)

1. Earlier versions of this manual specified that executions of the CLFLUSH instruction were ordered only by the MFENCE instruction. All processors implementing the CLFLUSH instruction also order it relative to the other operations enumerated above.
**Protected Mode Exceptions**

- **#GP(0)** For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or GS segments.
- **#SS(0)** For an illegal address in the SS segment.
- **#PF(fault-code)** For a page fault.
- **#UD** If CPUID.01H:EDX.CLFSH[bit 19] = 0.
  - If the LOCK prefix is used.

**Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

- **#GP** If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0 to FFFFH.
- **#UD** If CPUID.01H:EDX.CLFSH[bit 19] = 0.
  - If the LOCK prefix is used.

**Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

Same exceptions as in real address mode.

- **#PF(fault-code)** For a page fault.

**Compatibility Mode Exceptions**

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

**64-Bit Mode Exceptions**

- **#SS(0)** If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
- **#GP(0)** If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
- **#PF(fault-code)** For a page fault.
- **#UD** If CPUID.01H:EDX.CLFSH[bit 19] = 0.
  - If the LOCK prefix is used.
**CLFLUSHOPT—Flush Cache Line Optimized**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode / Instruction</th>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>64-bit Mode</th>
<th>Compat/ Leg Mode</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NFx 66 OF AE 77</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Flushes cache line containing m8.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLFLUSHOPT m8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Instruction Operand Encoding**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
<th>Operand 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>ModRM/r/m (w)</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description**

Invalidates from every level of the cache hierarchy in the cache coherence domain the cache line that contains the linear address specified with the memory operand. If that cache line contains modified data at any level of the cache hierarchy, that data is written back to memory. The source operand is a byte memory location.

The availability of CLFLUSHOPT is indicated by the presence of the CPUID feature flag CLFLUSHOPT (CPUID.(EAX=7,ECX=0):EBX[bit 23]). The aligned cache line size affected is also indicated with the CPUID instruction (bits 8 through 15 of the EBX register when the initial value in the EAX register is 1).

The memory attribute of the page containing the affected line has no effect on the behavior of this instruction. It should be noted that processors are free to speculatively fetch and cache data from system memory regions assigned a memory-type allowing for speculative reads (such as, the WB, WC, and WT memory types). PREFETCHh instructions can be used to provide the processor with hints for this speculative behavior. Because this speculative fetching can occur at any time and is not tied to instruction execution, the CLFLUSH instruction is not ordered with respect to PREFETCHh instructions or any of the speculative fetching mechanisms (that is, data can be speculatively loaded into a cache line just before, during, or after the execution of a CLFLUSH instruction that references the cache line).

Executions of the CLFLUSHOPT instruction are ordered with respect to fence instructions and to locked read-modify-write instructions; they are also ordered with respect to older writes to the cache line being invalidated. They are not ordered with respect to other executions of CLFLUSHOPT, to executions of CLFLUSH and CLWB, or to younger writes to the cache line being invalidated. Software can use the SFENCE instruction to order an execution of CLFLUSHOPT relative to one of those operations.

The CLFLUSHOPT instruction can be used at all privilege levels and is subject to all permission checking and faults associated with a byte load (and in addition, a CLFLUSHOPT instruction is allowed to flush a linear address in an execute-only segment). Like a load, the CLFLUSHOPT instruction sets the A bit but not the D bit in the page tables.

In some implementations, the CLFLUSHOPT instruction may always cause transactional abort with Transactional Synchronization Extensions (TSX). The CLFLUSHOPT instruction is not expected to be commonly used inside typical transactional regions. However, programmers must not rely on CLFLUSHOPT instruction to force a transactional abort, since whether they cause transactional abort is implementation dependent.

CLFLUSHOPT operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

**Operation**

Flush_Cache_Line_Optimized(SRC);

**Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalents**

CLFLUSHOPT    void _mm_clflushopt(void const *p)
Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or GS segments.
#SS(0) For an illegal address in the SS segment.
#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.
#UD If CPUID.(EAX=7,ECX=0):EBX.CLFLUSHOPT[bit 23] = 0.
  If the LOCK prefix is used.
  If an instruction prefix F2H or F3H is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0 to FFFFH.
#UD If CPUID.(EAX=7,ECX=0):EBX.CLFLUSHOPT[bit 23] = 0.
  If the LOCK prefix is used.
  If an instruction prefix F2H or F3H is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in real address mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#SS(0) If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0) If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.
#UD If CPUID.(EAX=7,ECX=0):EBX.CLFLUSHOPT[bit 23] = 0.
  If the LOCK prefix is used.
  If an instruction prefix F2H or F3H is used.
CLI — Clear Interrupt Flag

**Description**

In most cases, CLI clears the IF flag in the EFLAGS register and no other flags are affected. Clearing the IF flag causes the processor to ignore maskable external interrupts. The IF flag and the CLI and STI instruction have no effect on the generation of exceptions and NMI interrupts.

Operation is different in two modes defined as follows:

- **PVI mode** (protected-mode virtual interrupts): CR0.PE = 1, EFLAGS.VM = 0, CPL = 3, and CR4.PVI = 1;
- **VME mode** (virtual-8086 mode extensions): CR0.PE = 1, EFLAGS.VM = 1, and CR4.VME = 1.

If IOPL < 3 and either VME mode or PVI mode is active, CLI clears the VIF flag in the EFLAGS register, leaving IF unaffected.

Table 3-7 indicates the action of the CLI instruction depending on the processor operating mode, IOPL, and CPL.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mode</th>
<th>IOPL</th>
<th>CLI Result</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Real-address</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>IF = 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protected, not PVI²</td>
<td>≥ CPL</td>
<td>IF = 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&lt; CPL</td>
<td>#GP fault</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protected, PVI³</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>IF = 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Virtual-8086, not VME³</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>IF = 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0–2</td>
<td>VIF = 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Virtual-8086, VME³</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>IF = 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0–2</td>
<td>VIF = 0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTES:**

1. X = This setting has no effect on instruction operation.
2. For this table, "protected mode" applies whenever CR0.PE = 1 and EFLAGS.VM = 0; it includes compatibility mode and 64-bit mode.
3. PVI mode and virtual-8086 mode each imply CPL = 3.
Operation

IF CR0.PE = 0
   THEN IF := 0; (* Reset Interrupt Flag *)
   ELSE
      IF IOPL ≥ CPL (* CPL = 3 if EFLAGS.VM = 1 *)
         THEN IF := 0; (* Reset Interrupt Flag *)
      ELSE
         IF VME mode OR PVI mode
            THEN VIF := 0; (* Reset Virtual Interrupt Flag *)
         ELSE #GP(0);
      FI;
   FI;
FI;

Flags Affected
Either the IF flag or the VIF flag is cleared to 0. Other flags are unaffected.

Protected Mode Exceptions
#GP(0) If CPL is greater than IOPL and PVI mode is not active.
      If CPL is greater than IOPL and less than 3.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions
#GP(0) If IOPL is less than 3 and VME mode is not active.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as in protected mode.
CLRSSBSY—Clear Busy Flag in a Supervisor Shadow Stack Token

### Opcode/Instruction

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode/ Instruction</th>
<th>64/32 bit Mode Support</th>
<th>CPUID Feature Flag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F3 0F AE /6</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>CET_SS</td>
<td>Clear busy flag in supervisor shadow stack token reference by m64.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLRSSBSY m64</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Instruction Operand Encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Tuple Type</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
<th>Operand 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r, w)</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Description

Clear busy flag in supervisor shadow stack token reference by m64. Subsequent to marking the shadow stack as not busy the SSP is loaded with value 0.

#### Operation

IF (CR4.CET = 0) 
THEN #UD; Fi; 

IF (IA32_S.CET.SH.STK.EN = 0) 
THEN #UD; Fi; 

IF CPL > 0 
THEN GP(0); Fi; 

SSP_LA = Linear_Address(mem operand) 
IF SSP_LA not aligned to 8 bytes 
THEN #GP(0); Fi;  

expected_token_value = SSP_LA | BUSY_BIT (* busy bit - bit position 0 - must be set *) 
new_token_value = SSP_LA (* Clear the busy bit *) 
IF shadow_stack_lock_cmpxchg8b(SSP_LA, new_token_value, expected_token_value) != expected_token_value 
invalid_token := 1; Fi 

(* Set the CF if invalid token was detected *) 
RFLAGS.CF = (invalid_token == 1) ? 1 : 0; 
RFLAGS.ZF,PF,AF,OF,SF := 0; 
SSP := 0

#### Flags Affected

CF is set if an invalid token was detected, else it is cleared. ZF, PF, AF, OF, and SF are cleared.
Protected Mode Exceptions

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.
   If CR4.CET = 0.
   IF IA32_S_CET.SH_STK_EN = 0.

#GP(0) If memory operand linear address not aligned to 8 bytes.
   If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
   If destination is located in a non-writeable segment.
   If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains a NULL segment selector.
   If CPL is not 0.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#UD The CLRSSBSY instruction is not recognized in real-address mode.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#UD The CLRSSBSY instruction is not recognized in virtual-8086 mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

#UD Same exceptions as in protected mode.

#GP(0) Same exceptions as in protected mode.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.
   If CR4.CET = 0.
   IF IA32_S_CET.SH_STK_EN = 0.

#GP(0) If memory operand linear address not aligned to 8 bytes.
   If CPL is not 0.
   If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
   If token is invalid.

#SS(0) If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.
CLTS—Clear Task-Switched Flag in CR0

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode</th>
<th>Instruction</th>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>64-bit Mode</th>
<th>Compat/Leg Mode</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0F 06</td>
<td>CLTS</td>
<td>ZO</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Clears TS flag in CR0.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description**

Clears the task-switched (TS) flag in the CR0 register. This instruction is intended for use in operating-system procedures. It is a privileged instruction that can only be executed at a CPL of 0. It is allowed to be executed in real-address mode to allow initialization for protected mode.

The processor sets the TS flag every time a task switch occurs. The flag is used to synchronize the saving of FPU context in multitasking applications. See the description of the TS flag in the section titled “Control Registers” in Chapter 2 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 3A*, for more information about this flag.

CLTS operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

See Chapter 25, “VMX Non-Root Operation,” of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 3C*, for more information about the behavior of this instruction in VMX non-root operation.

**Operation**

CR0.TS[bit 3] := 0;

**Flags Affected**

The TS flag in CR0 register is cleared.

**Protected Mode Exceptions**

- **#GP(0)** If the current privilege level is not 0.
- **#UD** If the LOCK prefix is used.

**Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

- **#UD** If the LOCK prefix is used.

**Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

- **#GP(0)** CLTS is not recognized in virtual-8086 mode.
- **#UD** If the LOCK prefix is used.

**Compatibility Mode Exceptions**

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

**64-Bit Mode Exceptions**

- **#GP(0)** If the CPL is greater than 0.
- **#UD** If the LOCK prefix is used.
CLWB—Cache Line Write Back

### Description

Writes back to memory the cache line (if modified) that contains the linear address specified with the memory operand from any level of the cache hierarchy in the cache coherence domain. The line may be retained in the cache hierarchy in non-modified state. Retaining the line in the cache hierarchy is a performance optimization (treated as a hint by hardware) to reduce the possibility of cache miss on a subsequent access. Hardware may choose to retain the line at any of the levels in the cache hierarchy, and in some cases, may invalidate the line from the cache hierarchy. The source operand is a byte memory location.

The availability of CLWB instruction is indicated by the presence of the CPUID feature flag CLWB (bit 24 of the EBX register, see “CPUID — CPU Identification” in this chapter). The aligned cache line size affected is also indicated with the CPUID instruction (bits 8 through 15 of the EBX register when the initial value in the EAX register is 1).

The memory attribute of the page containing the affected line has no effect on the behavior of this instruction. It should be noted that processors are free to speculatively fetch and cache data from system memory regions that are assigned a memory-type allowing for speculative reads (such as, the WB, WC, and WT memory types). PREFETCHh instructions can be used to provide the processor with hints for this speculative behavior. Because this speculative fetching can occur at any time and is not tied to instruction execution, the CLWB instruction is not ordered with respect to PREFETCHh instructions or any of the speculative fetching mechanisms (that is, data can be speculatively loaded into a cache line just before, during, or after the execution of a CLWB instruction that references the cache line).

Executions of the CLWB instruction are ordered with respect to fence instructions and to locked read-modify-write instructions; they are also ordered with respect to older writes to the cache line being written back. They are not ordered with respect to other executions of CLWB, to executions of CLFLUSH and CLFLUSHOPT, or to younger writes to the cache line being written back. Software can use the SFENCE instruction to order an execution of CLWB relative to one of those operations.

For usages that require only writing back modified data from cache lines to memory (do not require the line to be invalidated), and expect to subsequently access the data, software is recommended to use CLWB (with appropriate fencing) instead of CLFLUSH or CLFLUSHOPT for improved performance.

The CLWB instruction can be used at all privilege levels and is subject to all permission checking and faults associated with a byte load. Like a load, the CLWB instruction sets the accessed flag but not the dirty flag in the page tables.

In some implementations, the CLWB instruction may always cause transactional abort with Transactional Synchronization Extensions (TSX). CLWB instruction is not expected to be commonly used inside typical transactional regions. However, programmers must not rely on CLWB instruction to force a transactional abort, since whether they cause transactional abort is implementation dependent.

### Operation

```
Cache_Line_Write_Back(m8);
```

---

1. The Mod field of the ModR/M byte cannot have value 11B.
Flags Affected
None.

C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent
CLWB void _mm_clwb(void const *p);

Protected Mode Exceptions
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.
    If CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0H):EBX.CLWB[bit 24] = 0.
#GP(0) For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or GS segments.
#SS(0) For an illegal address in the SS segment.
#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.
    If CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0H):EBX.CLWB[bit 24] = 0.
#GP If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0 to FFFFH.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as in real address mode.
#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.
    If CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0H):EBX.CLWB[bit 24] = 0.
#SS(0) If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0) If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.
CMC—Complement Carry Flag

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode</th>
<th>Instruction</th>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>64-bit Mode</th>
<th>Compat/Leg Mode</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F5</td>
<td>CMC</td>
<td>ZO</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Complement CF flag.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description**
Complements the CF flag in the EFLAGS register. CMC operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

**Operation**
EFLAGS.CF[bit 0] := NOT EFLAGS.CF[bit 0];

**Flags Affected**
The CF flag contains the complement of its original value. The OF, ZF, SF, AF, and PF flags are unaffected.

**Exceptions (All Operating Modes)**
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.
## CMOVcc—Conditional Move

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode</th>
<th>Instruction</th>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>64-Bit Mode</th>
<th>Comp/LEG Mode</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0F 47 /r</td>
<td>CMOVA r16, r/m16</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Move if above (CF=0 and ZF=0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F 47 /r</td>
<td>CMOVA r32, r/m32</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Move if above (CF=0 and ZF=0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REX.W + 0F 47 /r</td>
<td>CMOVA r64, r/m64</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>N.E.</td>
<td>Move if above (CF=0 and ZF=0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F 43 /r</td>
<td>CMOVAE r16, r/m16</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Move if above or equal (CF=0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F 43 /r</td>
<td>CMOVAE r32, r/m32</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Move if above or equal (CF=0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REX.W + 0F 43 /r</td>
<td>CMOVAE r64, r/m64</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>N.E.</td>
<td>Move if above or equal (CF=0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F 42 /r</td>
<td>CMOVB r16, r/m16</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Move if below (CF=1).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F 42 /r</td>
<td>CMOVB r32, r/m32</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Move if below (CF=1).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REX.W + 0F 42 /r</td>
<td>CMOVB r64, r/m64</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>N.E.</td>
<td>Move if below (CF=1).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F 46 /r</td>
<td>CMOVBE r16, r/m16</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Move if below or equal (CF=1 or ZF=1).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F 46 /r</td>
<td>CMOVBE r32, r/m32</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Move if below or equal (CF=1 or ZF=1).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REX.W + 0F 46 /r</td>
<td>CMOVBE r64, r/m64</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>N.E.</td>
<td>Move if below or equal (CF=1 or ZF=1).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F 42 /r</td>
<td>CMOVCE r16, r/m16</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Move if carry (CF=1).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F 42 /r</td>
<td>CMOVCE r32, r/m32</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Move if carry (CF=1).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REX.W + 0F 42 /r</td>
<td>CMOVCE r64, r/m64</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>N.E.</td>
<td>Move if carry (CF=1).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F 44 /r</td>
<td>CMOVEL r16, r/m16</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Move if greater (ZF=0 and SF=OF).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F 44 /r</td>
<td>CMOVEL r32, r/m32</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Move if greater (ZF=0 and SF=OF).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REX.W + 0F 44 /r</td>
<td>CMOVEL r64, r/m64</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>N.E.</td>
<td>Move if greater or equal (SF=OF).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F 42 /r</td>
<td>CMOVNE r16, r/m16</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Move if not above (CF=1 or ZF=1).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F 42 /r</td>
<td>CMOVNE r32, r/m32</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Move if not above (CF=1 or ZF=1).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REX.W + 0F 42 /r</td>
<td>CMOVNE r64, r/m64</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>N.E.</td>
<td>Move if not above (CF=1 or ZF=1).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F 46 /r</td>
<td>CMOVNBE r16, r/m16</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Move if not above or equal (CF=1 or ZF=1).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F 46 /r</td>
<td>CMOVNBE r32, r/m32</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Move if not above or equal (CF=1 or ZF=1).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REX.W + 0F 46 /r</td>
<td>CMOVNBE r64, r/m64</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>N.E.</td>
<td>Move if not above or equal (CF=1 or ZF=1).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F 42 /r</td>
<td>CMOVNAE r16, r/m16</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Move if not below or equal (CF=0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F 42 /r</td>
<td>CMOVNAE r32, r/m32</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Move if not below or equal (CF=0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REX.W + 0F 42 /r</td>
<td>CMOVNAE r64, r/m64</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>N.E.</td>
<td>Move if not below or equal (CF=0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F 43 /r</td>
<td>CMOVNB r16, r/m16</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Move if not below (CF=0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F 43 /r</td>
<td>CMOVNB r32, r/m32</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Move if not below (CF=0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REX.W + 0F 43 /r</td>
<td>CMOVNB r64, r/m64</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>N.E.</td>
<td>Move if not below (CF=0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F 47 /r</td>
<td>CMOVNBE r16, r/m16</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Move if not below or equal (CF=0 and ZF=0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Opcode</td>
<td>Instruction</td>
<td>Op/En</td>
<td>64-Bit Mode</td>
<td>Compartment/ leg Mode</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F 47/r</td>
<td>CMOVNE r32, r/m32</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Move if not equal (ZF=0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REX.W+</td>
<td>CMOVNE r64, r/m64</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Move if not equal (ZF=0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F 43/r</td>
<td>CMOVNC r16, r/m16</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Move if not carry (CF=0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F 43/r</td>
<td>CMOVNC r32, r/m32</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Move if not carry (CF=0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REX.W+</td>
<td>CMOVNC r64, r/m64</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Move if not carry (CF=0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F 45/r</td>
<td>CMOVNE r32, r/m32</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Move if not equal (ZF=0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REX.W+</td>
<td>CMOVNE r64, r/m64</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Move if not equal (ZF=0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F 4E/r</td>
<td>CMOVNG r16, r/m16</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Move if not greater (ZF=1 or SF≠OF).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F 4E/r</td>
<td>CMOVNG r32, r/m32</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Move if not greater (ZF=1 or SF≠OF).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REX.W+</td>
<td>CMOVNG r64, r/m64</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Move if not greater or equal (SF≠OF).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F 4C/r</td>
<td>CMOVNG r32, r/m32</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Move if not greater or equal (SF≠OF).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REX.W+</td>
<td>CMOVNG r64, r/m64</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>N.E.</td>
<td>Move if not greater or equal (SF≠OF).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F 4D/r</td>
<td>CMOVNL r16, r/m16</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Move if not less (SF=OF).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F 4D/r</td>
<td>CMOVNL r32, r/m32</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Move if not less (SF=OF).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REX.W+</td>
<td>CMOVNL r64, r/m64</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>N.E.</td>
<td>Move if not less or equal (ZF=0 and SF=OF).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F 4F/r</td>
<td>CMOVNE r16, r/m16</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Move if not equal (ZF=0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F 4F/r</td>
<td>CMOVNE r32, r/m32</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Move if not less or equal (ZF=0 and SF=OF).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REX.W+</td>
<td>CMOVNE r64, r/m64</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>N.E.</td>
<td>Move if not less or equal (ZF=0 and SF=OF).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F 41/r</td>
<td>CMOVNO r16, r/m16</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Move if not overflow (OF=0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F 41/r</td>
<td>CMOVNO r32, r/m32</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Move if not overflow (OF=0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REX.W+</td>
<td>CMOVNO r64, r/m64</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>N.E.</td>
<td>Move if not overflow (OF=0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F 4B/r</td>
<td>CMOVNP r16, r/m16</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Move if not parity (PF=0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F 4B/r</td>
<td>CMOVNP r32, r/m32</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Move if not parity (PF=0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REX.W+</td>
<td>CMOVNP r64, r/m64</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>N.E.</td>
<td>Move if not parity (PF=0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F 49/r</td>
<td>CMOVNS r16, r/m16</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Move if not sign (SF=0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F 49/r</td>
<td>CMOVNS r32, r/m32</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Move if not sign (SF=0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REX.W+</td>
<td>CMOVNS r64, r/m64</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>N.E.</td>
<td>Move if not sign (SF=0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F 45/r</td>
<td>CMOVNZ r16, r/m16</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Move if not equal (ZF=0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F 45/r</td>
<td>CMOVNZ r32, r/m32</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Move if not equal (ZF=0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REX.W+</td>
<td>CMOVNZ r64, r/m64</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>N.E.</td>
<td>Move if not equal (ZF=0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F 40/r</td>
<td>CMOVO r16, r/m16</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Move if overflow (OF=1).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F 40/r</td>
<td>CMOVO r32, r/m32</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Move if overflow (OF=1).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REX.W+</td>
<td>CMOVO r64, r/m64</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>N.E.</td>
<td>Move if overflow (OF=1).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F 44/r</td>
<td>CMOVPE r16, r/m16</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Move if parity (PF=1).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F 44/r</td>
<td>CMOVPE r32, r/m32</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Move if parity (PF=1).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REX.W+</td>
<td>CMOVPE r64, r/m64</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>N.E.</td>
<td>Move if parity even (PF=1).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F 4A/r</td>
<td>CMOVPE r16, r/m16</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Move if parity even (PF=1).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REX.W+</td>
<td>CMOVPE r32, r/m32</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Move if parity even (PF=1).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F 4A/r</td>
<td>CMOVPE r64, r/m64</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>N.E.</td>
<td>Move if parity even (PF=1).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Each of the CMOVcc instructions performs a move operation if the status flags in the EFLAGS register (CF, OF, PF, SF, and ZF) are in a specified state (or condition). A condition code (cc) is associated with each instruction to indicate the condition being tested for. If the condition is not satisfied, a move is not performed and execution continues with the instruction following the CMOVcc instruction.

Specifically, CMOVcc loads data from its source operand into a temporary register unconditionally (regardless of the condition code and the status flags in the EFLAGS register). If the condition code associated with the instruction (cc) is satisfied, the data in the temporary register is then copied into the instruction’s destination operand. These instructions can move 16-bit, 32-bit or 64-bit values from memory to a general-purpose register or from one general-purpose register to another. Conditional moves of 8-bit register operands are not supported.

The condition for each CMOVcc mnemonic is given in the description column of the above table. The terms “less” and “greater” are used for comparisons of signed integers and the terms “above” and “below” are used for unsigned integers.

Because a particular state of the status flags can sometimes be interpreted in two ways, two mnemonics are defined for some opcodes. For example, the CMova (conditional move if above) instruction and the CMOVNBE (conditional move if not below or equal) instruction are alternate mnemonics for the opcode 0F 47H.

The CMOVcc instructions were introduced in P6 family processors; however, these instructions may not be supported by all IA-32 processors. Software can determine if the CMOVcc instructions are supported by checking the processor’s feature information with the CPUID instruction (see “CPUID—CPU Identification” in this chapter).

In 64-bit mode, the instruction’s default operation size is 32 bits. Use of the REX.R prefix permits access to additional registers (R8-R15). Use of the REX.W prefix promotes operation to 64 bits. See the summary chart at the beginning of this section for encoding data and limits.

### Operation

```
temp := SRC
IF condition TRUE
    THEN DEST := temp;
ELSE IF (OperandSize = 32 and IA-32e mode active)
    THEN DEST[63:32] := 0;
FI;
```
Flags Affected
None.

Protected Mode Exceptions
#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains a NULL segment selector.
#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions
#GP If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions
#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions
#SS(0) If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0) If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.
CMP—Compare Two Operands

### Instruction Operand Encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
<th>Operand 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RM</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (r)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MR</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MI</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>imm8/16/32</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>AL/AX/EAX/RAX (r)</td>
<td>imm8/16/32</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Description

Compares the first source operand with the second source operand and sets the status flags in the EFLAGS register according to the results. The comparison is performed by subtracting the second operand from the first operand and then setting the status flags in the same manner as the SUB instruction. When an immediate value is used as an operand, it is sign-extended to the length of the first operand.

The condition codes used by the Jcc, CMOVcc, and SETcc instructions are based on the results of a CMP instruction. Appendix B, “EFLAGS Condition Codes,” in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 1*, shows the relationship of the status flags and the condition codes.

**NOTES:**

* In 64-bit mode, r/m8 can not be encoded to access the following byte registers if a REX prefix is used: AH, BH, CH, DH.
In 64-bit mode, the instruction’s default operation size is 32 bits. Use of the REX.R prefix permits access to additional registers (R8-R15). Use of the REX.W prefix promotes operation to 64 bits. See the summary chart at the beginning of this section for encoding data and limits.

**Operation**

\[
\text{temp} := \text{SRC1} - \text{SignExtend(SRC2)};
\]

ModifyStatus Flags; (* Modify status flags in the same manner as the SUB instruction*)

**Flags Affected**

The CF, OF, SF, ZF, AF, and PF flags are set according to the result.

**Protected Mode Exceptions**

- **#GP(0)** If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
  - If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains a NULL segment selector.
- **#SS(0)** If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
- **#PF(fault-code)** If a page fault occurs.
- **#AC(0)** If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
- **#UD** If the LOCK prefix is used.

**Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

- **#GP** If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
- **#SS** If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

**Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

- **#GP(0)** If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
- **#SS(0)** If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
- **#PF(fault-code)** If a page fault occurs.
- **#AC(0)** If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.
- **#UD** If the LOCK prefix is used.

**Compatibility Mode Exceptions**

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

**64-Bit Mode Exceptions**

- **#SS(0)** If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
- **#GP(0)** If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
- **#PF(fault-code)** If a page fault occurs.
- **#AC(0)** If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
- **#UD** If the LOCK prefix is used.
CMPPD—Compare Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode/Instruction</th>
<th>Op / En</th>
<th>64/32 bit Mode Support</th>
<th>CPUID Feature Flag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>66 0F C2 /r ib</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>SSE2</td>
<td>Compare packed double-precision floating-point values in xmm2/m128 and xmm1 using bits 2:0 of imm8 as a comparison predicate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.128/66.0F:WIG C2 /r ib</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX</td>
<td>Compare packed double-precision floating-point values in xmm3/m128 and xmm2 using bits 4:0 of imm8 as a comparison predicate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.256/66.0F:WIG C2 /r ib</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX</td>
<td>Compare packed double-precision floating-point values in ymm3/m256 and ymm2 using bits 4:0 of imm8 as a comparison predicate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVEX.128/66.0F:W1 C2 /r ib</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX512VL AVX512F</td>
<td>Compare packed double-precision floating-point values in xmm3/m128/m64bcst and xmm2 using bits 4:0 of imm8 as a comparison predicate with writemask k2 and leave the result in mask register k1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVEX.256/66.0F:W1 C2 /r ib</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX512VL AVX512F</td>
<td>Compare packed double-precision floating-point values in ymm3/m256/m64bcst and ymm2 using bits 4:0 of imm8 as a comparison predicate with writemask k2 and leave the result in mask register k1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVEX.512/66.0F:W1 C2 /r ib</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX512F</td>
<td>Compare packed double-precision floating-point values in zmm3/m512/m64bcst and zmm2 using bits 4:0 of imm8 as a comparison predicate with writemask k2 and leave the result in mask register k1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Instruction Operand Encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Tuple Type</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
<th>Operand 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (r, w)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>Imm8</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (w)</td>
<td>VEX.vvvv (r)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>Imm8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Full</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (w)</td>
<td>VEX.vvvv (r)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>Imm8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Description

Performs a SIMD compare of the packed double-precision floating-point values in the second source operand and the first source operand and returns the result of the comparison to the destination operand. The comparison predicate operand (immediate byte) specifies the type of comparison performed on each pair of packed values in the two source operands.

EVEX encoded versions: The first source operand (second operand) is a ZMM/YMM/XMM register. The second source operand can be a ZMM/YMM/XMM register, a 512/256/128-bit memory location or a 512/256/128-bit vector broadcasted from a 64-bit memory location. The destination operand (first operand) is an opmask register. Comparison results are written to the destination operand under the writemask k2. Each comparison result is a single mask bit of 1 (comparison true) or 0 (comparison false).

VEX.256 encoded version: The first source operand (second operand) is a YMM register. The second source operand (third operand) can be a YMM register or a 256-bit memory location. The destination operand (first operand) is a YMM register. Four comparisons are performed with results written to the destination operand. The result of each comparison is a quadword mask of all 1s (comparison true) or all 0s (comparison false).

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The first source and destination operand (first operand) is an XMM register. The second source operand (second operand) can be an XMM register or 128-bit memory location. Bits (MAXVL-1:128) of the corresponding ZMM destination register remain unchanged. Two comparisons are performed with results written to bits 127:0 of the destination operand. The result of each comparison is a quadword mask of all 1s (comparison true) or all 0s (comparison false).
VEX.128 encoded version: The first source operand (second operand) is an XMM register. The second source operand (third operand) can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. Bits (MAXVL-1:128) of the destination ZMM register are zeroed. Two comparisons are performed with results written to bits 127:0 of the destination operand.

The comparison predicate operand is an 8-bit immediate:
- For instructions encoded using the VEX or EVEX prefix, bits 4:0 define the type of comparison to be performed (see Table 3-1). Bits 5 through 7 of the immediate are reserved.
- For instruction encodings that do not use VEX prefix, bits 2:0 define the type of comparison to be made (see the first 8 rows of Table 3-1). Bits 3 through 7 of the immediate are reserved.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Predicate</th>
<th>imm8 Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Result: A Is 1st Operand, B Is 2nd Operand</th>
<th>Signals</th>
<th>#IA on QNAN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EQ_OQ (EQ)</td>
<td>0H</td>
<td>Equal (ordered, non-signaling)</td>
<td>False False True False False</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LT_OS (LT)</td>
<td>1H</td>
<td>Less-than (ordered, signaling)</td>
<td>False True False False False</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LE_OS (LE)</td>
<td>2H</td>
<td>Less-than-or-equal (ordered, signaling)</td>
<td>False True True False False</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNORD_Q (UNORD)</td>
<td>3H</td>
<td>Unordered (non-signaling)</td>
<td>False False False True True</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEQ_UQ (NEQ)</td>
<td>4H</td>
<td>Not-equal (unordered, non-signaling)</td>
<td>True True False False True</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NLT_US (NLT)</td>
<td>5H</td>
<td>Not-less-than (unordered, signaling)</td>
<td>True False True False True</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NLE_US (NLE)</td>
<td>6H</td>
<td>Not-less-than-or-equal (unordered, signaling)</td>
<td>True False False True True</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORD_Q (ORD)</td>
<td>7H</td>
<td>Ordered (non-signaling)</td>
<td>True True True False False</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EQ_UQ</td>
<td>8H</td>
<td>Equal (unordered, non-signaling)</td>
<td>False False True True True</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NGE_US (NGE)</td>
<td>9H</td>
<td>Not-greater-than-or-equal (unordered, signaling)</td>
<td>False True False True True</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NGT_US (NGT)</td>
<td>AH</td>
<td>Not-greater-than (unordered, signaling)</td>
<td>False True True True True</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FALSE_OQ(FALSE)</td>
<td>8H</td>
<td>False (ordered, non-signaling)</td>
<td>False False False False False</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEQ_OQ</td>
<td>CH</td>
<td>Not-equal (ordered, non-signaling)</td>
<td>True False False False False</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GE_OQ (GE)</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td>Greater-than-or-equal (ordered, signaling)</td>
<td>True False True False True</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GT_OQ (GT)</td>
<td>EH</td>
<td>Greater-than (ordered, signaling)</td>
<td>True True False False True</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRUE_UQ(TRUE)</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>True (unordered, non-signaling)</td>
<td>True True True True True</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EQ_OS</td>
<td>10H</td>
<td>Equal (ordered, signaling)</td>
<td>False False True True False</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LT_OQ</td>
<td>11H</td>
<td>Less-than (ordered, nonsignaling)</td>
<td>False True False False False</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LE_OQ</td>
<td>12H</td>
<td>Less-than-or-equal (ordered, nonsignaling)</td>
<td>False True True False False</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNORD_S</td>
<td>13H</td>
<td>Unordered (signaling)</td>
<td>False False False True True</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEQ_US</td>
<td>14H</td>
<td>Not-equal (unordered, signaling)</td>
<td>True True False False True</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NLT_UQ</td>
<td>15H</td>
<td>Not-less-than (unordered, nonsignaling)</td>
<td>True False True True True</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NLE_UQ</td>
<td>16H</td>
<td>Not-less-than-or-equal (unordered, nonsignaling)</td>
<td>True False False True True</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORD_S</td>
<td>17H</td>
<td>Ordered (signaling)</td>
<td>True True True True True</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EQ_US</td>
<td>18H</td>
<td>Equal (unordered, signaling)</td>
<td>False False True True True</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NGE_UQ</td>
<td>19H</td>
<td>Not-greater-than-or-equal (unordered, nonsignaling)</td>
<td>False True False True True</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The unordered relationship is true when at least one of the two source operands being compared is a NaN; the ordered relationship is true when neither source operand is a NaN.

A subsequent computational instruction that uses the mask result in the destination operand as an input operand will not generate an exception, because a mask of all 0s corresponds to a floating-point value of +0.0 and a mask of all 1s corresponds to a QNaN.

Note that processors with “CPUID.1H:ECX.AVX =0” do not implement the “greater-than”, “greater-than-or-equal”, “not-greater-than”, and “not-greater-than-or-equal relations” predicates. These comparisons can be made either by using the inverse relationship (that is, use the “not-less-than-or-equal” to make a “greater-than” comparison) or by using software emulation. When using software emulation, the program must swap the operands (copying registers when necessary to protect the data that will now be in the destination), and then perform the compare using a different predicate. The predicate to be used for these emulations is listed in the first 8 rows of Table 3-7 (Intel 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual Volume 2A) under the heading Emulation.

Compilers and assemblers may implement the following two-operand pseudo-ops in addition to the three-operand CMPPD instruction, for processors with “CPUID.1H:ECX.AVX =0”. See Table 3-2. Compiler should treat reserved Imm8 values as illegal syntax.

## Table 3-1. Comparison Predicate for CMPPD and CMPPS Instructions (Contd.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Predicate</th>
<th>imm8 Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Result: A Is 1st Operand, B Is 2nd Operand</th>
<th>Signals #IA on QNaN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NGT_UQ</td>
<td>1AH</td>
<td>Not-greater-than (unordered, nonsignaling)</td>
<td>A &gt; B False, A &lt; B True, A = B True</td>
<td>Unordered No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FALSE_OS</td>
<td>1BH</td>
<td>False (ordered, signaling)</td>
<td>False, True</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEQ_OS</td>
<td>1CH</td>
<td>Not-equal (ordered, signaling)</td>
<td>True, False</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GE_OQ</td>
<td>1DH</td>
<td>Greater-than-or-equal (ordered, nonsignaling)</td>
<td>True, False</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GT_OQ</td>
<td>1EH</td>
<td>Greater-than (ordered, nonsignaling)</td>
<td>True, False</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRUE_US</td>
<td>1FH</td>
<td>True (unordered, signaling)</td>
<td>True, True</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTES:**
1. If either operand A or B is a NaN.

The unordered relationship is true when at least one of the two source operands being compared is a NaN; the ordered relationship is true when neither source operand is a NaN.

A subsequent computational instruction that uses the mask result in the destination operand as an input operand will not generate an exception, because a mask of all 0s corresponds to a floating-point value of +0.0 and a mask of all 1s corresponds to a QNaN.

Note that processors with “CPUID.1H:ECX.AVX =0” do not implement the “greater-than”, “greater-than-or-equal”, “not-greater-than”, and “not-greater-than-or-equal relations” predicates. These comparisons can be made either by using the inverse relationship (that is, use the “not-less-than-or-equal” to make a “greater-than” comparison) or by using software emulation. When using software emulation, the program must swap the operands (copying registers when necessary to protect the data that will now be in the destination), and then perform the compare using a different predicate. The predicate to be used for these emulations is listed in the first 8 rows of Table 3-7 (Intel 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual Volume 2A) under the heading Emulation.

Compilers and assemblers may implement the following two-operand pseudo-ops in addition to the three-operand CMPPD instruction, for processors with “CPUID.1H:ECX.AVX =0”. See Table 3-2. Compiler should treat reserved Imm8 values as illegal syntax.

## Table 3-2. Pseudo-Op and CMPPD Implementation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pseudo-Op</th>
<th>CMPPD Implementation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CMPEQPD xmm1, xmm2</td>
<td>CMPPD xmm1, xmm2, 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMPLTPD xmm1, xmm2</td>
<td>CMPPD xmm1, xmm2, 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMPEQPD xmm1, xmm2</td>
<td>CMPPD xmm1, xmm2, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMPLTDPD xmm1, xmm2</td>
<td>CMPPD xmm1, xmm2, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMPNLEQPD xmm1, xmm2</td>
<td>CMPPD xmm1, xmm2, 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMPNLTPD xmm1, xmm2</td>
<td>CMPPD xmm1, xmm2, 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMPNLEPD xmm1, xmm2</td>
<td>CMPPD xmm1, xmm2, 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMPORDPD xmm1, xmm2</td>
<td>CMPPD xmm1, xmm2, 7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The greater-than relations that the processor does not implement require more than one instruction to emulate in software and therefore should not be implemented as pseudo-ops. (For these, the programmer should reverse the operands of the corresponding less than relations and use move instructions to ensure that the mask is moved to the correct destination register and that the source operand is left intact.)

Processors with “CPUID.1H:ECX.AVX =1” implement the full complement of 32 predicates shown in Table 3-3, software emulation is no longer needed. Compilers and assemblers may implement the following three-operand pseudo-ops in addition to the four-operand VCMPPD instruction. See Table 3-3, where the notations of reg1 reg2, and reg3 represent either XMM registers or YMM registers. Compiler should treat reserved Imm8 values as illegal.
syntax. Alternately, intrinsics can map the pseudo-ops to pre-defined constants to support a simpler intrinsic interface. Compilers and assemblers may implement three-operand pseudo-ops for EVEX encoded VCMPPD instructions in a similar fashion by extending the syntax listed in Table 3-3.

Table 3-3. Pseudo-Op and VCMPPD Implementation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pseudo-Op</th>
<th>CMPPD Implementation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VCMPEQPD reg1, reg2, reg3</td>
<td>VCMPPD reg1, reg2, reg3, 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCMPLTPD reg1, reg2, reg3</td>
<td>VCMPPD reg1, reg2, reg3, 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCMPLEPD reg1, reg2, reg3</td>
<td>VCMPPD reg1, reg2, reg3, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCMPPNORDPD reg1, reg2, reg3</td>
<td>VCMPPD reg1, reg2, reg3, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCMPPNEQPD reg1, reg2, reg3</td>
<td>VCMPPD reg1, reg2, reg3, 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCMPPNLTPD reg1, reg2, reg3</td>
<td>VCMPPD reg1, reg2, reg3, 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCMPPNELPD reg1, reg2, reg3</td>
<td>VCMPPD reg1, reg2, reg3, 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCMPPORDPD reg1, reg2, reg3</td>
<td>VCMPPD reg1, reg2, reg3, 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCMPEQ_UQPD reg1, reg2, reg3</td>
<td>VCMPPD reg1, reg2, reg3, 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCMPPNEQ_UQPD reg1, reg2, reg3</td>
<td>VCMPPD reg1, reg2, reg3, 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCMPPNGEPD reg1, reg2, reg3</td>
<td>VCMPPD reg1, reg2, reg3, 0AH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCMPPFALSEPD reg1, reg2, reg3</td>
<td>VCMPPD reg1, reg2, reg3, 0BH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCMPPNGTPD reg1, reg2, reg3</td>
<td>VCMPPD reg1, reg2, reg3, 0CH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCMPPGEPD reg1, reg2, reg3</td>
<td>VCMPPD reg1, reg2, reg3, 0DH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCMPPGTPD reg1, reg2, reg3</td>
<td>VCMPPD reg1, reg2, reg3, 0EH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCMPPTRUEPD reg1, reg2, reg3</td>
<td>VCMPPD reg1, reg2, reg3, 0FH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCMPEQ_OSPD reg1, reg2, reg3</td>
<td>VCMPPD reg1, reg2, reg3, 10H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCMPLT_OQPD reg1, reg2, reg3</td>
<td>VCMPPD reg1, reg2, reg3, 11H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCMPLE_OQPD reg1, reg2, reg3</td>
<td>VCMPPD reg1, reg2, reg3, 12H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCMPPNORD_OQPD reg1, reg2, reg3</td>
<td>VCMPPD reg1, reg2, reg3, 13H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCMPPNEQ_OQPD reg1, reg2, reg3</td>
<td>VCMPPD reg1, reg2, reg3, 14H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCMPPNSEE_OQPD reg1, reg2, reg3</td>
<td>VCMPPD reg1, reg2, reg3, 15H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCMPPNLE_OQPD reg1, reg2, reg3</td>
<td>VCMPPD reg1, reg2, reg3, 16H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCMPPORD_OQPD reg1, reg2, reg3</td>
<td>VCMPPD reg1, reg2, reg3, 17H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCMPEQ_OUSPD reg1, reg2, reg3</td>
<td>VCMPPD reg1, reg2, reg3, 18H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCMPPNGE_OUSPD reg1, reg2, reg3</td>
<td>VCMPPD reg1, reg2, reg3, 19H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCMPPNGT_OUSPD reg1, reg2, reg3</td>
<td>VCMPPD reg1, reg2, reg3, 1AH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCMPPFALSE_OUSPD reg1, reg2, reg3</td>
<td>VCMPPD reg1, reg2, reg3, 1BH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCMPPNEQ_OUSPD reg1, reg2, reg3</td>
<td>VCMPPD reg1, reg2, reg3, 1CH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCMPPGEOUSPD reg1, reg2, reg3</td>
<td>VCMPPD reg1, reg2, reg3, 1DH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCMPPGT_OUSPD reg1, reg2, reg3</td>
<td>VCMPPD reg1, reg2, reg3, 1EH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCMPPTRUE_OUSPD reg1, reg2, reg3</td>
<td>VCMPPD reg1, reg2, reg3, 1FH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Operation
CASE (COMPARISON PREDICATE) OF
0: OP3 := EQ_OQ; OP5 := EQ_OQ;
   1: OP3 := LT_OS; OP5 := LT_OS;
   2: OP3 := LE_OS; OP5 := LE_OS;
   3: OP3 := UNORD_Q; OP5 := UNORD_Q;
   4: OP3 := NEQ_UQ; OP5 := NEQ_UQ;
   7: OP3 := ORD_Q; OP5 := ORD_Q;
   8: OP5 := EQ_UQ;
   9: OP5 := NGE_US;
  10: OP5 := NGT_US;
  11: OP5 := FALSE_Q;
  12: OP5 := NEQ_UQ;
  13: OP5 := GE_OS;
  14: OP5 := GT_OS;
  15: OP5 := TRUE_UQ;
  16: OP5 := EQ_OS;
  17: OP5 := LT_OQ;
  18: OP5 := LE_OQ;
  19: OP5 := UNORD_S;
  20: OP5 := NEQ_US;
  21: OP5 := NLT_UQ;
  22: OP5 := NLE_UQ;
  23: OP5 := ORD_S;
  24: OP5 := EQ_US;
  25: OP5 := NGE_UQ;
  26: OP5 := NGT_UQ;
  27: OP5 := FALSE_OS;
  28: OP5 := NEQ_OS;
  29: OP5 := GE_OQ;
  30: OP5 := GT_OQ;
  31: OP5 := TRUE_US;
 DEFAULT: Reserved;
ESAC;
VCMPDD (EVEX encoded versions)

\[(KL, VL) = (2, 128), (4, 256), (8, 512)\]

FOR \(j \leftarrow 0\) TO \(KL-1\)
\[i \leftarrow j \times 64\]
IF \(k2[j] \text{ OR *no writemask*}\) THEN
IF (EVEX.b = 1) AND (SRC2 *is memory*) THEN
\[\text{CMP} := \text{SRC1}[i+63:i] \text{ OP5 SRC2}[63:0]\]
ELSE
\[\text{CMP} := \text{SRC1}[i+63:i] \text{ OP5 SRC2}[i+63:i]\]
FI;
IF CMP = TRUE THEN \(\text{DEST}[j] := 1\);
ELSE \(\text{DEST}[j] := 0\); FI;
ELSE \(\text{DEST}[j] := 0\); zeroing-masking only FI;
ENDFOR
\[\text{DEST}[\text{MAX}_K L-1:K L] := 0\]

VCMPDD (VEX.256 encoded version)
\[\text{CMP0} := \text{SRC1}[63:0] \text{ OP5 SRC2}[63:0];\]
\[\text{CMP1} := \text{SRC1}[127:64] \text{ OP5 SRC2}[127:64];\]
\[\text{CMP2} := \text{SRC1}[191:128] \text{ OP5 SRC2}[191:128];\]
\[\text{CMP3} := \text{SRC1}[255:192] \text{ OP5 SRC2}[255:192];\]
IF CMP0 = TRUE THEN \(\text{DEST}[63:0] := \text{FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFH};\)
ELSE \(\text{DEST}[63:0] := 0000000000000000H;\) FI;
IF CMP1 = TRUE THEN \(\text{DEST}[127:64] := \text{FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFH};\)
ELSE \(\text{DEST}[127:64] := 0000000000000000H;\) FI;
IF CMP2 = TRUE THEN \(\text{DEST}[191:128] := \text{FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFH};\)
ELSE \(\text{DEST}[191:128] := 0000000000000000H;\) FI;
IF CMP3 = TRUE THEN \(\text{DEST}[255:192] := \text{FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFH};\)
ELSE \(\text{DEST}[255:192] := 0000000000000000H;\) FI;
\[\text{DEST}[\text{MAXVL}-1:256] := 0\]

VCMPDD (VEX.128 encoded version)
\[\text{CMP0} := \text{SRC1}[63:0] \text{ OP5 SRC2}[63:0];\]
\[\text{CMP1} := \text{SRC1}[127:64] \text{ OP5 SRC2}[127:64];\]
IF CMP0 = TRUE THEN \(\text{DEST}[63:0] := \text{FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFH};\)
ELSE \(\text{DEST}[63:0] := 0000000000000000H;\) FI;
IF CMP1 = TRUE THEN \(\text{DEST}[127:64] := \text{FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFH};\)
ELSE \(\text{DEST}[127:64] := 0000000000000000H;\) FI;
\[\text{DEST}[\text{MAXVL}-1:128] := 0\]


**CMPPD (128-bit Legacy SSE version)**

CMPPD := SRC1[63:0] OP3 SRC2[63:0];
CMPPD := SRC1[127:64] OP3 SRC2[127:64];

IF CMP0 = TRUE
    THEN DEST[63:0] := FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFH;
    ELSE DEST[63:0] := 0000000000000000H; Fl;
IF CMP1 = TRUE
    THEN DEST[127:64] := FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFH;
    ELSE DEST[127:64] := 0000000000000000H; Fl;
DEST[MAXVL-1:128] (Unmodified)

**Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent**

VCMPPD __mmask8 __mm512_cmp_pd_mask( __m512d a, __m512d b, int imm);
VCMPPD __mmask8 __mm512_cmp_round_pd_mask( __m512d a, __m512d b, int imm, int sae);
VCMPPD __mmask8 __mm512_mask_cmp_pd_mask( __mmask8 k1, __m512d a, __m512d b, int imm);
VCMPPD __mmask8 __mm512_mask_cmp_round_pd_mask( __mmask8 k1, __m512d a, __m512d b, int imm, int sae);
VCMPPD __mmask8 __mm512_cmp_pd_mask( __m256d a, __m256d b, int imm);
VCMPPD __mmask8 __mm512_mask_cmp_pd_mask( __mmask8 k1, __m256d a, __m256d b, int imm);
VCMPPD __mmask8 __mm512_cmp_pd_mask( __m128d a, __m128d b, int imm);
VCMPPD __mmask8 __mm512_mask_cmp_pd_mask( __mmask8 k1, __m128d a, __m128d b, int imm);
(V)CMPPD __m256 __mm256_cmp_pd( __m256d a, __m256d b, int imm)
(V)CMPPD __m128 __mm128_cmp_pd( __m128d a, __m128d b, int imm)

**SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions**

Invalid if SNaN operand and invalid if QNaN and predicate as listed in Table 3-1.

Denormal

**Other Exceptions**

VEX-encoded instructions, see Table 2-19, “Type 2 Class Exception Conditions”.

EVEX-encoded instructions, see Table 2-46, “Type E2 Class Exception Conditions”.

---

CMPPD—Compare Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values  Vol. 2A  3-185
CMPPS—Compare Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values

### Opcode/Instruction

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op / En</th>
<th>Opcode</th>
<th>Op / En</th>
<th>64/32 bit Mode Support</th>
<th>CPUID Feature Flag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NP 0F C2 /r ib CMPPS xmm1, xmm2/m128, imm8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>SSE</td>
<td>Compare packed single-precision floating-point values in xmm2/m128 and xmm1 using bits 2:0 of imm8 as a comparison predicate.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.128.0F:W1G C2 /r ib VCMPPS xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128, imm8</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX</td>
<td>Compare packed single-precision floating-point values in xmm3/m128 and xmm2 using bits 4:0 of imm8 as a comparison predicate.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.256.0F:W1G C2 /r ib VCMPPS ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256, imm8</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX</td>
<td>Compare packed single-precision floating-point values in ymm3/m256 and ymm2 using bits 4:0 of imm8 as a comparison predicate.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVEX.128.0F:W0 C2 /r ib VCMPPS k1 [k2], xmm2, xmm3/m128/m32bcst, imm8</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX512VL AVX512F</td>
<td>Compare packed single-precision floating-point values in xmm3/m128/m32bcst and xmm2 using bits 4:0 of imm8 as a comparison predicate with writemask k2 and leave the result in mask register k1.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVEX.256.0F:W0 C2 /r ib VCMPPS k1 [k2], ymm2, ymm3/m256/m32bcst, imm8</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX512VL AVX512F</td>
<td>Compare packed single-precision floating-point values in ymm3/m256/m32bcst and ymm2 using bits 4:0 of imm8 as a comparison predicate with writemask k2 and leave the result in mask register k1.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVEX.512.0F:W0 C2 /r ib VCMPPS k1 [k2], zmm2, zmm3/m512/m32bcst(sae), imm8</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX512F</td>
<td>Compare packed single-precision floating-point values in zmm3/m512/m32bcst and zmm2 using bits 4:0 of imm8 as a comparison predicate with writemask k2 and leave the result in mask register k1.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Instruction Operand Encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Tuple Type</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
<th>Operand 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (r, w)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>Imm8</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (w)</td>
<td>VEX.vvvv (r)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>Imm8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Full</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (w)</td>
<td>VEX.vvvv (r)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>Imm8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Description

Performs a SIMD compare of the packed single-precision floating-point values in the second source operand and the first source operand and returns the result of the comparison to the destination operand. The comparison predicate operand (immediate byte) specifies the type of comparison performed on each of the pairs of packed values.

EVEX encoded versions: The first source operand (second operand) is a ZMM/YMM/XMM register. The second source operand can be a ZMM/YMM/XMM register, a 512/256/128-bit memory location or a 512/256/128-bit vector broadcasted from a 32-bit memory location. The destination operand (first operand) is an opmask register. Comparison results are written to the destination operand under the writemask k2. Each comparison result is a single mask bit of 1 (comparison true) or 0 (comparison false).

VEX.256 encoded version: The first source operand (second operand) is a YMM register. The second source operand (third operand) can be a YMM register or a 256-bit memory location. The destination operand (first operand) is a YMM register. Eight comparisons are performed with results written to the destination operand. The result of each comparison is a doubleword mask of all 1s (comparison true) or all 0s (comparison false).

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The first source and destination operand (first operand) is an XMM register. The second source operand (second operand) can be an XMM register or 128-bit memory location. Bits (MAXVL-1:128) of the corresponding ZMM destination register remain unchanged. Four comparisons are performed with results written to bits 127:0 of the destination operand. The result of each comparison is a doubleword mask of all 1s (comparison true) or all 0s (comparison false).

VEX.128 encoded version: The first source operand (second operand) is an XMM register. The second source operand (third operand) can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. Bits (MAXVL-1:128) of the desti-
tion ZMM register are zeroed. Four comparisons are performed with results written to bits 127:0 of the destination
operand.

The comparison predicate operand is an 8-bit immediate:

- For instructions encoded using the VEX prefix and EVEX prefix, bits 4:0 define the type of comparison to be
  performed (see Table 3-1). Bits 5 through 7 of the immediate are reserved.
- For instruction encodings that do not use VEX prefix, bits 2:0 define the type of comparison to be made (see
  the first 8 rows of Table 3-1). Bits 3 through 7 of the immediate are reserved.

The unordered relationship is true when at least one of the two source operands being compared is a NaN; the
ordered relationship is true when neither source operand is a NaN.

A subsequent computational instruction that uses the mask result in the destination operand as an input operand
will not generate an exception, because a mask of all 0s corresponds to a floating-point value of +0.0 and a mask
of all 1s corresponds to a QNaN.

Note that processors with "CPUID.1H:ECX.AVX =0" do not implement the “greater-than”, “greater-than-or-equal”,
“not-greater than”, and “not-greater-than-or-equal relations” predicates. These comparisons can be made either
by using the inverse relationship (that is, use the “not-less-than-or-equal” to make a “greater-than” comparison)
or by using software emulation. When using software emulation, the program must swap the operands (copying
registers when necessary to protect the data that will now be in the destination), and then perform the compare
using a different predicate. The predicate to be used for these emulations is listed in the first 8 rows of Table 3-7
(Intel 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual Volume 2A) under the heading Emulation.

Compilers and assemblers may implement the following two-operand pseudo-ops in addition to the three-operand
CMPPS instruction, for processors with "CPUID.1H:ECX.AVX =0". See Table 3-4. Compiler should treat reserved
Imm8 values as illegal syntax.

Table 3-4. Pseudo-Op and CMPPS Implementation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pseudo-Op</th>
<th>CMPPS Implementation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CMPEQPS xmm1, xmm2</td>
<td>CMPPS xmm1, xmm2, 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMPLTPS xmm1, xmm2</td>
<td>CMPPS xmm1, xmm2, 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMPLEPS xmm1, xmm2</td>
<td>CMPPS xmm1, xmm2, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMPUNORDPS xmm1, xmm2</td>
<td>CMPPS xmm1, xmm2, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMPNEQPS xmm1, xmm2</td>
<td>CMPPS xmm1, xmm2, 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMPNLTPS xmm1, xmm2</td>
<td>CMPPS xmm1, xmm2, 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMPNLEPS xmm1, xmm2</td>
<td>CMPPS xmm1, xmm2, 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMPORDPS xmm1, xmm2</td>
<td>CMPPS xmm1, xmm2, 7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The greater-than relations that the processor does not implement require more than one instruction to emulate in
software and therefore should not be implemented as pseudo-ops. (For these, the programmer should reverse the
operands of the corresponding less than relations and use move instructions to ensure that the mask is moved to
the correct destination register and that the source operand is left intact.)

Processors with "CPUID.1H:ECX.AVX =1” implement the full complement of 32 predicates shown in Table 3-5, soft-
ware emulation is no longer needed. Compilers and assemblers may implement the following three-operand
pseudo-ops in addition to the four-operand VCMPPS instruction. See Table 3-5, where the notation of reg1 and
reg2 represent either XMM registers or YMM registers. Compiler should treat reserved Imm8 values as illegal
syntax. Alternately, intrinsics can map the pseudo-ops to pre-defined constants to support a simpler intrinsic inter-
face. Compilers and assemblers may implement three-operand pseudo-ops for EVEX encoded VCMPPS instructions
in a similar fashion by extending the syntax listed in Table 3-5.
### Table 3-5. Pseudo-Op and VCMPPS Implementation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pseudo-Op</th>
<th>CMPPS Implementation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VCMPEQPS reg1, reg2, reg3</td>
<td>VCMPPS reg1, reg2, reg3, 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCMPLTPS reg1, reg2, reg3</td>
<td>VCMPPS reg1, reg2, reg3, 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCMPLEPS reg1, reg2, reg3</td>
<td>VCMPPS reg1, reg2, reg3, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCMPPNDRQPS reg1, reg2, reg3</td>
<td>VCMPPS reg1, reg2, reg3, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCMPPNQPS reg1, reg2, reg3</td>
<td>VCMPPS reg1, reg2, reg3, 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCMPPNLTQPS reg1, reg2, reg3</td>
<td>VCMPPS reg1, reg2, reg3, 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCMPPNLQPS reg1, reg2, reg3</td>
<td>VCMPPS reg1, reg2, reg3, 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCMPPQDPS reg1, reg2, reg3</td>
<td>VCMPPS reg1, reg2, reg3, 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCMPPQDPS reg1, reg2, reg3</td>
<td>VCMPPS reg1, reg2, reg3, 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCMPPQDPS reg1, reg2, reg3</td>
<td>VCMPPS reg1, reg2, reg3, 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCMPPQDPS reg1, reg2, reg3</td>
<td>VCMPPS reg1, reg2, reg3, 0AH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCMPPQDPS reg1, reg2, reg3</td>
<td>VCMPPS reg1, reg2, reg3, 0BH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCMPPQDPS reg1, reg2, reg3</td>
<td>VCMPPS reg1, reg2, reg3, 0CH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCMPPQDPS reg1, reg2, reg3</td>
<td>VCMPPS reg1, reg2, reg3, 0DH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCMPPQDPS reg1, reg2, reg3</td>
<td>VCMPPS reg1, reg2, reg3, 0EH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCMPPQDPS reg1, reg2, reg3</td>
<td>VCMPPS reg1, reg2, reg3, 0FH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCMPPQDPS reg1, reg2, reg3</td>
<td>VCMPPS reg1, reg2, reg3, 10H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCMPPQDPS reg1, reg2, reg3</td>
<td>VCMPPS reg1, reg2, reg3, 11H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCMPPQDPS reg1, reg2, reg3</td>
<td>VCMPPS reg1, reg2, reg3, 12H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCMPPQDPS reg1, reg2, reg3</td>
<td>VCMPPS reg1, reg2, reg3, 13H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCMPPQDPS reg1, reg2, reg3</td>
<td>VCMPPS reg1, reg2, reg3, 14H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCMPPQDPS reg1, reg2, reg3</td>
<td>VCMPPS reg1, reg2, reg3, 15H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCMPPQDPS reg1, reg2, reg3</td>
<td>VCMPPS reg1, reg2, reg3, 16H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCMPPQDPS reg1, reg2, reg3</td>
<td>VCMPPS reg1, reg2, reg3, 17H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCMPPQDPS reg1, reg2, reg3</td>
<td>VCMPPS reg1, reg2, reg3, 18H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCMPPQDPS reg1, reg2, reg3</td>
<td>VCMPPS reg1, reg2, reg3, 19H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCMPPQDPS reg1, reg2, reg3</td>
<td>VCMPPS reg1, reg2, reg3, 1AH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCMPPQDPS reg1, reg2, reg3</td>
<td>VCMPPS reg1, reg2, reg3, 1BH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCMPPQDPS reg1, reg2, reg3</td>
<td>VCMPPS reg1, reg2, reg3, 1CH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCMPPQDPS reg1, reg2, reg3</td>
<td>VCMPPS reg1, reg2, reg3, 1DH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCMPPQDPS reg1, reg2, reg3</td>
<td>VCMPPS reg1, reg2, reg3, 1EH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCMPPQDPS reg1, reg2, reg3</td>
<td>VCMPPS reg1, reg2, reg3, 1FH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Operation

CASE (COMPARISON PREDICATE) OF
0: OP3 := EQ_OQ; OP5 := EQ_UQ;
1: OP3 := LT_OS; OP5 := LT_US;
2: OP3 := LE_OS; OP5 := LE_US;
3: OP3 := UNORD_Q; OP5 := UNORD_S;
4: OP3 := NEQ_UQ; OP5 := NEQ_UQ;
7: OP3 := ORD_Q; OP5 := ORD_S;
8: OP5 := EQ_UQ;
9: OP5 := NGE_US;
10: OP5 := NGT_US;
11: OP5 := FALSE_UQ;
12: OP5 := NEQ_UQ;
13: OP5 := GE_OS;
14: OP5 := GT_OS;
15: OP5 := TRUE_UQ;
16: OP5 := EQ_OS;
17: OP5 := LT_OQ;
18: OP5 := LE_OQ;
19: OP5 := UNORD_S;
20: OP5 := NEQ_US;
21: OP5 := NGE_OQ;
22: OP5 := NLT_OQ;
23: OP5 := NLE_OQ;
24: OP5 := EQ_US;
25: OP5 := NEQ_US;
26: OP5 := NLT_UQ;
27: OP5 := NLE_UQ;
28: OP5 := ORD_S;
29: OP5 := TRUE_US;
30: OP5 := GT_OQ;
31: OP5 := TRUE_US;
DEFAULT: Reserved

ESAC;
VCMPPS (EVEX encoded versions)
(KL, VL) = (4, 128), (8, 256), (16, 512)
FOR j := 0 TO KL-1
  i := j * 32
  IF k2[j] OR *no writemask*
    THEN
      IF (EVEX.b = 1) AND (SRC2 *is memory*)
        THEN
          CMP := SRC1[i+31:i] OP5 SRC2[31:0]
        ELSE
          CMP := SRC1[i+31:i] OP5 SRC2[i+31:i]
        FI;
      IF CMP = TRUE
        THEN DEST[j] := 1;
        ELSE DEST[j] := 0; FI;
    ELSE DEST[j] := 0 ; zeroing-masking onlyFI;
  FI;
ENDFOR
DEST[MAX_KL-1:KL] := 0

VCMPPS (VEX.256 encoded version)
CMP0 := SRC1[31:0] OP5 SRC2[31:0];
CMP1 := SRC1[63:32] OP5 SRC2[63:32];
CMP2 := SRC1[95:64] OP5 SRC2[95:64];
CMP3 := SRC1[127:96] OP5 SRC2[127:96];
CMP4 := SRC1[159:128] OP5 SRC2[159:128];
CMP7 := SRC1[255:224] OP5 SRC2[255:224];
IF CMP0 = TRUE
  THEN DEST[31:0] := FFFFFFFFH;
  ELSE DEST[31:0] := 000000000H; FI;
IF CMP1 = TRUE
  THEN DEST[63:32] := FFFFFFFFH;
  ELSE DEST[63:32] := 000000000H; FI;
IF CMP2 = TRUE
  THEN DEST[95:64] := FFFFFFFFH;
  ELSE DEST[95:64] := 000000000H; FI;
IF CMP3 = TRUE
  THEN DEST[127:96] := FFFFFFFFH;
  ELSE DEST[127:96] := 000000000H; FI;
IF CMP4 = TRUE
  THEN DEST[159:128] := FFFFFFFFH;
  ELSE DEST[159:128] := 000000000H; FI;
IF CMP5 = TRUE
  THEN DEST[191:160] := FFFFFFFFH;
  ELSE DEST[191:160] := 000000000H; FI;
IF CMP6 = TRUE
  THEN DEST[223:192] := FFFFFFFFH;
  ELSE DEST[223:192] := 000000000H; FI;
IF CMP7 = TRUE
  THEN DEST[255:224] := FFFFFFFFH;
  ELSE DEST[255:224] := 000000000H; FI;
DEST[MAXVL-1:256] := 0
VCMPPS (VEX.128 encoded version)
CMP0 := SRC1[31:0] OP5 SRC2[31:0];
CMP1 := SRC1[63:32] OP5 SRC2[63:32];
CMP2 := SRC1[95:64] OP5 SRC2[95:64];
CMP3 := SRC1[127:96] OP5 SRC2[127:96];
IF CMP0 = TRUE
    THEN DEST[31:0] := FFFFFFFFH;
    ELSE DEST[31:0] := 000000000H; FI;
IF CMP1 = TRUE
    THEN DEST[63:32] := FFFFFFFFH;
    ELSE DEST[63:32] := 000000000H; FI;
IF CMP2 = TRUE
    THEN DEST[95:64] := FFFFFFFFH;
    ELSE DEST[95:64] := 000000000H; FI;
IF CMP3 = TRUE
    THEN DEST[127:96] := FFFFFFFFH;
    ELSE DEST[127:96] := 000000000H; FI;
DEST[MAXVL-1:128] := 0

CMPPS (128-bit Legacy SSE version)
CMP0 := SRC1[31:0] OP3 SRC2[31:0];
CMP2 := SRC1[95:64] OP3 SRC2[95:64];
IF CMP0 = TRUE
    THEN DEST[31:0] := FFFFFFFFH;
    ELSE DEST[31:0] := 000000000H; FI;
IF CMP1 = TRUE
    THEN DEST[63:32] := FFFFFFFFH;
    ELSE DEST[63:32] := 000000000H; FI;
IF CMP2 = TRUE
    THEN DEST[95:64] := FFFFFFFFH;
    ELSE DEST[95:64] := 000000000H; FI;
IF CMP3 = TRUE
    THEN DEST[127:96] := FFFFFFFFH;
    ELSE DEST[127:96] := 000000000H; FI;
DEST[MAXVL-1:128] := 0

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent
VCMPPS __mmask16 _mm512_cmp_ps_mask( __m512 a, __m512 b, int imm);
VCMPPS __mmask16 _mm512_cmp_round_ps_mask( __m512 a, __m512 b, int imm, int sae);
VCMPPS __mmask16 _mm512_cmp_mask_ps_mask( __mmask16 k1, __m512 a, __m512 b, int imm);
VCMPPS __mmask16 _mm512_cmp_round_ps_mask( __mmask16 k1, __m512 a, __m512 b, int imm, int sae);
VCMPPS __mmask8 _mm256_cmp_ps_mask( __m256 a, __m256 b, int imm);
VCMPPS __mmask8 _mm256_cmp_round_ps_mask( __m256 a, __m256 b, int imm);
VCMPPS __mmask8 _mm_mask_cmp_ps_mask( __mmask8 k1, __m128 a, __m128 b, int imm);
VCMPPS __mmask8 __mm_mask_cmp_ps_mask( __mmask8 k1, __m128 a, __m128 b, int imm);
VCMPPS __m256 __mm256_cmp_ps( __m256 a, __m256 b, int imm)
CMPPS__m128 __mm_cmp_ps(__m128 a, __m128 b, int imm)

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions
Invalid if SNaN operand and invalid if QNaN and predicate as listed in Table 3-1.
Denormal
**Other Exceptions**

VEX-encoded instructions, see Table 2-19, “Type 2 Class Exception Conditions”.
EVEX-encoded instructions, see Table 2-46, “Type E2 Class Exception Conditions.”
### CMPS/CMPSB/CMPSW/CMPSD/CMPSQ—Compare String Operands

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode</th>
<th>Instruction</th>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>64-Bit Mode</th>
<th>Compat/ Leg Mode</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A6</td>
<td>CMPS m8, m8</td>
<td>ZO</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>For legacy mode, compare byte at address DS:(E)SI with byte at address ES:(E)DI; For 64-bit mode compare byte at address (R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A7</td>
<td>CMPS m16, m16</td>
<td>ZO</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>For legacy mode, compare word at address DS:(E)SI with word at address ES:(E)DI; For 64-bit mode compare word at address (R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A7</td>
<td>CMPS m32, m32</td>
<td>ZO</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>For legacy mode, compare dword at address DS:(E)SI at dword at address ES:(E)DI; For 64-bit mode compare dword at address (R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REX.W + A7</td>
<td>CMPS m64, m64</td>
<td>ZO</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>N.E.</td>
<td>Compares quadword at address (R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A6</td>
<td>CMPSB</td>
<td>ZO</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>For legacy mode, compare byte at address DS:(E)SI with byte at address ES:(E)DI; For 64-bit mode compare byte at address (R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A7</td>
<td>CMPSW</td>
<td>ZO</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>For legacy mode, compare word at address DS:(E)SI with word at address ES:(E)DI; For 64-bit mode compare word at address (R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A7</td>
<td>CMPSD</td>
<td>ZO</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>For legacy mode, compare dword at address DS:(E)SI at dword at address ES:(E)DI; For 64-bit mode compare dword at address (R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REX.W + A7</td>
<td>CMPSQ</td>
<td>ZO</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>N.E.</td>
<td>Compares quadword at address (R</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Instruction Operand Encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
<th>Operand 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ZO</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Description

Compares the byte, word, doubleword, or quadword specified with the first source operand with the byte, word, doubleword, or quadword specified with the second source operand and sets the status flags in the EFLAGS register according to the results.

Both source operands are located in memory. The address of the first source operand is read from DS:SI, DS:ESI or RSI (depending on the address-size attribute of the instruction is 16, 32, or 64, respectively). The address of the second source operand is read from ES:DI, ES:EDI or RDI (again depending on the address-size attribute of the instruction is 16, 32, or 64). The DS segment may be overridden with a segment override prefix, but the ES segment cannot be overridden.

At the assembly-code level, two forms of this instruction are allowed: the “explicit-operands” form and the “no-operands” form. The explicit-operands form (specified with the CMPS mnemonic) allows the two source operands to be specified explicitly. Here, the source operands should be symbols that indicate the size and location of the source values. This explicit-operand form is provided to allow documentation. However, note that the documentation provided by this form can be misleading. That is, the source operand symbols must specify the correct type (size) of the operands (bytes, words, or doublewords, quadwords), but they do not have to specify the correct loca-
locations of the source operands are always specified by the DS:(E)SI (or RSI) and ES:(E)DI (or RDI) regist-
er, which must be loaded correctly before the compare string instruction is executed.

The no-operands form provides "short forms" of the byte, word, and doubleword versions of the CMPS instructions. Here also the DS:(E)SI (or RSI) and ES:(E)DI (or RDI) registers are assumed by the processor to specify the location of the source operands. The size of the source operands is selected with the mnemonic: CMPSB (byte comparison), CMPSW (word comparison), CMPSD (doubleword comparison), or CMPSQ (quadword comparison using REX.W).

After the comparison, the (E/R)SI and (E/R)DI registers increment or decrement automatically according to the setting of the DF flag in the EFLAGS register. (If the DF flag is 0, the (E/R)SI and (E/R)DI register increment; if the DF flag is 1, the registers decrement.) The registers increment or decrement by 1 for byte operations, by 2 for word operations, 4 for doubleword operations. If operand size is 64, RSI and RDI registers increment by 8 for quadword operations.

The CMPS, CMPSB, CMPSW, CMPSD, and CMPSQ instructions can be preceded by the REP prefix for block comparisons. More often, however, these instructions will be used in a LOOP construct that takes some action based on the setting of the status flags before the next comparison is made. See "REP/REPE/REPZ/REPNE/REPNZ—Repeat String Operation Prefix" in Chapter 4 of the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 2B, for a description of the REP prefix.

In 64-bit mode, the instruction’s default address size is 64 bits, 32 bit address size is supported using the prefix 67H. Use of the REX.W prefix promotes doubleword operation to 64 bits (see CMPSQ). See the summary chart at the beginning of this section for encoding data and limits.

**Operation**

```plaintext
temp := SRC1 - SRC2;
SetStatusFlags(temp);
IF (64-Bit Mode)
    THEN
        IF (Byte comparison)
            THEN IF DF = 0
                THEN
                    (R|E)SI := (R|E)SI + 1;
                    (R|E)DI := (R|E)DI + 1;
                ELSE
                    (R|E)SI := (R|E)SI - 1;
                    (R|E)DI := (R|E)DI - 1;
                FI;
            ELSE IF (Word comparison)
                THEN IF DF = 0
                    THEN
                        (R|E)SI := (R|E)SI + 2;
                        (R|E)DI := (R|E)DI + 2;
                    ELSE
                        (R|E)SI := (R|E)SI - 2;
                        (R|E)DI := (R|E)DI - 2;
                    FI;
                ELSE IF (Doubleword comparison)
                    THEN IF DF = 0
                        THEN
                            (R|E)SI := (R|E)SI + 4;
                            (R|E)DI := (R|E)DI + 4;
                        ELSE
                            (R|E)SI := (R|E)SI - 4;
                            (R|E)DI := (R|E)DI - 4;
                        FI;
                    ELSE IF (Quadword comparison)
                        THEN IF DF = 0
                            THEN
                                (R|E)SI := (R|E)SI + 8;
                                (R|E)DI := (R|E)DI + 8;
                            ELSE
                                (R|E)SI := (R|E)SI - 8;
                                (R|E)DI := (R|E)DI - 8;
                            FI;
            FI;
```
ELSE (* Quadword comparison *)
  THEN IF DF = 0
    (R|E)SI := (R|E)SI + 8;
    (R|E)DI := (R|E)DI + 8;
  ELSE
    (R|E)SI := (R|E)SI - 8;
    (R|E)DI := (R|E)DI - 8;
  FI;
FI;
ELSE (* Non-64-bit Mode *)
  IF (byte comparison)
    THEN IF DF = 0
       THEN
         (E)SI := (E)SI + 1;
         (E)DI := (E)DI + 1;
       ELSE
         (E)SI := (E)SI - 1;
         (E)DI := (E)DI - 1;
       FI;
    ELSE IF (Word comparison)
       THEN IF DF = 0
          THEN
            (E)SI := (E)SI + 2;
            (E)DI := (E)DI + 2;
          ELSE
            (E)SI := (E)SI - 2;
            (E)DI := (E)DI - 2;
          FI;
       ELSE (* Doubleword comparison *)
         THEN IF DF = 0
            THEN
              (E)SI := (E)SI + 4;
              (E)DI := (E)DI + 4;
            ELSE
              (E)SI := (E)SI - 4;
              (E)DI := (E)DI - 4;
            FI;
         FI;
FI;

Flags Affected
The CF, OF, SF, ZF, AF, and PF flags are set according to the temporary result of the comparison.

Protected Mode Exceptions
#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
  If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains a NULL segment selector.
#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the
  current privilege level is 3.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.
Real-Address Mode Exceptions
#GP    If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS    If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#UD    If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions
#GP(0)  If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS(0)  If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)  If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)  If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.
#UD    If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions
#SS(0)  If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0)  If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#PF(fault-code)  If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)  If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD    If the LOCK prefix is used.
CMPSD—Compare Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Value

Op/En Instruction | Op / En | 64/32 bit Mode Support | CPUID Feature  | Description |
--- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
F2 0F C2 /r ib  | A | V/V | SSE2 | Compare low double-precision floating-point value in xmm2/m64 and xmm1 using bits 2:0 of imm8 as comparison predicate. |
VEX.LIG.F2.0F:WIG C2 /r ib | B | V/V | AVX | Compare low double-precision floating-point value in xmm3/m64 and xmm2 using bits 4:0 of imm8 as comparison predicate. |
EVEX.LIG.F2.0F:W1 C2 /r ib | C | V/V | AVX512F | Compare low double-precision floating-point value in xmm3/m64 and xmm2 using bits 4:0 of imm8 as comparison predicate with writemask k2 and leave the result in mask register k1. |

Instruction Operand Encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Tuple Type</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
<th>Operand 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (r, w)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>Imm8</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (w)</td>
<td>VEX.vvvv (r)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>Imm8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Tuple1 Scalar</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (w)</td>
<td>EVEX.vvvv (r)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>Imm8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description**

Compares the low double-precision floating-point values in the second source operand and the first source operand and returns the result of the comparison to the destination operand. The comparison predicate operand (immediate operand) specifies the type of comparison performed.

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The first source and destination operand (first operand) is an XMM register. The second source operand (second operand) can be an XMM register or 64-bit memory location. Bits (MAXVL-1:64) of the corresponding YMM destination register remain unchanged. The comparison result is a quadword mask of all 1s (comparison true) or all 0s (comparison false).

VEX.128 encoded version: The first source operand (second operand) is an XMM register. The second source operand (third operand) can be an XMM register or a 64-bit memory location. The result is stored in the low quadword of the destination operand; the high quadword is filled with the contents of the high quadword of the first source operand. Bits (MAXVL-1:128) of the destination ZMM register are zeroed. The comparison result is a quadword mask of all 1s (comparison true) or all 0s (comparison false).

EVEX encoded version: The first source operand (second operand) is an XMM register. The second source operand can be a XMM register or a 64-bit memory location. The destination operand (first operand) is an opmask register. The comparison result is a single mask bit of 1 (comparison true) or 0 (comparison false), written to the destination starting from the LSB according to the writemask k2. Bits (MAX_KL-1:128) of the destination register are cleared.

The comparison predicate operand is an 8-bit immediate:

- For instructions encoded using the VEX prefix, bits 4:0 define the type of comparison to be performed (see Table 3-1). Bits 5 through 7 of the immediate are reserved.
- For instruction encodings that do not use VEX prefix, bits 2:0 define the type of comparison to be made (see the first 8 rows of Table 3-1). Bits 3 through 7 of the immediate are reserved.

The unordered relationship is true when at least one of the two source operands being compared is a NaN; the ordered relationship is true when neither source operand is a NaN.

A subsequent computational instruction that uses the mask result in the destination operand as an input operand will not generate an exception, because a mask of all 0s corresponds to a floating-point value of +0.0 and a mask of all 1s corresponds to a QNaN.

Note that processors with "CPUID.1H:ECX.AVX =0" do not implement the "greater-than", "greater-than-or-equal", "not-greater-than", and "not-greater-than-or-equal relations" predicates. These comparisons can be made either by using the inverse relationship (that is, use the "not-less-than-or-equal" to make a "greater-than" comparison).
or by using software emulation. When using software emulation, the program must swap the operands (copying registers when necessary to protect the data that will now be in the destination), and then perform the compare using a different predicate. The predicate to be used for these emulations is listed in the first 8 rows of Table 3-7 (Intel 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual Volume 2A) under the heading Emulation.

Compilers and assemblers may implement the following two-operand pseudo-ops in addition to the three-operand CMPSD instruction, for processors with “CPUID.1H:ECX.AVX = 0”. See Table 3-6. Compiler should treat reserved Imm8 values as illegal syntax.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pseudo-Op</th>
<th>CMPSD Implementation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CMPEQSD xmm1, xmm2</td>
<td>CMPSD xmm1, xmm2, 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMPLTSD xmm1, xmm2</td>
<td>CMPSD xmm1, xmm2, 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMPLESD xmm1, xmm2</td>
<td>CMPSD xmm1, xmm2, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMPUNORDSD xmm1, xmm2</td>
<td>CMPSD xmm1, xmm2, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMPNEQSD xmm1, xmm2</td>
<td>CMPSD xmm1, xmm2, 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPMPNLTD xmm1, xmm2</td>
<td>CMPSD xmm1, xmm2, 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMPNLESDD xmm1, xmm2</td>
<td>CMPSD xmm1, xmm2, 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMPORDSD xmm1, xmm2</td>
<td>CMPSD xmm1, xmm2, 7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The greater-than relations that the processor does not implement require more than one instruction to emulate in software and therefore should not be implemented as pseudo-ops. (For these, the programmer should reverse the operands of the corresponding less than relations and use move instructions to ensure that the mask is moved to the correct destination register and that the source operand is left intact.)

Processors with “CPUID.1H:ECX.AVX = 1” implement the full complement of 32 predicates shown in Table 3-7, software emulation is no longer needed. Compilers and assemblers may implement the following three-operand pseudo-ops in addition to the four-operand VCMPSD instruction. See Table 3-7, where the notations of reg1 reg2, and reg3 represent either XMM registers or YMM registers. Compiler should treat reserved Imm8 values as illegal syntax. Alternately, intrinsics can map the pseudo-ops to pre-defined constants to support a simpler intrinsic interface. Compilers and assemblers may implement three-operand pseudo-ops for EVEX encoded VCMPSD instructions in a similar fashion by extending the syntax listed in Table 3-7.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pseudo-Op</th>
<th>VCMPSD Implementation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VCMPEQSD reg1, reg2, reg3</td>
<td>VCMPSD reg1, reg2, reg3, 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCMPLTSD reg1, reg2, reg3</td>
<td>VCMPSD reg1, reg2, reg3, 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCMPLESD reg1, reg2, reg3</td>
<td>VCMPSD reg1, reg2, reg3, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCMPUNORDSD reg1, reg2, reg3</td>
<td>VCMPSD reg1, reg2, reg3, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCMPNEQSD reg1, reg2, reg3</td>
<td>VCMPSD reg1, reg2, reg3, 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCPMPNLTD reg1, reg2, reg3</td>
<td>VCMPSD reg1, reg2, reg3, 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCPMPNLESDD reg1, reg2, reg3</td>
<td>VCMPSD reg1, reg2, reg3, 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCMPOORDSD reg1, reg2, reg3</td>
<td>VCMPSD reg1, reg2, reg3, 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCMPEQ_UQSD reg1, reg2, reg3</td>
<td>VCMPSD reg1, reg2, reg3, 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCPMPNGESD reg1, reg2, reg3</td>
<td>VCMPSD reg1, reg2, reg3, 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCPMPNGTSD reg1, reg2, reg3</td>
<td>VCMPSD reg1, reg2, reg3, OAH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCPMPFALUESD reg1, reg2, reg3</td>
<td>VCMPSD reg1, reg2, reg3, OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCMPEQ_OQSD reg1, reg2, reg3</td>
<td>VCMPSD reg1, reg2, reg3, OCH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCPMPGESD reg1, reg2, reg3</td>
<td>VCMPSD reg1, reg2, reg3, ODH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Software should ensure VCMPSD is encoded with VEX.L=0. Encoding VCMPSD with VEX.L=1 may encounter unpredictable behavior across different processor generations.

**Operation**

CASE (COMPARISON PREDICATE) OF
0: OP3 := EQ_OQ; OP5 := EQ_OQ;
1: OP3 := LT_OS; OP5 := LT_OS;
2: OP3 := LE_OS; OP5 := LE_OS;
3: OP3 := UNORD_Q; OP5 := UNORD_Q;
4: OP3 := NEQ_UQ; OP5 := NEQ_UQ;
7: OP3 := ORD_Q; OP5 := ORD_Q;
8: OP5 := EQ_UQ;
9: OP5 := NGE_US;
10: OP5 := NGT_US;
11: OP5 := FALSE_OQ;
12: OP5 := NEQ_UQ;
13: OP5 := GE_OS;
14: OP5 := GT_OS;
15: OP5 := TRUE_UQ;
16: OP5 := EQ_OS;
17: OP5 := LT_OQ;
18: OP5 := LE_OQ;
19: OP5 := UNORD_S;
20: OP5 := NEQ_US;
21: OP5 := NLT_UQ;
VCMPSD (EVEX encoded version)
CMPO := SRC1[63:0] OP5 SRC2[63:0];

IF k2[0] or *no writemask*
    THEN IF CMPO = TRUE
        THEN DEST[0] := 1;
        ELSE DEST[0] := 0; FI;
    ELSE DEST[0] := 0 ; zeroing-masking only
FI;
DEST[MAX_KL-1:1] := 0

VCMPSD (128-bit Legacy SSE version)
CMPO := DEST[63:0] OP3 SRC[63:0];
IF CMPO = TRUE
    THEN DEST[63:0] := FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFH;
ELSE DEST[63:0] := 0000000000000000H; FI;
DEST[MAXVL-1:64] (Unmodified)

VCMPSD (VEX.128 encoded version)
CMPO := SRC1[63:0] OP5 SRC2[63:0];
IF CMPO = TRUE
    THEN DEST[63:0] := FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFH;
ELSE DEST[63:0] := 0000000000000000H; FI;
DEST[127:64] := SRC1[127:64]
DEST[MAXVL-1:128] := 0

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent
VCMPSD __m128d _mm_cmp_sd(__m128d a, __m128d b, int imm);
VCMPSD __m128d _mm_cmp_round_sd(__m128d a, __m128d b, int imm, int sae);
VCMPSD __m128d _mm_mask_cmp_sd(__mmask8 k1, __m128d a, __m128d b, int imm);
VCMPSD __m128d _mm_mask_cmp_round_sd(__mmask8 k1, __m128d a, __m128d b, int imm, int sae);
(V)CMPSD __m128d _mm_cmp_sd(__m128d a, __m128d b, const int imm)

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions
Invalid if SNaN operand, Invalid if QNaN and predicate as listed in Table 3-1 Denormal.

Other Exceptions
VEX-encoded instructions, see Table 2-20, “Type 3 Class Exception Conditions”.
EVEX-encoded instructions, see Table 2-47, “Type E3 Class Exception Conditions”.
CMPSS—Compare Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Value

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode/Instruction</th>
<th>Op / En</th>
<th>64/32 bit Mode Support</th>
<th>CPUID Feature Flag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F3 0F C2 /r ib</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>SSE</td>
<td>Compare low single-precision floating-point value in xmm2/m32 and xmm1 using bits 2:0 of imm8 as comparison predicate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.LIG.F3.0F.W1G C2 /r ib VCMPS xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m32, imm8</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX</td>
<td>Compare low single-precision floating-point value in xmm3/m32 and xmm2 using bits 4:0 of imm8 as comparison predicate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVEX.LIG.F3.0F.W0 C2 /r ib VCMPS k1 [k2], xmm2, xmm3/m32{sa}, imm8</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX512F</td>
<td>Compare low single-precision floating-point value in xmm3/m32 and xmm2 using bits 4:0 of imm8 as comparison predicate with writemask k2 and leave the result in mask register k1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Instruction Operand Encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Tuple Type</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
<th>Operand 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (r, w)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>Imm8</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (w)</td>
<td>VEX.vvvv (r)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>Imm8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Tuple1 Scalar</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (w)</td>
<td>EVEX.vvvv (r)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>Imm8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description**

Compares the low single-precision floating-point values in the second source operand and the first source operand and returns the result of the comparison to the destination operand. The comparison predicate operand (immediate operand) specifies the type of comparison performed.

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The first source and destination operand (first operand) is an XMM register. The second source operand (secondoperand) can be an XMM register or 32-bit memory location. Bits (MAXVL-1:32) of the corresponding YMM destination register remain unchanged. The comparison result is a doubleword mask of all 1s (comparison true) or all 0s (comparison false).

VEX.128 encoded version: The first source operand (second operand) is an XMM register. The second source operand (third operand) can be an XMM register or a 32-bit memory location. The result is stored in the low 32 bits of the destination operand; bits 127:32 of the destination operand are copied from the first source operand. Bits (MAXVL-1:128) of the destination ZMM register are zeroed. The comparison result is a doubleword mask of all 1s (comparison true) or all 0s (comparison false).

EVEX encoded version: The first source operand (second operand) is an XMM register. The second source operand can be a XMM register or a 32-bit memory location. The destination operand (first operand) is an opmask register. The comparison result is a single mask bit of 1 (comparison true) or 0 (comparison false), written to the destination starting from the LSB according to the writemask k2. Bits (MAX_KL-1:128) of the destination register are cleared.

The comparison predicate operand is an 8-bit immediate:

- For instructions encoded using the VEX prefix, bits 4:0 define the type of comparison to be performed (see Table 3-1). Bits 5 through 7 of the immediate are reserved.
- For instruction encodings that do not use VEX prefix, bits 2:0 define the type of comparison to be made (see the first 8 rows of Table 3-1). Bits 3 through 7 of the immediate are reserved.

The unordered relationship is true when at least one of the two source operands being compared is a NaN; the ordered relationship is true when neither source operand is a NaN.

A subsequent computational instruction that uses the mask result in the destination operand as an input operand will not generate an exception, because a mask of all 0s corresponds to a floating-point value of +0.0 and a mask of all 1s corresponds to a QuietNaN.

Note that processors with "CPUID.1H:ECX.AVX =0" do not implement the “greater-than”, “greater-than-or-equal”, “not-greater than”, and “not-greater-than-or-equal relations” predicates. These comparisons can be made either
by using the inverse relationship (that is, use the “not-less-than-or-equal” to make a “greater-than” comparison) or by using software emulation. When using software emulation, the program must swap the operands (copying registers when necessary to protect the data that will now be in the destination), and then perform the compare using a different predicate. The predicate to be used for these emulations is listed in the first 8 rows of Table 3-7 (Intel 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual Volume 2A) under the heading Emulation.

Compilers and assemblers may implement the following two-operand pseudo-ops in addition to the three-operand CMPSS instruction, for processors with “CPUID.1H:ECX.AVX =0”. See Table 3-8. Compiler should treat reserved Imm8 values as illegal syntax.

![Table 3-8. Pseudo-Op and CMPSS Implementation](image)

The greater-than relations that the processor does not implement require more than one instruction to emulate in software and therefore should not be implemented as pseudo-ops. (For these, the programmer should reverse the operands of the corresponding less than relations and use move instructions to ensure that the mask is moved to the correct destination register and that the source operand is left intact.)

Processors with “CPUID.1H:ECX.AVX =1” implement the full complement of 32 predicates shown in Table 3-7, software emulation is no longer needed. Compilers and assemblers may implement the following three-operand pseudo-ops in addition to the four-operand VCMPSS instruction. See Table 3-9, where the notations of reg1 reg2, and reg3 represent either XMM registers or YMM registers. Compiler should treat reserved Imm8 values as illegal syntax. Alternately, intrinsics can map the pseudo-ops to pre-defined constants to support a simpler intrinsic interface. Compilers and assemblers may implement three-operand pseudo-ops for EVEX encoded VCMPSS instructions in a similar fashion by extending the syntax listed in Table 3-9.

![Table 3-9. Pseudo-Op and VCMPSS Implementation](image)
Table 3-9. Pseudo-Op and VCMPSS Implementation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pseudo-Op</th>
<th>CMPSS Implementation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VCMPGTSS reg1, reg2, reg3</td>
<td>VCMPSS reg1, reg2, reg3, 0EH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCMPTRUESS reg1, reg2, reg3</td>
<td>VCMPSS reg1, reg2, reg3, 0FH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCMPEQ_OSSS reg1, reg2, reg3</td>
<td>VCMPSS reg1, reg2, reg3, 10H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCMPLT_OQSS reg1, reg2, reg3</td>
<td>VCMPSS reg1, reg2, reg3, 11H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCMPLE_OQSS reg1, reg2, reg3</td>
<td>VCMPSS reg1, reg2, reg3, 12H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCPUNORD_SSS reg1, reg2, reg3</td>
<td>VCMPSS reg1, reg2, reg3, 13H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCPNEG_USSS reg1, reg2, reg3</td>
<td>VCMPSS reg1, reg2, reg3, 14H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCPNLT_UQSS reg1, reg2, reg3</td>
<td>VCMPSS reg1, reg2, reg3, 15H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCPNLE_UQSS reg1, reg2, reg3</td>
<td>VCMPSS reg1, reg2, reg3, 16H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCMPORD_SSS reg1, reg2, reg3</td>
<td>VCMPSS reg1, reg2, reg3, 17H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCMPEQ_USSS reg1, reg2, reg3</td>
<td>VCMPSS reg1, reg2, reg3, 18H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCPNEG_UQSS reg1, reg2, reg3</td>
<td>VCMPSS reg1, reg2, reg3, 19H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCMPGT_UQSS reg1, reg2, reg3</td>
<td>VCMPSS reg1, reg2, reg3, 1AH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCMPGE_OQSS reg1, reg2, reg3</td>
<td>VCMPSS reg1, reg2, reg3, 1BH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCMPGE_OQSS reg1, reg2, reg3</td>
<td>VCMPSS reg1, reg2, reg3, 1CH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCMPGE_OQSS reg1, reg2, reg3</td>
<td>VCMPSS reg1, reg2, reg3, 1DH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCMPGT_OQSS reg1, reg2, reg3</td>
<td>VCMPSS reg1, reg2, reg3, 1EH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCMPT_TRUE_USSS reg1, reg2, reg3</td>
<td>VCMPSS reg1, reg2, reg3, 1FH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Software should ensure VCMPSS is encoded with VEX.L=0. Encoding VCMPSS with VEX.L=1 may encounter unpredictable behavior across different processor generations.

**Operation**

CASE (COMPARISON PREDICATE) OF

0: OP3 := EQ_OQ; OP5 := EQ_OQ;
1: OP3 := LT_OS; OP5 := LT_OS;
2: OP3 := LE_OS; OP5 := LE_OS;
3: OP3 := UNORD_O; OP5 := UNORD_Q;
4: OP3 := NEQ_UQ; OP5 := NEQ_UQ;
5: OP5 := NLT_US; OP5 := NLT_US;
7: OP3 := ORD_Q; OP5 := ORD_Q;
8: OP5 := EQ_UQ;
9: OP5 := NGE_US;
10: OP5 := NGT_US;
11: OP5 := FALSE_OQ;
12: OP5 := NEQ_OQ;
13: OP5 := GE_OS;
14: OP5 := GT_OQ;
15: OP5 := TRUE_UQ;
16: OP5 := EQ_OS;
17: OP5 := LT_OQ;
18: OP5 := LE_OQ;
19: OP5 := UNORD_S;
20: OP5 := NEQ_US;
21: OP5 := NLT_UQ;
22: OP5 := NLE_UQ;
23: OP5 := ORD_S;
24: OP5 := EQ_US;
25: OP5 := NGE_UQ;
26: OP5 := NGT_UQ;
27: OP5 := FALSE_OS;
28: OP5 := NEQ_OS;
29: OP5 := GE_OQ;
30: OP5 := GT_OQ;
31: OP5 := TRUE_US;
DEFAULT: Reserved

ESAC;

VCMPSS (EVEX encoded version)
CMP0 := SRC1[31:0] OP5 SRC2[31:0];

IF k2[0] or *no writemask*
    THEN IF CMP0 = TRUE
        THEN DEST[0] := 1;
        ELSE DEST[0] := 0; Fl;
    ELSE DEST[0] := 0  ; zeroing-masking only
    Fl;
DEST[MAX_KL-1:1] := 0

CMPSS (128-bit Legacy SSE version)
CMP0 := DEST[31:0] OP3 SRC[31:0];
IF CMP0 = TRUE
    THEN DEST[31:0] := FFFFFFFFH;
ELSE DEST[31:0] := 00000000H; Fl;
DEST[MAXVL-1:32] (Unmodified)

VCMPSS (VEX.128 encoded version)
CMP0 := SRC1[31:0] OP5 SRC2[31:0];
IF CMP0 = TRUE
    THEN DEST[31:0] := FFFFFFFFH;
ELSE DEST[31:0] := 00000000H; Fl;
DEST[MAXVL-1:128] := 0

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent
VCMPSS __mmask8 __m128 _mm_cmp_ss_mask(__m128 a, __m128 b, int imm);
VCMPSS __mmask8 __m128 _mm_cmp_round_ss_mask(__m128 a, __m128 b, int imm, int sae);
VCMPSS __mmask8 __m128 _mm_mask_cmp_ss_mask(__mmask8 k1, __m128 a, __m128 b, int imm);
VCMPSS __mmask8 __m128 _mm_mask_cmp_round_ss_mask(__mmask8 k1, __m128 a, __m128 b, int imm, int sae);
(V)CMPSS __m128 _mm_cmp_ss(__m128 a, __m128 b, const int imm)

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions
Invalid if SNan operand, Invalid if QNaN and predicate as listed in Table 3-1, Denormal.

Other Exceptions
VEX-encoded instructions, see Table 2-20, “Type 3 Class Exception Conditions”.
EVEX-encoded instructions, see Table 2-47, “Type E3 Class Exception Conditions”.
CMPXCHG—Compare and Exchange

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode/Instruction</th>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>64-Bit Mode</th>
<th>Comp/\nLeg Mode</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OF B0/r</td>
<td>MR</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid*</td>
<td>Compare AL with r/m8. If equal, ZF is set and r8 is loaded into r/m8. Else, clear ZF and load r/m8 into AL.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REX + OF B0/r</td>
<td>MR</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>N.E.</td>
<td>Compare AL with r/m8. If equal, ZF is set and r8 is loaded into r/m8. Else, clear ZF and load r/m8 into AL.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OF B1/r</td>
<td>MR</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid*</td>
<td>Compare AX with r/m16. If equal, ZF is set and r16 is loaded into r/m16. Else, clear ZF and load r/m16 into AX.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REX.W + OF B1/r</td>
<td>MR</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>N.E.</td>
<td>Compare RAX with r/m64. If equal, ZF is set and r64 is loaded into r/m64. Else, clear ZF and load r/m64 into RAX.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTES:**
* See the IA-32 Architecture Compatibility section below.
** In 64-bit mode, r/m8 cannot be encoded to access the following byte registers if a REX prefix is used: AH, BH, CH, DH.

### Instruction Operand Encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
<th>Operand 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MR</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r, w)</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Description

Compares the value in the AL, AX, EAX, or RAX register with the first operand (destination operand). If the two values are equal, the second operand (source operand) is loaded into the destination operand. Otherwise, the destination operand is loaded into the AL, AX, EAX or RAX register. RAX register is available only in 64-bit mode.

This instruction can be used with a LOCK prefix to allow the instruction to be executed atomically. To simplify the interface to the processor’s bus, the destination operand receives a write cycle without regard to the result of the comparison. The destination operand is written back if the comparison fails; otherwise, the source operand is written into the destination. (The processor never produces a locked read without also producing a locked write.)

In 64-bit mode, the instruction’s default operation size is 32 bits. Use of the REX.R prefix permits access to additional registers (R8-R15). Use of the REX.W prefix promotes operation to 64 bits. See the summary chart at the beginning of this section for encoding data and limits.

### IA-32 Architecture Compatibility

This instruction is not supported on Intel processors earlier than the Intel486 processors.

### Operation

(* Accumulator = AL, AX, EAX, or RAX depending on whether a byte, word, doubleword, or quadword comparison is being performed *)

\[
\text{TEMP} := \text{DEST} \\
\text{IF } \text{accumulator} = \text{TEMP} \\
\text{THEN} \\
\quad \text{ZF} := 1; \\
\quad \text{DEST} := \text{SRC} \\
\text{ELSE} \\
\quad \text{ZF} := 0; \\
\quad \text{accumulator} := \text{TEMP}; \\
\quad \text{DEST} := \text{TEMP}; \\
\text{FI};
\]

CMPXCHG—Compare and Exchange
Flags Affected
The ZF flag is set if the values in the destination operand and register AL, AX, or EAX are equal; otherwise it is cleared. The CF, PF, AF, SF, and OF flags are set according to the results of the comparison operation.

Protected Mode Exceptions
#GP(0) If the destination is located in a non-writable segment.
If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains a NULL segment selector.
#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used but the destination is not a memory operand.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions
#GP If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used but the destination is not a memory operand.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions
#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used but the destination is not a memory operand.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions
#SS(0) If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0) If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used but the destination is not a memory operand.
**CMPXCHG8B/CMPXCHG16B—Compare and Exchange Bytes**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode/Instruction</th>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>64-Bit Mode</th>
<th>Compat/Leg Mode</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0F C7 /1</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid*</td>
<td>Compare EDX:EAX with m64. If equal, set ZF and load ECX:EBX into m64. Else, clear ZF and load m64 into EDX:EAX.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMPXCHG8B m64</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REX.W + 0F C7 /1</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>N.E.</td>
<td>Compare RDX:RAX with m128. If equal, set ZF and load RCX:RBX into m128. Else, clear ZF and load m128 into RDX:RAX.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMPXCHG16B m128</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTES:**
*See IA-32 Architecture Compatibility section below.

### Instruction Operand Encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
<th>Operand 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r, w)</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description**

Compares the 64-bit value in EDX:EAX (or 128-bit value in RDX:RAX if operand size is 128 bits) with the operand (destination operand). If the values are equal, the 64-bit value in ECX:EBX (or 128-bit value in RCX:RBX) is stored in the destination operand. Otherwise, the value in the destination operand is loaded into EDX:EAX (or RDX:RAX). The destination operand is an 8-byte memory location (or 16-byte memory location if operand size is 128 bits). For the EDX:EAX and ECX:EBX register pairs, EDX and ECX contain the high-order 32 bits and EAX and EBX contain the low-order 32 bits of a 64-bit value. For the RDX:RAX and RCX:RBX register pairs, RDX and RCX contain the high-order 64 bits and RAX and RBX contain the low-order 64 bits of a 128-bit value.

This instruction can be used with a LOCK prefix to allow the instruction to be executed atomically. To simplify the interface to the processor’s bus, the destination operand receives a write cycle without regard to the result of the comparison. The destination operand is written back if the comparison fails; otherwise, the source operand is written into the destination. (The processor never produces a locked read without also producing a locked write.)

In 64-bit mode, default operation size is 64 bits. Use of the REX.W prefix promotes operation to 128 bits. Note that CMPXCHG16B requires that the destination (memory) operand be 16-byte aligned. See the summary chart at the beginning of this section for encoding data and limits. For information on the CPUID flag that indicates CMPXCHG16B, see page 3-237.

### IA-32 Architecture Compatibility

This instruction encoding is not supported on Intel processors earlier than the Pentium processors.
Operation

IF (64-Bit Mode and OperandSize = 64)
    THEN
        TEMP128 := DEST
        IF (RDX:RAX = TEMP128)
            THEN
                ZF := 1;
                DEST := RCX:RBX;
            ELSE
                ZF := 0;
                RDX:RAX := TEMP128;
                DEST := TEMP128;
            FI;
        FI
    ELSE
        TEMP64 := DEST;
        IF (EDX:EAX = TEMP64)
            THEN
                ZF := 1;
                DEST := ECX:EBX;
            ELSE
                ZF := 0;
                EDX:EAX := TEMP64;
                DEST := TEMP64;
            FI;
        FI;
    FI;

Flags Affected

The ZF flag is set if the destination operand and EDX:EAX are equal; otherwise it is cleared. The CF, PF, AF, SF, and OF flags are unaffected.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#UD If the destination is not a memory operand.
#GP(0) If the destination is located in a non-writable segment.
    If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
    If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains a NULL segment selector.
#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#UD If the destination operand is not a memory location.
#GP If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
**Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

- #UD If the destination operand is not a memory location.
- #GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
- #SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
- #PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.
- #AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.

**Compatibility Mode Exceptions**

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

**64-Bit Mode Exceptions**

- #SS(0) If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
- #GP(0) If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
  - If memory operand for CMPXCHG16B is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary.
  - If CPUID.01H:ECX.CMPXCHG16B[bit 13] = 0.
- #UD If the destination operand is not a memory location.
- #PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.
- #AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
**COMISD—Compare Scalar Ordered Double-Precision Floating-Point Values and Set EFLAGS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode/ Instruction</th>
<th>Op / En</th>
<th>64/32 bit Mode Support</th>
<th>CPUID Feature Flag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>66 0F 2F /r COMISD xmm1, xmm2/m64</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>SSE2</td>
<td>Compare low double-precision floating-point values in xmm1 and xmm2/mem64 and set the EFLAGS flags accordingly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.LIG.66.0F:W1G 2F /r VCOMISD xmm1, xmm2/m64</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX</td>
<td>Compare low double-precision floating-point values in xmm1 and xmm2/mem64 and set the EFLAGS flags accordingly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVEX.LIG.66.0F:W1L 2F /r VCOMISD xmm1, xmm2/m64{sa}</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX512F</td>
<td>Compare low double-precision floating-point values in xmm1 and xmm2/mem64 and set the EFLAGS flags accordingly.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Instruction Operand Encoding**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Tuple Type</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
<th>Operand 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (w)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Tuple1 Scalar</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (w)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description**

Compares the double-precision floating-point values in the low quadwords of operand 1 (first operand) and operand 2 (second operand), and sets the ZF, PF, and CF flags in the EFLAGS register according to the result (unordered, greater than, less than, or equal). The OF, SF and AF flags in the EFLAGS register are set to 0. The unordered result is returned if either source operand is a NaN (QNaN or SNaN).

Operand 1 is an XMM register; operand 2 can be an XMM register or a 64 bit memory location. The COMISD instruction differs from the UCOMISD instruction in that it signals a SIMD floating-point invalid operation exception (#I) when a source operand is either a QNaN or SNaN. The UCOMISD instruction signals an invalid operation exception only if a source operand is an SNaN.

The EFLAGS register is not updated if an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception is generated.

VEX.vvvv and EVEX.vvvv are reserved and must be 1111b, otherwise instructions will #UD.

Software should ensure VCOMISD is encoded with VEX.L=0. Encoding VCOMISD with VEX.L=1 may encounter unpredictable behavior across different processor generations.

**Operation**

**COMISD (all versions)**

RESULT := OrderedCompare(DST[63:0] <> SRC[63:0]) {  
(*) Set EFLAGS *) CASE (RESULT) OF  
   UNORDERED: ZF,PF,CF := 111;  
   GREATER_THAN: ZF,PF,CF := 000;  
   LESS_THAN: ZF,PF,CF := 001;  
   EQUAL: ZF,PF,CF := 100;  
   ESAC;  
OF, AF, SF := 0; }

3-210 Vol. 2A  COMISD—Compare Scalar Ordered Double-Precision Floating-Point Values and Set EFLAGS
**Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent**

VCOMISD int _mm_comi_round_sd(__m128d a, __m128d b, int imm, int sae);
VCOMISD int _mm_comieq_sd(__m128d a, __m128d b)
VCOMISD int _mm_comilt_sd(__m128d a, __m128d b)
VCOMISD int _mm_comile_sd(__m128d a, __m128d b)
VCOMISD int _mm_comigt_sd(__m128d a, __m128d b)
VCOMISD int _mm_comige_sd(__m128d a, __m128d b)
VCOMISD int _mm_comineq_sd(__m128d a, __m128d b)

**SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions**

Invalid (if SNaN or QNaN operands), Denormal.

**Other Exceptions**

VEX-encoded instructions, see Table 2-20, “Type 3 Class Exception Conditions”.
EVEX-encoded instructions, see Table 2-48, “Type E3NF Class Exception Conditions”.
Additionally:

#UD If VEX.vvvv != 1111B or EVEX.vvvv != 1111B.
COMISS—Compare Scalar Ordered Single-Precision Floating-Point Values and Set EFLAGS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode/Instruction</th>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>64/32 bit Mode Support</th>
<th>CPUID Feature Flag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NP 0F 2F /r</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>SSE</td>
<td>Compare low single-precision floating-point values in xmm1 and xmm2/mem32 and set the EFLAGS flags accordingly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.LIG.0F.WIG 2F /r</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX</td>
<td>Compare low single-precision floating-point values in xmm1 and xmm2/mem32 and set the EFLAGS flags accordingly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVEX.LIG.0F.W0 2F /r</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX512F</td>
<td>Compare low single-precision floating-point values in xmm1 and xmm2/mem32 and set the EFLAGS flags accordingly.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description**

Compares the single-precision floating-point values in the low quadwords of operand 1 (first operand) and operand 2 (second operand), and sets the ZF, PF, and CF flags in the EFLAGS register according to the result (unordered, greater than, less than, or equal). The OF, SF and AF flags in the EFLAGS register are set to 0. The unordered result is returned if either source operand is a NaN (QNaN or SNaN).

Operand 1 is an XMM register; operand 2 can be an XMM register or a 32 bit memory location.

The COMISS instruction differs from the UCOMISS instruction in that it signals a SIMD floating-point invalid operation exception (#I) when a source operand is either a QNaN or SNaN. The UCOMISS instruction signals an invalid operation exception only if a source operand is an SNaN.

The EFLAGS register is not updated if an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception is generated.

VEX.vvvv and EVEX.vvvv are reserved and must be 1111b, otherwise instructions will #UD.

Software should ensure VCOMISS is encoded with VEX.L=0. Encoding VCOMISS with VEX.L=1 may encounter unpredictable behavior across different processor generations.

**Operation**

COMISS (all versions)

RESULT := OrderedCompare(DEST[31:0] <> SRC[31:0])

(* Set EFLAGS *) CASE (RESULT) OF
  UNORDERED: ZF,PF,CF := 111;
  GREATER_THAN: ZF,PF,CF := 000;
  LESS_THAN: ZF,PF,CF := 001;
  EQUAL: ZF,PF,CF := 100;
ESAC;
OF, AF, SF := 0;
Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

VCOMISS int _mm_comi_round_ss(__m128 a, __m128 b, int imm, int sae);
VCOMISS int _mm_comieq_ss (__m128 a, __m128 b)
VCOMISS int _mm_comilt_ss (__m128 a, __m128 b)
VCOMISS int _mm_comile_ss (__m128 a, __m128 b)
VCOMISS int _mm_comigt_ss (__m128 a, __m128 b)
VCOMISS int _mm_comige_ss (__m128 a, __m128 b)
VCOMISS int _mm_comineq_ss (__m128 a, __m128 b)

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions
Invalid (if SNaN or QNaN operands), Denormal.

Other Exceptions
VEX-encoded instructions, see Table 2-20, “Type 3 Class Exception Conditions”.
EVEX-encoded instructions, see Table 2-48, “Type E3NF Class Exception Conditions”.
Additionally:
#UD If VEX.vvvv != 1111B or EVEX.vvvv != 1111B.
CPUID—CPU Identification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode</th>
<th>Instruction</th>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>64-Bit Mode</th>
<th>Comp/Leg Mode</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0F A2</td>
<td>CPUID</td>
<td>ZO</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Returns processor identification and feature information to the EAX, EBX, ECX, and EDX registers, as determined by input entered in EAX (in some cases, ECX as well).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Instruction Operand Encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
<th>Operand 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ZO</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Description

The ID flag (bit 21) in the EFLAGS register indicates support for the CPUID instruction. If a software procedure can set and clear this flag, the processor executing the procedure supports the CPUID instruction. This instruction operates the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

CPUID returns processor identification and feature information in the EAX, EBX, ECX, and EDX registers. The instruction’s output is dependent on the contents of the EAX register upon execution (in some cases, ECX as well). For example, the following pseudocode loads EAX with 00H and causes CPUID to return a Maximum Return Value and the Vendor Identification String in the appropriate registers:

```
MOV EAX, 00H
CPUID
```

Table 3-8 shows information returned, depending on the initial value loaded into the EAX register.

Two types of information are returned: basic and extended function information. If a value entered for CPUID.EAX is higher than the maximum input value for basic or extended function for that processor then the data for the highest basic information leaf is returned. For example, using some Intel processors, the following is true:

- CPUID.EAX = 05H (* Returns MONITOR/MWAIT leaf. *)
- CPUID.EAX = 0AH (* Returns Architectural Performance Monitoring leaf. *)
- CPUID.EAX = 0BH (* Returns Extended Topology Enumeration leaf. *)
- CPUID.EAX = 1FH (* Returns V2 Extended Topology Enumeration leaf. *)
- CPUID.EAX = 80000008H (* Returns linear/physical address size data. *)
- CPUID.EAX = 8000000AH (* INVALID: Returns same information as CPUID.EAX = 0BH. *)

If a value entered for CPUID.EAX is less than or equal to the maximum input value and the leaf is not supported on that processor then 0 is returned in all the registers.

When CPUID returns the highest basic leaf information as a result of an invalid input EAX value, any dependence on input ECX value in the basic leaf is honored.

CPUID can be executed at any privilege level to serialize instruction execution. Serializing instruction execution guarantees that any modifications to flags, registers, and memory for previous instructions are completed before the next instruction is fetched and executed.

See also:

"Serializing Instructions” in Chapter 8, “Multiple-Processor Management,” in the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 3A.

"Caching Translation Information” in Chapter 4, “Paging,” in the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 3A.

---

1. On Intel 64 processors, CPUID clears the high 32 bits of the RAX/RBX/RCX/RDX registers in all modes.
2. CPUID leaf 1FH is a preferred superset to leaf 0BH. Intel recommends first checking for the existence of CPUID leaf 1FH before using leaf 0BH.
### Table 3-8. Information Returned by CPUID Instruction

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Initial EAX Value</th>
<th>Information Provided about the Processor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Basic CPUID Information</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0H</td>
<td>EAX: Maximum Input Value for Basic CPUID Information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EBX: “Genu”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECX: “intel”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDX: “inel”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01H</td>
<td>EAX: Version Information: Type, Family, Model, and Stepping ID (see Figure 3-6).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
|                  | EBX: Bits 07 - 00: Brand Index.  
|                  | Bits 15 - 08: CLFLUSH line size (Value * 8 = cache line size in bytes; used also by CLFLUSHOPT).  
|                  | Bits 23 - 16: Maximum number of addressable IDs for logical processors in this physical package*.  
|                  | Bits 31 - 24: Initial APIC ID**. |
|                  | ECX: Feature Information (see Figure 3-7 and Table 3-10). |
|                  | EDX: Feature Information (see Figure 3-8 and Table 3-11). |
|                  | **NOTES:**  
|                  | * The nearest power-of-2 integer that is not smaller than EBX[23:16] is the number of unique initial APIC IDs reserved for addressing different logical processors in a physical package. This field is only valid if CPUID.1.EDX.HTT[bit 28]= 1.  
|                  | ** The 8-bit initial APIC ID in EBX[31:24] is replaced by the 32-bit x2APIC ID, available in Leaf 0BH and Leaf 1FH. |
| 02H              | EAX: Cache and TLB Information (see Table 3-12). |
|                  | EBX: Cache and TLB Information. |
|                  | ECX: Cache and TLB Information. |
|                  | EDX: Cache and TLB Information. |
| 03H              | EAX: Reserved. |
|                  | EBX: Reserved. |
|                  | ECX: Bits 00 - 31 of 96 bit processor serial number. (Available in Pentium III processor only; otherwise, the value in this register is reserved.) |
|                  | EDX: Bits 32 - 63 of 96 bit processor serial number. (Available in Pentium III processor only; otherwise, the value in this register is reserved.) |
|                  | **NOTES:**  
|                  | Processor serial number (PSN) is not supported in the Pentium 4 processor or later. On all models, use the PSN flag (returned using CPUID) to check for PSN support before accessing the feature. |
| CPUID leaves above 2 and below 80000000H are visible only when IA32_MISC_ENABLE[bit 22] has its default value of 0. |
| **Deterministic Cache Parameters Leaf** |
| 04H              | **NOTES:**  
|                  | Leaf 04H output depends on the initial value in ECX.*  
|                  | See also: “INPUT EAX = 04H: Returns Deterministic Cache Parameters for Each Level” on page 245. |
|                  | EAX: Bits 04 - 00: Cache Type Field.  
|                  | 0 = Null - No more caches.  
|                  | 1 = Data Cache.  
|                  | 2 = Instruction Cache.  
|                  | 3 = Unified Cache.  
<p>|                  | 4-31 = Reserved. |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Initial EAX Value</th>
<th>Information Provided about the Processor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bits 07 - 05: Cache Level (starts at 1).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bit 08: Self Initializing cache level (does not need SW initialization).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bit 09: Fully Associative cache.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bits 13 - 10: Reserved.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bits 25 - 14: Maximum number of addressable IDs for logical processors sharing this cache**.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bits 31 - 26: Maximum number of addressable IDs for processor cores in the physical package**.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EBX</td>
<td>Bits 11 - 00: L = System Coherency Line Size**.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bits 21 - 12: P = Physical Line partitions**.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bits 31 - 22: W = Ways of associativity**.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECX</td>
<td>Bits 31-00: S = Number of Sets**.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDX</td>
<td>Bit 00: Write-Back Invalidate/Invalidate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0 = WBINVD/INVD from threads sharing this cache acts upon lower level caches for threads sharing this cache.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 = WBINVD/INVD is not guaranteed to act upon lower level caches of non-originating threads sharing this cache.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bit 01: Cache Inclusiveness.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0 = Cache is not inclusive of lower cache levels.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 = Cache is inclusive of lower cache levels.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bit 02: Complex Cache Indexing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0 = Direct mapped cache.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 = A complex function is used to index the cache, potentially using all address bits.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bits 31 - 03: Reserved = 0.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTES:**

* If ECX contains an invalid sub leaf index, EAX/EBX/ECX/EDX return 0. Sub-leaf index n+1 is invalid if sub-leaf n returns EAX[4:0] as 0.

** Add one to the return value to get the result.

*** The nearest power-of-2 integer that is not smaller than (1 + EAX[25:14]) is the number of unique initial APIC IDs reserved for addressing different logical processors sharing this cache.

**** The nearest power-of-2 integer that is not smaller than (1 + EAX[31:26]) is the number of unique Core IDs reserved for addressing different processor cores in a physical package. Core ID is a subset of bits of the initial APIC ID.

***** The returned value is constant for valid initial values in ECX. Valid ECX values start from 0.

**MONITOR/MWAIT Leaf**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>EAX</th>
<th>Information Provided about the Processor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>05H</td>
<td>Bits 15 - 00: Smallest monitor-line size in bytes (default is processor’s monitor granularity).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bits 31 - 16: Reserved = 0.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EBX</td>
<td>Bits 15 - 00: Largest monitor-line size in bytes (default is processor’s monitor granularity).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bits 31 - 16: Reserved = 0.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECX</td>
<td>Bit 00: Enumeration of Monitor-Mwait extensions (beyond EAX and EBX registers) supported.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bit 01: Supports treating interrupts as break-event for MWAIT, even when interrupts disabled.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bits 31 - 02: Reserved.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 3-8. Information Returned by CPUID Instruction (Contd.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Initial EAX Value</th>
<th>Information Provided about the Processor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDX</td>
<td>Bits 03 - 00: Number of C0* sub C-states supported using MWAIT.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bits 07 - 04: Number of C1* sub C-states supported using MWAIT.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bits 11 - 08: Number of C2* sub C-states supported using MWAIT.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bits 15 - 12: Number of C3* sub C-states supported using MWAIT.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bits 19 - 16: Number of C4* sub C-states supported using MWAIT.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bits 23 - 20: Number of C5* sub C-states supported using MWAIT.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bits 27 - 24: Number of C6* sub C-states supported using MWAIT.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bits 31 - 28: Number of C7* sub C-states supported using MWAIT.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOTE:</td>
<td>* The definition of C0 through C7 states for MWAIT extension are processor-specific C-states, not ACPI C-states.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Thermal and Power Management Leaf**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Initial EAX Value</th>
<th>Information Provided about the Processor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>06H</td>
<td>EBX Bits 03 - 00: Number of Interrupt Thresholds in Digital Thermal Sensor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EBX Bits 31 - 04: Reserved.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECX Bit 00: Hardware Coordination Feedback Capability (Presence of IA32_MPERF and IA32_APERF). The capability to provide a measure of delivered processor performance (since last reset of the counters), as a percentage of the expected processor performance when running at the TSC frequency.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECX Bits 02 - 01: Reserved = 0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECX Bits 03: The processor supports performance-energy bias preference if CPUID.06H:ECX.SEBH[bit 3] is set and it also implies the presence of a new architectural MSR called IA32_ENERGY_PERF_BIAS (1B0H).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECX Bits 07 - 04: Reserved = 0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECX Bits 15 - 08: Number of Intel® Thread Director classes supported by the processor. Information for that many classes is written into the Intel Thread Director Table by the hardware.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECX Bits 31 - 16: Reserved = 0.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 3-8. Information Returned by CPUID Instruction (Contd.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Initial EAX Value</th>
<th>Information Provided about the Processor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| EDX               | Bits 7-0: Bitmap of supported hardware feedback interface capabilities.  
|                   | 0 = When set to 1, indicates support for performance capability reporting.  
|                   | 1 = When set to 1, indicates support for energy efficiency capability reporting.  
|                   | 2-7 = Reserved  
|                   | Bits 11-8: Enumerates the size of the hardware feedback interface structure in number of 4 KB pages; add one to the return value to get the result.  
|                   | Bits 31-16: Index (starting at 0) of this logical processor's row in the hardware feedback interface structure. Note that on some parts the index may be same for multiple logical processors. On some parts the indices may not be contiguous, i.e., there may be unused rows in the hardware feedback interface structure.  
|                   | **NOTE:** Bits 0 and 1 will always be set together. |

#### Structured Extended Feature Flags Enumeration Leaf (Output depends on ECX input value)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>07H EAX EBX</th>
<th>Sub-leaf 0 (Input ECX = 0), *</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Bit 00:     | FSGSBASE. Supports RDFSBASE/RDGSBASE/wRFSBASE/wRGSBASE if 1.  
| Bit 01:     | IA32_TSC_ADJUST MSR is supported if 1.  
| Bit 02:     | SGX. Supports Intel® Software Guard Extensions (Intel® SGX Extensions) if 1.  
| Bit 03:     | BMI1.  
| Bit 04:     | HLE.  
| Bit 05:     | AVX2.  
| Bit 06:     | FDP_EXCPTN_ONLY. x87 FPU Data Pointer updated only on x87 exceptions if 1.  
| Bit 07:     | SMEP. Supports Supervisor-Mode Execution Prevention if 1.  
| Bit 08:     | BMI2.  
| Bit 09:     | Supports Enhanced REP MOVSB/STOSB if 1.  
| Bit 10:     | INVPCID. If 1, supports INVPCID instruction for system software that manages process-context identifiers.  
| Bit 11:     | RTM.  
| Bit 13:     | Deprecated FPU CS and FPU DS values if 1.  
| Bit 14:     | MPX. Supports Intel® Memory Protection Extensions if 1.  
| Bit 16:     | AVX512F.  
| Bit 17:     | AVX512FDQ.  
| Bit 18:     | RDSEED.  
| Bit 19:     | ADX.  
| Bit 20:     | SMAP. Supports Supervisor-Mode Access Prevention (and the CLAC/STAC instructions) if 1.  
| Bit 21:     | AVX512_IFMA.  
| Bit 22:     | Reserved.  
| Bit 23:     | CLFLUSHOPT.  
| Bit 24:     | CLWB.  
| Bit 25:     | Intel Processor Trace.  
| Bit 26:     | AVX512PF. (Intel® Xeon Phi™ only.)  
| Bit 27:     | AVX512ER. (Intel® Xeon Phi™ only.)  
| Bit 28:     | AVX512CD.  
| Bit 29:     | SHA. Supports Intel® Secure Hash Algorithm Extensions (Intel® SHA Extensions) if 1.  
| Bit 30:     | AVX512BW.  
| Bit 31:     | AVX512VL.  |
### Table 3-8. Information Returned by CPUID Instruction (Contd.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Initial EAX Value</th>
<th>Information Provided about the Processor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **ECX**           | Bit 00: PREFETCHWT1. (Intel® Xeon Phi™ only.)  
Bit 01: AVX512_VBMI.  
Bit 02: UMIP. Supports user-mode instruction prevention if 1.  
Bit 03: PKU. Supports protection keys for user-mode pages if 1.  
Bit 04: OSPKE. If 1, OS has set CR4.PKE to enable protection keys (and the RDPKRU/WRPKRU instructions).  
Bit 05: WAITPKG.  
Bit 06: AVX512_VBMI2.  
Bit 07: CET_SS. Supports CET shadow stack features if 1. Processors that set this bit define bits 1:0 of the IA32_U_CET and IA32_S_CET MSRs. Enumerates support for the following MSRs: IA32_INTERRUPT_SPP_TABLE_ADDR, IA32_PL3_SSP, IA32_PL2_SSP, IA32_PL1_SSP, and IA32_PL0_SSP.  
Bit 08: GFNI.  
Bit 09: VAES.  
Bit 10: VPCLMULQDQ.  
Bit 11: AVX512_VNNI.  
Bit 12: AVX512_BITALG.  
Bits 13: TME_EN. If 1, the following MSRs are supported: IA32_TME_CAPABILITY, IA32_TME_ACTIVATE, IA32_TME_EXCLUDE_MASK, and IA32_TME_EXCLUDE_BASE.  
Bit 14: AVX512_VPOPCNTDQ.  
Bit 15: Reserved.  
Bit 16: IA57. Supports 57-bit linear addresses and five-level paging if 1.  
Bits 21 - 17: The value of MAWPU used by the BNDLDX and BNDSTX instructions in 64-bit mode.  
Bit 22: RDPID and IA32_TSC_AUX are available if 1.  
Bit 23: KL. Supports Key Locker if 1.  
Bit 24: Reserved.  
Bit 25: CLDEMOTE. Supports cache line demote if 1.  
Bit 26: Reserved.  
Bit 27: MOVDIRI. Supports MOVDIRI if 1.  
Bit 28: MOVDIR64B. Supports MOVDIR64B if 1.  
Bit 29: Reserved.  
Bit 30: SGX_LC. Supports SGX Launch Configuration if 1.  
Bit 31: PKS. Supports protection keys for supervisor-mode pages if 1. |
| **EDX**           | Bit 01: Reserved.  
Bit 02: AVX512_4VNNIv. (Intel® Xeon Phi™ only.)  
Bit 03: AVX512_4FMAPS. (Intel® Xeon Phi™ only.)  
Bit 04: Fast Short REP MOV.  
Bits 07-05: Reserved.  
Bit 08: AVX512_VP2INTERSECT.  
Bit 09: Reserved.  
Bit 10: MD_CLEAR supported.  
Bits 13-11: Reserved.  
Bit 14: SERIALIZE.  
Bit 15: Hybrid. If 1, the processor is identified as a hybrid part.  
Bits 17-16: Reserved.  
Bit 18: PCONFIG. Supports PCONFIG if 1.  
Bit 19: Reserved.  
Bit 20: CET_IBT. Supports CET indirect branch tracking features if 1. Processors that set this bit define bits 5:2 and bits 63:10 of the IA32_U_CET and IA32_S_CET MSRs.  
Bits 25 - 21: Reserved.  
Bit 26: Enumerates support for indirect branch restricted speculation (IBRS) and the indirect branch predictor barrier (IBPB). Processors that set this bit support the IA32_SPEC_CTRL MSR and the IA32_PRED_CMD MSR. They allow software to set IA32_SPEC_CTRL[0] (IBRS) and IA32_PRED_CMD[0] (IBPB). |
### Table 3-8. Information Returned by CPUID Instruction (Contd.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Initial EAX Value</th>
<th>Information Provided about the Processor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bit 27:</strong> Enumerates support for single thread indirect branch predictors (STIBP). Processors that set this bit support the IA32_SPEC_CTRL MSR. They allow software to set IA32_SPEC_CTRL[1] (STIBP).</td>
<td>This field reports 0 if the sub-leaf index, 1, is invalid.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bit 28:</strong> Enumerates support for L1D_FLUSH. Processors that set this bit support the IA32_FLUSH_CMD MSR. They allow software to set IA32_FLUSH_CMD[0] (L1D_FLUSH).</td>
<td>Bits 03-00: Reserved.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bit 29:</strong> Enumerates support for the IA32_ARCH_CAPABILITIES MSR.</td>
<td>Bit 04: AVX-VNNI. AVX (VEX-encoded) versions of the Vector Neural Network Instructions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bit 30:</strong> Enumerates support for the IA32_CORE_CAPABILITIES MSR.</td>
<td>Bit 05: AVX512_BF16. Vector Neural Network Instructions supporting BFLOAT16 inputs and conversion instructions from IEEE single precision.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IA32_CORE_CAPABILITIES is an architectural MSR that enumerates model-specific features. A bit being set in this MSR indicates that a model specific feature is supported; software must still consult CPUID family/model/stepping to determine the behavior of the enumerated feature as features enumerated in IA32_CORE_CAPABILITIES may have different behavior on different processor models.</td>
<td>Bits 09-06: Reserved.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additionally, on hybrid parts (CPUID.07H.0H:EDX[15]=1), software must consult the native model ID and core type from the Hybrid Information Enumeration Leaf.</td>
<td>Bit 10: If 1, supports fast zero-length REP MOVSB.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bit 31:</strong> Enumerates support for Speculative Store Bypass Disable (SSBD). Processors that set this bit support the IA32_SPEC_CTRL MSR. They allow software to set IA32_SPEC_CTRL[2] (SSBD).</td>
<td>Bit 11: If 1, supports fast short REP STOSB.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOTE:</strong></td>
<td>Bit 12: If 1, supports fast short REP CMPSB, REP SCASB.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* If ECX contains an invalid sub-leaf index, EAX/EBX/ECX/EDX return 0. Sub-leaf index n is invalid if n exceeds the value that sub-leaf 0 returns in EAX.</td>
<td>Bits 21-13: Reserved.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Structured Extended Feature Enumeration Sub-leaf (EAX = 07H, ECX = 1)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>EAX</th>
<th>NOTES:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>07H</td>
<td>Leaf 07H output depends on the initial value in ECX. If ECX contains an invalid sub leaf index, EAX/EBX/ECX/EDX return 0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>This field reports 0 if the sub-leaf index, 1, is invalid.</td>
<td>Bits 03-00: Reserved.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bit 09-06: Reserved.</td>
<td>Bit 10: If 1, supports fast zero-length REP MOVSB.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bit 11: If 1, supports fast short REP STOSB.</td>
<td>Bit 12: If 1, supports fast short REP CMPSB, REP SCASB.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bit 22: HRESET. If 1, supports history reset via the HRESET instruction and the IA32_HRESET_ENABLE MSR. When set, indicates that the Processor History Reset Leaf (EAX = 20H) is valid.</td>
<td>Bits 31-23: Reserved.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| EBX | This field reports 0 if the sub-leaf index, 1, is invalid. |
| Bit 00: Enumerates the presence of the IA32_PPIN and IA32_PPIN_CTL MSRs. If 1, these MSRs are supported. | Bits 31-01: Reserved. |

| ECX | This field reports 0 if the sub-leaf index, 1, is invalid; otherwise it is reserved. |
| EDX | This field reports 0 if the sub-leaf index, 1, is invalid; otherwise it is reserved. |

#### Direct Cache Access Information Leaf

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>09H</th>
<th>EAX</th>
<th>Value of bits [31:0] of IA32_PLATFORM_DCA_CAP MSR (address 1F8H).</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EBX</td>
<td>Reserved.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECX</td>
<td>Reserved.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Initial EAX Value</td>
<td>Information Provided about the Processor</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDX</td>
<td>Reserved.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Architectural Performance Monitoring Leaf**

| OAH | EAX | Bits 07 - 00: Version ID of architectural performance monitoring.  
|     |     | Bits 15 - 08: Number of general-purpose performance monitoring counter per logical processor.  
|     |     | Bits 23 - 16: Bit width of general-purpose, performance monitoring counter.  
|     |     | Bits 31 - 24: Length of EBX bit vector to enumerate architectural performance monitoring events. Architectural event x is supported if EBX[x]=0 && EAX[31:24]>x.  
|     | EBX | Bit 00: Core cycle event not available if 1 or if EAX[31:24]<1.  
|     |     | Bit 01: Instruction retired event not available if 1 or if EAX[31:24]<2.  
|     |     | Bit 02: Reference cycles event not available if 1 or if EAX[31:24]<3.  
|     |     | Bit 03: Last-level cache reference event not available if 1 or if EAX[31:24]<4.  
|     |     | Bit 04: Last-level cache misses event not available if 1 or if EAX[31:24]<5.  
|     |     | Bit 05: Branch instruction retired event not available if 1 or if EAX[31:24]<6.  
|     |     | Bit 06: Branch mispredict retired event not available if 1 or if EAX[31:24]<7.  
|     |     | Bit 07: Top-down slots event not available if 1 or if EAX[31:24]<8.  
|     |     | Bits 31 - 08: Reserved = 0.  
|     | ECX | Bits 31 - 00: Supported fixed counters bit mask. Fixed-function performance counter 'i' is supported if bit i is 1 (first counter index starts at zero). It is recommended to use the following logic to determine if a Fixed Counter is supported: FxCtr[i]_is_supported := ECX[i] || (EDX[4:0] > i);  
|     |     | Bits 31 - 08: Reserved = 0.  
|     | EDX | Bits 04 - 00: Number of contiguous fixed-function performance counters starting from 0 (if Version ID > 1).  
|     |     | Bits 12 - 05: Bit width of fixed-function performance counters (if Version ID > 1).  
|     |     | Bits 14 - 13: Reserved = 0.  
|     |     | Bit 15: AnyThread deprecation.  
|     |     | Bits 31 - 16: Reserved = 0.  

**Extended Topology Enumeration Leaf**

| OBH | NOTES:  
|     | *CPUID leaf 1FH is a preferred superset to leaf 0BH. Intel recommends first checking for the existence of Leaf 1FH before using leaf 0BH.*  
|     | Most of Leaf 0BH output depends on the initial value in ECX.  
|     | The EDX output of leaf 0BH is always valid and does not vary with input value in ECX.  
|     | Output value in ECX[7:0] always equals input value in ECX[7:0].  
|     | Sub-leaf index 0 enumerates SMT level. Each subsequent higher sub-leaf index enumerates a higher-level topological entity in hierarchical order.  
|     | For sub-leaves that return an invalid level-type of 0 in ECX[15:8]; EAX and EBX will return 0.  
|     | If an input value n in ECX returns the invalid level-type of 0 in ECX[15:8], other input values with ECX > n also return 0 in ECX[15:8].  
| EAX | Bits 04 - 00: Number of bits to shift right on x2APIC ID to get a unique topology ID of the next level type*. All logical processors with the same next level ID share current level.  
|     | Bits 31 - 05: Reserved.  
| EBX | Bits 15 - 00: Number of logical processors at this level type. The number reflects configuration as shipped by Intel**.  
|     | Bits 31 - 16: Reserved.  
| ECX | Bits 07 - 00: Level number. Same value in ECX input.  
|     | Bits 15 - 08: Level type***.  
|     | Bits 31 - 16: Reserved.  
| EDX | Bits 31- 00: x2APIC ID the current logical processor.  

---

**NOTES:**

CPUID leaf 1FH is a preferred superset to leaf 0BH. Intel recommends first checking for the existence of Leaf 1FH before using leaf 0BH.

Most of Leaf 0BH output depends on the initial value in ECX.

The EDX output of leaf 0BH is always valid and does not vary with input value in ECX.

Output value in ECX[7:0] always equals input value in ECX[7:0].

Sub-leaf index 0 enumerates SMT level. Each subsequent higher sub-leaf index enumerates a higher-level topological entity in hierarchical order.

For sub-leaves that return an invalid level-type of 0 in ECX[15:8]; EAX and EBX will return 0.

If an input value n in ECX returns the invalid level-type of 0 in ECX[15:8], other input values with ECX > n also return 0 in ECX[15:8].
## Table 3-8. Information Returned by CPUID Instruction (Contd.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Initial EAX Value</th>
<th>Information Provided about the Processor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>NOTES:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* Software should use this field (EAX[4:0]) to enumerate processor topology of the system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>** Software must not use EBX[15:0] to enumerate processor topology of the system. This value in this field (EBX[15:0]) is only intended for display/diagnostic purposes. The actual number of logical processors available to BIOS/OS/Applications may be different from the value of EBX[15:0], depending on software and platform hardware configurations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*** The value of the “level type” field is not related to level numbers in any way, higher “level type” values do not mean higher levels. Level type field has the following encoding:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0: Invalid.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1: SMT.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2: Core.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3-255: Reserved.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Processor Extended State Enumeration Main Leaf (EAX = 0DH, ECX = 0)

**0DH**

**NOTES:**
Leaf 0DH main leaf (ECX = 0).

**EAX**
Bits 31 - 00: Reports the supported bits of the lower 32 bits of XCR0. XCR0[n] can be set to 1 only if EAX[n] is 1.
- Bit 00: x87 state.
- Bit 01: SSE state.
- Bit 02: AVX state.
- Bits 04 - 03: MPX state.
- Bits 07 - 05: AVX-512 state.
- Bit 08: Used for IA32_XSS.
- Bit 09: PKRU state.
- Bits 12 - 10: Reserved.
- Bit 13: Used for IA32_XSS.
- Bits 15 - 14: Reserved.
- Bit 16: Used for IA32_XSS.
- Bits 31 - 17: Reserved.

**EBX**
Bits 31 - 00: Maximum size (bytes, from the beginning of the XSAVE/XRSTOR save area) required by enabled features in XCR0. May be different than ECX if some features at the end of the XSAVE save area are not enabled.

**ECX**
Bit 31 - 00: Maximum size (bytes, from the beginning of the XSAVE/XRSTOR save area) of the XSAVE/XRSTOR save area required by all supported features in the processor, i.e., all the valid bit fields in XCR0.

**EDX**
Bit 31 - 00: Reports the supported bits of the upper 32 bits of XCR0. XCR0[n+32] can be set to 1 only if EDX[n] is 1.
- Bits 31 - 00: Reserved.

### Processor Extended State Enumeration Sub-leaf (EAX = 0DH, ECX = 1)

**0DH**

**EAX**
Bit 00: XSAVEOPT is available.
- Bit 01: Supports XSAVEC and the compacted form of XRSTOR if set.
- Bit 02: Supports XGETBV with ECX = 1 if set.
- Bit 03: Supports XSAVES/XRSTORS and IA32_XSS if set.
- Bits 31 - 04: Reserved.

**EBX**
Bits 31 - 00: The size in bytes of the XSAVE area containing all states enabled by XCR0 | IA32_XSS.
**Table 3-8. Information Returned by CPUID Instruction (Contd.)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Initial EAX Value</th>
<th>Information Provided about the Processor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ECX               | Bits 31 - 00: Reports the supported bits of the lower 32 bits of the IA32_XSS MSR. IA32_XSS[n] can be set to 1 only if ECX[n] is 1.  
Bits 07 - 00: Used for XCR0.  
Bit 08: PT state.  
Bit 09: Used for XCR0.  
Bit 10: Reserved.  
Bit 11: CET user state.  
Bit 12: CET supervisor state.  
Bit 13: HDC state.  
Bit 14: Reserved.  
Bit 15: LBR state (architectural).  
Bit 16: HWP state.  
Bits 31 - 17: Reserved. |
| EDX               | Bits 31 - 00: Reports the supported bits of the upper 32 bits of the IA32_XSS MSR. IA32_XSS[n+32] can be set to 1 only if EDX[n] is 1.  
Bits 31 - 00: Reserved. |

**Processor Extended State Enumeration Sub-leaves (EAX = ODH, ECX = n, n > 1)**

| ODH | NOTES:  
Leaf ODH output depends on the initial value in ECX.  
Each sub-leaf index (starting at position 2) is supported if it corresponds to a supported bit in either the XCR0 register or the IA32_XSS MSR.  
* If ECX contains an invalid sub-leaf index, EAX/EBX/ECX/EDX return 0. Sub-leaf n (0 ≤ n ≤ 31) is invalid if sub-leaf 0 returns 0 in EAX[n] and sub-leaf 1 returns 0 in ECX[n]. Sub-leaf n (32 ≤ n ≤ 63) is invalid if sub-leaf 0 returns 0 in EDX[n-32] and sub-leaf 1 returns 0 in EDX[n-32].  
In other words, if ECX contains an invalid sub-leaf index, ODH output is 0. |
| EAX | Bits 31 - 0: The size in bytes (from the offset specified in EBX) of the save area for an extended state feature associated with a valid sub-leaf index, n. |
| EBX | Bits 31 - 0: The offset in bytes of this extended state component's save area from the beginning of the XSAVE/XRSTOR area.  
This field reports 0 if the sub-leaf index, n, does not map to a valid bit in the XCR0 register*.  
Sub-leaf index 0 reports valid resource type starting at bit position 1 of EDX. |
| ECX | Bit 00 is set if the bit n (corresponding to the sub-leaf index) is supported in the IA32_XSS MSR; it is clear if bit n is instead supported in XCR0.  
Bit 01 is set if, when the compacted format of an XSAVE area is used, this extended state component located on the next 64-byte boundary following the preceding state component (otherwise, it is located immediately following the preceding state component).  
Bits 31 - 02 are reserved.  
This field reports 0 if the sub-leaf index, n, is invalid*. |
| EDX | This field reports 0 if the sub-leaf index, n, is invalid*; otherwise it is reserved. |

**Intel Resource Director Technology (Intel RDT) Monitoring Enumeration Sub-leaf (EAX = OFH, ECX = 0)**

| OFH | NOTES:  
Leaf OFH output depends on the initial value in ECX.  
Sub-leaf index 0 reports valid resource type starting at bit position 1 of EDX. |
| EAX | Reserved. |
| EBX | Bits 31 - 00: Maximum range (zero-based) of RMID within this physical processor of all types. |
| ECX | Reserved. |
| EDX | Bit 00: Reserved.  
Bit 01: Supports L3 Cache Intel RDT Monitoring if 1.  
Bits 31 - 02: Reserved. |
### L3 Cache Intel RDT Monitoring Capability Enumeration Sub-leaf (EAX = 0FH, ECX = 1)

**NOTES:**
Leaf 0FH output depends on the initial value in ECX.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Register</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EAX</td>
<td>Reserved.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EBX</td>
<td>Bits 31 - 00: Conversion factor from reported IA32_QM_CTR value to occupancy metric (bytes) and Memory Bandwidth Monitoring (MBM) metrics.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECX</td>
<td>Maximum range (zero-based) of RMID of this resource type.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| EDX      | Bit 00: Supports L3 occupancy monitoring if 1.  
          | Bit 01: Supports L3 Total Bandwidth monitoring if 1.  
          | Bit 02: Supports L3 Local Bandwidth monitoring if 1.  
          | Bits 31 - 03: Reserved. |

### Intel Resource Director Technology (Intel RDT) Allocation Enumeration Sub-leaf (EAX = 10H, ECX = 0)

**NOTES:**
Leaf 10H output depends on the initial value in ECX.  
Sub-leaf index 0 reports valid resource identification (ResID) starting at bit position 1 of EBX.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Register</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EAX</td>
<td>Reserved.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| EBX      | Bit 00: Reserved.  
          | Bit 01: Supports L3 Cache Allocation Technology if 1.  
          | Bit 02: Supports L2 Cache Allocation Technology if 1.  
          | Bit 03: Supports Memory Bandwidth Allocation if 1.  
          | Bits 31 - 04: Reserved. |
| ECX      | Reserved.   |
| EDX      | Reserved.   |

### L3 Cache Allocation Technology Enumeration Sub-leaf (EAX = 10H, ECX = ResID = 1)

**NOTES:**
Leaf 10H output depends on the initial value in ECX.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Register</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| EAX      | Bits 04 - 00: Length of the capacity bit mask for the corresponding ResID. Add one to the return value to get the result.  
          | Bits 31 - 05: Reserved. |
| EBX      | Bits 31 - 00: Bit-granular map of isolation/contention of allocation units. |
| ECX      | Bits 01- 00: Reserved.  
          | Bit 02: Code and Data Prioritization Technology supported if 1.  
          | Bits 31 - 03: Reserved. |
| EDX      | Bits 15 - 00: Highest COS number supported for this ResID.  
          | Bits 31 - 16: Reserved. |

### L2 Cache Allocation Technology Enumeration Sub-leaf (EAX = 10H, ECX = ResID = 2)

**NOTES:**
Leaf 10H output depends on the initial value in ECX.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Register</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| EAX      | Bits 04 - 00: Length of the capacity bit mask for the corresponding ResID. Add one to the return value to get the result.  
          | Bits 31 - 05: Reserved. |
| EBX      | Bits 31 - 00: Bit-granular map of isolation/contention of allocation units. |
| ECX      | Bits 31 - 00: Reserved. |
Table 3-8. Information Returned by CPUID Instruction (Contd.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Initial EAX Value</th>
<th>Information Provided about the Processor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| EDX              | Bits 15 - 00: Highest COS number supported for this ResID.  
|                  | Bits 31 - 16: Reserved.                  |
|                  | **Memory Bandwidth Allocation Enumeration Sub-leaf (EAX = 10H, ECX = ResID =3)** |
| 10H              | **NOTES:**  
|                  | Leaf 10H output depends on the initial value in ECX.  
| EAX              | Bits 11 - 00: Reports the maximum MBA throttling value supported for the corresponding ResID. Add one to the return value to get the result.  
|                  | Bits 31 - 12: Reserved.                  |
| EBX              | Bits 31 - 00: Reserved.                  |
| ECX              | Bits 01 - 00: Reserved.                  |
|                  | Bit 02: Reports whether the response of the delay values is linear.  
|                  | Bits 31 - 03: Reserved.                  |
| EDX              | Bits 15 - 00: Highest COS number supported for this ResID.  
|                  | Bits 31 - 16: Reserved.                  |
|                  | **Intel SGX Capability Enumeration Leaf, sub-leaf 0 (EAX = 12H, ECX = 0)** |
| 12H              | **NOTES:**  
|                  | Leaf 12H sub-leaf 0 (ECX = 0) is supported if CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=OH):EBX[SGX] = 1.  
| EAX              | Bit 00: SGX1. If 1, Indicates Intel SGX supports the collection of SGX1 leaf functions.  
|                  | Bit 01: SGX2. If 1, Indicates Intel SGX supports the collection of SGX2 leaf functions.  
|                  | Bits 04 - 02: Reserved.                  |
|                  | Bit 05: If 1, indicates Intel SGX supports ENCLV instruction leaves EINCVIRTCMD, EDECVRIRTCMD, and ESETCONTEXT.  
|                  | Bit 06: If 1, indicates Intel SGX supports ENCLS instruction leaves ETACKCMD, ERDINFO, ELDACK, and ELDUC.  
|                  | Bits 31 - 07: Reserved.                  |
| EBX              | Bits 31 - 00: MISCESELECT. Bit vector of supported extended SGX features.  
| ECX              | Bits 31 - 00: Reserved.                  |
| EDX              | Bits 07 - 00: MaxEnclaveSize_Not64. The maximum supported enclave size in non-64-bit mode is 2^(EDX[7:0]).  
|                  | Bits 15 - 08: MaxEnclaveSize_64. The maximum supported enclave size in 64-bit mode is 2^(EDX[15:8]).  
|                  | Bits 31 - 16: Reserved.                  |
|                  | **Intel SGX Attributes Enumeration Leaf, sub-leaf 1 (EAX = 12H, ECX = 1)** |
| 12H              | **NOTES:**  
|                  | Leaf 12H sub-leaf 1 (ECX = 1) is supported if CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=OH):EBX[SGX] = 1.  
| EAX              | Bit 31 - 00: Reports the valid bits of SECS.ATTRIBUTES[31:0] that software can set with ECREATE.  
| EBX              | Bit 31 - 00: Reports the valid bits of SECS.ATTRIBUTES[63:32] that software can set with ECREATE.  
| ECX              | Bit 31 - 00: Reports the valid bits of SECS.ATTRIBUTES[95:64] that software can set with ECREATE.  
| EDX              | Bit 31 - 00: Reports the valid bits of SECS.ATTRIBUTES[127:96] that software can set with ECREATE.  
|                  | **Intel SGX EPC Enumeration Leaf, sub-leaves (EAX = 12H, ECX = 2 or higher)** |
| 12H              | **NOTES:**  
|                  | Leaf 12H sub-leaf 2 or higher (ECX >= 2) is supported if CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=OH):EBX[SGX] = 1.  
|                  | For sub-leaves (ECX = 2 or higher), definition of EDX,ECX,EBX,EAX[31:4] depends on the sub-leaf type listed below. |
### Table 3-8. Information Returned by CPUID Instruction (Contd.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Initial EAX Value</th>
<th>Information Provided about the Processor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EAX</td>
<td>Bit 03 - 00: Sub-leaf Type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0000b: Indicates this sub-leaf is invalid.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0001b: This sub-leaf enumerates an EPC section. EBX:EAX and EDX:ECX provide information on the Enclave Page Cache (EPC) section. All other type encodings are reserved.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type</td>
<td>0000b. This sub-leaf is invalid.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDX:ECX:EBX:EAX return 0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type</td>
<td>0001b. This sub-leaf enumerates an EPC sections with EDX:ECX, EBX:EAX defined as follows.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EAX[11:04]: Reserved (enumerate 0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EAX[31:12]: Bits 31:12 of the physical address of the base of the EPC section.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EBX[19:00]: Bits 51:32 of the physical address of the base of the EPC section. EBX[31:20]: Reserved.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECX[03:00]: EPC section property encoding defined as follows:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If ECX[3:0] = 0000b, then all bits of the EDX:ECX pair are enumerated as 0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If ECX[3:0] = 0001b, then this section has confidentiality and integrity protection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If ECX[3:0] = 0010b, then this section has confidentiality protection only. All other encodings are reserved.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECX[11:04]: Reserved (enumerate 0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECX[31:12]: Bits 31:12 of the size of the corresponding EPC section within the Processor Reserved Memory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDX[19:00]: Bits 51:32 of the size of the corresponding EPC section within the Processor Reserved Memory. EDX[31:20]: Reserved.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Intel Processor Trace Enumeration Main Leaf (EAX = 14H, ECX = 0)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>14H</th>
<th>NOTES:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EAX</td>
<td>Leaf 14H main leaf (ECX = 0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EBX</td>
<td>Bits 31 - 00: Reports the maximum sub-leaf supported in leaf 14H.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bit 00: If 1, indicates that IA32_RTIT_CTL,CR3Filter can be set to 1, and that IA32_RTIT_CR3_MATCH MSR can be accessed.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bit 01: If 1, indicates support of Configurable PSB and Cycle-Accurate Mode.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bit 02: If 1, indicates support of IP Filtering, TraceStop filtering, and preservation of Intel PT MSRs across warm reset.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bit 03: If 1, indicates support of MTC timing packet and suppression of COFI-based packets.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bit 04: If 1, indicates support of PTWRITE. Writes can set IA32_RTIT_CTL[12] (PTWEn) and IA32_RTIT_CTL[5] (FUPonPTW), and PTWRITE can generate packets.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bit 05: If 1, indicates support of Power Event Trace. Writes can set IA32_RTIT_CTL[4] (PwrEvtEn), enabling Power Event Trace packet generation.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bit 06: If 1, indicates support for PSB and PMI preservation. Writes can set IA32_RTIT_CTL[55] (PendPsb-PmiOnEnable), enabling the processor to set IA32_RTIT_STATUS[7] (PendTopaPMI) and/or IA32_RTIT_STATUS[6] (PendPSB) in order to preserve ToPA PMIs and/or PSBs otherwise lost due to Intel PT disable. Writes can also set PendToPAPMI and PendPSB.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bit 07: If 1, writes can set IA32_RTIT_CTL[31] (EventEn), enabling Event Trace packet generation.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bit 08: If 1, writes can set IA32_RTIT_CTL[55] (DisTNT), disabling TNT packet generation.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bit 31 - 09: Reserved.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Initial EAX Value</td>
<td>Information Provided about the Processor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECX</td>
<td>Bit 00: If 1, Tracing can be enabled with IA32_RTIT_CTL.ToPA = 1, hence utilizing the ToPA output scheme; IA32_RTIT_OUTPUT_BASE and IA32_RTIT_OUTPUT_MASK_PTRS MSRs can be accessed. Bit 01: If 1, ToPA tables can hold any number of output entries, up to the maximum allowed by the MaskOrTableOffset field of IA32_RTIT_OUTPUT_MASK_PTRS. Bit 02: If 1, indicates support of Single-Range Output scheme. Bit 03: If 1, indicates support of output to Trace Transport subsystem. Bit 30 - 04: Reserved. Bit 31: If 1, generated packets which contain IP payloads have LIP values, which include the CS base component.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDX</td>
<td>Bits 31 - 00: Reserved.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Intel Processor Trace Enumeration Sub-leaf (EAX = 14H, ECX = 1)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>14H</th>
<th>EAX Bits 02 - 00: Number of configurable Address Ranges for filtering. Bits 15 - 03: Reserved. Bits 31 - 16: Bitmap of supported MTC period encodings.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EBX Bits 15 - 00: Bitmap of supported Cycle Threshold value encodings. Bits 31 - 16: Bitmap of supported Configurable PSB frequency encodings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECX Bits 31 - 00: Reserved.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDX Bits 31 - 00: Reserved.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Time Stamp Counter and Nominal Core Crystal Clock Information Leaf**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>15H</th>
<th>NOTES: If EBX[31:0] is 0, the TSC/&quot;core crystal clock&quot; ratio is not enumerated. EBX[31:0]/EAX[31:0] indicates the ratio of the TSC frequency and the core crystal clock frequency. If ECX is 0, the nominal core crystal clock frequency is not enumerated. &quot;TSC frequency&quot; = &quot;core crystal clock frequency&quot; * EBX/EAX. The core crystal clock may differ from the reference clock, bus clock, or core clock frequencies.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EAX Bits 31 - 00: An unsigned integer which is the denominator of the TSC/&quot;core crystal clock&quot; ratio.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EBX Bits 31 - 00: An unsigned integer which is the numerator of the TSC/&quot;core crystal clock&quot; ratio.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECX Bits 31 - 00: An unsigned integer which is the nominal frequency of the core crystal clock in Hz.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDX Bits 31 - 00: Reserved = 0.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Processor Frequency Information Leaf**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>16H</th>
<th>EAX Bits 15 - 00: Processor Base Frequency (in MHz). Bits 31 - 16: Reserved =0.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EBX Bits 15 - 00: Maximum Frequency (in MHz). Bits 31 - 16: Reserved = 0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECX Bits 15 - 00: Bus (Reference) Frequency (in MHz). Bits 31 - 16: Reserved = 0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDX Reserved.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 3-8. Information Returned by CPUID Instruction (Contd.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Initial EAX Value</th>
<th>Information Provided about the Processor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOTES:</strong></td>
<td>* Data is returned from this interface in accordance with the processor’s specification and does not reflect actual values. Suitable use of this data includes the display of processor information in like manner to the processor brand string and for determining the appropriate range to use when displaying processor information e.g. frequency history graphs. The returned information should not be used for any other purpose as the returned information does not accurately correlate to information / counters returned by other processor interfaces.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>While a processor may support the Processor Frequency Information leaf, fields that return a value of zero are not supported.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>System-On-Chip Vendor Attribute Enumeration Main Leaf (EAX = 17H, ECX = 0)</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17H</td>
<td><strong>NOTES:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Leaf 17H main leaf (ECX = 0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Leaf 17H output depends on the initial value in ECX.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Leaf 17H sub-leaves 1 through 3 reports SOC Vendor Brand String.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Leaf 17H is valid if MaxSOCID_Index &gt;= 3.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Leaf 17H sub-leaves 4 and above are reserved.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EAX</td>
<td>Bits 31 - 00: MaxSOCID_Index. Reports the maximum input value of supported sub-leaf in leaf 17H.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EBX</td>
<td>Bits 15 - 00: SOC Vendor ID.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bit 16: IsVendorScheme. If 1, the SOC Vendor ID field is assigned via an industry standard enumeration scheme. Otherwise, the SOC Vendor ID field is assigned by Intel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bits 31 - 17: Reserved = 0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECX</td>
<td>Bits 31 - 00: Project ID. A unique number an SOC vendor assigns to its SOC projects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDX</td>
<td>Bits 31 - 00: Stepping ID. A unique number within an SOC project that an SOC vendor assigns.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>System-On-Chip Vendor Attribute Enumeration Sub-leaf (EAX = 17H, ECX = 1..3)</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17H</td>
<td><strong>NOTES:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Leaf 17H output depends on the initial value in ECX.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SOC Vendor Brand String is a UTF-8 encoded string padded with trailing bytes of 00H.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The complete SOC Vendor Brand String is constructed by concatenating in ascending order of EAX:EBX:ECX:EDX and from the sub-leaf 1 fragment towards sub-leaf 3.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EAX</td>
<td>Bit 31 - 00: SOC Vendor Brand String. UTF-8 encoded string.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EBX</td>
<td>Bit 31 - 00: SOC Vendor Brand String. UTF-8 encoded string.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECX</td>
<td>Bit 31 - 00:SOC Vendor Brand String. UTF-8 encoded string.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDX</td>
<td>Bit 31 - 00:SOC Vendor Brand String. UTF-8 encoded string.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>System-On-Chip Vendor Attribute Enumeration Sub-leaves (EAX = 17H, ECX &gt; MaxSOCID_Index)</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17H</td>
<td><strong>NOTES:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Leaf 17H output depends on the initial value in ECX.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EAX</td>
<td>Bits 31 - 00: Reserved = 0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EBX</td>
<td>Bits 31 - 00: Reserved = 0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECX</td>
<td>Bits 31 - 00: Reserved = 0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDX</td>
<td>Bits 31 - 00: Reserved = 0.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 3-8. Information Returned by CPUID Instruction (Contd.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Initial EAX Value</th>
<th>Information Provided about the Processor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>18H</td>
<td><strong>NOTES:</strong> Each sub-leaf enumerates a different address translation structure. If ECX contains an invalid sub-leaf index, EAX/EBX/ECX/EDX return 0. Sub-leaf index n is invalid if n exceeds the value that sub-leaf 0 returns in EAX. A sub-leaf index is also invalid if EDX[4:0] returns 0. Valid sub-leaves do not need to be contiguous or in any particular order. A valid sub-leaf may be in a higher input ECX value than an invalid sub-leaf or than a valid sub-leaf of a higher or lower-level structure. * Some unified TLBs will allow a single TLB entry to satisfy data read/write and instruction fetches. Others will require separate entries (e.g., one loaded on data read/write and another loaded on an instruction fetch). Please see the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Optimization Reference Manual for details of a particular product. ** Add one to the return value to get the result.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 3-8. Information Returned by CPUID Instruction (Contd.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Initial EAX Value</th>
<th>Information Provided about the Processor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Deterministic Address Translation Parameters Sub-leaf (EAX = 18H, ECX ≥ 1)</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOTES:</strong> Each sub-leaf enumerates a different address translation structure.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If ECX contains an invalid sub-leaf index, EAX/EBX/ECX/EDX return 0. Sub-leaf index n is invalid if n exceeds the value that sub-leaf 0 returns in EAX. A sub-leaf index is also invalid if EDX[4:0] returns 0. Valid sub-leaves do not need to be contiguous or in any particular order. A valid sub-leaf may be in a higher input ECX value than an invalid sub-leaf or than a valid sub-leaf of a higher or lower-level structure.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* Some unified TLBs will allow a single TLB entry to satisfy data read/write and instruction fetches. Others will require separate entries (e.g., one loaded on data read/write and another loaded on an instruction fetch. See the <em>Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Optimization Reference Manual</em> for details of a particular product.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Add one to the return value to get the result.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>EAX</strong></td>
<td>Bits 31-00: Reserved.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>EBX</strong></td>
<td>Bit 00: 4K page size entries supported by this structure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bit 01: 2MB page size entries supported by this structure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bit 02: 4MB page size entries supported by this structure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bit 03: 1 GB page size entries supported by this structure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bits 07 - 04: Reserved.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bits 10 - 08: Partitioning (0: Soft partitioning between the logical processors sharing this structure).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bits 15 - 11: Reserved.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bits 31-16: W = Ways of associativity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ECX</strong></td>
<td>Bits 31-00: S = Number of Sets.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>EDX</strong></td>
<td>Bits 04 - 00: Translation cache type field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0000b: Null (indicates this sub-leaf is not valid).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0001b: Data TLB.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0010b: Instruction TLB.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0011b: Unified TLB*.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>All other encodings are reserved.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bits 07 - 05: Translation cache level (starts at 1).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bit 08: Fully associative structure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bits 13 - 09: Reserved.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bits 25-14: Maximum number of addressable IDs for logical processors sharing this translation cache**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bits 31-26: Reserved.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Key Locker Leaf (EAX = 19H)</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>EAX</strong></td>
<td>Bit 00: Key Locker restriction of CPL0-only supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bit 01: Key Locker restriction of no-encrypt supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bit 02: Key Locker restriction of no-decrypt supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bits 31-03: Reserved.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>EBX</strong></td>
<td>Bit 00: AESKLE. If 1, the AES Key Locker instructions are fully enabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bit 01: Reserved.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bit 02: If 1, the AES wide Key Locker instructions are supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bit 03: Reserved.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bit 04: If 1, the platform supports the Key Locker MSRs (IA32_COPY_LOCAL_TO_PLATFORM, IA23_COPY_PLATFORM_TO_LOCAL, IA32_COPY_STATUS, and IA32_IwKEYBACKUP_STATUS) and backing up the internal wrapping key.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bits 31-05: Reserved.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 3-8. Information Returned by CPUID Instruction (Contd.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Initial EAX Value</th>
<th>Information Provided about the Processor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ECX               | Bit 00: If 1, the NoBackup parameter to LOADIWKEY is supported.  
                  | Bit 01: If 1, KeySource encoding of 1 (randomization of the internal wrapping key) is supported.  
                  | Bits 31-02: Reserved. |
| EDX               | Reserved. |

**Hybrid Information Enumeration Leaf (EAX = 1AH, ECX = 0)**

- **1AH**
  - **EAX** Enumerates the native model ID and core type.  
    - Bits 31-24: Core type  
      - 10H: Reserved  
      - 20H: Intel Atom®  
      - 30H: Reserved  
      - 40H: Intel® Core™  
    - Bits 23-0: Native model ID of the core. The core-type and native model ID can be used to uniquely identify the microarchitecture of the core. This native model ID is not unique across core types, and not related to the model ID reported in CPUID leaf 01H, and does not identify the SOC.  
  - **EBX**: Reserved.  
  - **ECX**: Reserved.  
  - **EDX**: Reserved.

**PCONFIG Information Sub-leaf (EAX = 1BH, ECX ≥ 0)**

- **1BH**
  - For details on this sub-leaf, see “INPUT EAX = 1BH: Returns PCONFIG Information” on page 3-247.  
  - **NOTE:** Leaf 1BH is supported if CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0H):EDX[18] = 1.

**Last Branch Records Information Leaf (EAX = 1CH, ECX = 0)**

- **1CH**
  - **EAX** Bits 07 - 00: Supported LBR Depth Values. For each bit n set in this field, the IA32_LBR_DEPTH.DEPTH value 8*(n+1) is supported.  
    - Bits 29 - 08: Reserved.  
    - Bit 30: Deep C-state Reset. If set, indicates that LBRs may be cleared on an MWAIT that requests a C-state numerically greater than C1.  
    - Bit 31: IP Values Contain LIP. If set, LBR IP values contain LIP. If clear, IP values contain Effective IP.  
  - **EBX** Bit 00: CPL Filtering Supported. If set, the processor supports setting IA32_LBR_CTL[2:1] to non-zero value.  
    - Bit 01: Branch Filtering Supported. If set, the processor supports setting IA32_LBR_CTL[22:16] to non-zero value.  
    - Bit 02: Call-stack Mode Supported. If set, the processor supports setting IA32_LBR_CTL[3] to 1.  
    - Bits 31 - 03: Reserved.  
  - **ECX** Bit 00: Mispredict Bit Supported. IA32_LBR_xINFO[63] holds indication of branch misprediction (MISPRED).  
    - Bit 01: Timed LBRs Supported. IA32_LBR_xINFO[15:0] holds CPU cycles since last LBR entry (CYC_CNT), and IA32_LBR_xINFO[60] holds an indication of whether the value held there is valid (CYC_CNT_VALID).  
    - Bit 02: Branch Type Field Supported. IA32_LBR_INFO_x[59:56] holds indication of the recorded operation's branch type (BR_TYPE).  
    - Bits 31 - 03: Reserved.  
  - **EDX** Bits 31 - 00: Reserved.
CPUID—CPU Identification

3-232 Vol. 2A

Table 3-8. Information Returned by CPUID Instruction (Contd.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Initial EAX Value</th>
<th>Information Provided about the Processor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V2 Extended Topology Enumeration Leaf</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 1FH | NOTES:  
CPUID leaf 1FH is a preferred superset to leaf 0BH. Intel recommends first checking for the existence of Leaf 1FH and using this if available.  
Most of Leaf 1FH output depends on the initial value in ECX.  
The EDX output of leaf 1FH is always valid and does not vary with input value in ECX.  
Output value in ECX[7:0] always equals input value in ECX[7:0].  
Sub-leaf index 0 enumerates SMT level. Each subsequent higher sub-leaf index enumerates a higher-level topological entity in hierarchical order.  
For sub-leaves that return an invalid level-type of 0 in ECX[15:8]; EAX and EBX will return 0.  
If an input value n in ECX returns the invalid level-type of 0 in ECX[15:8], other input values with ECX > n also return 0 in ECX[15:8]. |
| EAX | Bits 04 - 00: Number of bits to shift right on x2APIC ID to get a unique topology ID of the next level type*.  
All logical processors with the same next level ID share current level.  
Bits 31 - 05: Reserved. |
| EBX | Bits 15 - 00: Number of logical processors at this level type. The number reflects configuration as shipped by Intel**.  
Bits 31- 16: Reserved. |
| ECX | Bits 07 - 00: Level number. Same value in ECX input.  
Bits 15 - 08: Level type***.  
Bits 31 - 16: Reserved. |
| EDX | Bits 31- 00: x2APIC ID the current logical processor.  
NOTES:  
* Software should use this field (EAX[4:0]) to enumerate processor topology of the system.  
** Software must not use EBX[15:0] to enumerate processor topology of the system. This value in this field (EBX[15:0]) is only intended for display/diagnostic purposes. The actual number of logical processors available to BIOS/OS/Applications may be different from the value of EBX[15:0], depending on software and platform hardware configurations.  
*** The value of the “level type” field is not related to level numbers in any way, higher “level type” values do not mean higher levels. Level type field has the following encoding:  
0: Invalid.  
1: SMT.  
2: Core.  
3: Module.  
4: Tile.  
5: Die.  
6-255: Reserved. |
| Processor History Reset Sub-leaf (EAX = 20H, ECX = 0) |
| 20H | EAX | Reports the maximum number of sub-leaves that are supported in leaf 20H. |
| | EBX | Indicates which bits may be set in the IA32_HRESET_ENABLE MSR to enable reset of different components of hardware-maintained history.  
Bit 00: Indicates support for both HRESET’s EAX[0] parameter, and IA32_HRESET_ENABLE[0] set by the OS to enable reset of Intel® Thread Director history.  
Bits 31-01: Reserved = 0. |
| | ECX | Reserved. |
| | EDX | Reserved. |
### Unimplemented CPUID Leaf Functions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Initial EAX Value</th>
<th>Information Provided about the Processor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>21H</td>
<td>Invalid. No existing or future CPU will return processor identification or feature information if the initial EAX value is 21H. If the value returned by CPUID.0:EAX (the maximum input value for basic CPUID information) is at least 21H, 0 is returned in the registers EAX, EBX, ECX, and EDX. Otherwise, the data for the highest basic information leaf is returned.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40000000H - 4FFFFFFFH</td>
<td>Invalid. No existing or future CPU will return processor identification or feature information if the initial EAX value is in the range 40000000H to 4FFFFFFFH.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Extended Function CPUID Information

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Initial EAX Value</th>
<th>Information Provided about the Processor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>80000000H</td>
<td>EAX: Maximum Input Value for Extended Function CPUID Information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EBX: Reserved.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECX: Reserved.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDX: Reserved.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80000001H</td>
<td>EAX: Extended Processor Signature and Feature Bits.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EBX: Reserved.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECX: Bit 00: LAHF/SAHF available in 64-bit mode.*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bits 04 - 01: Reserved.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bit 05: LZCNT.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bits 07 - 06: Reserved.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bit 08: PREFETCHW.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bits 31 - 09: Reserved.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDX: Bits 10 - 00: Reserved.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bit 11: SYSCALL/SYSRET.**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bits 19 - 12: Reserved = 0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bit 20: Execute Disable Bit available.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bits 25 - 21: Reserved = 0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bit 26: 1-GByte pages are available if 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bit 27: RDTSCP and IA32_TSC_AUX are available if 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bit 28: Reserved = 0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bit 29: Intel® 64 Architecture available if 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bits 31 - 30: Reserved = 0.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTES:**

* LAHF and SAHF are always available in other modes, regardless of the enumeration of this feature flag.
** Intel processors support SYSCALL and SYSRET only in 64-bit mode. This feature flag is always enumerated as 0 outside 64-bit mode.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Initial EAX Value</th>
<th>Information Provided about the Processor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>80000002H</td>
<td>EAX: Processor Brand String.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EBX: Processor Brand String Continued.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECX: Processor Brand String Continued.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDX: Processor Brand String Continued.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80000003H</td>
<td>EAX: Processor Brand String Continued.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EBX: Processor Brand String Continued.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECX: Processor Brand String Continued.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDX: Processor Brand String Continued.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 3-8. Information Returned by CPUID Instruction (Contd.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Initial EAX Value</th>
<th>Information Provided about the Processor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>80000004H</td>
<td>EAX: Processor Brand String Continued.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EBX: Processor Brand String Continued.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECX: Processor Brand String Continued.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDX: Processor Brand String Continued.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80000005H</td>
<td>EAX: Reserved = 0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EBX: Reserved = 0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECX: Reserved = 0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDX: Reserved = 0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80000006H</td>
<td>EAX: Reserved = 0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EBX: Reserved = 0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECX: Bits 07 - 00: Cache Line size in bytes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bits 11 - 08: Reserved.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bits 15 - 12: L2 Associativity field *.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bits 31 - 16: Cache size in 1K units.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDX: Reserved = 0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOTES:</strong></td>
<td>* L2 associativity field encodings:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>00H - Disabled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>01H - 1 way (direct mapped)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>02H - 2 ways</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>03H - Reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>04H - 4 ways</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>05H - Reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>06H - 8 ways</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>07H - See CPUID leaf 04H, sub-leaf 2**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>** CPUID leaf 04H provides details of deterministic cache parameters, including the L2 cache in sub-leaf 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80000007H</td>
<td>EAX: Reserved = 0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EBX: Reserved = 0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECX: Reserved = 0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDX: Bits 07 - 00: Reserved = 0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bit 08: Invariant TSC available if 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bits 31 - 09: Reserved = 0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80000008H</td>
<td>EAX: Linear/Physical Address size.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bits 07 - 00: #Physical Address Bits*.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bits 15 - 08: Linear Address Bits.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bits 31 - 16: Reserved = 0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EBX: Bits 08-00: Reserved = 0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bit 09: WBNOINVD is available if 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bits 31-10: Reserved = 0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECX: Reserved = 0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDX: Reserved = 0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOTES:</strong></td>
<td>* If CPUID.80000008H:EAX[7:0] is supported, the maximum physical address number supported should come from this field.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**INPUT EAX = 0: Returns CPUID’s Highest Value for Basic Processor Information and the Vendor Identification String**

When CPUID executes with EAX set to 0, the processor returns the highest value the CPUID recognizes for returning basic processor information. The value is returned in the EAX register and is processor specific.
A vendor identification string is also returned in EBX, EDX, and ECX. For Intel processors, the string is "GenuineIntel" and is expressed:

- EBX := 756e6547h (* "Genu", with G in the low eight bits of BL *)
- EDX := 49656e69h (* "ine", with i in the low eight bits of DL *)
- ECX := 6c65746eh (* "ntel", with n in the low eight bits of CL *)

**INPUT EAX = 80000000H: Returns CPUID’s Highest Value for Extended Processor Information**

When CPUID executes with EAX set to 80000000H, the processor returns the highest value the processor recognizes for returning extended processor information. The value is returned in the EAX register and is processor specific.

**IA32_BIOS_SIGN_ID Returns Microcode Update Signature**

For processors that support the microcode update facility, the IA32_BIOS_SIGN_ID MSR is loaded with the update signature whenever CPUID executes. The signature is returned in the upper DWORD. For details, see Chapter 9 in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 3A*.

**INPUT EAX = 01H: Returns Model, Family, Stepping Information**

When CPUID executes with EAX set to 01H, version information is returned in EAX (see Figure 3-6). For example: model, family, and processor type for the Intel Xeon processor 5100 series is as follows:

- Model — 1111B
- Family — 0101B
- Processor Type — 00B

See Table 3-9 for available processor type values. Stepping IDs are provided as needed.

![Figure 3-6. Version Information Returned by CPUID in EAX](OM16525)
NOTE

The Extended Family ID needs to be examined only when the Family ID is 0FH. Integrate the fields into a display using the following rule:

IF Family_ID ≠ 0FH
    THEN DisplayFamily = Family_ID;
    ELSE DisplayFamily = Extended_Family_ID + Family_ID;
    (* Right justify and zero-extend 4-bit field. *)
FI;
(* Show DisplayFamily as HEX field. *)

The Extended Model ID needs to be examined only when the Family ID is 06H or 0FH. Integrate the field into a display using the following rule:

IF (Family_ID = 06H or Family_ID = 0FH)
    THEN DisplayModel = (Extended_Model_ID « 4) + Model_ID;
    (* Right justify and zero-extend 4-bit field; display Model_ID as HEX field.*)
    ELSE DisplayModel = Model_ID;
FI;
(* Show DisplayModel as HEX field. *)

INPUT EAX = 01H: Returns Additional Information in EBX

When CPUID executes with EAX set to 01H, additional information is returned to the EBX register:

• Brand index (low byte of EBX) — this number provides an entry into a brand string table that contains brand strings for IA-32 processors. More information about this field is provided later in this section.

• CLFLUSH instruction cache line size (second byte of EBX) — this number indicates the size of the cache line flushed by the CLFLUSH and CLFLUSHOPT instructions in 8-byte increments. This field was introduced in the Pentium 4 processor.

• Local APIC ID (high byte of EBX) — this number is the 8-bit ID that is assigned to the local APIC on the processor during power up. This field was introduced in the Pentium 4 processor.

INPUT EAX = 01H: Returns Feature Information in ECX and EDX

When CPUID executes with EAX set to 01H, feature information is returned in ECX and EDX.

• Figure 3-7 and Table 3-10 show encodings for ECX.
• Figure 3-8 and Table 3-11 show encodings for EDX.

For all feature flags, a 1 indicates that the feature is supported. Use Intel to properly interpret feature flags.

NOTE
Software must confirm that a processor feature is present using feature flags returned by CPUID prior to using the feature. Software should not depend on future offerings retaining all features.
### Table 3-10. Feature Information Returned in the ECX Register

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit #</th>
<th>Mnemonic</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>SSE3</td>
<td>Streaming SIMD Extensions 3 (SSE3). A value of 1 indicates the processor supports this technology.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>PCLMULQDQ</td>
<td>PCLMULQDQ. A value of 1 indicates the processor supports the PCLMULQDQ instruction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>DTES64</td>
<td>64-bit DS Area. A value of 1 indicates the processor supports DS area using 64-bit layout.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>MONITOR</td>
<td>MONITOR/MWAIT. A value of 1 indicates the processor supports this feature.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>DS-CPL</td>
<td>CPL Qualified Debug Store. A value of 1 indicates the processor supports the extensions to the Debug Store feature to allow for branch message storage qualified by CPL.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>VMX</td>
<td>Virtual Machine Extensions. A value of 1 indicates that the processor supports this technology.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>SMX</td>
<td>Safer Mode Extensions. A value of 1 indicates that the processor supports this technology. See Chapter 6, &quot;Safer Mode Extensions Reference&quot;.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>EIST</td>
<td>Enhanced Intel SpeedStep® Technology. A value of 1 indicates that the processor supports this technology.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>TM2</td>
<td>Thermal Monitor 2. A value of 1 indicates whether the processor supports this technology.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>SSSE3</td>
<td>A value of 1 indicates the presence of the Supplemental Streaming SIMD Extensions 3 (SSSE3). A value of 0 indicates the instruction extensions are not present in the processor.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 3-10. Feature Information Returned in the ECX Register (Contd.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit #</th>
<th>Mnemonic</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>CNXT-ID</td>
<td><strong>L1 Context ID.</strong> A value of 1 indicates the L1 data cache mode can be set to either adaptive mode or shared mode. A value of 0 indicates this feature is not supported. See definition of the IA32_MISC_ENABLE MSR Bit 24 (L1 Data Cache Context Mode) for details.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>SDBG</td>
<td>A value of 1 indicates the processor supports IA32_DEBUG_INTERFACE MSR for silicon debug.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>FMA</td>
<td>A value of 1 indicates the processor supports FMA extensions using YMM state.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>CMPXCHG16B</td>
<td><strong>CMPXCHG16B Available.</strong> A value of 1 indicates that the feature is available. See the &quot;CMPXCHGBB/CMPXCHG16B—Compare and Exchange Bytes&quot; section in this chapter for a description.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>xTPR Update Control</td>
<td>xTPR Update Control. A value of 1 indicates that the processor supports changing IA32_MISC_ENABLE[bit 23].</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>PDCM</td>
<td><strong>Perfmon and Debug Capability:</strong> A value of 1 indicates the processor supports the performance and debug feature indication MSR IA32_PERF_CAPABILITIES.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>PCID</td>
<td><strong>Process-context identifiers.</strong> A value of 1 indicates that the processor supports PCIDs and that software may set CR4.PCIDE to 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>DCA</td>
<td>A value of 1 indicates the processor supports the ability to prefetch data from a memory mapped device.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>SSE4_1</td>
<td>A value of 1 indicates that the processor supports SSE4.1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>SSE4_2</td>
<td>A value of 1 indicates that the processor supports SSE4.2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>x2APIC</td>
<td>A value of 1 indicates that the processor supports x2APIC feature.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>MOVBE</td>
<td>A value of 1 indicates that the processor supports MOVBE instruction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>POPCNT</td>
<td>A value of 1 indicates that the processor supports the POPCNT instruction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>TSC-Deadline</td>
<td>A value of 1 indicates that the processor’s local APIC timer supports one-shot operation using a TSC deadline value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>AESNI</td>
<td>A value of 1 indicates that the processor supports the AESNI instruction extensions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>XSAVE</td>
<td>A value of 1 indicates that the processor supports the XSAVE/XRSTOR processor extended states feature, the XSETBV/XGETBV instructions, and XCR0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>OSXSAVE</td>
<td>A value of 1 indicates that the OS has set CR4.OSXSAVE[bit 18] to enable XSETBV/XGETBV instructions to access XCR0 and to support processor extended state management using XSAVE/XRSTOR.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>AVX</td>
<td>A value of 1 indicates the processor supports the AVX instruction extensions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>F16C</td>
<td>A value of 1 indicates that processor supports 16-bit floating-point conversion instructions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>RDRAND</td>
<td>A value of 1 indicates that processor supports RDRAND instruction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>Not Used</td>
<td>Always returns 0.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Figure 3-8. Feature Information Returned in the EDX Register
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit #</th>
<th>Mnemonic</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>FPU</td>
<td>Floating Point Unit On-Chip. The processor contains an x87 FPU.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>VME</td>
<td>Virtual 8086 Mode Enhancements. Virtual 8086 mode enhancements, including CR4.VME for controlling the feature, CR4.PVI for protected mode virtual interrupts, software interrupt indirect, expansion of the TSS with the software indirect bitmap, and EFLAGS.VIF and EFLAGS.VIP flags.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>DE</td>
<td>Debugging Extensions. Support for I/O breakpoints, including CR4.DE for controlling the feature, and optional trapping of accesses to DR4 and DR5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>PSE</td>
<td>Page Size Extension. Large pages of size 4 MByte are supported, including CR4.PSE for controlling the feature, the defined dirty bit in PDE (Page Directory Entries), optional reserved bit trapping in CR3, PDEs, and PTEs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>TSC</td>
<td>Time Stamp Counter. The RDTSC instruction is supported, including CR4.TSD for controlling privilege.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>MSR</td>
<td>Model Specific Registers RDMSR and WRMSR Instructions. The RDMSR and WRMSR instructions are supported. Some of the MSRs are implementation dependent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>PAE</td>
<td>Physical Address Extension. Physical addresses greater than 32 bits are supported: extended page table entry formats, an extra level in the page translation tables is defined, 2-MByte pages are supported instead of 4 MByte pages if PAE bit is 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>MCE</td>
<td>Machine Check Exception. Exception 18 is defined for Machine Checks, including CR4.MCE for controlling the feature. This feature does not define the model-specific implementations of machine-check error logging, reporting, and processor shutdowns. Machine Check exception handlers may have to depend on processor version to do model specific processing of the exception, or test for the presence of the Machine Check feature.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>CX8</td>
<td>CMPXCHG8B Instruction. The compare-and-exchange 8 bytes (64 bits) instruction is supported (implicitly locked and atomic).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>APIC</td>
<td>APIC On-Chip. The processor contains an Advanced Programmable Interrupt Controller (APIC), responding to memory mapped commands in the physical address range FFFE0000H to FFFE0FFFH (by default - some processors permit the APIC to be relocated).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>SEP</td>
<td>SYSENTER and SYSEXIT Instructions. The SYSENTER and SYSEXIT and associated MSRs are supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>MTRR</td>
<td>Memory Type Range Registers. MTRRs are supported. The MTRRcap MSR contains feature bits that describe what memory types are supported, how many variable MTRRs are supported, and whether fixed MTRRs are supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>PGE</td>
<td>Page Global Bit. The global bit is supported in paging-structure entries that map a page, indicating TLB entries that are common to different processes and need not be flushed. The CR4.PGE bit controls this feature.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>MCA</td>
<td>Machine Check Architecture. A value of 1 indicates the Machine Check Architecture of reporting machine errors is supported. The MCG_CAP MSR contains feature bits describing how many banks of error reporting MSRs are supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>CMOV</td>
<td>Conditional Move Instructions. The conditional move instruction CMOV is supported. In addition, if x87 FPU is present as indicated by the CPUID.FPU feature bit, then the FCOMI and FCMOV instructions are supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>PAT</td>
<td>Page Attribute Table. Page Attribute Table is supported. This feature augments the Memory Type Range Registers (MTRRs), allowing an operating system to specify attributes of memory accessed through a linear address on a 4KB granularity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>PSE-36</td>
<td>36-Bit Page Size Extension. 4-MByte pages addressing physical memory beyond 4 GBytes are supported with 32-bit paging. This feature indicates that upper bits of the physical address of a 4-MByte page are encoded in bits 20:13 of the page-directory entry. Such physical addresses are limited by MAXPHYADDR and may be up to 40 bits in size.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>PSN</td>
<td>Processor Serial Number. The processor supports the 96-bit processor identification number feature and the feature is enabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>CLFSH</td>
<td>CLFLUSH Instruction. CLFLUSH Instruction is supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
When CPUID executes with EAX set to 02H, the processor returns information about the processor’s internal TLBs, cache and prefetch hardware in the EAX, EBX, ECX, and EDX registers. The information is reported in encoded form and fall into the following categories:

- The least-significant byte in register EAX (register AL) will always return 01H. Software should ignore this value and not interpret it as an informational descriptor.
- The most significant bit (bit 31) of each register indicates whether the register contains valid information (set to 0) or is reserved (set to 1).
- If a register contains valid information, the information is contained in 1 byte descriptors. There are four types of encoding values for the byte descriptor; the encoding type is noted in the second column of Table 3-12. Table 3-12 lists the encoding of these descriptors. Note that the order of descriptors in the EAX, EBX, ECX, and EDX registers is not defined; that is, specific bytes are not designated to contain descriptors for specific cache, prefetch, or TLB types. The descriptors may appear in any order. Note also a processor may report a general descriptor type (FFH) and not report any byte descriptor of “cache type” via CPUID leaf 2.

### Table 3-11. More on Feature Information Returned in the EDX Register (Contd.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit #</th>
<th>Mnemonic</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>DS</td>
<td>Debug Store. The processor supports the ability to write debug information into a memory resident buffer. This feature is used by the branch trace store (BTS) and processor event-based sampling (PEBS) facilities (see Chapter 23, “Introduction to Virtual-Machine Extensions,” in the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3C).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>ACPI</td>
<td>Thermal Monitor and Software Controlled Clock Facilities. The processor implements internal MSRs that allow processor temperature to be monitored and processor performance to be modulated in predefined duty cycles under software control.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>MMX</td>
<td>Intel MMX Technology. The processor supports the Intel MMX technology.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>FXSR</td>
<td>FXSAVE and FXRSTOR instructions. The FXSAVE and FXRSTOR instructions are supported for fast save and restore of the floating point context. Presence of this bit also indicates that CR4.OSFXSR is available for an operating system to indicate that it supports the FXSAVE and FXRSTOR instructions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>SSE</td>
<td>SSE. The processor supports the SSE extensions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>SSE2</td>
<td>SSE2. The processor supports the SSE2 extensions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>SS</td>
<td>Self Snoop. The processor supports the management of conflicting memory types by performing a snoop of its own cache structure for transactions issued to the bus.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>HTT</td>
<td>Max APIC IDs reserved field is Valid. A value of 0 for HTT indicates there is only a single logical processor in the package and software should assume only a single APIC ID is reserved. A value of 1 for HTT indicates the value in CPUID.1.EBX[23:16] (the Maximum number of addressable IDs for logical processors in this package) is valid for the package.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>TM</td>
<td>Thermal Monitor. The processor implements the thermal monitor automatic thermal control circuitry (TCC).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>PBE</td>
<td>Pending Break Enable. The processor supports the use of the FERR#/PBE# pin when the processor is in the stop-clock state (STPCLK# is asserted) to signal the processor that an interrupt is pending and that the processor should return to normal operation to handle the interrupt.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 3-12. Encoding of CPUID Leaf 2 Descriptors

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>00H</td>
<td>General</td>
<td>Null descriptor, this byte contains no information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01H</td>
<td>TLB</td>
<td>Instruction TLB: 4 KByte pages, 4-way set associative, 32 entries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02H</td>
<td>TLB</td>
<td>Instruction TLB: 4 MByte pages, fully associative, 2 entries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03H</td>
<td>TLB</td>
<td>Data TLB: 4 KByte pages, 4-way set associative, 64 entries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04H</td>
<td>TLB</td>
<td>Data TLB: 4 MByte pages, 4-way set associative, 8 entries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05H</td>
<td>TLB</td>
<td>Data TLB1: 4 MByte pages, 4-way set associative, 32 entries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06H</td>
<td>Cache</td>
<td>1st-level instruction cache: 8 KBytes, 4-way set associative, 32 byte line size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08H</td>
<td>Cache</td>
<td>1st-level instruction cache: 16 KBytes, 4-way set associative, 32 byte line size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09H</td>
<td>Cache</td>
<td>1st-level instruction cache: 32 KBytes, 4-way set associative, 64 byte line size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0AH</td>
<td>Cache</td>
<td>1st-level data cache: 8 KBytes, 2-way set associative, 32 byte line size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0BH</td>
<td>TLB</td>
<td>Instruction TLB: 4 MByte pages, 4-way set associative, 4 entries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0CH</td>
<td>Cache</td>
<td>1st-level data cache: 16 KBytes, 4-way set associative, 32 byte line size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0DH</td>
<td>Cache</td>
<td>1st-level data cache: 16 KBytes, 4-way set associative, 64 byte line size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0EH</td>
<td>Cache</td>
<td>1st-level data cache: 24 KBytes, 6-way set associative, 64 byte line size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10H</td>
<td>Cache</td>
<td>2nd-level cache: 128 KBytes, 2-way set associative, 64 byte line size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21H</td>
<td>Cache</td>
<td>2nd-level cache: 256 KBytes, 8-way set associative, 64 byte line size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22H</td>
<td>Cache</td>
<td>3rd-level cache: 512 KBytes, 4-way set associative, 64 byte line size, 2 lines per sector</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23H</td>
<td>Cache</td>
<td>3rd-level cache: 1 MBytes, 8-way set associative, 64 byte line size, 2 lines per sector</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24H</td>
<td>Cache</td>
<td>2nd-level cache: 1 MBytes, 16-way set associative, 64 byte line size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25H</td>
<td>Cache</td>
<td>3rd-level cache: 2 MBytes, 8-way set associative, 64 byte line size, 2 lines per sector</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29H</td>
<td>Cache</td>
<td>3rd-level cache: 4 MBytes, 8-way set associative, 64 byte line size, 2 lines per sector</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2CH</td>
<td>Cache</td>
<td>1st-level data cache: 32 KBytes, 8-way set associative, 64 byte line size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30H</td>
<td>Cache</td>
<td>1st-level instruction cache: 32 KBytes, 8-way set associative, 64 byte line size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40H</td>
<td>Cache</td>
<td>No 2nd-level cache or, if processor contains a valid 2nd-level cache, no 3rd-level cache</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41H</td>
<td>Cache</td>
<td>2nd-level cache: 128 KBytes, 4-way set associative, 32 byte line size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42H</td>
<td>Cache</td>
<td>2nd-level cache: 256 KBytes, 4-way set associative, 32 byte line size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43H</td>
<td>Cache</td>
<td>2nd-level cache: 512 KBytes, 4-way set associative, 32 byte line size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44H</td>
<td>Cache</td>
<td>2nd-level cache: 1 MByte, 4-way set associative, 32 byte line size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45H</td>
<td>Cache</td>
<td>2nd-level cache: 2 MByte, 4-way set associative, 32 byte line size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46H</td>
<td>Cache</td>
<td>3rd-level cache: 4 MByte, 4-way set associative, 64 byte line size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47H</td>
<td>Cache</td>
<td>3rd-level cache: 8 MByte, 8-way set associative, 64 byte line size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48H</td>
<td>Cache</td>
<td>2nd-level cache: 3 MByte, 12-way set associative, 64 byte line size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49H</td>
<td>Cache</td>
<td>3rd-level cache: 4MB, 16-way set associative, 64-byte line size (Intel Xeon processor MP, Family 0FH, Model 06H); 2nd-level cache: 4 MByte, 16-way set associative, 64 byte line size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4AH</td>
<td>Cache</td>
<td>3rd-level cache: 6 MByte, 12-way set associative, 64 byte line size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4BH</td>
<td>Cache</td>
<td>3rd-level cache: 8 MByte, 16-way set associative, 64 byte line size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4CH</td>
<td>Cache</td>
<td>3rd-level cache: 12 MByte, 12-way set associative, 64 byte line size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4DH</td>
<td>Cache</td>
<td>3rd-level cache: 16 MByte, 16-way set associative, 64 byte line size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4EH</td>
<td>Cache</td>
<td>2nd-level cache: 6 MByte, 24-way set associative, 64 byte line size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4FH</td>
<td>TLB</td>
<td>Instruction TLB: 4 KByte pages, 32 entries</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 3-12. Encoding of CPUID Leaf 2 Descriptors (Contd.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>50H</td>
<td>TLB</td>
<td>Instruction TLB: 4 KByte and 2-MByte or 4-MByte pages, 64 entries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51H</td>
<td>TLB</td>
<td>Instruction TLB: 4 KByte and 2-MByte or 4-MByte pages, 128 entries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52H</td>
<td>TLB</td>
<td>Instruction TLB: 4 KByte and 2-MByte or 4-MByte pages, 256 entries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55H</td>
<td>TLB</td>
<td>Instruction TLB: 2-MByte or 4-MByte pages, fully associative, 7 entries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56H</td>
<td>TLB</td>
<td>Data TLB0: 4 MByte pages, 4-way set associative, 16 entries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57H</td>
<td>TLB</td>
<td>Data TLB0: 4 KByte pages, 4-way associative, 16 entries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59H</td>
<td>TLB</td>
<td>Data TLB0: 4 KByte pages, fully associative, 16 entries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5AH</td>
<td>TLB</td>
<td>Data TLB0: 2 MByte or 4 MByte pages, 4-way set associative, 32 entries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5BH</td>
<td>TLB</td>
<td>Data TLB: 4 KByte pages, 4-way set associative, 64 entries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5CH</td>
<td>TLB</td>
<td>Data TLB: 4 KByte pages, 4-way set associative, 128 entries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5DH</td>
<td>TLB</td>
<td>Data TLB: 4 KByte and 4 MByte pages, 256 entries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60H</td>
<td>Cache</td>
<td>1st-level data cache: 16 KByte, 8-way set associative, 64 byte line size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61H</td>
<td>TLB</td>
<td>Instruction TLB: 4 KByte pages, fully associative, 48 entries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64H</td>
<td>TLB</td>
<td>Data TLB: 2 MByte or 4 MByte pages, 4-way set associative, 32 entries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>and a separate array with 1 GByte pages, 4-way set associative, 4 entries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66H</td>
<td>Cache</td>
<td>1st-level data cache: 8 KByte, 4-way set associative, 64 byte line size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>67H</td>
<td>Cache</td>
<td>1st-level data cache: 16 KByte, 4-way set associative, 64 byte line size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>68H</td>
<td>Cache</td>
<td>1st-level data cache: 32 KByte, 4-way set associative, 64 byte line size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6AH</td>
<td>Cache</td>
<td>uTLB: 4 KByte pages, 8-way set associative, 64 entries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6BH</td>
<td>Cache</td>
<td>DTLB: 4 KByte pages, 8-way set associative, 256 entries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6CH</td>
<td>Cache</td>
<td>DTLB: 2M/4M pages, 8-way set associative, 128 entries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6DH</td>
<td>Cache</td>
<td>DTLB: 1 GByte pages, fully associative, 16 entries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70H</td>
<td>Cache</td>
<td>Trace cache: 12 K-μop, 8-way set associative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71H</td>
<td>Cache</td>
<td>Trace cache: 16 K-μop, 8-way set associative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72H</td>
<td>Cache</td>
<td>Trace cache: 32 K-μop, 8-way set associative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76H</td>
<td>TLB</td>
<td>Instruction TLB: 2M/4M pages, fully associative, 8 entries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>78H</td>
<td>Cache</td>
<td>2nd-level cache: 1 MByte, 4-way set associative, 64byte line size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>79H</td>
<td>Cache</td>
<td>2nd-level cache: 128 KByte, 8-way set associative, 64 byte line size, 2 lines per sector</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7AH</td>
<td>Cache</td>
<td>2nd-level cache: 256 KByte, 8-way set associative, 64 byte line size, 2 lines per sector</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7BH</td>
<td>Cache</td>
<td>2nd-level cache: 512 KByte, 8-way set associative, 64 byte line size, 2 lines per sector</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7CH</td>
<td>Cache</td>
<td>2nd-level cache: 1 MByte, 8-way set associative, 64 byte line size, 2 lines per sector</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7DH</td>
<td>Cache</td>
<td>2nd-level cache: 2 MByte, 8-way set associative, 64byte line size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7FH</td>
<td>Cache</td>
<td>2nd-level cache: 512 KByte, 2-way set associative, 64-byte line size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80H</td>
<td>Cache</td>
<td>2nd-level cache: 512 KByte, 2-way set associative, 64-byte line size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82H</td>
<td>Cache</td>
<td>2nd-level cache: 256 KByte, 8-way set associative, 32 byte line size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83H</td>
<td>Cache</td>
<td>2nd-level cache: 512 KByte, 8-way set associative, 32 byte line size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>84H</td>
<td>Cache</td>
<td>2nd-level cache: 1 MByte, 8-way set associative, 32 byte line size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85H</td>
<td>Cache</td>
<td>2nd-level cache: 2 MByte, 8-way set associative, 32 byte line size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>86H</td>
<td>Cache</td>
<td>2nd-level cache: 512 KByte, 4-way set associative, 64 byte line size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>87H</td>
<td>Cache</td>
<td>2nd-level cache: 1 MByte, 8-way set associative, 64 byte line size</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 3-12. Encoding of CPUID Leaf 2 Descriptors (Contd.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A0H</td>
<td>DTLB</td>
<td>DTLB: 4K pages, fully associative, 32 entries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B0H</td>
<td>TLB</td>
<td>Instruction TLB: 4 KByte pages, 4-way set associative, 128 entries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B1H</td>
<td>TLB</td>
<td>Instruction TLB: 2M pages, 4-way, 8 entries or 4M pages, 4-way, 4 entries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B2H</td>
<td>TLB</td>
<td>Instruction TLB: 4KByte pages, 4-way set associative, 64 entries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B3H</td>
<td>TLB</td>
<td>Data TLB: 4 KByte pages, 4-way set associative, 128 entries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B4H</td>
<td>TLB</td>
<td>Data TLB1: 4 KByte pages, 4-way associative, 256 entries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B5H</td>
<td>TLB</td>
<td>Instruction TLB: 4KByte pages, 8-way set associative, 64 entries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B6H</td>
<td>TLB</td>
<td>Instruction TLB: 4KByte pages, 8-way set associative, 128 entries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAH</td>
<td>TLB</td>
<td>Data TLB: 4 KByte pages, 4-way associative, 64 entries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C0H</td>
<td>TLB</td>
<td>Data TLB: 4 KByte and 4 MByte pages, 4-way associative, 8 entries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C1H</td>
<td>STLB</td>
<td>Shared 2nd-Level TLB: 4 KByte/2MByte pages, 8-way associative, 1024 entries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C2H</td>
<td>DTLB</td>
<td>DTLB: 4 KByte/2 MByte pages, 4-way associative, 16 entries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C3H</td>
<td>STLB</td>
<td>Shared 2nd-Level TLB: 4 KByte /2 MByte pages, 6-way associative, 1536 entries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C4H</td>
<td>DTLB</td>
<td>DTLB: 2M/4M Byte pages, 4-way associative, 32 entries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAH</td>
<td>STLB</td>
<td>Shared 2nd-Level TLB: 4 KByte pages, 4-way associative, 512 entries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D0H</td>
<td>Cache</td>
<td>3rd-level cache: 512 KByte, 4-way set associative, 64 byte line size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D1H</td>
<td>Cache</td>
<td>3rd-level cache: 1 MByte, 4-way set associative, 64 byte line size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D2H</td>
<td>Cache</td>
<td>3rd-level cache: 2 MByte, 4-way set associative, 64 byte line size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D6H</td>
<td>Cache</td>
<td>3rd-level cache: 1 MByte, 8-way set associative, 64 byte line size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D7H</td>
<td>Cache</td>
<td>3rd-level cache: 2 MByte, 8-way set associative, 64 byte line size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D8H</td>
<td>Cache</td>
<td>3rd-level cache: 4 MByte, 8-way set associative, 64 byte line size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DCH</td>
<td>Cache</td>
<td>3rd-level cache: 1.5 MByte, 12-way set associative, 64 byte line size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DDH</td>
<td>Cache</td>
<td>3rd-level cache: 3 MByte, 12-way set associative, 64 byte line size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEH</td>
<td>Cache</td>
<td>3rd-level cache: 6 MByte, 12-way set associative, 64 byte line size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E2H</td>
<td>Cache</td>
<td>3rd-level cache: 2 MByte, 16-way set associative, 64 byte line size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3H</td>
<td>Cache</td>
<td>3rd-level cache: 4 MByte, 16-way set associative, 64 byte line size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E4H</td>
<td>Cache</td>
<td>3rd-level cache: 8 MByte, 16-way set associative, 64 byte line size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EAH</td>
<td>Cache</td>
<td>3rd-level cache: 12MByte, 24-way set associative, 64 byte line size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EBH</td>
<td>Cache</td>
<td>3rd-level cache: 18MByte, 24-way set associative, 64 byte line size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECH</td>
<td>Cache</td>
<td>3rd-level cache: 24MByte, 24-way set associative, 64 byte line size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F0H</td>
<td>Prefetch</td>
<td>64-Byte prefetching</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F1H</td>
<td>Prefetch</td>
<td>128-Byte prefetching</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FEH</td>
<td>General</td>
<td>CPUID leaf 2 does not report TLB descriptor information; use CPUID leaf 18H to query TLB and other address translation parameters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FFFH</td>
<td>General</td>
<td>CPUID leaf 2 does not report cache descriptor information, use CPUID leaf 4 to query cache parameters</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Example 3-1. Example of Cache and TLB Interpretation

The first member of the family of Pentium 4 processors returns the following information about caches and TLBs when the CPUID executes with an input value of 2:

- **EAX**: 66 5B 50 01H
- **EBX**: 0H
- **ECX**: 0H
- **EDX**: 00 7A 70 00H

Which means:

- The least-significant byte (byte 0) of register EAX is set to 01H. This value should be ignored.
- The most-significant bit of all four registers (EAX, EBX, ECX, and EDX) is set to 0, indicating that each register contains valid 1-byte descriptors.
- Bytes 1, 2, and 3 of register EAX indicate that the processor has:
  - 50H - a 64-entry instruction TLB, for mapping 4-KByte and 2-MByte or 4-MByte pages.
  - 5BH - a 64-entry data TLB, for mapping 4-KByte and 4-MByte pages.
  - 66H - an 8-KByte 1st level data cache, 4-way set associative, with a 64-Byte cache line size.
- The descriptors in registers EBX and ECX are valid, but contain NULL descriptors.
- Bytes 0, 1, 2, and 3 of register EDX indicate that the processor has:
  - 00H - NULL descriptor.
  - 70H - Trace cache: 12 K-μop, 8-way set associative.
  - 7AH - a 256-KByte 2nd level cache, 8-way set associative, with a sectored, 64-byte cache line size.
  - 00H - NULL descriptor.

**INPUT EAX = 04H: Returns Deterministic Cache Parameters for Each Level**

When CPUID executes with EAX set to 04H and ECX contains an index value, the processor returns encoded data that describe a set of deterministic cache parameters (for the cache level associated with the input in ECX). Valid index values start from 0.

Software can enumerate the deterministic cache parameters for each level of the cache hierarchy starting with an index value of 0, until the parameters report the value associated with the cache type field is 0. The architecturally defined fields reported by deterministic cache parameters are documented in Table 3-8.

This Cache Size in Bytes

\[
\text{This Cache Size in Bytes} = (\text{Ways} + 1) \times (\text{Partitions} + 1) \times (\text{Line Size} + 1) \times (\text{Sets} + 1)
\]

\[
= (\text{EBX}[31:22] + 1) \times (\text{EBX}[21:12] + 1) \times (\text{EBX}[11:0] + 1) \times (\text{ECX} + 1)
\]

The CPUID leaf 04H also reports data that can be used to derive the topology of processor cores in a physical package. This information is constant for all valid index values. Software can query the raw data reported by executing CPUID with EAX=04H and ECX=0 and use it as part of the topology enumeration algorithm described in Chapter 8, “Multiple-Processor Management,” in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 3A*.

**INPUT EAX = 05H: Returns MONITOR and MWAIT Features**

When CPUID executes with EAX set to 05H, the processor returns information about features available to MONITOR/MWAIT instructions. The MONITOR instruction is used for address-range monitoring in conjunction with MWAIT instruction. The MWAIT instruction optionally provides additional extensions for advanced power management. See Table 3-8.

**INPUT EAX = 06H: Returns Thermal and Power Management Features**

When CPUID executes with EAX set to 06H, the processor returns information about thermal and power management features. See Table 3-8.
INPUT EAX = 07H: Returns Structured Extended Feature Enumeration Information
When CPUID executes with EAX set to 07H and ECX = 0, the processor returns information about the maximum input value for sub-leaves that contain extended feature flags. See Table 3-8.
When CPUID executes with EAX set to 07H and the input value of ECX is invalid (see leaf 07H entry in Table 3-8), the processor returns 0 in EAX/EBX/ECX/EDX. In subleaf 0, EAX returns the maximum input value of the highest leaf 7 sub-leaf, and EBX, ECX & EDX contain information of extended feature flags.

INPUT EAX = 09H: Returns Direct Cache Access Information
When CPUID executes with EAX set to 09H, the processor returns information about Direct Cache Access capabilities. See Table 3-8.

INPUT EAX = 0AH: Returns Architectural Performance Monitoring Features
When CPUID executes with EAX set to 0AH, the processor returns information about support for architectural performance monitoring capabilities. Architectural performance monitoring is supported if the version ID (see Table 3-8) is greater than Pn 0. See Table 3-8.
For each version of architectural performance monitoring capability, software must enumerate this leaf to discover the programming facilities and the architectural performance events available in the processor. The details are described in Chapter 23, “Introduction to Virtual-Machine Extensions,” in the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 3C.

INPUT EAX = 0BH: Returns Extended Topology Information
CPUID leaf 1FH is a preferred superset to leaf 0BH. Intel recommends first checking for the existence of Leaf 1FH before using leaf 0BH.
When CPUID executes with EAX set to 0BH, the processor returns information about extended topology enumeration data. Software must detect the presence of CPUID leaf 0BH by verifying (a) the highest leaf index supported by CPUID is >= 0BH, and (b) CPUID.0BH:EBX[15:0] reports a non-zero value. See Table 3-8.

INPUT EAX = 0DH: Returns Processor Extended States Enumeration Information
When CPUID executes with EAX set to 0DH and ECX = 0, the processor returns information about the bit-vector representation of all processor state extensions that are supported in the processor and storage size requirements of the XSAVE/XRSTOR area. See Table 3-8.
When CPUID executes with EAX set to 0DH and ECX = n (n > 1, and is a valid sub-leaf index), the processor returns information about the size and offset of each processor extended state save area within the XSAVE/XRSTOR area. See Table 3-8. Software can use the forward-extendable technique depicted below to query the valid sub-leaves and obtain size and offset information for each processor extended state save area:
For i = 2 to 62 // sub-leaf 1 is reserved
  IF (CPUID.(EAX=0DH, ECX=0):VECTOR[i] = 1 ) // VECTOR is the 64-bit value of EDX:EAX
    Execute CPUID.(EAX=0DH, ECX = i) to examine size and offset for sub-leaf i;
  FI;

INPUT EAX = 0FH: Returns Intel Resource Director Technology (Intel RDT) Monitoring Enumeration Information
When CPUID executes with EAX set to 0FH and ECX = 0, the processor returns information about the bit-vector representation of QoS monitoring resource types that are supported in the processor and maximum range of RMID values the processor can use to monitor of any supported resource types. Each bit, starting from bit 1, corresponds to a specific resource type if the bit is set. The bit position corresponds to the sub-leaf index (or ResID) that software must use to query QoS monitoring capability available for that type. See Table 3-8.
When CPUID executes with EAX set to 0FH and ECX = n (n >= 1, and is a valid ResID), the processor returns information software can use to program IA32_PQR_ASSOC, IA32_QM_EVTSEL MSRs before reading QoS data from the IA32_QM_CTR MSR.
INPUT EAX = 10H: Returns Intel Resource Director Technology (Intel RDT) Allocation Enumeration Information
When CPUID executes with EAX set to 10H and ECX = 0, the processor returns information about the bit-vector representation of QoS Enforcement resource types that are supported in the processor. Each bit, starting from bit 1, corresponds to a specific resource type if the bit is set. The bit position corresponds to the sub-leaf index (or ResID) that software must use to query QoS enforcement capability available for that type. See Table 3-8.

When CPUID executes with EAX set to 10H and ECX = n (n >= 1, and is a valid ResID), the processor returns information about available classes of service and range of QoS mask MSRs that software can use to configure each class of services using capability bit masks in the QoS Mask registers, IA32_resourceType_Mask_n.

INPUT EAX = 12H: Returns Intel SGX Enumeration Information
When CPUID executes with EAX set to 12H and ECX = 0H, the processor returns information about Intel SGX capabilities. See Table 3-8.

When CPUID executes with EAX set to 12H and ECX = 1H, the processor returns information about Intel SGX attributes. See Table 3-8.

When CPUID executes with EAX set to 12H and ECX = n (n > 1), the processor returns information about Intel SGX Enclave Page Cache. See Table 3-8.

INPUT EAX = 14H: Returns Intel Processor Trace Enumeration Information
When CPUID executes with EAX set to 14H and ECX = 0H, the processor returns information about Intel Processor Trace extensions. See Table 3-8.

When CPUID executes with EAX set to 14H and ECX = n (n > 0 and less than the number of non-zero bits in CPUID.(EAX=14H, ECX= 0H).EAX), the processor returns information about packet generation in Intel Processor Trace. See Table 3-8.

INPUT EAX = 15H: Returns Time Stamp Counter and Nominal Core Crystal Clock Information
When CPUID executes with EAX set to 15H and ECX = 0H, the processor returns information about Time Stamp Counter and Core Crystal Clock. See Table 3-8.

INPUT EAX = 16H: Returns Processor Frequency Information
When CPUID executes with EAX set to 16H, the processor returns information about Processor Frequency Information. See Table 3-8.

INPUT EAX = 17H: Returns System-On-Chip Information
When CPUID executes with EAX set to 17H, the processor returns information about the System-On-Chip Vendor Attribute Enumeration. See Table 3-8.

INPUT EAX = 18H: Returns Deterministic Address Translation Parameters Information
When CPUID executes with EAX set to 18H, the processor returns information about the Deterministic Address Translation Parameters. See Table 3-8.

INPUT EAX = 19H: Returns Key Locker Information
When CPUID executes with EAX set to 19H, the processor returns information about Key Locker. See Table 3-8.

INPUT EAX = 1AH: Returns Hybrid Information
When CPUID executes with EAX set to 1AH, the processor returns information about hybrid capabilities. See Table 3-8.

INPUT EAX = 1BH: Returns PCONFIG Information
When CPUID executes with EAX set to 1BH, the processor returns information about PCONFIG capabilities. This information is enumerated in sub-leaves selected by the value of ECX (starting with 0).
Each sub-leaf of CPUID function 1BH enumerates its sub-leaf type in EAX. If a sub-leaf type is 0, the sub-leaf is invalid and zero is returned in EBX, ECX, and EDX. In this case, all subsequent sub-leaves (selected by larger input values of ECX) are also invalid.

The only valid sub-leaf type currently defined is 1, meaning target identifier, indicating that the sub-leaf enumerates target identifiers for the PCONFIG instruction. Any non-zero value returned in EBX, ECX, or EDX indicates a valid target of the PCONFIG instruction (any value of zero should be ignored). The only target identifier currently defined is 1, indicating MKTME. See the “PCONFIG — Platform Configuration” instruction in Chapter 4 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 2B* for more information.

**INPUT EAX = 1CH: Returns Last Branch Record Information**

When CPUID executes with EAX set to 1CH, the processor returns information about LBRs (the architectural feature). See Table 3-8.

**INPUT EAX = 1FH: Returns V2 Extended Topology Information**

When CPUID executes with EAX set to 1FH, the processor returns information about extended topology enumeration data. Software must detect the presence of CPUID leaf 1FH by verifying (a) the highest leaf index supported by CPUID is >= 1FH, and (b) CPUID.1FH:EBX[15:0] reports a non-zero value. See Table 3-8.

**INPUT EAX = 20H: Returns History Reset Information**

When CPUID executes with EAX set to 20H, the processor returns information about History Reset. See Table 3-8.

**METHODS FOR RETURNING BRANDING INFORMATION**

Use the following techniques to access branding information:

1. Processor brand string method.
2. Processor brand index; this method uses a software supplied brand string table.

These two methods are discussed in the following sections. For methods that are available in early processors, see Section: “Identification of Earlier IA-32 Processors” in Chapter 20 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 1*.

**The Processor Brand String Method**

Figure 3-9 describes the algorithm used for detection of the brand string. Processor brand identification software should execute this algorithm on all Intel 64 and IA-32 processors.

This method (introduced with Pentium 4 processors) returns an ASCII brand identification string and the Processor Base frequency of the processor to the EAX, EBX, ECX, and EDX registers.
How Brand Strings Work

To use the brand string method, execute CPUID with EAX input of 8000002H through 80000004H. For each input value, CPUID returns 16 ASCII characters using EAX, EBX, ECX, and EDX. The returned string will be NULL-terminated.

Table 3-13 shows the brand string that is returned by the first processor in the Pentium 4 processor family.

Table 3-13. Processor Brand String Returned with Pentium 4 Processor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>EAX Input Value</th>
<th>Return Values</th>
<th>ASCII Equivalent</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>80000002H</td>
<td>EAX = 20202020H</td>
<td>&quot; &quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EBX = 20202020H</td>
<td>&quot; &quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECX = 20202020H</td>
<td>&quot; &quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDX = 6E492020H</td>
<td>&quot;nl &quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80000003H</td>
<td>EAX = 286C6574H</td>
<td>&quot;(let&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EBX = 50202952H</td>
<td>&quot;P )R&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECX = 69746E65H</td>
<td>&quot;itne&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDX = 52286D75H</td>
<td>&quot;R(mu&quot;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Extracting the Processor Frequency from Brand Strings

Figure 3-10 provides an algorithm which software can use to extract the Processor Base frequency from the processor brand string.

The Processor Brand Index Method

The brand index method (introduced with Pentium® III Xeon® processors) provides an entry point into a brand identification table that is maintained in memory by system software and is accessible from system- and user-level code. In this table, each brand index is associate with an ASCII brand identification string that identifies the official Intel family and model number of a processor.

When CPUID executes with EAX set to 1, the processor returns a brand index to the low byte in EBX. Software can then use this index to locate the brand identification string for the processor in the brand identification table. The first entry (brand index 0) in this table is reserved, allowing for backward compatibility with processors that do not support the brand identification feature. Starting with processor signature family ID = 0FH, model = 03H, brand index method is no longer supported. Use brand string method instead.

Table 3-14 shows brand indices that have identification strings associated with them.
CPUID is not supported in early models of the Intel486 processor or in any IA-32 processor earlier than the Intel486 processor.

**Operation**

IA32_BIOS_SIGN_ID MSR := Update with installed microcode revision number;

CASE (EAX) OF
  EAX = 0:
    EAX := Highest basic function input value understood by CPUID;
    EBX := Vendor identification string;
    EDX := Vendor identification string;
    ECX := Vendor identification string;
    BREAK;
  EAX = 1H:
    EAX[3:0] := Stepping ID;
    EAX[7:4] := Model;

---

**Table 3-14. Mapping of Brand Indices; and Intel 64 and IA-32 Processor Brand Strings**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Brand Index</th>
<th>Brand String</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>00H</td>
<td>This processor does not support the brand identification feature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01H</td>
<td>Intel(R) Celeron(R) processor¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02H</td>
<td>Intel(R) Pentium(R) III processor¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03H</td>
<td>Intel(R) Pentium(R) III Xeon(R) processor; If processor signature = 000006B1h, then Intel(R) Celeron(R) processor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04H</td>
<td>Intel(R) Pentium(R) III processor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06H</td>
<td>Mobile Intel(R) Pentium(R) III processor-M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07H</td>
<td>Mobile Intel(R) Celeron(R) processor¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08H</td>
<td>Intel(R) Pentium(R) 4 processor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09H</td>
<td>Intel(R) Pentium(R) 4 processor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0AH</td>
<td>Intel(R) Celeron(R) processor¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0BH</td>
<td>Intel(R) Xeon(R) processor; If processor signature = 00000F13h, then Intel(R) Xeon(R) processor MP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0CH</td>
<td>Intel(R) Xeon(R) processor MP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0EH</td>
<td>Mobile Intel(R) Pentium(R) 4 processor-M; If processor signature = 00000F13h, then Intel(R) Xeon(R) processor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0FH</td>
<td>Mobile Intel(R) Celeron(R) processor¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11H</td>
<td>Mobile Genuine Intel(R) processor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12H</td>
<td>Intel(R) Celeron(R) M processor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13H</td>
<td>Mobile Intel(R) Celeron(R) processor¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14H</td>
<td>Intel(R) Celeron(R) processor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15H</td>
<td>Mobile Genuine Intel(R) processor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16H</td>
<td>Intel(R) Pentium(R) M processor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17H</td>
<td>Mobile Intel(R) Celeron(R) processor¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18H - 0FFH</td>
<td>RESERVED</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTES:**

1. Indicates versions of these processors that were introduced after the Pentium III
EAX[13:12] := Processor type;
EAX[15:14] := Reserved;
EAX[19:16] := Extended Model;
EAX[27:20] := Extended Family;
EAX[31:28] := Reserved;
EBX[7:0] := Brand Index; (* Reserved if the value is zero. *)
EBX[15:8] := CLFLUSH Line Size;
EBX[16:23] := Reserved; (* Number of threads enabled = 2 if MT enable fuse set. *)
EBX[24:31] := Initial APIC ID;
ECX := Feature flags; (* See Figure 3-7. *)
EDX := Feature flags; (* See Figure 3-8. *)

BREAK;
EAX = 2H:
EAX := Cache and TLB information;
EBX := Cache and TLB information;
ECX := Cache and TLB information;
EDX := Cache and TLB information;

BREAK;
EAX = 3H:
EAX := Reserved;
EBX := Reserved;
ECX := ProcessorSerialNumber[31:0];
(* Pentium III processors only, otherwise reserved. *)
EDX := ProcessorSerialNumber[63:32];
(* Pentium III processors only, otherwise reserved. *)

BREAK;
EAX = 4H:
EAX := Deterministic Cache Parameters Leaf; (* See Table 3-8. *)
EBX := Deterministic Cache Parameters Leaf;
ECX := Deterministic Cache Parameters Leaf;
EDX := Deterministic Cache Parameters Leaf;

BREAK;
EAX = 5H:
EAX := MONITOR/MWAIT Leaf; (* See Table 3-8. *)
EBX := MONITOR/MWAIT Leaf;
ECX := MONITOR/MWAIT Leaf;
EDX := MONITOR/MWAIT Leaf;

BREAK;
EAX = 6H:
EAX := Thermal and Power Management Leaf; (* See Table 3-8. *)
EBX := Thermal and Power Management Leaf;
ECX := Thermal and Power Management Leaf;
EDX := Thermal and Power Management Leaf;

BREAK;
EAX = 7H:
EAX := Structured Extended Feature Flags Enumeration Leaf; (* See Table 3-8. *)
EBX := Structured Extended Feature Flags Enumeration Leaf;
ECX := Structured Extended Feature Flags Enumeration Leaf;
EDX := Structured Extended Feature Flags Enumeration Leaf;

BREAK;
EAX = 8H:
EAX := Reserved = 0;
EBX := Reserved = 0;
ECX := Reserved = 0;
EDX := Reserved = 0;
BREAK;
EAX = 9H:
   EAX := Direct Cache Access Information Leaf; (* See Table 3-8. *)
   EBX := Direct Cache Access Information Leaf;
   ECX := Direct Cache Access Information Leaf;
   EDX := Direct Cache Access Information Leaf;
BREAK;
EAX = AH:
   EAX := Architectural Performance Monitoring Leaf; (* See Table 3-8. *)
   EBX := Architectural Performance Monitoring Leaf;
   ECX := Architectural Performance Monitoring Leaf;
   EDX := Architectural Performance Monitoring Leaf;
BREAK
EAX = BH:
   EAX := Extended Topology Enumeration Leaf; (* See Table 3-8. *)
   EBX := Extended Topology Enumeration Leaf;
   ECX := Extended Topology Enumeration Leaf;
   EDX := Extended Topology Enumeration Leaf;
BREAK;
EAX = CH:
   EAX := Reserved = 0;
   EBX := Reserved = 0;
   ECX := Reserved = 0;
   EDX := Reserved = 0;
BREAK;
EAX = DH:
   EAX := Processor Extended State Enumeration Leaf; (* See Table 3-8. *)
   EBX := Processor Extended State Enumeration Leaf;
   ECX := Processor Extended State Enumeration Leaf;
   EDX := Processor Extended State Enumeration Leaf;
BREAK;
EAX = EH:
   EAX := Reserved = 0;
   EBX := Reserved = 0;
   ECX := Reserved = 0;
   EDX := Reserved = 0;
BREAK;
EAX = FH:
   EAX := Intel Resource Director Technology Monitoring Enumeration Leaf; (* See Table 3-8. *)
   EBX := Intel Resource Director Technology Monitoring Enumeration Leaf;
   ECX := Intel Resource Director Technology Monitoring Enumeration Leaf;
   EDX := Intel Resource Director Technology Monitoring Enumeration Leaf;
BREAK;
EAX = 10H:
   EAX := Intel Resource Director Technology Allocation Enumeration Leaf; (* See Table 3-8. *)
   EBX := Intel Resource Director Technology Allocation Enumeration Leaf;
   ECX := Intel Resource Director Technology Allocation Enumeration Leaf;
   EDX := Intel Resource Director Technology Allocation Enumeration Leaf;
BREAK;
EAX = 12H:
   EAX := Intel SGX Enumeration Leaf; (* See Table 3-8. *)
   EBX := Intel SGX Enumeration Leaf;
   ECX := Intel SGX Enumeration Leaf;
EDX := Intel SGX Enumeration Leaf;
BREAK;
EAX = 14H:
   EAX := Intel Processor Trace Enumeration Leaf; (* See Table 3-8. *)
   EBX := Intel Processor Trace Enumeration Leaf;
   ECX := Intel Processor Trace Enumeration Leaf;
   EDX := Intel Processor Trace Enumeration Leaf;
BREAK;
EAX = 15H:
   EAX := Time Stamp Counter and Nominal Core Crystal Clock Information Leaf; (* See Table 3-8. *)
   EBX := Time Stamp Counter and Nominal Core Crystal Clock Information Leaf;
   ECX := Time Stamp Counter and Nominal Core Crystal Clock Information Leaf;
   EDX := Time Stamp Counter and Nominal Core Crystal Clock Information Leaf;
BREAK;
EAX = 16H:
   EAX := Processor Frequency Information Enumeration Leaf; (* See Table 3-8. *)
   EBX := Processor Frequency Information Enumeration Leaf;
   ECX := Processor Frequency Information Enumeration Leaf;
   EDX := Processor Frequency Information Enumeration Leaf;
BREAK;
EAX = 17H:
   EAX := System-On-Chip Vendor Attribute Enumeration Leaf; (* See Table 3-8. *)
   EBX := System-On-Chip Vendor Attribute Enumeration Leaf;
   ECX := System-On-Chip Vendor Attribute Enumeration Leaf;
   EDX := System-On-Chip Vendor Attribute Enumeration Leaf;
BREAK;
EAX = 18H:
   EAX := Deterministic Address Translation Parameters Enumeration Leaf; (* See Table 3-8. *)
   EBX := Deterministic Address Translation Parameters Enumeration Leaf;
   ECX := Deterministic Address Translation Parameters Enumeration Leaf;
   EDX := Deterministic Address Translation Parameters Enumeration Leaf;
BREAK;
EAX = 19H:
   EAX := Key Locker Enumeration Leaf; (* See Table 3-8. *)
   EBX := Key Locker Enumeration Leaf;
   ECX := Key Locker Enumeration Leaf;
   EDX := Key Locker Enumeration Leaf;
BREAK;
EAX = 1AH:
   EAX := Hybrid Information Enumeration Leaf; (* See Table 3-8. *)
   EBX := Hybrid Information Enumeration Leaf;
   ECX := Hybrid Information Enumeration Leaf;
   EDX := Hybrid Information Enumeration Leaf;
BREAK;
EAX = 1BH:
   EAX := PCONFIG Information Enumeration Leaf; (* See "INPUT EAX = 1BH: Returns PCONFIG Information" on page 3-247. *)
   EBX := PCONFIG Information Enumeration Leaf;
   ECX := PCONFIG Information Enumeration Leaf;
   EDX := PCONFIG Information Enumeration Leaf;
BREAK;
EAX = 1CH:
   EAX := Last Branch Record Information Enumeration Leaf; (* See Table 3-8. *)
   EBX := Last Branch Record Information Enumeration Leaf;
   ECX := Last Branch Record Information Enumeration Leaf;
EDX := Last Branch Record Information Enumeration Leaf;
BREAK;
EAX = 1FH:
   EAX := V2 Extended Topology Enumeration Leaf; (* See Table 3-8. *)
   EBX := V2 Extended Topology Enumeration Leaf;
   ECX := V2 Extended Topology Enumeration Leaf;
   EDX := V2 Extended Topology Enumeration Leaf;
BREAK;
EAX = 20H:
   EAX := Processor History Reset Sub-leaf; (* See Table 3-8. *)
   EBX := Processor History Reset Sub-leaf;
   ECX := Processor History Reset Sub-leaf;
   EDX := Processor History Reset Sub-leaf;
BREAK;
EAX = 80000000H:
   EAX := Highest extended function input value understood by CPUID;
   EBX := Reserved;
   ECX := Reserved;
   EDX := Reserved;
BREAK;
EAX = 80000001H:
   EAX := Reserved;
   EBX := Reserved;
   ECX := Extended Feature Bits (* See Table 3-8.*);
   EDX := Extended Feature Bits (* See Table 3-8. *);
BREAK;
EAX = 80000002H:
   EAX := Processor Brand String;
   EBX := Processor Brand String, continued;
   ECX := Processor Brand String, continued;
   EDX := Processor Brand String, continued;
BREAK;
EAX = 80000003H:
   EAX := Processor Brand String, continued;
   EBX := Processor Brand String, continued;
   ECX := Processor Brand String, continued;
   EDX := Processor Brand String, continued;
BREAK;
EAX = 80000004H:
   EAX := Processor Brand String, continued;
   EBX := Processor Brand String, continued;
   ECX := Processor Brand String, continued;
   EDX := Processor Brand String, continued;
BREAK;
EAX = 80000005H:
   EAX := Reserved = 0;
   EBX := Reserved = 0;
   ECX := Reserved = 0;
   EDX := Reserved = 0;
BREAK;
EAX = 80000006H:
   EAX := Reserved = 0;
   EBX := Reserved = 0;
   ECX := Cache information;
EDX := Reserved = 0;
BREAK;

EAX = 80000007H:
    EAX := Reserved = 0;
    EBX := Reserved = 0;
    ECX := Reserved = 0;
    EDX := Reserved = Misc Feature Flags;
BREAK;

EAX = 80000008H:
    EAX := Reserved = Physical Address Size Information;
    EBX := Reserved = Virtual Address Size Information;
    ECX := Reserved = 0;
    EDX := Reserved = 0;
BREAK;

EAX >= 40000000H and EAX <= 4FFFFFFFH:
    DEFAULT: (* EAX = Value outside of recognized range for CPUID. *)
    (* If the highest basic information leaf data depend on ECX input value, ECX is honored.*)
    EAX := Reserved; (* Information returned for highest basic information leaf. *)
    EBX := Reserved; (* Information returned for highest basic information leaf. *)
    ECX := Reserved; (* Information returned for highest basic information leaf. *)
    EDX := Reserved; (* Information returned for highest basic information leaf. *)
BREAK;
ESAC;

Flags Affected
None.

Exceptions (All Operating Modes)
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.
    In earlier IA-32 processors that do not support the CPUID instruction, execution of the instruction results in an invalid opcode (#UD) exception being generated.
## CRC32 — Accumulate CRC32 Value

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode/Instruction</th>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>64-Bit Mode</th>
<th>Comp/*LEG Mode</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F2 OF 38 F0 /r</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Accumulate CRC32 on r/m8.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRC32 r32, r/m8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F2 REX OF 38 F0 /r</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>N.E.</td>
<td>Accumulate CRC32 on r/m8.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRC32 r32, r/m8*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F2 OF 38 F1 /r</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Accumulate CRC32 on r/m16.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRC32 r32, r/m16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F2 OF 38 F1 /r</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Accumulate CRC32 on r/m32.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRC32 r32, r/m32</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F2 REX.W OF 38 F0 /r</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>N.E.</td>
<td>Accumulate CRC32 on r/m8.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRC32 r64, r/m8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F2 REX.W OF 38 F1 /r</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>N.E.</td>
<td>Accumulate CRC32 on r/m64.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRC32 r64, r/m64</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTES:**

*In 64-bit mode, r/m8 can not be encoded to access the following byte registers if a REX prefix is used: AH, BH, CH, DH.*

### Instruction Operand Encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
<th>Operand 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RM</td>
<td>ModRMreg (r, w)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Description

Starting with an initial value in the first operand (destination operand), accumulates a CRC32 (polynomial 11EDC6F41H) value for the second operand (source operand) and stores the result in the destination operand. The source operand can be a register or a memory location. The destination operand must be an r32 or r64 register. If the destination is an r64 register, then the 32-bit result is stored in the least significant double word and 00000000H is stored in the most significant double word of the r64 register.

The initial value supplied in the destination operand is a double word integer stored in the r32 register or the least significant double word of the r64 register. To incrementally accumulate a CRC32 value, software retains the result of the previous CRC32 operation in the destination operand, then executes the CRC32 instruction again with new input data in the source operand. Data contained in the source operand is processed in reflected bit order. This means that the most significant bit of the source operand is treated as the least significant bit of the quotient, and so on, for all the bits of the source operand. Likewise, the result of the CRC operation is stored in the destination operand in reflected bit order. This means that the most significant bit of the resulting CRC (bit 31) is stored in the least significant bit of the destination operand (bit 0), and so on, for all the bits of the CRC.

### Operation

**Notes:**

- **BIT_REFERENCE64**: DST[63-0] = SRC[0-63]
- **BIT_REFERER32**: DST[31-0] = SRC[0-31]
- **BIT_REFERER16**: DST[15-0] = SRC[0-15]
- **BIT_REFERER8**: DST[7-0] = SRC[0-7]
- **MOD2**: Remainder from Polynomial division modulus 2
CRC32 instruction for 64-bit source operand and 64-bit destination operand:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{TEMP1}[63-0] &= \text{BIT\_REFLECT64}(\text{SRC}[63-0]) \\
\text{TEMP2}[31-0] &= \text{BIT\_REFLECT32}(\text{DEST}[31-0]) \\
\text{TEMP3}[95-0] &= \text{TEMP1}[63-0] \ll 32 \\
\text{TEMP4}[95-0] &= \text{TEMP2}[31-0] \ll 64 \\
\text{TEMP5}[95-0] &= \text{TEMP3}[95-0] \oplus \text{TEMP4}[95-0] \\
\text{TEMP6}[31-0] &= \text{TEMP5}[95-0] \mod 11EDC6F41H \\
\text{DEST}[31-0] &= \text{BIT\_REFLECT}(\text{TEMP6}[31-0]) \\
\text{DEST}[63-32] &= 00000000H
\end{align*}
\]

CRC32 instruction for 32-bit source operand and 32-bit destination operand:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{TEMP1}[31-0] &= \text{BIT\_REFLECT32}(\text{SRC}[31-0]) \\
\text{TEMP2}[31-0] &= \text{BIT\_REFLECT32}(\text{DEST}[31-0]) \\
\text{TEMP3}[63-0] &= \text{TEMP1}[31-0] \ll 32 \\
\text{TEMP4}[63-0] &= \text{TEMP2}[31-0] \ll 32 \\
\text{TEMP5}[63-0] &= \text{TEMP3}[63-0] \oplus \text{TEMP4}[63-0] \\
\text{TEMP6}[31-0] &= \text{TEMP5}[63-0] \mod 11EDC6F41H \\
\text{DEST}[31-0] &= \text{BIT\_REFLECT}(\text{TEMP6}[31-0])
\end{align*}
\]

CRC32 instruction for 16-bit source operand and 32-bit destination operand:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{TEMP1}[15-0] &= \text{BIT\_REFLECT16}(\text{SRC}[15-0]) \\
\text{TEMP2}[31-0] &= \text{BIT\_REFLECT32}(\text{DEST}[31-0]) \\
\text{TEMP3}[47-0] &= \text{TEMP1}[15-0] \ll 32 \\
\text{TEMP4}[47-0] &= \text{TEMP2}[31-0] \ll 16 \\
\text{TEMP5}[47-0] &= \text{TEMP3}[47-0] \oplus \text{TEMP4}[47-0] \\
\text{TEMP6}[31-0] &= \text{TEMP5}[47-0] \mod 11EDC6F41H \\
\text{DEST}[31-0] &= \text{BIT\_REFLECT}(\text{TEMP6}[31-0])
\end{align*}
\]

CRC32 instruction for 8-bit source operand and 64-bit destination operand:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{TEMP1}[7-0] &= \text{BIT\_REFLECT8}(\text{SRC}[7-0]) \\
\text{TEMP2}[31-0] &= \text{BIT\_REFLECT32}(\text{DEST}[31-0]) \\
\text{TEMP3}[39-0] &= \text{TEMP1}[7-0] \ll 32 \\
\text{TEMP4}[39-0] &= \text{TEMP2}[31-0] \ll 8 \\
\text{TEMP5}[39-0] &= \text{TEMP3}[39-0] \oplus \text{TEMP4}[39-0] \\
\text{TEMP6}[31-0] &= \text{TEMP5}[39-0] \mod 11EDC6F41H \\
\text{DEST}[63-32] &= 00000000H
\end{align*}
\]

CRC32 instruction for 8-bit source operand and 32-bit destination operand:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{TEMP1}[7-0] &= \text{BIT\_REFLECT8}(\text{SRC}[7-0]) \\
\text{TEMP2}[31-0] &= \text{BIT\_REFLECT32}(\text{DEST}[31-0]) \\
\text{TEMP3}[39-0] &= \text{TEMP1}[7-0] \ll 32 \\
\text{TEMP4}[39-0] &= \text{TEMP2}[31-0] \ll 8 \\
\text{TEMP5}[39-0] &= \text{TEMP3}[39-0] \oplus \text{TEMP4}[39-0] \\
\text{TEMP6}[31-0] &= \text{TEMP5}[39-0] \mod 11EDC6F41H \\
\text{DEST}[31-0] &= \text{BIT\_REFLECT}(\text{TEMP6}[31-0])
\end{align*}
\]

**Flags Affected**

None
Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

unsigned int _mm_crc32_u8( unsigned int crc, unsigned char data )
unsigned int _mm_crc32_u16( unsigned int crc, unsigned short data )
unsigned int _mm_crc32_u32( unsigned int crc, unsigned int data )
unsigned __int64 _mm_crc32_u64( unsigned __int64 crc, unsigned __int64 data )

SIMD Floating Point Exceptions

None

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)    If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS or GS segments.
#SS(0)    If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF (fault-code)    For a page fault.
#AC(0)    If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the
current privilege level is 3.
#UD    If CPUID.01H:ECX.SSE4_2 [Bit 20] = 0.
        If LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)    If any part of the operand lies outside of the effective address space from 0 to 0FFFFH.
#SS(0)    If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#UD    If CPUID.01H:ECX.SSE4_2 [Bit 20] = 0.
        If LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual 8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)    If any part of the operand lies outside of the effective address space from 0 to 0FFFFH.
#SS(0)    If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF (fault-code)    For a page fault.
#AC(0)    If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.
#UD    If CPUID.01H:ECX.SSE4_2 [Bit 20] = 0.
        If LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in Protected Mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)    If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#SS(0)    If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#PF (fault-code)    For a page fault.
#AC(0)    If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the
current privilege level is 3.
#UD    If CPUID.01H:ECX.SSE4_2 [Bit 20] = 0.
        If LOCK prefix is used.
## CVTDQ2PD—Convert Packed Doubleword Integers to Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode/ Instruction</th>
<th>Op / En</th>
<th>64/32 bit Mode Support</th>
<th>CPUID Feature Flag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F3 OF 66 /r CVTDQ2PD xmm1, xmm2/m64</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>SSE2</td>
<td>Convert two packed signed doubleword integers from xmm2/mem to two packed double-precision floating-point values in xmm1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.128.F3.0F:WIG E6 /r VCVTDQ2PD xmm1, xmm2/m64</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX</td>
<td>Convert two packed signed doubleword integers from xmm2/mem to two packed double-precision floating-point values in xmm1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.256.F3.0F:WIG E6 /r VCVTDQ2PD ymm1, xmm2/m128</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX</td>
<td>Convert four packed signed doubleword integers from xmm2/mem to four packed double-precision floating-point values in ymm1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVEX.128.F3.0F:W0 E6 /r VCVTDQ2PD xmm1 {k1}{z}, xmm2/m64/m32bcst</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX512VL AVX512F</td>
<td>Convert 2 packed signed doubleword integers from xmm2/m64/m32bcst to eight packed double-precision floating-point values in xmm1 with writemask k1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVEX.256.F3.0F:W0 E6 /r VCVTDQ2PD ymm1 {k1}{z}, xmm2/m128/m32bcst</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX512VL AVX512F</td>
<td>Convert 4 packed signed doubleword integers from xmm2/m128/m32bcst to 4 packed double-precision floating-point values in ymm1 with writemask k1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVEX.512.F3.0F:W0 E6 /r VCVTDQ2PD zmm1 {k1}{z}, ymm2/m256/m32bcst</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX512F</td>
<td>Convert eight packed signed doubleword integers from ymm2/m256/m32bcst to eight packed double-precision floating-point values in zmm1 with writemask k1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Instruction Operand Encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Tuple Type</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
<th>Operand 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (w)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Half</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (w)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Description

Converts two, four or eight packed signed doubleword integers in the source operand (the second operand) to two, four or eight packed double-precision floating-point values in the destination operand (the first operand).

**EVEX encoded versions:** The source operand can be a YMM/XMM/XMM (low 64 bits) register, a 256/128/64-bit memory location or a 256/128/64-bit vector broadcasted from a 32-bit memory location. The destination operand is a ZMM/YMM/XMM register conditionally updated with writemask k1. Attempt to encode this instruction with EVEX embedded rounding is ignored.

**VEX.256 encoded version:** The source operand is an XMM register or 128- bit memory location. The destination operand is a YMM register.

**VEX.128 encoded version:** The source operand is an XMM register or 64- bit memory location. The destination operand is a XMM register. The upper Bits (MAXVL-1:128) of the corresponding ZMM register destination are zeroed.

**128-bit Legacy SSE version:** The source operand is an XMM register or 64- bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The upper Bits (MAXVL-1:128) of the corresponding ZMM register destination are unmodified.

VEX.vvvv and EVEX.vvvv are reserved and must be 1111b, otherwise instructions will #UD.
Operation

VCVTQ2PD (EVEX encoded versions) when src operand is a register

\[(KL, VL) = (2,128), (4,256), (8,512)\]

\[
\text{FOR } j := 0 \text{ TO } KL-1 \\
\quad i := j * 64 \\
\quad k := j * 32 \\
\quad \text{IF } k1[j] \text{ OR } \text{*no writemask*} \\
\quad \quad \text{THEN } \text{DEST}[i+63:i] := \\
\quad \quad \quad \text{Convert_Integer_To_Double_Precision_Floating_Point}(\text{SRC}[k+31:k]) \\
\quad \quad \text{ELSE} \\
\quad \quad \quad \text{IF } \text{*merging-masking*} \\
\quad \quad \quad \quad \text{THEN } \text{DEST}[i+63:i] \text{ remains unchanged} \\
\quad \quad \quad \quad \text{ELSE} \\
\quad \quad \quad \quad \quad \text{DEST}[i+63:i] := 0 \\
\quad \quad \text{FI} \\
\quad \text{FI}; \\
\text{ENDFOR} \\
\text{DEST}[\text{MAXVL-1:VL}] := 0\]

\[\text{Figure 3-11. CVTQ2PD (VEX.256 encoded version)}\]
VCVTDQ2PD (EVEX encoded versions) when src operand is a memory source
(KL, VL) = (2, 128), (4, 256), (8, 512)

FOR j := 0 TO KL-1
  i := j * 64
  k := j * 32
  IF k1[j] OR *no writemask*
    THEN
      IF (EVEX.b = 1)
        THEN
          DEST[i+63:i] := Convert_Integer_To_Double_Precision_Floating_Point(SRC[31:0])
          ELSE
            DEST[i+63:i] := Convert_Integer_To_Double_Precision_Floating_Point(SRC[k+31:k])
        FI;
      ELSE
        IF *merging-masking*
          THEN *DEST[i+63:i] remains unchanged*
        ELSE *zeroing-masking*
          DEST[i+63:i] := 0
        FI
      FI
  ENDFOR
DEST[MAXVL-1:VL] := 0

VCVTDQ2PD (VEX.256 encoded version)
DEST[63:0] := Convert_Integer_To_Double_Precision_Floating_Point(SRC[31:0])
DEST[127:64] := Convert_Integer_To_Double_Precision_Floating_Point(SRC[63:32])
DEST[191:128] := Convert_Integer_To_Double_Precision_Floating_Point(SRC[95:64])
DEST[255:192] := Convert_Integer_To_Double_Precision_Floating_Point(SRC[127:96])
DEST[MAXVL-1:256] := 0

VCVTDQ2PD (VEX.128 encoded version)
DEST[63:0] := Convert_Integer_To_Double_Precision_Floating_Point(SRC[31:0])
DEST[127:64] := Convert_Integer_To_Double_Precision_Floating_Point(SRC[63:32])
DEST[MAXVL-1:128] := 0

CVTDQ2PD (128-bit Legacy SSE version)
DEST[63:0] := Convert_Integer_To_Double_Precision_Floating_Point(SRC[31:0])
DEST[127:64] := Convert_Integer_To_Double_Precision_Floating_Point(SRC[63:32])
DEST[MAXVL-1:128] (unmodified)

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent
VCVTDQ2PD _m512d _mm512_cvtepi32_pd(__m256i a);
VCVTDQ2PD _m512d _mm512_mask_cvtepi32_pd(__m512d s, __mmask8 k, __m256i a);
VCVTDQ2PD _m512d _mm512_maskz_cvtepi32_pd(__mmask8 k, __m256i a);
VCVTDQ2PD _m256d _mm256_cvtepi32_pd(__m128i src);
VCVTDQ2PD _m256d _mm256_mask_cvtepi32_pd(__m256d s, __mmask8 k, __m256i a);
VCVTDQ2PD _m256d _mm256_maskz_cvtepi32_pd(__mmask8 k, __m256i a);
VCVTDQ2PD _m128d _mm128_cvtepi32_pd(__m128d s, __mmask8 k, __m128i a);
VCVTDQ2PD _m128d _mm128_mask_cvtepi32_pd(__mmask8 k, __m128i a);
VCVTDQ2PD _m128d _mm128_maskz_cvtepi32_pd(__mmask8 k, __m128i a);
VCVTDQ2PD __m128d _mm_cvtepi32_pd(__m128i src)
Other Exceptions

VEX-encoded instructions, see Table 2-22, "Type 5 Class Exception Conditions".
EVEX-encoded instructions, see Table 2-51, "Type E5 Class Exception Conditions".
Additionally:

#UD If VEX.vvv != 1111B or EVEX.vvv != 1111B.
CVTDQ2PS—Convert Packed Doubleword Integers to Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode Instruction</th>
<th>Op / En</th>
<th>64/32 bit Mode Support</th>
<th>CPUID Feature Flag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NP 0F 5B /r CVTDQ2PS xmm1, xmm2/m128</td>
<td>A V/V</td>
<td>SSE2</td>
<td>Convert four packed signed doubleword integers from xmm2/mem to four packed single-precision floating-point values in xmm1.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.128.0F:wIG 5B /r VCVTDQ2PS xmm1, xmm2/m128</td>
<td>A V/V</td>
<td>AVX</td>
<td>Convert four packed signed doubleword integers from xmm2/mem to four packed single-precision floating-point values in xmm1.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.256.0F:wIG 5B /r VCVTDQ2PS ymm1, ymm2/m256</td>
<td>A V/V</td>
<td>AVX</td>
<td>Convert eight packed signed doubleword integers from ymm2/mem to eight packed single-precision floating-point values in ymm1.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.128.0F:w0 5B /r VCVTDQ2PS xmm1 {k1}{z}, xmm2/m128/m32bcst</td>
<td>B V/V</td>
<td>AVX512VL AVX512F</td>
<td>Convert four packed signed doubleword integers from xmm2/m128/m32bcst to four packed single-precision floating-point values in xmm1 with writemask k1.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.256.0F:w0 5B /r VCVTDQ2PS ymm1 {k1}{z}, ymm2/m256/m32bcst</td>
<td>B V/V</td>
<td>AVX512VL AVX512F</td>
<td>Convert eight packed signed doubleword integers from ymm2/m256/m32bcst to eight packed single-precision floating-point values in ymm1 with writemask k1.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.512.0F:w0 5B /r VCVTDQ2PS zmm1 {k1}{z}, zmm2/m512/m32bcst{er}</td>
<td>B V/V</td>
<td>AVX512F</td>
<td>Convert sixteen packed signed doubleword integers from zmm2/m512/m32bcst to sixteen packed single-precision floating-point values in zmm1 with writemask k1.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Instruction Operand Encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Tuple Type</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
<th>Operand 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (w)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Full</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (w)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Description

Converts four, eight or sixteen packed signed doubleword integers in the source operand to four, eight or sixteen packed single-precision floating-point values in the destination operand.

**EVEX encoded versions**: The source operand can be a ZMM/YMM/XMM register, a 512/256/128-bit memory location or a 512/256/128-bit vector broadcasted from a 32-bit memory location. The destination operand is a ZMM/YMM/XMM register conditionally updated with writemask k1.

**VEX.256 encoded version**: The source operand is a YMM register or 256-bit memory location. The destination operand is a YMM register. Bits (MAXVL-1:256) of the corresponding register destination are zeroed.

**VEX.128 encoded version**: The source operand is an XMM register or 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The upper bits (MAXVL-1:128) of the corresponding register destination are zeroed.

**128-bit Legacy SSE version**: The source operand is an XMM register or 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The upper Bits (MAXVL-1:128) of the corresponding register destination are unmodified.

**VEX.vvvv and EVEX.vvvv are reserved and must be 1111b, otherwise instructions will #UD.**
**Operation**

`VCVTDQ2PS (EVEX encoded versions) when SRC operand is a register`

(KL, VL) = (4, 128), (8, 256), (16, 512)

IF (VL = 512) AND (EVEX.b = 1)
  THEN
    SET_ROUNDING_MODE_FOR_THIS_INSTRUCTION(EVEX.RC); ; refer to Table 15-4 in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*
  ELSE
    SET_ROUNDING_MODE_FOR_THIS_INSTRUCTION(MXCSR.RC); ; refer to Table 15-4 in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*
  FI;

FOR j := 0 TO KL-1
  i := j * 32
  IF k1[j] OR *no writemask*
    THEN DEST[i+31:i] := Convert_Integer_To_Single_Precision_Floating_Point(SRC[i+31:i])
    ELSE
      IF *merging-masking* ; merging-masking
        THEN *DEST[i+31:i] remains unchanged*
        ELSE ; zeroing-masking
          DEST[i+31:i] := 0
      FI
  FI
ENDFOR

DEST[MAXVL-1:VL] := 0

`VCVTDQ2PS (EVEX encoded versions) when SRC operand is a memory source`

(KL, VL) = (4, 128), (8, 256), (16, 512)

FOR j := 0 TO KL-1
  i := j * 32
  IF k1[j] OR *no writemask*
    THEN
        IF (EVEX.b = 1)
          THEN
            DEST[i+31:i] := Convert_Integer_To_Single_Precision_Floating_Point(SRC[31:0])
          ELSE
            DEST[i+31:i] := Convert_Integer_To_Single_Precision_Floating_Point(SRC[i+31:i])
        FI;
    ELSE
        IF *merging-masking* ; merging-masking
          THEN *DEST[i+31:i] remains unchanged*
          ELSE ; zeroing-masking
            DEST[i+31:i] := 0
        FI
    FI
ENDFOR

DEST[MAXVL-1:VL] := 0
VCVTDQ2PS (VEX.256 encoded version)
DEST[31:0] := Convert_Integer_To_Single_Precision_Floating_Point(SRC[31:0])
DEST[63:32] := Convert_Integer_To_Single_Precision_Floating_Point(SRC[63:32])
DEST[95:64] := Convert_Integer_To_Single_Precision_Floating_Point(SRC[95:64])
DEST[127:96] := Convert_Integer_To_Single_Precision_Floating_Point(SRC[127:96])
DEST[159:128] := Convert_Integer_To_Single_Precision_Floating_Point(SRC[159:128])
DEST[191:160] := Convert_Integer_To_Single_Precision_Floating_Point(SRC[191:160])
DEST[223:192] := Convert_Integer_To_Single_Precision_Floating_Point(SRC[223:192])
DEST[255:224] := Convert_Integer_To_Single_Precision_Floating_Point(SRC[255:224])
DEST[MAXVL-1:256] := 0

VCVTDQ2PS (VEX.128 encoded version)
DEST[31:0] := Convert_Integer_To_Single_Precision_Floating_Point(SRC[31:0])
DEST[63:32] := Convert_Integer_To_Single_Precision_Floating_Point(SRC[63:32])
DEST[95:64] := Convert_Integer_To_Single_Precision_Floating_Point(SRC[95:64])
DEST[127:96] := Convert_Integer_To_Single_Precision_Floating_Point(SRC[127:96])
DEST[MAXVL-1:128] := 0

CVTDQ2PS (128-bit Legacy SSE version)
DEST[31:0] := Convert_Integer_To_Single_Precision_Floating_Point(SRC[31:0])
DEST[63:32] := Convert_Integer_To_Single_Precision_Floating_Point(SRC[63:32])
DEST[95:64] := Convert_Integer_To_Single_Precision_Floating_Point(SRC[95:64])
DEST[127:96] := Convert_Integer_To_Single_Precision_Floating_Point(SRC[127:96])
DEST[MAXVL-1:128] := 0

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent
VCVTDQ2PS _m512 _mm512_cvtepi32_ps(__m512i a);
VCVTDQ2PS _m512 _mm512_mask_cvtepi32_ps(__m512 s, __mmask16 k, __m512i a);
VCVTDQ2PS _m512 _mm512_maskz_cvtepi32_ps(__mmask16 k, __m512i a);
VCVTDQ2PS _m512 _mm512_cvt_roundepi32_ps(__m512i a, int r);
VCVTDQ2PS _m512 _mm512_mask_cvt_roundepi32_ps(__mmask16 k, __m512i a, int r);
VCVTDQ2PS _m256 _mm256_mask_cvtepi32_ps(__m256 s, __mmask8 k, __m256i a);
VCVTDQ2PS _m256 _mm256_maskz_cvtepi32_ps(__mmask8 k, __m256i a);
VCVTDQ2PS _m128 _mm_mask_cvtepi32_ps(__m128 s, __mmask8 k, __m128i a);
VCVTDQ2PS _m128 _mm_maskz_cvtepi32_ps(__mmask8 k, __m128i a);
CVTDQ2PS _m256 _mm256_cvtepi32_ps(__m256i src)
CVTDQ2PS _m128 _mm_cvtepi32_ps(__m128i src)

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions
Precision

Other Exceptions
VEX-encoded instructions, see Table 2-19, “Type 2 Class Exception Conditions”.
EVEX-encoded instructions, see Table 2-46, “Type E2 Class Exception Conditions”.
Additionally:
#UD If VEX.vvvv != 1111B or EVEX.vvvv != 1111B.
CVTPD2DQ—Convert Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values to Packed Doubleword Integers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode Instruction</th>
<th>Op / En</th>
<th>64/32 bit Mode Support</th>
<th>CPUID Feature Flag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F2 0F E6 /r CVTPD2DQ xmm1, xmm2/m128</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>SSE2</td>
<td>Convert two packed double-precision floating-point values in xmm2/mem to two signed doubleword integers in xmm1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.128.F2.0F:W1E6 /r VCVTPD2DQ xmm1, xmm2/m128</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX</td>
<td>Convert two packed double-precision floating-point values in xmm2/mem to two signed doubleword integers in xmm1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.256.F2.0F:W1E6 /r VCVTPD2DQ xmm1, ymm2/m256</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX</td>
<td>Convert four packed double-precision floating-point values in ymm2/mem to four signed doubleword integers in xmm1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVEX.128.F2.0F:W1E6 /r:EVEX512VL AVX512F VCVTPD2DQ xmm1[k1]{z}, xmm2/m128/m64bcst</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX512VL</td>
<td>Convert two packed double-precision floating-point values in xmm2/m128/m64bcst to two signed doubleword integers in xmm1 subject to writemask k1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVEX.256.F2.0F:W1E6 /r:EVX512VL AVX512F VCVTPD2DQ xmm1[k1]{z}, ymm2/m256/m64bcst</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX512VL</td>
<td>Convert four packed double-precision floating-point values in ymm2/m256/m64bcst to four signed doubleword integers in xmm1 subject to writemask k1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVEX.512.F2.0F:W1E6 /r:EVX512F VCVTPD2DQ ymm1[k1]{z}, zmm2/m512/m64bcst{er}</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX512F</td>
<td>Convert eight packed double-precision floating-point values in zmm2/m512/m64bcst to eight signed doubleword integers in ymm1 subject to writemask k1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Description

Converts packed double-precision floating-point values in the source operand (second operand) to packed signed doubleword integers in the destination operand (first operand).

When a conversion is inexact, the value returned is rounded according to the rounding control bits in the MXCSR register or the embedded rounding control bits. If a converted result cannot be represented in the destination format, the floating-point invalid exception is raised, and if this exception is masked, the indefinite integer value \((2^w-1, \text{where} w \text{ represents the number of bits in the destination format})\) is returned.

EVEX encoded versions: The source operand is a ZMM/YMM/XMM register, a 512-bit memory location, or a 512-bit vector broadcasted from a 64-bit memory location. The destination operand is a ZMM/YMM/XMM register conditionally updated with writemask k1. The upper bits (MAXVL-1:256/128/64) of the corresponding destination are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The source operand is a YMM register or 256-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The upper bits (MAXVL-1:128) of the corresponding ZMM register destination are zeroed.

VEX.128 encoded version: The source operand is an XMM register or 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is a XMM register. The upper bits (MAXVL-1:64) of the corresponding ZMM register destination are zeroed.

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The source operand is an XMM register or 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. Bits[127:64] of the destination XMM register are zeroed. However, the upper bits (MAXVL-1:128) of the corresponding ZMM register destination are unmodified.

VEX.vvvv and EVEX.vvvv are reserved and must be 1111b, otherwise instructions will #UD.
Operation

VCVTPD2DQ (EVEX encoded versions) when src operand is a register

KL, VL) = (2, 128), (4, 256), (8, 512)

IF (VL = 512) AND (EVEX.b = 1)

THEN

  SET_ROUNDING_MODE_FOR_THIS_INSTRUCTION(EVEX.RC);

ELSE

  SET_ROUNDING_MODE_FOR_THIS_INSTRUCTION(MXCSR.RC);

FI;

FOR j := 0 TO KL-1

  i := j * 32
  k := j * 64

  IF k1[j] OR *no writemask*

  THEN DEST[i+31:i] := Convert_Double_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer(SRC[k+63:k])

  ELSE

  IF *merging-masking* ; merging-masking

  THEN *DEST[i+31:i] remains unchanged*

  ELSE ; zeroing-masking

  DEST[i+31:i] := 0

  FI

  FI;

ENDFOR

DEST[MAXVL-1:VL/2] := 0
VCVTPD2DQ (EVEX encoded versions) when src operand is a memory source

\((KL, VL) = (2, 128), (4, 256), (8, 512)\)

FOR \(j := 0 \) TO \(KL-1\)

\[i := j \times 32\]

\[k := j \times 64\]

IF \(k1[j] \) OR *no writemask*

THEN

IF \((EVEX.b = 1)\)

THEN

\[\text{DEST}[i+31:i] := \text{Convert\_Double\_Precision\_Floating\_Point\_To\_Integer}(\text{SRC}[63:0])\]

ELSE

\[\text{DEST}[i+31:i] := \text{Convert\_Double\_Precision\_Floating\_Point\_To\_Integer}(\text{SRC}[k+63:k])\]

ELSE;

ELSE

IF *merging-masking* ; merging-masking

THEN *DEST*[i+31:i] remains unchanged*

ELSE ; zeroing-masking

\[\text{DEST}[i+31:i] := 0\]

FI

FI

ENDFOR

\[\text{DEST}[\text{MAXVL}\,-1:\text{VL}/2] := 0\]

VCVTPD2DQ (VEX.256 encoded version)

\[\text{DEST}[31:0] := \text{Convert\_Double\_Precision\_Floating\_Point\_To\_Integer}(\text{SRC}[63:0])\]

\[\text{DEST}[63:32] := \text{Convert\_Double\_Precision\_Floating\_Point\_To\_Integer}(\text{SRC}[127:64])\]

\[\text{DEST}[95:64] := \text{Convert\_Double\_Precision\_Floating\_Point\_To\_Integer}(\text{SRC}[191:128])\]

\[\text{DEST}[127:96] := \text{Convert\_Double\_Precision\_Floating\_Point\_To\_Integer}(\text{SRC}[255:192])\]

\[\text{DEST}[\text{MAXVL}\,-1:128] := 0\]

VCVTPD2DQ (VEX.128 encoded version)

\[\text{DEST}[31:0] := \text{Convert\_Double\_Precision\_Floating\_Point\_To\_Integer}(\text{SRC}[63:0])\]

\[\text{DEST}[63:32] := \text{Convert\_Double\_Precision\_Floating\_Point\_To\_Integer}(\text{SRC}[127:64])\]

\[\text{DEST}[\text{MAXVL}\,-1:64] := 0\]

CVTPD2DQ (128-bit Legacy SSE version)

\[\text{DEST}[31:0] := \text{Convert\_Double\_Precision\_Floating\_Point\_To\_Integer}(\text{SRC}[63:0])\]

\[\text{DEST}[63:32] := \text{Convert\_Double\_Precision\_Floating\_Point\_To\_Integer}(\text{SRC}[127:64])\]

\[\text{DEST}[127:64] := 0\]

\[\text{DEST}[\text{MAXVL}\,-1:128] \text{ (unmodified)}\]
Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

VCVTPD2DQ __m256i __mm512_cvtpd_epi32( __m512d a);
VCVTPD2DQ __m256i __mm512_mask_cvtpd_epi32( __m256i s, __mmask8 k, __m512d a);
VCVTPD2DQ __m256i __mm512_maskz_cvtpd_epi32( __mmask8 k, __m512d a);
VCVTPD2DQ __m256i __mm512_cvt_roundpd_epi32( __m512d a, int r);
VCVTPD2DQ __m256i __mm512_mask_cvt_roundpd_epi32( __m256i s, __mmask8 k, __m512d a, int r);
VCVTPD2DQ __m256i __mm512_maskz_cvt_roundpd_epi32( __mmask8 k, __m512d a, int r);
VCVTPD2DQ __m128i __mm256_mask_cvtpd_epi32( __m128i s, __mmask8 k, __m256d a);
VCVTPD2DQ __m128i __mm256_maskz_cvtpd_epi32( __mmask8 k, __m256d a);
VCVTPD2DQ __m128i __mm_mask_cvtpd_epi32( __m128i s, __mmask8 k, __m128d a);
VCVTPD2DQ __m128i __mm_maskz_cvtpd_epi32( __mmask8 k, __m128d a);
VCVTPD2DQ __m128i __mm256_cvt_roundpd_epi32( __m256d src);
CVTPD2DQ __m128i __mm_cvtpd_epi32( __m128d src)

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions
Invalid, Precision

Other Exceptions
See Table 2-19, "Type 2 Class Exception Conditions".
EVEX-encoded instructions, see Table 2-46, "Type E2 Class Exception Conditions".
Additionally:
#UD If VEX.vvvv != 1111B or EVEX.vvvv != 1111B.
**CVTPD2PI—Convert Packed Double-Precision FP Values to Packed Dword Integers**

### Opcode/Instruction

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode/ Instruction</th>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>64/32 bit Mode Support</th>
<th>CPUID Feature Flag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>66 0F 2D /r</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>SSE2</td>
<td>Convert two packed double-precision floating-point values from xmm/m128 to two packed signed doubleword integers in mm.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Instruction Operand Encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
<th>Operand 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RM</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (w)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Description

Converts two packed double-precision floating-point values in the source operand (second operand) to two packed signed doubleword integers in the destination operand (first operand).

The source operand can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an MMX technology register.

When a conversion is inexact, the value returned is rounded according to the rounding control bits in the MXCSR register. If a converted result is larger than the maximum signed doubleword integer, the floating-point invalid exception is raised, and if this exception is masked, the indefinite integer value (80000000H) is returned.

This instruction causes a transition from x87 FPU to MMX technology operation (that is, the x87 FPU top-of-stack pointer is set to 0 and the x87 FPU tag word is set to all 0s [valid]). If this instruction is executed while an x87 FPU floating-point exception is pending, the exception is handled before the CVTPD2PI instruction is executed.

In 64-bit mode, use of the REX.R prefix permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

### Operation

DEST[31:0] := Convert_Double_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer32(SRC[63:0]);
DEST[63:32] := Convert_Double_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer32(SRC[127:64]);

### Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

CVTPD1PI: _m64 _mm_cvtpd_pi32(_m128d a)

### SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Invalid, Precision.

### Other Exceptions

See Table 22-4, “Exception Conditions for Legacy SIMD/MMX Instructions with FP Exception and 16-Byte Alignment” in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 3B*. 
CVTPDPS—Convert Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values to Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode/ Instruction</th>
<th>Op / En</th>
<th>64/32 bit Mode Support</th>
<th>CPUID Feature Flag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>66 0F 5A /r CVTPDPS xmm1, xmm2/m128</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>SSE2</td>
<td>Convert two packed double-precision floating-point values in xmm2/mem to two single-precision floating-point values in xmm1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.128.66.0F:W1G 5A /r VCVPD2PS xmm1, xmm2/m128</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX</td>
<td>Convert two packed double-precision floating-point values in xmm2/mem to two single-precision floating-point values in xmm1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.256.66.0F:W1G 5A /r VCVPD2PS xmm1, ymm2/m256</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX</td>
<td>Convert four packed double-precision floating-point values in ymm2/mem to four single-precision floating-point values in xmm1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVEX.128.66.0F:W1G 5A /r VCVPD2PS xmm1 {k1}{z}, xmm2/m128/m64bcst</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX512VL AVX512F</td>
<td>Convert two packed double-precision floating-point values in xmm2/m128/m64bcst to two single-precision floating-point values in xmm1 with writemask k1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVEX.256.66.0F:W1G 5A /r VCVPD2PS xmm1 {k1}{z}, ymm2/m256/m64bcst</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX512VL AVX512F</td>
<td>Convert four packed double-precision floating-point values in ymm2/m256/m64bcst to four single-precision floating-point values in xmm1 with writemask k1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVEX.512.66.0F:W1G 5A /r VCVPD2PS ymm1 {k1}{z}, zmm2/m512/m64bcst[er]</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX512F</td>
<td>Convert eight packed double-precision floating-point values in zmm2/m512/m64bcst to eight single-precision floating-point values in ymm1 with writemask k1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Instruction Operand Encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Tuple Type</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
<th>Operand 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (w)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Full</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (w)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Description

Converts two, four or eight packed double-precision floating-point values in the source operand (second operand) to two, four or eight packed single-precision floating-point values in the destination operand (first operand).

When a conversion is inexact, the value returned is rounded according to the rounding control bits in the MXCSR register or the embedded rounding control bits.

**EVEX encoded versions:** The source operand is a ZMM/YMM/XMM register, a 512/256/128-bit memory location, or a 512/256/128-bit vector broadcasted from a 64-bit memory location. The destination operand is a YMM/XMM/XMM (low 64-bits) register conditionally updated with writemask k1. The upper bits (MAXVL-1:256/128/64) of the corresponding destination are zeroed.

**VEX.256 encoded version:** The source operand is a YMM register or 256-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The upper bits (MAXVL-1:128) of the corresponding ZMM register destination are zeroed.

**VEX.128 encoded version:** The source operand is an XMM register or 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is a XMM register. The upper bits (MAXVL-1:64) of the corresponding ZMM register destination are zeroed.

**128-bit Legacy SSE version:** The source operand is an XMM register or 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. Bits[127:64] of the destination XMM register are zeroed. However, the upper Bits (MAXVL-1:128) of the corresponding ZMM register destination are unmodified.

VEX.vvvv and EVEX.vvvv are reserved and must be 1111b otherwise instructions will #UD.
Operation

VCVTPD2PS (EVEX encoded version) when src operand is a register

\((KL, VL) = (2, 128), (4, 256), (8, 512)\)

IF \((VL = 512)\) AND \((EVEX.b = 1)\)

THEN

SET_ROUNDING_MODE_FOR_THIS_INSTRUCTION(EVEX.RC);

ELSE

SET_ROUNDING_MODE_FOR_THIS_INSTRUCTION(MXCSR.RC);

FI;

FOR \(j := 0\) TO \(KL-1\)

\(i := j \times 32\)

\(k := j \times 64\)

IF \(k1[j]\) OR *no writemask*

THEN

DEST\([i+31:i]\) := Convert_Double_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Single_Precision_Floating_Point(SRC\([k+63:k]\])

ELSE

IF *merging-masking* ; merging-masking

THEN *DEST\([i+31:i]\) remains unchanged*

ELSE ; zeroing-masking

DEST\([i+31:i]\) := 0

FI

FI;

ENDFOR

DEST[MAXVL-1:VL/2] := 0
VCVTPD2PS (EVAEX encoded version) when src operand is a memory source

\[(KL, VL) = (2, 128), (4, 256), (8, 512)\]

FOR \(j := 0\) TO \(KL-1\)
\[i := j \times 32\]
\[k := j \times 64\]
IF \(k1[j]\) OR *no writemask*
THEN
IF (EVEX.b = 1)
THEN
\[\text{DEST}[i+31:i] := \text{Convert Double-Precision Floating-Point To Single-Precision Floating-Point}(\text{SRC}[63:0])\]
ELSE
\[\text{DEST}[i+31:i] := \text{Convert Double-Precision Floating-Point To Single-Precision Floating-Point}(\text{SRC}[k+63:k])\]
FI;
ELSE
IF *merging-masking* ; merging-masking
THEN \(\text{DEST}[i+31:i] \text{ remains unchanged}\)
ELSE ; zeroing-masking
\[\text{DEST}[i+31:i] := 0\]
FI
ENDFOR
\[\text{DEST}[\text{MAXVL}-1:VL/2] := 0\]

VCVTPD2PS (VEX.256 encoded version)
\[\text{DEST}[31:0] := \text{Convert Double-Precision To Single-Precision Floating-Point}(\text{SRC}[63:0])\]
\[\text{DEST}[63:32] := \text{Convert Double-Precision To Single-Precision Floating-Point}(\text{SRC}[127:64])\]
\[\text{DEST}[95:64] := \text{Convert Double-Precision To Single-Precision Floating-Point}(\text{SRC}[191:128])\]
\[\text{DEST}[127:96] := \text{Convert Double-Precision To Single-Precision Floating-Point}(\text{SRC}[255:192])\]
\[\text{DEST}[\text{MAXVL}-1:128] := 0\]

VCVTPD2PS (VEX.128 encoded version)
\[\text{DEST}[31:0] := \text{Convert Double-Precision To Single-Precision Floating-Point}(\text{SRC}[63:0])\]
\[\text{DEST}[63:32] := \text{Convert Double-Precision To Single-Precision Floating-Point}(\text{SRC}[127:64])\]
\[\text{DEST}[\text{MAXVL}-1:64] := 0\]

CVTPD2PS (128-bit Legacy SSE version)
\[\text{DEST}[31:0] := \text{Convert Double-Precision To Single-Precision Floating-Point}(\text{SRC}[63:0])\]
\[\text{DEST}[63:32] := \text{Convert Double-Precision To Single-Precision Floating-Point}(\text{SRC}[127:64])\]
\[\text{DEST}[127:64] := 0\]
\[\text{DEST}[\text{MAXVL}-1:128] \text{ (unmodified)}\]
Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent
VCVTPD2PS __m256 __m512_cvtpd_ps(__m512d a);
VCVTPD2PS __m256 __m512_mask_cvtpd_ps(__m256 s, __mmask8 k, __m512d a);
VCVTPD2PS __m256 __m512_maskz_cvtpd_ps(__mmask8 k, __m512d a);
VCVTPD2PS __m256 __m512_cvtroundpd_ps(__m512d a, int r);
VCVTPD2PS __m256 __m512_mask_cvtroundpd_ps(__m256 s, __mmask8 k, __m512d a, int r);
VCVTPD2PS __m128 __m256_mask_cvtpd_ps(__m128 s, __mmask8 k, __m256d a);
VCVTPD2PS __m128 __m256_maskz_cvtpd_ps(__mmask8 k, __m256d a);
VCVTPD2PS __m128 __m256_mask_cvtroundpd_ps(__m256 s, __mmask8 k, __m128d a);
VCVTPD2PS __m128 __m256_maskz_cvtroundpd_ps(__mmask8 k, __m128d a);
CVTPD2PS __m128 __m256_cvtpd_ps(__m256d a)

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions
Invalid, Precision, Underflow, Overflow, Denormal

Other Exceptions
VEX-encoded instructions, see Table 2-19, "Type 2 Class Exception Conditions".
EVEX-encoded instructions, see Table 2-46, "Type E2 Class Exception Conditions".
Additionally:
#UD If VEX.vvvv != 1111B or EVEX.vvvv != 1111B.
**CVTPi2PD—Convert Packed Dword Integers to Packed Double-Precision FP Values**

**Instruction Encoding**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode/Instruction</th>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>64-Bit Mode</th>
<th>Comp/ Leg Mode</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>66 0F 2A /r CVTPi2PD xmm, mm/m64*</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Convert two packed signed doubleword integers from mm/mem64 to two packed double-precision floating-point values in xmm.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTES:**
*Operation is different for different operand sets; see the Description section.

**Instruction Operand Encoding**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
<th>Operand 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RM</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (w)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description**
Converts two packed signed doubleword integers in the source operand (second operand) to two packed double-precision floating-point values in the destination operand (first operand).

The source operand can be an MMX technology register or a 64-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. In addition, depending on the operand configuration:

- **For operands xmm, mm:** the instruction causes a transition from x87 FPU to MMX technology operation (that is, the x87 FPU top-of-stack pointer is set to 0 and the x87 FPU tag word is set to all 0s [valid]). If this instruction is executed while an x87 FPU floating-point exception is pending, the exception is handled before the CVTPi2PD instruction is executed.
- **For operands xmm, m64:** the instruction does not cause a transition to MMX technology and does not take x87 FPU exceptions.

In 64-bit mode, use of the REX.R prefix permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

**Operation**

\[
\text{DEST}[63:0] := \text{Convert Integer To Double-Precision Floating Point}(\text{SRC}[31:0]);
\]

\[
\text{DEST}[127:64] := \text{Convert Integer To Double-Precision Floating Point}(\text{SRC}[63:32]);
\]

**Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent**

CVTPi2PD: `__m128d_mm_cvtpi32_pd(__m64 a)`

**SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions**
None

**Other Exceptions**
See Table 22-6, “Exception Conditions for Legacy SIMD/MMX Instructions with XMM and without FP Exception” in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 3B*. 
CVTPI2PS—Convert Packed Dword Integers to Packed Single-Precision FP Values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode/ Instruction</th>
<th>Op/ En</th>
<th>64-Bit Mode</th>
<th>Compat/ Leg Mode</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NP 0F 2A /r</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Convert two signed doubleword integers from mm/m64 to two single-precision floating-point values in xmm.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CVTPI2PS xmm, mm/m64</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Instruction Operand Encoding**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
<th>Operand 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RM</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (r, w)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description**

Converts two packed signed doubleword integers in the source operand (second operand) to two packed single-precision floating-point values in the destination operand (first operand).

The source operand can be an MMX technology register or a 64-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The results are stored in the low quadword of the destination operand, and the high quadword remains unchanged. When a conversion is inexact, the value returned is rounded according to the rounding control bits in the MXCSR register.

This instruction causes a transition from x87 FPU to MMX technology operation (that is, the x87 FPU top-of-stack pointer is set to 0 and the x87 FPU tag word is set to all 0s [valid]). If this instruction is executed while an x87 FPU floating-point exception is pending, the exception is handled before the CVTPI2PS instruction is executed.

In 64-bit mode, use of the REX.R prefix permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

**Operation**

\[
\text{DEST}[31:0] := \text{Convert\_Integer\_To\_Single\_Precision\_Floating\_Point}(\text{SRC}[31:0]);
\]

\[
\text{DEST}[63:32] := \text{Convert\_Integer\_To\_Single\_Precision\_Floating\_Point}(\text{SRC}[63:32]);
\]

(* High quadword of destination unchanged *)

**Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent**

CVTPI2PS: __m128 _mm_cvtpi32_ps(__m128 a, __m64 b)

**SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions**

Precision

**Other Exceptions**

See Table 22-5, “Exception Conditions for Legacy SIMD/MMX Instructions with XMM and FP Exception” in the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 3B.
CVTPS2DQ—Convert Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values to Packed Signed Doubleword Integer Values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode/ Instruction</th>
<th>Op / En</th>
<th>64/32 bit Mode Support</th>
<th>CPUID Feature Flag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>66 0F 5B /r CVTPS2DQ xmm1, xmm2/m128</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>SSE2</td>
<td>Convert four packed single-precision floating-point values from xmm2/mem to four packed signed doubleword values in xmm1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.128.66.0F:WIG 5B /r VCVTPS2DQ xmm1, xmm2/m128</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX</td>
<td>Convert four packed single-precision floating-point values from xmm2/mem to four packed signed doubleword values in xmm1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.256.66.0F:WIG 5B /r VCVTPS2DQ ymm1, ymm2/m256</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX</td>
<td>Convert eight packed single-precision floating-point values from ymm2/mem to eight packed signed doubleword values in ymm1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVEX.128.66.0F:W0 5B /r VCVTPS2DQ xmm1 {k1}{z}, xmm2/m128/m32bcst</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX512VL AVX512F</td>
<td>Convert four packed single precision floating-point values from xmm2/m128/m32bcst to four packed signed doubleword values in xmm1 subject to writemask k1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVEX.256.66.0F:W0 5B /r VCVTPS2DQ ymm1 {k1}{z}, ymm2/m256/m32bcst</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX512VL AVX512F</td>
<td>Convert eight packed single precision floating-point values from ymm2/m256/m32bcst to eight packed signed doubleword values in ymm1 subject to writemask k1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVEX.512.66.0F:W0 5B /r VCVTPS2DQ zmm1 {k1}{z}, zmm2/m512/m32bcst{er}</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX512F</td>
<td>Convert sixteen packed single-precision floating-point values from zmm2/m512/m32bcst to sixteen packed signed doubleword values in zmm1 subject to writemask k1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Instruction Operand Encoding**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Tuple Type</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
<th>Operand 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (w)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Full</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (w)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description**

Converts four, eight or sixteen packed single-precision floating-point values in the source operand to four, eight or sixteen signed doubleword integers in the destination operand.

When a conversion is inexact, the value returned is rounded according to the rounding control bits in the MXCSR register or the embedded rounding control bits. If a converted result cannot be represented in the destination format, the floating-point invalid exception is raised, and if this exception is masked, the indefinite integer value ($2^w-1$, where $w$ represents the number of bits in the destination format) is returned.

EVEX encoded versions: The source operand is a ZMM register, a 512-bit memory location or a 512-bit vector broadcasted from a 32-bit memory location. The destination operand is a ZMM register conditionally updated with writemask k1.

VEX.256 encoded version: The source operand is a YMM register or 256-bit memory location. The destination operand is a YMM register. The upper bits (MAXVL-1:256) of the corresponding ZMM register destination are zeroed.

VEX.128 encoded version: The source operand is an XMM register or 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The upper bits (MAXVL-1:128) of the corresponding ZMM register destination are zeroed.

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The source operand is an XMM register or 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The upper bits (MAXVL-1:128) of the corresponding ZMM register destination are unmodified.

VEX.vvvv and EVEX.vvvv are reserved and must be 1111b otherwise instructions will #UD.
Operation
VCVTPS2DQ (encoded versions) when src operand is a register
(KL, VL) = (4, 128), (8, 256), (16, 512)
IF (VL = 512) AND (EVEX.b = 1)
   THEN
       SET_ROUNDING_MODE_FOR_THIS_INSTRUCTION(EVEX.RC);
   ELSE
       SET_ROUNDING_MODE_FOR_THIS_INSTRUCTION(MXCSR.RC);
   FI;
FOR j := 0 TO KL-1
   i := j * 32
   IF k1[j] OR *no writemask*
      THEN DEST[i+31:i] :=
          Convert_Single_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer(SRC[i+31:i])
      ELSE
          IF *merging-masking* ; merging-masking
             THEN *DEST[i+31:i] remains unchanged*
             ELSE ; zeroing-masking
                DEST[i+31:i] := 0
          FI
   FI;
ENDFOR
DEST[MAXVL-1:VL] := 0

VCVTPS2DQ (EVEX encoded versions) when src operand is a memory source
(KL, VL) = (4, 128), (8, 256), (16, 512)
FOR j := 0 TO 15
   i := j * 32
   IF k1[j] OR *no writemask*
      THEN IF (EVEX.b = 1)
         THEN
             DEST[i+31:i] :=
                 Convert_Single_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer(SRC[31:0])
         ELSE
             DEST[i+31:i] :=
                 Convert_Single_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer(SRC[i+31:i])
         FI;
      ELSE
          IF *merging-masking* ; merging-masking
             THEN *DEST[i+31:i] remains unchanged*
             ELSE ; zeroing-masking
                DEST[i+31:i] := 0
          FI
      FI
ENDFOR
DEST[MAXVL-1:VL] := 0
VCVTPS2DQ (VEX.256 encoded version)

DEST[31:0] := Convert_Single_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer(SRC[31:0])
DEST[63:32] := Convert_Single_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer(SRC[63:32])
DEST[95:64] := Convert_Single_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer(SRC[95:64])
DEST[127:96] := Convert_Single_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer(SRC[127:96])
DEST[159:128] := Convert_Single_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer(SRC[159:128])
DEST[191:160] := Convert_Single_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer(SRC[191:160])
DEST[223:192] := Convert_Single_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer(SRC[223:192])
DEST[255:224] := Convert_Single_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer(SRC[255:224])

VCVTPS2DQ (VEX.128 encoded version)

DEST[31:0] := Convert_Single_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer(SRC[31:0])
DEST[63:32] := Convert_Single_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer(SRC[63:32])
DEST[95:64] := Convert_Single_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer(SRC[95:64])
DEST[127:96] := Convert_Single_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer(SRC[127:96])
DEST[MAXVL-1:128] := 0

VCVTPS2DQ (128-bit Legacy SSE version)

DEST[31:0] := Convert_Single_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer(SRC[31:0])
DEST[63:32] := Convert_Single_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer(SRC[63:32])
DEST[95:64] := Convert_Single_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer(SRC[95:64])
DEST[127:96] := Convert_Single_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer(SRC[127:96])
DEST[MAXVL-1:128] (unmodified)

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

VCVTPS2DQ __m512i _mm512_cvtps_epi32( __m512 a);
VCVTPS2DQ __m512i _mm512_mask_cvtps_epi32( __m512i s, __mmask16 k, __m512 a);
VCVTPS2DQ __m512i _mm512_maskz_cvtps_epi32( __mmask16 k, __m512 a);
VCVTPS2DQ __m512i _mm512_cvt_roundps_epi32( __m512 a, int r);
VCVTPS2DQ __m512i _mm512_mask_cvt_roundps_epi32( __mmask16 k, __m512 a, int r);
VCVTPS2DQ __m512i _mm512_maskz_cvt_roundps_epi32( __mmask16 k, __m512 a, int r);
VCVTPS2DQ __m256i _mm256_mask_cvtps_epi32( __m256i s, __mmask8 k, __m256 a);
VCVTPS2DQ __m256i _mm256_maskz_cvtps_epi32( __mmask8 k, __m256 a);
VCVTPS2DQ __m128i __mm_mask_cvtps_epi32( __m128i s, __mmask8 k, __m128 a);
VCVTPS2DQ __m128i __mm_mask_cvt_roundps_epi32( __mmask8 k, __m128 a);
VCVTPS2DQ __m128i __mm_maskz_cvtps_epi32( __mmask8 k, __m128 a);
CVTPS2DQ __m128i _mm_cvtps_epi32( __m128 a)

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Invalid, Precision

Other Exceptions

VEX-encoded instructions, see Table 2-19, “Type 2 Class Exception Conditions”.
EVEX-encoded instructions, see Table 2-46, “Type E2 Class Exception Conditions”.
Additionally:

#UD If VEX.vvvv != 1111B or EVEX.vvvv != 1111B.
CVTPS2PD—Convert Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values to Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode/Instruction</th>
<th>Op/En 64/32 bit Mode Support</th>
<th>CPUID Feature Flag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NP 0F 5A /r CVTPS2PD xmm1, xmm2/m64</td>
<td>A V/V</td>
<td>SSE2</td>
<td>Convert two packed single-precision floating-point values in xmm2/m64 to two packed double-precision floating-point values in xmm1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.128.0F:W1G 5A /r VCVTPS2PD xmm1, xmm2/m64</td>
<td>A V/V</td>
<td>AVX</td>
<td>Convert two packed single-precision floating-point values in xmm2/m64 to two packed double-precision floating-point values in xmm1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.256.0F:W1G 5A /r VCVTPS2PD ymm1, xmm2/m128</td>
<td>A V/V</td>
<td>AVX</td>
<td>Convert four packed single-precision floating-point values in xmm2/m128 to four packed double-precision floating-point values in ymm1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVEX.128.0F:W0 5A /r VCVTPS2PD xmm1 [k1] [z], xmm2/m64/m32bcst</td>
<td>B V/V</td>
<td>AVX512VL AVX512F</td>
<td>Convert two packed single-precision floating-point values in xmm2/m64/m32bcst to packed double-precision floating-point values in xmm1 with writemask k1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVEX.256.0F:W0 5A /r VCVTPS2PD ymm1 [k1] [z], xmm2/m128/m32bcst</td>
<td>B V/V</td>
<td>AVX512VL</td>
<td>Convert four packed single-precision floating-point values in xmm2/m128/m32bcst to packed double-precision floating-point values in ymm1 with writemask k1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVEX.512.0F:W0 5A /r VCVTPS2PD zmm1 [k1] [z], ymm2/m256/m32bcst{sa}</td>
<td>B V/V</td>
<td>AVX512F</td>
<td>Convert eight packed single-precision floating-point values in ymm2/m256/m32bcst to eight packed double-precision floating-point values in zmm1 with writemask k1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Instruction Operand Encoding</th>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Tuple Type</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
<th>Operand 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (w)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Half</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (w)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description**

Converts two, four or eight packed single-precision floating-point values in the source operand (second operand) to two, four or eight packed double-precision floating-point values in the destination operand (first operand).

**EVEX encoded versions:** The source operand is a YMM/XMM/XMM (low 64-bits) register, a 256/128/64-bit memory location or a 256/128/64-bit vector broadcasted from a 32-bit memory location. The destination operand is a ZMM/YMM/XMM register conditionally updated with writemask k1.

**VEX.256 encoded version:** The source operand is an XMM register or 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is a YMM register. Bits (MAXVL-1:256) of the corresponding destination ZMM register are zeroed.

**VEX.128 encoded version:** The source operand is an XMM register or 64-bit memory location. The destination operand is a XMM register. The upper Bits (MAXVL-1:128) of the corresponding ZMM register destination are unmodified.

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The source operand is an XMM register or 64-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The upper Bits (MAXVL-1:128) of the corresponding ZMM register destination are unmodified.

Note: VEX.vvvv and EVEX.vvvv are reserved and must be 1111b otherwise instructions will #UD.
Operation

**VCVTPS2PD (EVEX encoded versions) when src operand is a register**

$(KL, VL) = (2, 128), (4, 256), (8, 512)$

FOR $j := 0$ TO $KL - 1$
  
  $i := j \times 64$
  
  $k := j \times 32$
  
  IF $k1[j]$ OR *no writemask*
    
    THEN $DEST[i+63:i] :=$
      
    Convert_Single_Precision_To_Double_Precision_Floating_Point$(SRC[k+31:k])$
    
    ELSE
      
      IF *merging-masking*
        
        THEN $DEST[i+63:i]$ remains unchanged*
      
      ELSE
        
        $DEST[i+63:i] := 0$
      
    FI
  
  FI;

ENDFOR

$DEST[MAXVL-1:VL] := 0$

**VCVTPS2PD (EVEX encoded versions) when src operand is a memory source**

$(KL, VL) = (2, 128), (4, 256), (8, 512)$

FOR $j := 0$ TO $KL - 1$
  
  $i := j \times 64$
  
  $k := j \times 32$
  
  IF $k1[j]$ OR *no writemask*
    
    THEN (EVEX.b = 1)
      
      THEN
        
        $DEST[i+63:i] :=$
          
        Convert_Single_Precision_To_Double_Precision_Floating_Point$(SRC[31:0])$
        
      ELSE
        
        $DEST[i+63:i] :=$
          
        Convert_Single_Precision_To_Double_Precision_Floating_Point$(SRC[k+31:k])$
        
      FI;

    ELSE

Figure 3-14. CVTPS2PD (VEX.256 encoded version)
IF *merging-masking* ; merging-masking
    THEN *DEST[i+63:i] remains unchanged*
    ELSE ; zeroing-masking
        DEST[i+63:i] := 0
    FI
ENDFOR
DEST[MAXVL-1:VL] := 0

VCVTPS2PD (VEX.256 encoded version)
DEST[63:0] := Convert_Single_Precision_To_Double_Precision_Floating_Point(SRC[31:0])
DEST[127:64] := Convert_Single_Precision_To_Double_Precision_Floating_Point(SRC[63:32])
DEST[191:128] := Convert_Single_Precision_To_Double_Precision_Floating_Point(SRC[95:64])
DEST[255:192] := Convert_Single_Precision_To_Double_Precision_Floating_Point(SRC[127:96])
DEST[MAXVL-1:256] := 0

VCVTPS2PD (VEX.128 encoded version)
DEST[63:0] := Convert_Single_Precision_To_Double_Precision_Floating_Point(SRC[31:0])
DEST[127:64] := Convert_Single_Precision_To_Double_Precision_Floating_Point(SRC[63:32])
DEST[MAXVL-1:128] := 0

CVTPS2PD (128-bit Legacy SSE version)
DEST[63:0] := Convert_Single_Precision_To_Double_Precision_Floating_Point(SRC[31:0])
DEST[127:64] := Convert_Single_Precision_To_Double_Precision_Floating_Point(SRC[63:32])
DEST[MAXVL-1:128] (unmodified)

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent
VCVTPS2PD __m512d _mm512_cvtps_pd( __m256 a);
VCVTPS2PD __m512d _mm512_mask_cvtps_pd( __m512d s, __m512 _mmask8 k, __m512d a);
VCVTPS2PD __m512d _mm512_maskz_cvtps_pd( __mmask8 k, __m512d a);
VCVTPS2PD __m512d _mm512_cvt_roundps_pd( __m512d s, __mmask8 k, __m512d a, int sae);
VCVTPS2PD __m512d _mm512_castps_pd( __m512d s, __mmask8 k, __m512d a, int sae);
VCVTPS2PD __m512d _mm256_castps_pd( __m512d s, __mmask8 k, __m128d a, int sae);
VCVTPS2PD __m256d _mm256_castps_pd( __m512d s, __mmask8 k, __m128d a, int sae);
VCVTPS2PD __m128d _mm128_castps_pd( __m512d s, __mmask8 k, __m128d a, int sae);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions
Invalid, Denormal

Other Exceptions
VEX-encoded instructions, see Table 2-20, ”Type 3 Class Exception Conditions”.
EVEX-encoded instructions, see Table 2-47, ”Type E3 Class Exception Conditions”.
Additionally:
#UD If VEX.vvvv != 1111B or EVEX.vvvv != 1111B.
**CVTPS2PI—Convert Packed Single-Precision FP Values to Packed Dword Integers**

**Opcode/Instruction**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>64-Bit Mode</th>
<th>Compat/Leg Mode</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NP 0F 2D /r</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Convert two packed single-precision floating-point values from xmm/m64 to two packed signed doubleword integers in mm.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Instruction Operand Encoding**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
<th>Operand 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RM</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (w)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description**

Converts two packed single-precision floating-point values in the source operand (second operand) to two packed signed doubleword integers in the destination operand (first operand).

The source operand can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an MMX technology register. When the source operand is an XMM register, the two single-precision floating-point values are contained in the low quadword of the register. When a conversion is inexact, the value returned is rounded according to the rounding control bits in the MXCSR register. If a converted result is larger than the maximum signed doubleword integer, the floating-point invalid exception is raised, and if this exception is masked, the indefinite integer value (80000000H) is returned.

CVTPS2PI causes a transition from x87 FPU to MMX technology operation (that is, the x87 FPU top-of-stack pointer is set to 0 and the x87 FPU tag word is set to all 0s [valid]). If this instruction is executed while an x87 FPU floating-point exception is pending, the exception is handled before the CVTPS2PI instruction is executed.

In 64-bit mode, use of the REX.R prefix permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

**Operation**

DEST[31:0] := Convert_Single_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer(SRC[31:0]);
DEST[63:32] := Convert_Single_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer(SRC[63:32]);

**Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent**

CVTPS2PI: __m64 _mm_cvtps_pi32(__m128 a)

**SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions**

Invalid, Precision

**Other Exceptions**

See Table 22-5, “Exception Conditions for Legacy SIMD/MMX Instructions with XMM and FP Exception” in the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 3B.
CVTSD2SI—Convert Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Value to Doubleword Integer

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode/Instruction</th>
<th>Op / En</th>
<th>64/32 bit Mode Support</th>
<th>CPUID Feature Flag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F2 0F 2D /r CVTSD2SI r32, xmm1/m64</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>SSE2</td>
<td>Convert one double-precision floating-point value from xmm1/m64 to one signed doubleword integer r32.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F2 REX.w 0F 2D /r CVTSD2SI r64, xmm1/m64</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>V/N.E.</td>
<td>SSE2</td>
<td>Convert one double-precision floating-point value from xmm1/m64 to one signed quadword integer sign-extended into r64.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.LIG.F2.0F.W0 2D /r CVTSD2SI r32, xmm1/m64</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX</td>
<td>Convert one double-precision floating-point value from xmm1/m64 to one signed doubleword integer r32.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.LIG.F2.0F.W1 2D /r CVTSD2SI r64, xmm1/m64</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>V/N.E.</td>
<td>AVX</td>
<td>Convert one double-precision floating-point value from xmm1/m64 to one signed quadword integer sign-extended into r64.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVEX.LIG.F2.0F.W0 2D /r CVTSD2SI r32, xmm1/m64(er)</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX512F</td>
<td>Convert one double-precision floating-point value from xmm1/m64 to one signed doubleword integer r32.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVEX.LIG.F2.0F.W1 2D /r CVTSD2SI r64, xmm1/m64(er)</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>V/N.E.</td>
<td>AVX512F</td>
<td>Convert one double-precision floating-point value from xmm1/m64 to one signed quadword integer sign-extended into r64.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NOTES:
1. Software should ensure VCVTSD2SI is encoded with VEX.L=0. Encoding VCVTSD2SI with VEX.L=1 may encounter unpredictable behavior across different processor generations.
2. VEX.W1/EVEX.W1 in non-64 bit is ignored; the instructions behaves as if the W0 version is used.

Instruction Operand Encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Tuple Type</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
<th>Operand 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (w)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Tuple1 Fixed</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (w)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Description
Converts a double-precision floating-point value in the source operand (the second operand) to a signed doubleword integer in the destination operand (first operand). The source operand can be an XMM register or a 64-bit memory location. The destination operand is a general-purpose register. When the source operand is an XMM register, the double-precision floating-point value is contained in the low quadword of the register.

When a conversion is inexact, the value returned is rounded according to the rounding control bits in the MXCSR register.

If a converted result exceeds the range limits of signed doubleword integer (in non-64-bit modes or 64-bit mode with REX.W/VEX.W/EVEX.W=0), the floating-point invalid exception is raised, and if this exception is masked, the indefinite integer value (80000000H) is returned.

If a converted result exceeds the range limits of signed quadword integer (in 64-bit mode and REX.W/VEX.W/EVEX.W = 1), the floating-point invalid exception is raised, and if this exception is masked, the indefinite integer value (80000000_00000000H) is returned.

Legacy SSE instruction: Use of the REX.W prefix promotes the instruction to produce 64-bit data in 64-bit mode. See the summary chart at the beginning of this section for encoding data and limits.

Note: VEX.vvvv and EVEX.vvvv are reserved and must be 1111b, otherwise instructions will #UD.

Software should ensure VCVTSD2SI is encoded with VEX.L=0. Encoding VCVTSD2SI with VEX.L=1 may encounter unpredictable behavior across different processor generations.
Operation

VCVTSI (EVEX encoded version)

IF SRC *is register* AND (EVEX.b = 1)
    THEN
        SET_ROUNDING_MODE_FOR_THIS_INSTRUCTION(EVEX.RC);
    ELSE
        SET_ROUNDING_MODE_FOR_THIS_INSTRUCTION(MXCSR.RC);
    FI;

IF 64-Bit Mode and OperandSize = 64
    THEN DEST[63:0] := Convert_Double_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer(SRC[63:0]);
    ELSE DEST[31:0] := Convert_Double_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer(SRC[63:0]);
    FI

(V)VCVTSI

IF 64-Bit Mode and OperandSize = 64
    THEN
        DEST[63:0] := Convert_Double_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer(SRC[63:0]);
    ELSE
        DEST[31:0] := Convert_Double_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer(SRC[63:0]);
    FI

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

VCVTSI int __m128_mm_cvtss2si(__m128d);
VCVTSI int __m128_mm_cvt_rounds_s2i(__m128d, int r);
VCVTSI __int64 __m128_mm_cvtsd_i64(__m128d);
VCVTSI __int64 __m128_mm_cvt_roundsd_i64(__m128d, int r);
CVTSDSI __int64 __m128_mm_cvtsd_i64(__m128d);
CVTSDSI int __m128_mm_cvtsd_si32(__m128d)

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Invalid, Precision

Other Exceptions

VEX-encoded instructions, see Table 2-20, “Type 3 Class Exception Conditions”.
EVEX-encoded instructions, see Table 2-48, “Type E3NF Class Exception Conditions”.
Additionally:

#UD If VEX.vvvv != 1111B or EVEX.vvvv != 1111B.
**CVTSD2SS—Convert Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Value to Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Value**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode/Instruction</th>
<th>Op / En</th>
<th>64/32 bit Mode Support</th>
<th>CPUID Feature Flag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F2 0F 5A /r</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>SSE2</td>
<td>Convert one double-precision floating-point value in xmm2/m64 to one single-precision floating-point value in xmm1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.LIG.F2.0F:W1G 5A /r</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX</td>
<td>Convert one double-precision floating-point value in xmm3/m64 to one single-precision floating-point value and merge with high bits in xmm2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVEX.LIG.F2.0F:W1 5A /r</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX512F</td>
<td>Convert one double-precision floating-point value in xmm3/m64 to one single-precision floating-point value and merge with high bits in xmm2 under writemask k1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Instruction Operand Encoding**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Tuple Type</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
<th>Operand 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (r, w)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (w)</td>
<td>VEX.vvvv (r)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Tuple1 Scalar</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (w)</td>
<td>VEX.vvvv (r)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description**

Converts a double-precision floating-point value in the "convert-from" source operand (the second operand in SSE2 version, otherwise the third operand) to a single-precision floating-point value in the destination operand.

When the "convert-from" operand is an XMM register, the double-precision floating-point value is contained in the low quadword of the register. The result is stored in the low doubleword of the destination operand. When the conversion is inexact, the value returned is rounded according to the rounding control bits in the MXCSR register.

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The "convert-from" source operand (the second operand) is an XMM register or memory location. Bits (MAXVL-1:32) of the corresponding destination register remain unchanged. The destination operand is an XMM register.

VEX.128 and EVEX encoded versions: The "convert-from" source operand (the third operand) can be an XMM register or a 64-bit memory location. The first source and destination operands are XMM registers. Bits (127:32) of the XMM register destination are copied from the corresponding bits in the first source operand. Bits (MAXVL-1:128) of the destination register are zeroed.

EVEX encoded version: the converted result is written to the low doubleword element of the destination under the writemask.

Software should ensure VCVTSD2SS is encoded with VEX.L=0. Encoding VCVTSD2SS with VEX.L=1 may encounter unpredictable behavior across different processor generations.
**Operation**

**VCVTSD2SS (EVEX encoded version)**

IF (SRC2 *is register*) AND (EVEX.b = 1)
THEN
   SET_ROUNDING_MODE_FOR_THIS_INSTRUCTION(EVEX.RC);
ELSE
   SET_ROUNDING_MODE_FOR_THIS_INSTRUCTION(MXCSR.RC);
FI;

IF k1[0] or *no writemask*
THEN  DEST[31:0] := Convert_Double_Precision_To_Single_Precision_Floating_Point(SRC2[63:0]);
ELSE
   IF *merging-masking* ; merging-masking
   THEN *DEST[31:0] remains unchanged* 
   ELSE ; zeroing-masking
   THEN DEST[31:0] := 0 
   FI;
FI;

DEST[MAXVL-1:128] := 0

**VCVTSD2SS (VEX.128 encoded version)**

DEST[31:0] := Convert_Double_Precision_To_Single_Precision_Floating_Point(SRC2[63:0]);
DEST[MAXVL-1:128] := 0

**CVTSD2SS (128-bit Legacy SSE version)**

DEST[31:0] := Convert_Double_PRECISION_To_Single_Precision_Floating_Point(SRC[63:0]);
(* DEST[MAXVL-1:32] Unmodified *)

**Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent**

VCVTSD2SS __m128 _mm_mask_cvtsd_ss(__m128 s, __mmask8 k, __m128 a, __m128d b);
VCVTSD2SS __m128 _mm_maskz_cvtsd_ss( __mmask8 k, __m128 a,__m128d b);
VCVTSD2SS __m128 _mm_cvt_roundsd_ss(__m128 a, __m128d b, int r);
VCVTSD2SS __m128 _mm_mask_cvt_roundsd_ss(__m128 s, __mmask8 k, __m128 a, __m128d b, int r);
VCVTSD2SS __m128 _mm_maskz_cvt_roundsd_ss( __mmask8 k, __m128 a,__m128d b, int r);
CVTSD2SS __m128 _mm_cvtsd_ss(__m128 a, __m128d b)

**SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions**

Overflow, Underflow, Invalid, Precision, Denormal

**Other Exceptions**

VEX-encoded instructions, see Table 2-20, “Type 3 Class Exception Conditions”.
EVEX-encoded instructions, see Table 2-47, “Type E3 Class Exception Conditions”.

3-288 Vol. 2A  CVTSD2SS—Convert Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Value to Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Value
CVTSI2SD—Convert Doubleword Integer to Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Value

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode/Instruction</th>
<th>Op / En</th>
<th>64/32 bit Mode Support</th>
<th>CPUID Feature Flag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F2 0F 2A 1r</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>SSE2</td>
<td>Convert one signed doubleword integer from r32/m32 to one double-precision floating-point value in xmm1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CVTSI2SD xmm1, r32/m32</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F2 REX.w 0F 2A 1r</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>V/N.E.</td>
<td>SSE2</td>
<td>Convert one signed quadword integer from r/m64 to one double-precision floating-point value in xmm1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CVTSI2SD xmm1, r/m64</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.LIG.F2:0F:W0 2A 1r</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX</td>
<td>Convert one signed doubleword integer from r/m32 to one double-precision floating-point value in xmm1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCVTSD xmm1, xmm2, r/m32</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.LIG.F2:0F:W1 2A 1r</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>V/N.E.</td>
<td>AVX</td>
<td>Convert one signed quadword integer from r/m64 to one double-precision floating-point value in xmm1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCVTSD xmm1, xmm2, r/m64</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVEX.LIG.F2:0F:W0 2A 1r</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX512F</td>
<td>Convert one signed doubleword integer from r/m32 to one double-precision floating-point value in xmm1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCVTSD xmm1, xmm2, r/m32</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVEX.LIG.F2:0F:W1 2A 1r</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>V/N.E.</td>
<td>AVX512F</td>
<td>Convert one signed quadword integer from r/m64 to one double-precision floating-point value in xmm1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCVTSD xmm1, xmm2, r/m64[er]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NOTES:
1. VEX.W1/EVEX.W1 in non-64 bit is ignored; the instructions behaves as if the W0 version is used.

Instruction Operand Encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Tuple Type</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
<th>Operand 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (w)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (w)</td>
<td>VEX.vvvv (r)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Tuple1 Scalar</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (w)</td>
<td>VEX.vvvv (r)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Description

Converts a signed doubleword integer (or signed quadword integer if operand size is 64 bits) in the “convert-from” source operand to a double-precision floating-point value in the destination operand. The result is stored in the low quadword of the destination operand, and the high quadword left unchanged. When conversion is inexact, the value returned is rounded according to the rounding control bits in the MXCSR register.

The second source operand can be a general-purpose register or a 32/64-bit memory location. The first source and destination operands are XMM registers.

128-bit Legacy SSE version: Use of the REX.W prefix promotes the instruction to 64-bit operands. The “convert-from” source operand (the second operand) is a general-purpose register or memory location. The destination is an XMM register Bits (MAXVL-1:64) of the corresponding destination register remain unchanged.

VEX.128 and EVEX encoded versions: The “convert-from” source operand (the third operand) can be a general-purpose register or a memory location. The first source and destination operands are XMM registers. Bits (127:64) of the XMM register destination are copied from the corresponding bits in the first source operand. Bits (MAXVL-1:128) of the destination register are zeroed.

EVEX.W0 version: attempt to encode this instruction with EVEX embedded rounding is ignored.

VEX.W1 and EVEX.W1 versions: promotes the instruction to use 64-bit input value in 64-bit mode.

Software should ensure VCVTSI2SD is encoded with VEX.L=0. Encoding VCVTSI2SD with VEX.L=1 may encounter unpredictable behavior across different processor generations.
Operation

VCVTSI2SD (EVEX encoded version)
IF (SRC2 *is register*) AND (EVEX.b = 1)
    THEN
        SET_ROUNDING_MODE_FOR_THIS_INSTRUCTION(EVEX.RC);
    ELSE
        SET_ROUNDING_MODE_FOR_THIS_INSTRUCTION(MXCSR.RC);
    FI;
IF 64-Bit Mode AndOperandSize = 64
THEN
    DEST[63:0] := Convert_Integer_To_Double_Precision_Floating_Point(SRC2[63:0]);
ELSE
    DEST[63:0] := Convert_Integer_To_Double_Precision_Floating_Point(SRC2[31:0]);
FI;
DEST[127:64] := SRC1[127:64]
DEST[MAXVL-1:128] := 0

VCVTSI2SD (VEX.128 encoded version)
IF 64-Bit Mode AndOperandSize = 64
THEN
    DEST[63:0] := Convert_Integer_To_Double_Precision_Floating_Point(SRC2[63:0]);
ELSE
    DEST[63:0] := Convert_Integer_To_Double_Precision_Floating_Point(SRC2[31:0]);
FI;
DEST[127:64] := SRC1[127:64]
DEST[MAXVL-1:128] := 0

CVTSI2SD
IF 64-Bit Mode AndOperandSize = 64
THEN
    DEST[63:0] := Convert_Integer_To_Double_Precision_Floating_Point(SRC[63:0]);
ELSE
    DEST[63:0] := Convert_Integer_To_Double_Precision_Floating_Point(SRC[31:0]);
FI;
DEST[MAXVL-1:64] (Unmodified)

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent
VCVTSI2SD __m128d _mm_cvti32_sd(__m128d s, int a);
VCVTSI2SD __m128d _mm_cvti64_sd(__m128d s, __int64 a);
VCVTSI2SD __m128d _mm_cvt_roundi64_sd(__m128d s, __int64 a, int r);
CVTSI2SD __m128d _mm_cvtsi64_sd(__m128d s, __int64 a);
CVTSI2SD __m128d _mm_cvtsi32_sd(__m128d a, int b)

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions
Precision

Other Exceptions
VEX-encoded instructions, see Table 2-20, ”Type 3 Class Exception Conditions” if W1; else see Table 2-22, ”Type 5 Class Exception Conditions”.
EVEX-encoded instructions, see Table 2-48, ”Type E3NF Class Exception Conditions” if W1; else see Table 2-59, ”Type E10NF Class Exception Conditions”.
CVTSI2SS—Convert Doubleword Integer to Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Value

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode/Instruction</th>
<th>Op / En</th>
<th>64/32 bit Mode Support</th>
<th>CPUID Feature Flag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F3 0F 2A /r</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>SSE</td>
<td>Convert one signed doubleword integer from r/m32 to one single-precision floating-point value in xmm1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CVTSI2SS xmm1, r/m32</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F3 REX.W 0F 2A /r</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>V/N.E.</td>
<td>SSE</td>
<td>Convert one signed quadword integer from r/m64 to one single-precision floating-point value in xmm1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CVTSI2SS xmm1, r/m64</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.LIG.F3.0F:W0 2A /r</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX</td>
<td>Convert one signed doubleword integer from r/m32 to one single-precision floating-point value in xmm1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCVTSI2SS xmm1, xmm2, r/m32</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.LIG.F3.0F:W1 2A /r</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>V/N.E.</td>
<td>AVX</td>
<td>Convert one signed quadword integer from r/m64 to one single-precision floating-point value in xmm1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCVTSI2SS xmm1, xmm2, r/m64</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVEX.LIG.F3.0F:W0 2A /r</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX512F</td>
<td>Convert one signed doubleword integer from r/m32 to one single-precision floating-point value in xmm1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCVTSI2SS xmm1, xmm2, r/m32{er}</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVEX.LIG.F3.0F:W1 2A /r</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>V/N.E.</td>
<td>AVX512F</td>
<td>Convert one signed quadword integer from r/m64 to one single-precision floating-point value in xmm1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCVTSI2SS xmm1, xmm2, r/m64{er}</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NOTES:
1. VEX.W1/EVEX.W1 in non-64 bit is ignored; the instructions behaves as if the W0 version is used.

Instruction Operand Encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Tuple Type</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
<th>Operand 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (w)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (w)</td>
<td>VEX.vvvv (r)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Tuple1 Scalar</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (w)</td>
<td>VEX.vvvv (r)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Description
Converts a signed doubleword integer (or signed quadword integer if operand size is 64 bits) in the “convert-from” source operand to a single-precision floating-point value in the destination operand (first operand). The “convert-from” source operand can be a general-purpose register or a memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The result is stored in the low doubleword of the destination operand, and the upper three doublewords are left unchanged. When a conversion is inexact, the value returned is rounded according to the rounding control bits in the MXCSR register or the embedded rounding control bits.

128-bit Legacy SSE version: In 64-bit mode, Use of the REX.W prefix promotes the instruction to use 64-bit input value. The “convert-from” source operand (the second operand) is a general-purpose register or memory location. The first source and destination operands are XMM registers. Bits (MAXVL:1:32) of the corresponding destination register remain unchanged.

VEX.128 and EVEX encoded versions: The “convert-from” source operand (the third operand) can be a general-purpose register or a memory location. The first source and destination operands are XMM registers. Bits (127:32) of the XMM register destination are copied from corresponding bits in the first source operand. Bits (MAXVL:1:128) of the destination register are zeroed.

EVEX encoded version: the converted result in written to the low doubleword element of the destination under the writemask.

Software should ensure VCVTSI2SS is encoded with VEX.L=0. Encoding VCVTSI2SS with VEX.L=1 may encounter unpredictable behavior across different processor generations.
Operation

VCVTSI2SS (EVEX encoded version)
IF (SRC2 *is register*) AND (EVEX.b = 1)
    THEN
        SET_ROUNDING_MODE_FOR_THIS_INSTRUCTION(EVEX.RC);
    ELSE
        SET_ROUNDING_MODE_FOR_THIS_INSTRUCTION(MXCSR.RC);
    FI;
IF 64-Bit Mode And Operandsize = 64
THEN
    DEST[31:0] := Convert_Integer_To_Single_Precision_Floating_Point(SRC[63:0]);
ELSE
    DEST[31:0] := Convert_Integer_To_Single_Precision_Floating_Point(SRC[31:0]);
FI;
DEST[MAXVL-1:128] := 0

VCVTSI2SS (VEX.128 encoded version)
IF 64-Bit Mode And Operandsize = 64
THEN
    DEST[31:0] := Convert_Integer_To_Single_Precision_Floating_Point(SRC[63:0]);
ELSE
    DEST[31:0] := Convert_Integer_To_Single_Precision_Floating_Point(SRC[31:0]);
FI;
DEST[MAXVL-1:128] := 0

CVTSI2SS (128-bit Legacy SSE version)
IF 64-Bit Mode And Operandsize = 64
THEN
    DEST[31:0] := Convert_Integer_To_Single_Precision_Floating_Point(SRC[63:0]);
ELSE
    DEST[31:0] := Convert_Integer_To_Single_Precision_Floating_Point(SRC[31:0]);
FI;
DEST[MAXVL-1:32] (Unmodified)

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

VCVTSI2SS __m128 _mm_cvti32_ss(__m128 s, int a);
VCVTSI2SS __m128 _mm_cvt_roundi32_ss(__m128 s, int a, int r);
VCVTSI2SS __m128 _mm_cvti64_ss(__m128 s, __int64 a);
VCVTSI2SS __m128 _mm_cvt_roundi64_ss(__m128 s, __int64 a, int r);
CVTSI2SS __m128 _mm_cvtsi64_ss(__m128 s, __int64 a);
CVTSI2SS __m128 _mm_cvtsi32_ss(__m128 a, int b);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions
Precision

Other Exceptions
VEX-encoded instructions, see Table 2-20, “Type 3 Class Exception Conditions”.
EVEX-encoded instructions, see Table 2-48, “Type E3NF Class Exception Conditions”.

3-292 Vol. 2A CVTSI2SS—Convert Doubleword Integer to Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Value
CVTSS2SD—Convert Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Value to Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Value

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode/Instruction</th>
<th>Op / En</th>
<th>64/32 bit Mode Support</th>
<th>CPUID Feature Flag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F3 0F 5A /r</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>SSE2</td>
<td>Convert one single-precision floating-point value in xmm2/m32 to one double-precision floating-point value in xmm1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.LIG.F3:0F:W1G 5A /r</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX</td>
<td>Convert one single-precision floating-point value in xmm3/m32 to one double-precision floating-point value and merge with high bits of xmm2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVEX.LIG.F3:0F:W0 5A /r</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX512F</td>
<td>Convert one single-precision floating-point value in xmm3/m32 to one double-precision floating-point value and merge with high bits of xmm2 under writemask k1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Instruction Operand Encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Tuple Type</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
<th>Operand 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>ModRM:reg(r, w)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m(r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>ModRM:reg(w)</td>
<td>VEX.vvvv(r)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m(r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Tuple1 Scalar</td>
<td>ModRM:reg(w)</td>
<td>VEX.vvvv(r)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m(r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Description

Converts a single-precision floating-point value in the "convert-from" source operand to a double-precision floating-point value in the destination operand. When the "convert-from" source operand is an XMM register, the single-precision floating-point value is contained in the low doubleword of the register. The result is stored in the low quadword of the destination operand.

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The "convert-from" source operand (the second operand) is an XMM register or memory location. Bits (MAXVL-1:64) of the corresponding destination register remain unchanged. The destination operand is an XMM register.

VEX.128 and EVEX encoded versions: The "convert-from" source operand (the third operand) can be an XMM register or a 32-bit memory location. The first source and destination operands are XMM registers. Bits (127:64) of the XMM register destination are copied from the corresponding bits in the first source operand. Bits (MAXVL-1:128) of the destination register are zeroed.

Software should ensure VCVTSS2SD is encoded with VEX.L=0. Encoding VCVTSS2SD with VEX.L=1 may encounter unpredictable behavior across different processor generations.

Operation

VCVTSS2SD (EVEX encoded version)

IF k1[0] or "no writemask"
    THEN DEST[63:0] := Convert_Single_Precision_To_Double_Precision_Floating_Point(SRC2[31:0]);
    ELSE
        IF "merging-masking"
            THEN *DEST[63:0] remains unchanged*;
        ELSE
            THEN *DEST[63:0] = 0*;
        FI;
    FI;
DEST[127:64] := SRC1[127:64]
DEST[MAXVL-1:128] := 0
VCVTSS2SD (VEX.128 encoded version)
DEST[63:0] := Convert_Single_Precision_To_Double_Precision_Floating_Point(SRC2[31:0])
DEST[127:64] := SRC1[127:64]
DEST[MAXVL-1:128] := 0

VCVTSS2SD (128-bit Legacy SSE version)
DEST[63:0] := Convert_Single_Precision_To_Double_Precision_Floating_Point(SRC[31:0]);
DEST[MAXVL-1:64] (Unmodified)

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent
VCVTSS2SD __m128d _mm_cvt_roundss_sd(__m128d a, __m128 b, int r);
VCVTSS2SD __m128d _mm_mask_cvt_roundss_sd(__m128d s, __mmask8 m, __m128d a, __m128 b, int r);
VCVTSS2SD __m128d _mm_maskz_cvt_roundss_sd(__mmask8 k, __m128d a, __m128 a, int r);
VCVTSS2SD __m128d _mm_mask_cvtss_sd(__m128d s, __mmask8 m, __m128d a, __m128 b);
VCVTSS2SD __m128d _mm_maskz_cvtss_sd(__mmask8 m, __m128d a, __m128 b);
CVTSS2SD __m128d __m128d_mm_cvtss_sd(__m128d a, __m128 a);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions
Invalid, Denormal

Other Exceptions
VEX-encoded instructions, see Table 2-20, “Type 3 Class Exception Conditions”.
EVEX-encoded instructions, see Table 2-47, “Type E3 Class Exception Conditions”.
### CVTSS2SI—Convert Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Value to Doubleword Integer

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode/Instruction</th>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>64/32 bit Mode Support</th>
<th>CPUID Feature Flag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F3 0F 2D r</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>SSE</td>
<td>Convert one single-precision floating-point value from xmm1/m32 to one signed doubleword integer in r32.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CVTSS2SI r32, xmm1/m32</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F3 REX.w 0F 2D r</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>V/N.E.</td>
<td>SSE</td>
<td>Convert one single-precision floating-point value from xmm1/m32 to one signed quadword integer in r64.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CVTSS2SI r64, xmm1/m32</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.LIG.F3.0F.W0 2D r ¹</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX</td>
<td>Convert one single-precision floating-point value from xmm1/m32 to one signed doubleword integer in r32.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCVTSS2SI r32, xmm1/m32</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.LIG.F3.0F.W1 2D r ¹</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>V/N.E.²</td>
<td>AVX</td>
<td>Convert one single-precision floating-point value from xmm1/m32 to one signed quadword integer in r64.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCVTSS2SI r64, xmm1/m32</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVEX.LIG.F3.0F.W0 2D r</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX512F</td>
<td>Convert one single-precision floating-point value from xmm1/m32 to one signed doubleword integer in r32.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCVTSS2SI r32, xmm1/m32{er}</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVEX.LIG.F3.0F.W1 2D r</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>V/N.E.²</td>
<td>AVX512F</td>
<td>Convert one single-precision floating-point value from xmm1/m32 to one signed quadword integer in r64.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCVTSS2SI r64, xmm1/m32{er}</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTES:**
1. Software should ensure VCVTSS2SI is encoded with VEX.L=0. Encoding VCVTSS2SI with VEX.L=1 may encounter unpredictable behavior across different processor generations.
2. VEX.W1/EVEX.W1 in non-64 bit is ignored; the instructions behaves as if the W0 version is used.

### Instruction Operand Encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Tuple Type</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
<th>Operand 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (w)</td>
<td>ModRM:rm (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Tuple1 Fixed</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (w)</td>
<td>ModRM:rm (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Description

Converts a single-precision floating-point value in the source operand (the second operand) to a signed doubleword integer (or signed quadword integer if operand size is 64 bits) in the destination operand (the first operand). The source operand can be an XMM register or a memory location. The destination operand is a general-purpose register. When the source operand is an XMM register, the single-precision floating-point value is contained in the low doubleword of the register.

When a conversion is inexact, the value returned is rounded according to the rounding control bits in the MXCSR register or the embedded rounding control bits. If a converted result cannot be represented in the destination format, the floating-point invalid exception is raised, and if this exception is masked, the indefinite integer value (2^w-1, where w represents the number of bits in the destination format) is returned.

Legacy SSE instructions: In 64-bit mode, Use of the REX.W prefix promotes the instruction to produce 64-bit data. See the summary chart at the beginning of this section for encoding data and limits.

VEX.W1 and EVEX.W1 versions: promotes the instruction to produce 64-bit data in 64-bit mode.

Note: VEX.vvvv and EVEX.vvvv are reserved and must be 1111b, otherwise instructions will #UD.

Software should ensure VCVTSS2SI is encoded with VEX.L=0. Encoding VCVTSS2SI with VEX.L=1 may encounter unpredictable behavior across different processor generations.
Operation

VCVTSS2SI (EVEX encoded version)
IF (SRC *is register*) AND (EVEX.b = 1)
THEN
    SET_ROUNDING_MODE_FOR_THIS_INSTRUCTION(EVEX.RC);
ELSE
    SET_ROUNDING_MODE_FOR_THIS_INSTRUCTION(MXCSR.RC);
FI;
IF 64-bit Mode and OperandSize = 64
THEN
    DEST[63:0] := Convert_Single_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer(SRC[31:0]);
ELSE
    DEST[31:0] := Convert_Single_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer(SRC[31:0]);
FI;

(V)CVTSS2SI (Legacy and VEX.128 encoded version)
IF 64-bit Mode and OperandSize = 64
THEN
    DEST[63:0] := Convert_Single_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer(SRC[31:0]);
ELSE
    DEST[31:0] := Convert_Single_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer(SRC[31:0]);
FI;

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

VCVTSS2SI int _mm_cvtss_i32( __m128 a);
VCVTSS2SI int _mm_cvt_roundss_i32( __m128 a, int r);
VCVTSS2SI __int64 _mm_cvtss_i64( __m128 a);
VCVTSS2SI __int64 _mm_cvt_roundss_i64( __m128 a, int r);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions
Invalid, Precision

Other Exceptions
VEX-encoded instructions, see Table 2-20, ”Type 3 Class Exception Conditions”; additionally:
#UD
    If VEX.vvvv != 1111B.
EVEX-encoded instructions, see Table 2-48, ”Type E3NF Class Exception Conditions”.

CVTTPD2DQ—Convert with Truncation Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values to Packed Doubleword Integers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode/Instruction</th>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>64/32 bit Mode Support</th>
<th>CPUID Feature Flag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>66 0F E6 /r CVTTPD2DQ xmm1, xmm2/m128</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>SSE2</td>
<td>Convert two packed double-precision floating-point values in xmm2/mem to two signed doubleword integers in xmm1 using truncation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.128.66.0F:WIG E6 /r VCVTTPD2DQ xmm1, xmm2/m128</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX</td>
<td>Convert two packed double-precision floating-point values in xmm2/mem to two signed doubleword integers in xmm1 using truncation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.256.66.0F:WIG E6 /r VCVTTPD2DQ xmm1, ymm2/m256</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX</td>
<td>Convert four packed double-precision floating-point values in ymm2/mem to four signed doubleword integers in xmm1 using truncation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVEX.128.66.0F:W1 E6 /r VCVTTPD2DQ xmm1 {k1}{z}, xmm2/m128/m64bcst</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX512VL AVX512F</td>
<td>Convert two packed double-precision floating-point values in xmm2/m128/m64bcst to two signed doubleword integers in xmm1 using truncation subject to writemask k1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVEX.256.66.0F:W1 E6 /r VCVTTPD2DQ xmm1 {k1}{z}, ymm2/m256/m64bcst</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX512VL AVX512F</td>
<td>Convert four packed double-precision floating-point values in ymm2/m256/m64bcst to four signed doubleword integers in xmm1 using truncation subject to writemask k1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVEX.512.66.0F:W1 E6 /r VCVTTPD2DQ ymm1 {k1}{z}, zmm2/m512/m64bcst{sa}</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX512F</td>
<td>Convert eight packed double-precision floating-point values in zmm2/m512/m64bcst to eight signed doubleword integers in ymm1 using truncation subject to writemask k1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description**

Converts two, four or eight packed double-precision floating-point values in the source operand (second operand) to two, four or eight packed signed doubleword integers in the destination operand (first operand).

When a conversion is inexact, a truncated (round toward zero) value is returned. If a converted result is larger than the maximum signed doubleword integer, the floating-point invalid exception is raised, and if this exception is masked, the indefinite integer value (80000000H) is returned.

EVEX encoded versions: The source operand is a ZMM/YMM/XMM register, a 512/256/128-bit memory location, or a 512/256/128-bit vector broadcasted from a 64-bit memory location. The destination operand is a YMM/XMM/XMM (low 64 bits) register conditionally updated with writemask k1. The upper bits (MAXVL-1:256) of the corresponding destination are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The source operand is a YMM register or 256-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The upper bits (MAXVL-1:128) of the corresponding ZMM register destination are zeroed.

VEX.128 encoded version: The source operand is an XMM register or 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The upper bits (MAXVL-1:64) of the corresponding ZMM register destination are zeroed.

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The source operand is an XMM register or 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The upper bits (MAXVL-1:128) of the corresponding ZMM register destination are unmodified.

Note: VEX.vvvv and EVEX.vvvv are reserved and must be 1111b, otherwise instructions will #UD.
**Operation**

VCVTTPD2DQ (EVEX encoded versions) when src operand is a register

\[(KL, VL) = (2, 128), (4, 256), (8, 512)\]

FOR \(j := 0 \) TO \(KL-1\)

\(i := j \times 32\)

\(k := j \times 64\)

IF \(k1[j]\) OR *no writemask*

THEN \(\text{DEST}[i+31:i] := \text{Convert\_Double\_Precision\_Floating\_Point\_To\_Integer\_Truncate}(\text{SRC}[k+63:k])\)

ELSE

IF *merging-masking*

THEN *DEST*[i+31:i] remains unchanged*

ELSE

\(\text{DEST}[i+31:i] := 0\)

FI

FI

ENDFOR

\(\text{DEST}[\text{MAXVL}-1:VL/2] := 0\)
VCVTTPD2DQ (EVEX encoded versions) when src operand is a memory source
(KL, VL) = (2, 128), (4, 256), (8, 512)

FOR j := 0 TO KL-1
  i := j * 32
  k := j * 64
  IF k1[i] OR *no writemask*
    THEN
      IF (EVEX.b = 1)
        THEN
          DEST[i+31:i] := Convert_Double_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer_Truncate(SRC[63:0])
        ELSE
          DEST[i+31:i] := Convert_Double_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer_Truncate(SRC[k+63:k])
        FI;
      ELSE
        IF *merging-masking* ; merging-masking
          THEN *DEST[i+31:i] remains unchanged*
        ELSE ; zeroing-masking
          DEST[i+31:i] := 0
        FI
      FI
  ENDFOR
DEST[MAXVL-1:VL/2] := 0

VCVTTPD2DQ (VEX.256 encoded version)
DEST[31:0] := Convert_Double_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer_Truncate(SRC[63:0])
DEST[63:32] := Convert_Double_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer_Truncate(SRC[127:64])
DEST[95:64] := Convert_Double_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer_Truncate(SRC[191:128])
DEST[127:96] := Convert_Double_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer_Truncate(SRC[255:192])
DEST[MAXVL-1:128] := 0

VCVTTPD2DQ (VEX.128 encoded version)
DEST[31:0] := Convert_Double_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer_Truncate(SRC[63:0])
DEST[63:32] := Convert_Double_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer_Truncate(SRC[127:64])
DEST[MAXVL-1:64] := 0

CVTTPD2DQ (128-bit Legacy SSE version)
DEST[31:0] := Convert_Double_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer_Truncate(SRC[63:0])
DEST[63:32] := Convert_Double_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer_Truncate(SRC[127:64])
DEST[127:64] := 0
DEST[MAXVL-1:128] (unmodified)
**Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent**

VCVTTPD2DQ __m256i _mm512_cvttpd_epi32( __m512d a);
VCVTTPD2DQ __m256i _mm512_mask_cvttpd_epi32( __m256i s, __mmask8 k, __m512d a);
VCVTTPD2DQ __m256i _mm512_maskz_cvttpd_epi32( __mmask8 k, __m512d a);
VCVTTPD2DQ __m256i _mm512_cvtt_roundpd_epi32( __m512d a, int sae);
VCVTTPD2DQ __m256i _mm512_mask_cvtt_roundpd_epi32( __m256i s, __mmask8 k, __m512d a, int sae);
VCVTTPD2DQ __m128i _mm256_mask_cvttpd_epi32( __m128i s, __mmask8 k, __m256d a);
VCVTTPD2DQ __m128i _mm256_maskz_cvttpd_epi32( __mmask8 k, __m256d a);
VCVTTPD2DQ __m128i _mm_mask_cvttpd_epi32( __m128i s, __mmask8 k, __m128d a);
VCVTTPD2DQ __m128i _mm_maskz_cvttpd_epi32( __mmask8 k, __m128d a);
VCVTTPD2DQ __m128i _mm256_cvttpd_epi32 ( __m256d src);
CVTTPD2DQ __m128i _mm_cvttpd_epi32 ( __m128d src);

**SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions**

Invalid, Precision

**Other Exceptions**

VEX-encoded instructions, see Table 2-19, “Type 2 Class Exception Conditions”.
EVEX-encoded instructions, see Table 2-46, “Type E2 Class Exception Conditions”.
Additionally:

#UD If VEX.vvvv != 1111B or EVEX.vvvv != 1111B.
CVTTPD2PI—Convert with Truncation Packed Double-Precision FP Values to Packed Dword Integers

## Opcode/ Instruction

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode/ Instruction</th>
<th>Op/ En</th>
<th>64-Bit Mode</th>
<th>Compat/ Leg Mode</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>66 0F 2C /r</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Convert two packer double-precision floating-point values from xmm/m128 to two packed signed doubleword integers in mm using truncation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Instruction Operand Encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
<th>Operand 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RM</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (w)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Description

Converts two packed double-precision floating-point values in the source operand (second operand) to two packed signed doubleword integers in the destination operand (first operand). The source operand can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an MMX technology register.

When a conversion is inexact, a truncated (round toward zero) result is returned. If a converted result is larger than the maximum signed doubleword integer, the floating-point invalid exception is raised, and if this exception is masked, the indefinite integer value (80000000H) is returned.

This instruction causes a transition from x87 FPU to MMX technology operation (that is, the x87 FPU top-of-stack pointer is set to 0 and the x87 FPU tag word is set to all 0s [valid]). If this instruction is executed while an x87 FPU floating-point exception is pending, the exception is handled before the CVTTPD2PI instruction is executed.

In 64-bit mode, use of the REX.R prefix permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

## Operation

\[
\text{DEST}[31:0] := \text{Convert\_Double\_Precision\_Floating\_Point\_To\_Integer32\_Truncate} (\text{SRC}[63:0]); \\
\text{DEST}[63:32] := \text{Convert\_Double\_Precision\_Floating\_Point\_To\_Integer32\_Truncate} (\text{SRC}[127:64]);
\]

## Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

```
CVTTPD1PI: __m64 _mm_cvtprd_pl32(__m128d a)
```

## SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Invalid, Precision

## Other Mode Exceptions

See Table 22-4, "Exception Conditions for Legacy SIMD/MMX Instructions with FP Exception and 16-Byte Alignment" in the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 3B.
CVTTPS2DQ—Convert with Truncation Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values to Packed Signed Doubleword Integer Values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode/ Instruction</th>
<th>Op / En</th>
<th>64/32 bit Mode Support</th>
<th>CPUID Feature Flag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F3 0F 5B /r</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>SSE2</td>
<td>Convert four packed single-precision floating-point values from xmm2/mem to four packed signed doubleword values in xmm1 using truncation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.128.F3.0F:WiG 5B /r</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX</td>
<td>Convert four packed single-precision floating-point values from xmm2/mem to four packed signed doubleword values in xmm1 using truncation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.256.F3.0F:WiG 5B /r</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX</td>
<td>Convert eight packed single-precision floating-point values from ymm2/mem to eight packed signed doubleword values in ymm1 using truncation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVEX.128.F3.0F:W0 5B /r</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX512VL AVX512F</td>
<td>Convert four packed single precision floating-point values from xmm2/m128/m32bcst to four packed signed doubleword values in xmm1 using truncation subject to writemask k1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVEX.256.F3.0F:W0 5B /r</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX512VL AVX512F</td>
<td>Convert eight packed single precision floating-point values from ymm2/m256/m32bcst to eight packed signed doubleword values in ymm1 using truncation subject to writemask k1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVEX.512.F3.0F:W0 5B /r</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX512F</td>
<td>Convert sixteen packed single-precision floating-point values from zmm2/m512/m32bcst to sixteen packed signed doubleword values in zmm1 using truncation subject to writemask k1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Instruction Operand Encoding**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Tuple Type</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
<th>Operand 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (w)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Full</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (w)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description**

Converts four, eight or sixteen packed single-precision floating-point values in the source operand to four, eight or sixteen signed doubleword integers in the destination operand.

When a conversion is inexact, a truncated (round toward zero) value is returned. If a converted result is larger than the maximum signed doubleword integer, the floating-point invalid exception is raised, and if this exception is masked, the indefinite integer value (80000000H) is returned.

**EVEX encoded versions:** The source operand is a ZMM/YMM/XMM register, a 512/256/128-bit memory location or a 512/256/128-bit vector broadcasted from a 32-bit memory location. The destination operand is a ZMM/YMM/XMM register conditionally updated with writemask k1.

**VEX.256 encoded version:** The source operand is a YMM register or 256-bit memory location. The destination operand is a YMM register. The upper bits (MAXVL-1:256) of the corresponding ZMM register destination are zeroed.

**VEX.128 encoded version:** The source operand is an XMM register or 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The upper bits (MAXVL-1:128) of the corresponding ZMM register destination are zeroed.

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The source operand is an XMM register or 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The upper bits (MAXVL-1:128) of the corresponding ZMM register destination are unmodified.

Note: VEX.vvvv and EVEX.vvvv are reserved and must be 1111b otherwise instructions will #UD.
Operation

VCVTTPS2DQ (EVEX encoded versions) when src operand is a register
(KL, VL) = (4, 128), (8, 256), (16, 512)

FOR j := 0 TO KL-1
  i := j * 32
  IF k1[j] OR *no writemask*
    THEN DEST[i+31:i] :=
        Convert_Single_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer_Truncate(SRC[i+31:i])
    ELSE
      IF *merging-masking* ; merging-masking
        THEN *DEST[i+31:i] remains unchanged*
      ELSE ; zeroing-masking
        DEST[i+31:i] := 0
      FI
  FI;
ENDFOR
DEST[MAXVL-1:VL] := 0

VCVTTPS2DQ (EVEX encoded versions) when src operand is a memory source
(KL, VL) = (4, 128), (8, 256), (16, 512)

FOR j := 0 TO 15
  i := j * 32
  IF k1[j] OR *no writemask*
    THEN
      IF (EVEX.b = 1)
        THEN
          DEST[i+31:i] :=
              Convert_Single_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer_Truncate(SRC[31:0])
        ELSE
          DEST[i+31:i] :=
              Convert_Single_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer_Truncate(SRC[i+31:i])
        FI;
    ELSE
      IF *merging-masking* ; merging-masking
        THEN *DEST[i+31:i] remains unchanged*
      ELSE ; zeroing-masking
        DEST[i+31:i] := 0
      FI
    FI;
ENDFOR
DEST[MAXVL-1:VL] := 0

VCVTTPS2DQ (VEX.256 encoded version)
DEST[31:0] := Convert_Single_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer_Truncate(SRC[31:0])
DEST[63:32] := Convert_Single_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer_Truncate(SRC[63:32])
DEST[95:64] := Convert_Single_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer_Truncate(SRC[95:64])
DEST[127:96] := Convert_Single_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer_Truncate(SRC[127:96])
DEST[159:128] := Convert_Single_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer_Truncate(SRC[159:128])
DEST[191:160] := Convert_Single_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer_Truncate(SRC[191:160])
DEST[223:192] := Convert_Single_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer_Truncate(SRC[223:192])
DEST[255:224] := Convert_Single_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer_Truncate(SRC[255:224])
VCVTPPS2DQ (VEX.128 encoded version)
DEST[31:0] := Convert_Single_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer_Truncate(SRC[31:0])
DEST[63:32] := Convert_Single_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer_Truncate(SRC[63:32])
DEST[95:64] := Convert_Single_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer_Truncate(SRC[95:64])
DEST[127:96] := Convert_Single_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer_Truncate(SRC[127:96])
DEST[MAXVL-1:128] := 0

CVTTPS2DQ (128-bit Legacy SSE version)
DEST[31:0] := Convert_Single_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer_Truncate(SRC[31:0])
DEST[63:32] := Convert_Single_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer_Truncate(SRC[63:32])
DEST[95:64] := Convert_Single_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer_Truncate(SRC[95:64])
DEST[127:96] := Convert_Single_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer_Truncate(SRC[127:96])
DEST[MAXVL-1:128] (unmodified)

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent
VCVTPPS2DQ __m512i _mm512_cvttps_epi32( __m512 a);
VCVTPPS2DQ __m512i _mm512_mask_cvttps_epi32( __m512i s, __mmask16 k, __m512 a);
VCVTPPS2DQ __m512i _mm512_maskz_cvttps_epi32( __mmask16 k, __m512 a);
VCVTPPS2DQ __m512i _mm512_cvtt_roundps_epi32( __m512 a, int sae);
VCVTPPS2DQ __m512i _mm512_mask_cvtt_roundps_epi32( __m512i s, __mmask16 k, __m512 a, int sae);
VCVTPPS2DQ __m512i _mm512_maskz_cvtt_roundps_epi32( __mmask16 k, __m512 a, int sae);
VCVTPPS2DQ __m256i _mm256_mask_cvttps_epi32( __mmask8 k, __m256 a);
VCVTPPS2DQ __m256i _mm256_maskz_cvttps_epi32( __mmask8 k, __m256 a);
VCVTPPS2DQ __m256i _mm256_cvttps_epi32( __m256 a);
VCVTPPS2DQ __m128i _mm128_mask_cvttps_epi32( __mmask8 k, __m128 a);
VCVTPPS2DQ __m128i _mm128_maskz_cvttps_epi32( __mmask8 k, __m128 a);
VCVTPPS2DQ __m128i _mm128_cvttps_epi32( __m128 a)

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions
Invalid, Precision

Other Exceptions
VEX-encoded instructions, see Table 2-19, “Type 2 Class Exception Conditions”.
EVEX-encoded instructions, see Table 2-46, “Type E2 Class Exception Conditions”.
Additionally:
#UD If VEX.vvvv != 1111B or EVEX.vvvv != 1111B.
CVTTPS2PI—Convert with Truncation Packed Single-Precision FP Values to Packed Dword Integers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode/Instruction</th>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>64-Bit Mode</th>
<th>Compat/Leg Mode</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NP 0F 2C /r</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Convert two single-precision floating-point values from xmm/m64 to two signed doubleword signed integers in mm using truncation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Instruction Operand Encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
<th>Operand 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RM</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (w)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Description

Converts two packed single-precision floating-point values in the source operand (second operand) to two packed signed doubleword integers in the destination operand (first operand). The source operand can be an XMM register or a 64-bit memory location. The destination operand is an MMX technology register. When the source operand is an XMM register, the two single-precision floating-point values are contained in the low quadword of the register.

When a conversion is inexact, a truncated (round toward zero) result is returned. If a converted result is larger than the maximum signed doubleword integer, the floating-point invalid exception is raised, and if this exception is masked, the indefinite integer value (80000000H) is returned.

This instruction causes a transition from x87 FPU to MMX technology operation (that is, the x87 FPU top-of-stack pointer is set to 0 and the x87 FPU tag word is set to all 0s [valid]). If this instruction is executed while an x87 FPU floating-point exception is pending, the exception is handled before the CVTTPS2PI instruction is executed.

In 64-bit mode, use of the REX.R prefix permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

Operation

\[
\text{DEST}[31:0] := \text{Convert\_Single\_Precision\_Floating\_Point\_To\_Integer\_Truncate}(\text{SRC}[31:0]);
\]

\[
\text{DEST}[63:32] := \text{Convert\_Single\_Precision\_Floating\_Point\_To\_Integer\_Truncate}(\text{SRC}[63:32]);
\]

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

CVTTPS2PI: __m64 _mm_cvttps_pi32(__m128 a)

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Invalid, Precision

Other Exceptions

See Table 22-5, "Exception Conditions for Legacy SIMD/MMX Instructions with XMM and FP Exception" in the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 3B.
CVTTSD2SI—Convert with Truncation Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Value to Signed Integer

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode/ Instruction</th>
<th>Op / En</th>
<th>64/32 bit Mode Support</th>
<th>CPUID Feature Flag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F2 0F 2C /r</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>SSE2</td>
<td>Convert one double-precision floating-point value from xmm1/m64 to one signed doubleword integer in r32 using truncation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CVTTSD2SI r32, xmm1/m64</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>V/N.E.</td>
<td>SSE2</td>
<td>Convert one double-precision floating-point value from xmm1/m64 to one signed quadword integer in r64 using truncation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F2 REX.W 0F 2C /r</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>V/N.E.</td>
<td>SSE2</td>
<td>Convert one double-precision floating-point value from xmm1/m64 to one signed doubleword integer in r32 using truncation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CVTTSD2SI r64, xmm1/m64</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>V/N.E.</td>
<td>SSE2</td>
<td>Convert one double-precision floating-point value from xmm1/m64 to one signed quadword integer in r64 using truncation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.LIG.F2.0F.W0 2C /r</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX</td>
<td>Convert one double-precision floating-point value from xmm1/m64 to one signed doubleword integer in r32 using truncation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCVTTSD2SI r32, xmm1/m64</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>V/N.E.</td>
<td>AVX</td>
<td>Convert one double-precision floating-point value from xmm1/m64 to one signed quadword integer in r64 using truncation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.LIG.F2.0F.W1 2C /r</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>V/N.E.</td>
<td>AVX</td>
<td>Convert one double-precision floating-point value from xmm1/m64 to one signed doubleword integer in r32 using truncation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCVTTSD2SI r64, xmm1/m64</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>V/N.E.</td>
<td>AVX512F</td>
<td>Convert one double-precision floating-point value from xmm1/m64 to one signed quadword integer in r64 using truncation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVEX.LIG.F2.0F.W0 2C /r</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>V/N.E.</td>
<td>AVX512F</td>
<td>Convert one double-precision floating-point value from xmm1/m64 to one signed quadword integer in r64 using truncation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCVTTSD2SI r32, xmm1/m64{sae}</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>V/N.E.</td>
<td>AVX512F</td>
<td>Convert one double-precision floating-point value from xmm1/m64 to one signed quadword integer in r64 using truncation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVEX.LIG.F2.0F.W1 2C /r</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>V/N.E.</td>
<td>AVX512F</td>
<td>Convert one double-precision floating-point value from xmm1/m64 to one signed quadword integer in r64 using truncation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCVTTSD2SI r64, xmm1/m64{sae}</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>V/N.E.</td>
<td>AVX512F</td>
<td>Convert one double-precision floating-point value from xmm1/m64 to one signed quadword integer in r64 using truncation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NOTES:
1. Software should ensure VCVTTSD2SI is encoded with VEX.L=0. Encoding VCVTTSD2SI with VEX.L=1 may encounter unpredictable behavior across different processor generations.
2. For this specific instruction, VEX.W/EVEX.W in non-64 bit is ignored; the instructions behaves as if the W0 version is used.

Instruction Operand Encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Tuple Type</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
<th>Operand 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (w)</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (w)</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Tuple1 Fixed</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (w)</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (w)</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Description

Converts a double-precision floating-point value in the source operand (the second operand) to a signed doubleword integer (or signed quadword integer if operand size is 64 bits) in the destination operand (the first operand). The source operand can be an XMM register or a 64-bit memory location. The destination operand is a general purpose register. When the source operand is an XMM register, the double-precision floating-point value is contained in the low quadword of the register.

When a conversion is inexact, the value returned is rounded according to the rounding control bits in the MXCSR register.

If a converted result exceeds the range limits of signed doubleword integer (in non-64-bit modes or 64-bit mode with REX.W/VEX.W/EVEX.W=0), the floating-point invalid exception is raised, and if this exception is masked, the indefinite integer value (80000000H) is returned.

If a converted result exceeds the range limits of signed quadword integer (in 64-bit mode and REX.W/VEX.W/EVEX.W = 1), the floating-point invalid exception is raised, and if this exception is masked, the indefinite integer value (80000000_00000000H) is returned.

Legacy SSE instructions: In 64-bit mode, Use of the REX.W prefix promotes the instruction to 64-bit operation. See the summary chart at the beginning of this section for encoding data and limits.

VEX.W1 and EVEX.W1 versions: promotes the instruction to produce 64-bit data in 64-bit mode.
Note: VEX.vvvv and EVEX.vvvv are reserved and must be 1111b, otherwise instructions will #UD. Software should ensure VCVTTSD2SI is encoded with VEX.L=0. Encoding VCVTTSD2SI with VEX.L=1 may encounter unpredictable behavior across different processor generations.

**Operation**

(V)CVTTSI (All versions)

IF 64-Bit Mode and OperandSize = 64
THEN
  DEST[63:0] := Convert_Double_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer_Truncate(SRC[63:0]);
ELSE
  DEST[31:0] := Convert_Double_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer_Truncate(SRC[63:0]);
FI;

**Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent**

VCVTTSD2SI int _mm_cvttsd_i32( __m128d a);
VCVTTSD2SI int _mm_cvtt_roundsd_i32( __m128d a, int sae);
VCVTTSD2SI __int64 _mm_cvttsd_i64( __m128d a);
VCVTTSD2SI __int64 _mm_cvtt_roundsd_i64( __m128d a, int sae);
CVTTSI int _mm_cvtttsi32( __m128d a);
CVTTSI __int64 _mm_cvtttsi64( __m128d a);

**SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions**

Invalid, Precision

**Other Exceptions**

VEX-encoded instructions, see Table 2-20, “Type 3 Class Exception Conditions”; additionally:

#UD If VEX.vvvv != 1111B.

EVEX-encoded instructions, see Table 2-48, “Type E3NF Class Exception Conditions”.

---

CVTTSI—Convert with Truncation Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Value to Signed Integer
## CVTTSS2SI—Convert with Truncation Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Value to Integer

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode/ Instruction</th>
<th>Op / En</th>
<th>64/32 bit Mode Support</th>
<th>CPUID Feature Flag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F3 0F 2C /r</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>SSE</td>
<td>Convert one single-precision floating-point value from xmm1/m32 to one signed doubleword integer in r32 using truncation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CVTTSS2SI r32, xmm1/m32</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F3 REX.W 0F 2C /r</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>V/N.E.</td>
<td>SSE</td>
<td>Convert one single-precision floating-point value from xmm1/m32 to one signed quadword integer in r64 using truncation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CVTTSS2SI r64, xmm1/m32</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.LIG.F3.0F.W0 2C /r</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX</td>
<td>Convert one single-precision floating-point value from xmm1/m32 to one signed doubleword integer in r32 using truncation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CVVTTS2SI r32, xmm1/m32</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.LIG.F3.0F.W0 2C /r</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>V/N.E.</td>
<td>AVX</td>
<td>Convert one single-precision floating-point value from xmm1/m32 to one signed quadword integer in r64 using truncation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CVVTTS2SI r64, xmm1/m32</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVEX.LLIG.F3.0F.W0 2C /r</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX512F</td>
<td>Convert one single-precision floating-point value from xmm1/m32 to one signed doubleword integer in r32 using truncation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CVVTTS2SI r32, xmm1/m32{sae}</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVEX.LLIG.F3.0F.W0 2C /r</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>V/N.E.</td>
<td>AVX512F</td>
<td>Convert one single-precision floating-point value from xmm1/m32 to one signed quadword integer in r64 using truncation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CVVTTS2SI r64, xmm1/m32{sae}</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Notes:
1. Software should ensure VCVTTSS2SI is encoded with VEX.L=0. Encoding VCVTTSS2SI with VEX.L=1 may encounter unpredictable behavior across different processor generations.
2. For this specific instruction, VEX.W/EVEX.W in non-64 bit is ignored; the instructions behaves as if the W0 version is used.

## Instruction Operand Encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Tuple Type</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
<th>Operand 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>ModRMreg (w)</td>
<td>ModRMreg/r/m (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Tuple1 Fixed</td>
<td>ModRMreg (w)</td>
<td>ModRMreg/r/m (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Description

Converts a single-precision floating-point value in the source operand (the second operand) to a signed doubleword integer (or signed quadword integer if operand size is 64 bits) in the destination operand (the first operand). The source operand can be an XMM register or a 32-bit memory location. The destination operand is a general purpose register. When the source operand is an XMM register, the single-precision floating-point value is contained in the low doubleword of the register.

When a conversion is inexact, a truncated (round toward zero) result is returned. If a converted result is larger than the maximum signed doubleword integer, the floating-point invalid exception is raised. If this exception is masked, the indefinite integer value (80000000H or 80000000_00000000H if operand size is 64 bits) is returned.

Legacy SSE instructions: In 64-bit mode, Use of the REX.W prefix promotes the instruction to 64-bit operation. See the summary chart at the beginning of this section for encoding data and limits.

VEX.W1 and EVEX.W1 versions: promotes the instruction to produce 64-bit data in 64-bit mode.

Note: VEX.vvvv and EVEX.vvvv are reserved and must be 1111b, otherwise instructions will #UD.

Software should ensure VCVTTSS2SI is encoded with VEX.L=0. Encoding VCVTTSS2SI with VEX.L=1 may encounter unpredictable behavior across different processor generations.
Operation

(V)CVTTSS2SI (All versions)
IF 64-Bit Mode and OperandSize = 64
THEN
    DEST[63:0] := Convert_Single_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer_Truncate(SRC[31:0]);
ELSE
    DEST[31:0] := Convert_Single_Precision_Floating_Point_To_Integer_Truncate(SRC[31:0]);
FI;

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent
VCVTTSS2SI int _mm_cvttss_i32(__m128 a);
VCVTTSS2SI int _mm_cvtt_roundss_i32(__m128 a, int sae);
VCVTTSS2SI __int64 _mm_cvttss_i64(__m128 a);
VCVTTSS2SI __int64 _mm_cvtt_roundss_i64(__m128 a, int sae);
CVTTSS2SI int _mm_cvttss_si32(__m128 a);
CVTTSS2SI __int64 _mm_cvttss_si64(__m128 a);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions
Invalid, Precision

Other Exceptions
See Table 2-20, "Type 3 Class Exception Conditions"; additionally:
#UD If VEX.vvvv != 1111B.
EVEX-encoded instructions, see Table 2-48, "Type E3NF Class Exception Conditions".
CWD/CDQ/CQO—Convert Word to Doubleword/Convert Doubleword to Quadword

### Description

Doubles the size of the operand in register AX, EAX, or RAX (depending on the operand size) by means of sign extension and stores the result in registers DX:AX, EDX:EAX, or RDX:RAX, respectively. The CWD instruction copies the sign (bit 15) of the value in the AX register into every bit position in the DX register. The CDQ instruction copies the sign (bit 31) of the value in the EAX register into every bit position in the EDX register. The CQO instruction (available in 64-bit mode only) copies the sign (bit 63) of the value in the RAX register into every bit position in the RDX register.

The CWD instruction can be used to produce a doubleword dividend from a word before word division. The CDQ instruction can be used to produce a quadword dividend from a doubleword before doubleword division. The CQO instruction can be used to produce a double quadword dividend from a quadword before a quadword division.

The CWD and CDQ mnemonics reference the same opcode. The CWD instruction is intended for use when the operand-size attribute is 16 and the CDQ instruction for when the operand-size attribute is 32. Some assemblers may force the operand size to 16 when CWD is used and to 32 when CDQ is used. Others may treat these mnemonics as synonyms (CWD/CDQ) and use the current setting of the operand-size attribute to determine the size of values to be converted, regardless of the mnemonic used.

In 64-bit mode, use of the REX.W prefix promotes operation to 64 bits. The CQO mnemonics reference the same opcode as CWD/CDQ. See the summary chart at the beginning of this section for encoding data and limits.

### Operation

IF OperandSize = 16 (* CWD instruction *)
THEN

- DX := SignExtend(AX);
- ELSE IF OperandSize = 32 (* CDQ instruction *)
  - EDX := SignExtend(EAX); Fi;
- ELSE IF 64-Bit Mode and OperandSize = 64 (* CQO instruction *)
  - RDX := SignExtend(RAX); Fi;
FI;

### Flags Affected

None

### Exceptions (All Operating Modes)

- #UD If the LOCK prefix is used.
DAA—Decimal Adjust AL after Addition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode</th>
<th>Instruction</th>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>64-Bit Mode</th>
<th>Compat/Leg Mode</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>DAA</td>
<td>ZO</td>
<td>Invalid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Decimal adjust AL after addition.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Instruction Operand Encoding**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
<th>Operand 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ZO</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description**

Adjusts the sum of two packed BCD values to create a packed BCD result. The AL register is the implied source and destination operand. The DAA instruction is only useful when it follows an ADD instruction that adds (binary addition) two 2-digit, packed BCD values and stores a byte result in the AL register. The DAA instruction then adjusts the contents of the AL register to contain the correct 2-digit, packed BCD result. If a decimal carry is detected, the CF and AF flags are set accordingly.

This instruction executes as described above in compatibility mode and legacy mode. It is not valid in 64-bit mode.

**Operation**

IF 64-Bit Mode
   THEN
     #UD;
   ELSE
     old_AL := AL;
     old_CF := CF;
     CF := 0;
     IF (((AL AND 0FH) > 9) or AF = 1)
        THEN
          AL := AL + 6;
          CF := old_CF or (Carry from AL := AL + 6);
          AF := 1;
        ELSE
          AF := 0;
        FI;
     IF ((old_AL > 99H) or (old_CF = 1))
        THEN
          AL := AL + 60H;
          CF := 1;
        ELSE
          CF := 0;
        FI;
   FI;

**Example**

ADD AL, BL  Before: AL=79H BL=35H EFLAGS(0SZAPC)=XXXXXXXX
             After: AL=AEH BL=35H EFLAGS(0SZAPC)=110000
DAA          Before: AL=AEH BL=35H EFLAGS(0SZAPC)=110000
             After: AL=14H BL=35H EFLAGS(0SZAPC)=X00111
DAA          Before: AL=2EH BL=35H EFLAGS(0SZAPC)=110000
             After: AL=34H BL=35H EFLAGS(0SZAPC)=X00101
Flags Affected
The CF and AF flags are set if the adjustment of the value results in a decimal carry in either digit of the result (see the "Operation" section above). The SF, ZF, and PF flags are set according to the result. The OF flag is undefined.

Protected Mode Exceptions
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions
#UD If in 64-bit mode.
DAS—Decimal Adjust AL after Subtraction

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode</th>
<th>Instruction</th>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>64-Bit Mode</th>
<th>Compat/Leg Mode</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2F</td>
<td>DAS</td>
<td>ZO</td>
<td>Invalid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Decimal adjust AL after subtraction.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Instruction Operand Encoding**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
<th>Operand 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ZO</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description**

Adjusts the result of the subtraction of two packed BCD values to create a packed BCD result. The AL register is the implied source and destination operand. The DAS instruction is only useful when it follows a SUB instruction that subtracts (binary subtraction) one 2-digit, packed BCD value from another and stores a byte result in the AL register. The DAS instruction then adjusts the contents of the AL register to contain the correct 2-digit, packed BCD result. If a decimal borrow is detected, the CF and AF flags are set accordingly.

This instruction executes as described above in compatibility mode and legacy mode. It is not valid in 64-bit mode.

**Operation**

IF 64-Bit Mode
THEN
  #UD;
ELSE
  old_AL := AL;
  old_CF := CF;
  CF := 0;
  IF (((AL AND 0FH) > 9) or AF = 1)
  THEN
    AL := AL - 6;
    CF := old_CF or (Borrow from AL := AL - 6);
    AF := 1;
  ELSE
    AF := 0;
  FI;
  IF ((old_AL > 99H) or (old_CF = 1))
  THEN
    AL := AL - 60H;
    CF := 1;
  FI;
FI;

**Example**

SUB AL, BL  Before: AL = 35H, BL = 47H, EFLAGS(OSZAPC) = XXXXXX
            After: AL = EEH, BL = 47H, EFLAGS(OSZAPC) = 010111
DAA
            Before: AL = EEH, BL = 47H, EFLAGS(OSZAPC) = 010111
            After: AL = 88H, BL = 47H, EFLAGS(OSZAPC) = X10111

**Flags Affected**

The CF and AF flags are set if the adjustment of the value results in a decimal borrow in either digit of the result (see the “Operation” section above). The SF, ZF, and PF flags are set according to the result. The OF flag is undefined.

DAS—Decimal Adjust AL after Subtraction
Protected Mode Exceptions
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions
#UD If in 64-bit mode.
DEC—Decrement by 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode</th>
<th>Instruction</th>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>64-Bit Mode</th>
<th>Compat/Leg Mode</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FE /1</td>
<td>DEC r/m8</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Decrement r/m8 by 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REX + FE /1</td>
<td>DEC r/m8</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>N.E.</td>
<td>Decrement r/m8 by 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FF /1</td>
<td>DEC r/m16</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Decrement r/m16 by 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FF /1</td>
<td>DEC r/m32</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Decrement r/m32 by 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REX.W + FF /1</td>
<td>DEC r/m64</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>N.E.</td>
<td>Decrement r/m64 by 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48+rw</td>
<td>DEC r16</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>N.E.</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Decrement r16 by 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48+rd</td>
<td>DEC r32</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>N.E.</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Decrement r32 by 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTES:**
* In 64-bit mode, r/m8 can not be encoded to access the following byte registers if a REX prefix is used: AH, BH, CH, DH.

### Instruction Operand Encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
<th>Operand 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>ModRMr/m (r, w)</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>opcode + rd (r, w)</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Description

Subtracts 1 from the destination operand, while preserving the state of the CF flag. The destination operand can be a register or a memory location. This instruction allows a loop counter to be updated without disturbing the CF flag. (To perform a decrement operation that updates the CF flag, use a SUB instruction with an immediate operand of 1.)

This instruction can be used with a LOCK prefix to allow the instruction to be executed atomically.

In 64-bit mode, DEC r16 and DEC r32 are not encodable (because opcodes 48H through 4FH are REX prefixes). Otherwise, the instruction’s 64-bit mode default operation size is 32 bits. Use of the REX.R prefix permits access to additional registers (R8-R15). Use of the REX.W prefix promotes operation to 64 bits.

See the summary chart at the beginning of this section for encoding data and limits.

### Operation

DEST := DEST – 1;

### Flags Affected

The CF flag is not affected. The OF, SF, ZF, AF, and PF flags are set according to the result.

### Protected Mode Exceptions

- **#GP(0)**: If the destination operand is located in a non-writable segment.
- **#SS(0)**: If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
- **#PF(fault-code)**: If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains a NULL segment selector.
- **#AC(0)**: If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
- **#UD**: If the LOCK prefix is used but the destination is not a memory operand.
Real-Address Mode Exceptions
#GP If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used but the destination is not a memory operand.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions
#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used but the destination is not a memory operand.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions
#SS(0) If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0) If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used but the destination is not a memory operand.
DIV—Unsigned Divide

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode</th>
<th>Instruction</th>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>64-Bit Mode</th>
<th>Comp/ Leg Mode</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F6 /6</td>
<td>DIV r/m8</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Unsigned divide AX by r/m8, with result stored in AL := Quotient, AH := Remainder.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REX + F6 /6</td>
<td>DIV r/m8*</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>N.E.</td>
<td>Unsigned divide AX by r/m8, with result stored in AL := Quotient, AH := Remainder.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F7 /6</td>
<td>DIV r/m16</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Unsigned divide DX:AX by r/m16, with result stored in AX := Quotient, DX := Remainder.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F7 /6</td>
<td>DIV r/m32</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Unsigned divide EDX:EAX by r/m32, with result stored in EAX := Quotient, EDX := Remainder.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REX.W + F7 /6</td>
<td>DIV r/m64</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>N.E.</td>
<td>Unsigned divide RDX:RAX by r/m64, with result stored in RAX := Quotient, RDX := Remainder.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NOTES:
* In 64-bit mode, r/m8 can not be encoded to access the following byte registers if a REX prefix is used: AH, BH, CH, DH.

Instruction Operand Encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
<th>Operand 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (w)</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Description
Divides unsigned the value in the AX, DX:AX, EDX:EAX, or RDX:RAX registers (dividend) by the source operand (divisor) and stores the result in the AX (AH:AL), DX:AX, EDX:EAX, or RDX:RAX registers. The source operand can be a general-purpose register or a memory location. The action of this instruction depends on the operand size (dividend/divisor). Division using 64-bit operand is available only in 64-bit mode.

Non-integral results are truncated (chopped) towards 0. The remainder is always less than the divisor in magnitude. Overflow is indicated with the #DE (divide error) exception rather than with the CF flag.

In 64-bit mode, the instruction’s default operation size is 32 bits. Use of the REX.R prefix permits access to additional registers (R8-R15). Use of the REX.W prefix promotes operation to 64 bits. In 64-bit mode when REX.W is applied, the instruction divides the unsigned value in RDX:RAX by the source operand and stores the quotient in RAX, the remainder in RDX.

See the summary chart at the beginning of this section for encoding data and limits. See Table 3-15.

Table 3-15. DIV Action

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Operand Size</th>
<th>Dividend</th>
<th>Divisor</th>
<th>Quotient</th>
<th>Remainder</th>
<th>Maximum Quotient</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Word/byte</td>
<td>AX</td>
<td>r/m8</td>
<td>AL</td>
<td>AH</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doubleword/word</td>
<td>DX:AX</td>
<td>r/m16</td>
<td>AX</td>
<td>DX</td>
<td>65,535</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quadword/doubleword</td>
<td>EDX:EAX</td>
<td>r/m32</td>
<td>EAX</td>
<td>EDX</td>
<td>$2^{32} - 1$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doublequadword/quadword</td>
<td>RDX:RAX</td>
<td>r/m64</td>
<td>RAX</td>
<td>RDX</td>
<td>$2^{64} - 1$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Operation

IF SRC = 0
    THEN #DE; Fi; (* Divide Error *)
IF OperandSize = 8 (* Word/Byte Operation *)
    THEN
        temp := AX / SRC;
        IF temp > FFH
            THEN #DE; (* Divide error *)
            ELSE
                AL := temp;
                AH := AX MOD SRC;
            FI;
    FI;
ELSE IF OperandSize = 16 (* Doubleword/word operation *)
    THEN
        temp := DX:AX / SRC;
        IF temp > FFFFH
            THEN #DE; (* Divide error *)
            ELSE
                AX := temp;
                DX := DX:AX MOD SRC;
            FI;
    FI;
ELSE IF OperandsSize = 32 (* Quadword/doubleword operation *)
    THEN
        temp := EDX:EAX / SRC;
        IF temp > FFFFFFFFH
            THEN #DE; (* Divide error *)
            ELSE
                EAX := temp;
                EDX := EDX:EAX MOD SRC;
            FI;
    FI;
ELSE IF 64-Bit Mode and OperandsSize = 64 (* Doublequadword/quadword operation *)
    THEN
        temp := RDX:RAX / SRC;
        IF temp > FFFFFFFFH
            THEN #DE; (* Divide error *)
            ELSE
                RAX := temp;
                RDX := RDX:RAX MOD SRC;
            FI;
    FI;
FI;

Flags Affected
The CF, OF, SF, ZF, AF, and PF flags are undefined.
**Protected Mode Exceptions**

- **#DE** If the source operand (divisor) is 0.
  If the quotient is too large for the designated register.
- **#GP(0)** If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
  If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains a NULL segment selector.
- **#SS(0)** If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
- **#PF(fault-code)** If a page fault occurs.
- **#AC(0)** If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
- **#UD** If the LOCK prefix is used.

**Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

- **#DE** If the source operand (divisor) is 0.
  If the quotient is too large for the designated register.
- **#GP** If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
  If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains a NULL segment selector.
- **#SS(0)** If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
- **#UD** If the LOCK prefix is used.

**Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

- **#DE** If the source operand (divisor) is 0.
  If the quotient is too large for the designated register.
- **#GP(0)** If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
- **#SS** If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
- **#PF(fault-code)** If a page fault occurs.
- **#AC(0)** If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.
- **#UD** If the LOCK prefix is used.

**Compatibility Mode Exceptions**

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

**64-Bit Mode Exceptions**

- **#SS(0)** If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
- **#GP(0)** If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
- **#DE** If the source operand (divisor) is 0
  If the quotient is too large for the designated register.
- **#PF(fault-code)** If a page fault occurs.
- **#AC(0)** If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
- **#UD** If the LOCK prefix is used.
DIVPD—Divide Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values

**Opcode/Instruction** | **Op / En** | **64/32 bit Mode Support** | **CPUID Feature Flag** | **Description**
--- | --- | --- | --- | ---
66 0F 5E /r | A | V/V | SSE2 | Divide packed double-precision floating-point values in xmm1 by packed double-precision floating-point values in xmm2/mem.
VEX.128.66.0F.Wig 5E /r | B | V/V | AVX | Divide packed double-precision floating-point values in xmm2 by packed double-precision floating-point values in xmm3/mem.
VEX.256.66.0F.Wig 5E /r | B | V/V | AVX | Divide packed double-precision floating-point values in ymm2 by packed double-precision floating-point values in ymm3/mem.
EVEX.128.66.0F.W1 5E /r | C | V/V | AVX512VL AVX512F | Divide packed double-precision floating-point values in xmm2 by packed double-precision floating-point values in xmm3/m128/m64bcst and write results to xmm1 subject to writemask k1.
EVEX.256.66.0F.W1 5E /r | C | V/V | AVX512VL AVX512F | Divide packed double-precision floating-point values in ymm2 by packed double-precision floating-point values in ymm3/m256/m64bcst and write results to ymm1 subject to writemask k1.
EVEX.512.66.0F.W1 5E /r | C | V/V | AVX512F | Divide packed double-precision floating-point values in zmm2 by packed double-precision FP values in zmm3/m512/m64bcst and write results to zmm1 subject to writemask k1.

**Instruction Operand Encoding**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Tuple Type</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
<th>Operand 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (r, w)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (w)</td>
<td>VEX.vvvv (r)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Full</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (w)</td>
<td>VEX.vvvv (r)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description**

Performs a SIMD divide of the double-precision floating-point values in the first source operand by the floating-point values in the second source operand (the third operand). Results are written to the destination operand (the first operand).

EVEX encoded versions: The first source operand (the second operand) is a ZMM/YMM/XMM register. The second source operand can be a ZMM/YMM/XMM register, a 512/256/128-bit memory location or a 512/256/128-bit vector broadcasted from a 64-bit memory location. The destination operand is a ZMM/YMM/XMM register conditionally updated with writemask k1.

VEX.256 encoded version: The first source operand (the second operand) is a YMM register. The second source operand can be a YMM register or a 256-bit memory location. The destination operand is a YMM register. The upper bits (MAXVL-1:256) of the corresponding destination are zeroed.

VEX.128 encoded version: The first source operand (the second operand) is a XMM register. The second source operand can be a XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is a XMM register. The upper bits (MAXVL-1:128) of the corresponding destination are zeroed.

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The second source operand (the second operand) can be an XMM register or an 128-bit memory location. The destination is the same as the first source operand. The upper bits (MAXVL-1:128) of the corresponding destination are unmodified.
Operation

VDIVPD (EVEX encoded versions)

(KL, VL) = (2, 128), (4, 256), (8, 512)

IF (VL = 512) AND (EVEX.b = 1) AND SRC2 *is a register*
    THEN
        SET_ROUNDING_MODE_FOR_THIS_INSTRUCTION(EVEX.RC);  ; refer to Table 15-4 in the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures
                                                Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1
    ELSE
        SET_ROUNDING_MODE_FOR_THIS_INSTRUCTION(MXCSR.RC);
    FI;

FOR j := 0 TO KL-1
    i := j * 64
    IF k1[j] OR *no writemask*
        THEN
            IF (EVEX.b = 1) AND (SRC2 *is memory*)
                THEN
                ELSE
                FI;
            ELSE
                IF *merging-masking* ; merging-masking
                    THEN
                        *DEST[i+63:i] remains unchanged*
                    ELSE ; zeroing-masking
                        DEST[i+63:i] := 0
                    FI
            FI
    FI;
ENDFOR
DEST[MAXVL-1:VL] := 0

VDIVPD (VEX.256 encoded version)

DEST[63:0] := SRC1[63:0] / SRC2[63:0]
DEST[MAXVL-1:256] := 0;

VDIVPD (VEX.128 encoded version)

DEST[63:0] := SRC1[63:0] / SRC2[63:0]
DEST[MAXVL-1:128] := 0;

DIVPD (128-bit Legacy SSE version)

DEST[63:0] := SRC1[63:0] / SRC2[63:0]
DEST[MAXVL-1:128] (Unmodified)
Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

VDIVPD __m512d __mm512_div_pd(__m512d a, __m512d b);
VDIVPD __m512d __mm512_mask_div_pd(__m512d s, __mmask8 k, __m512d a, __m512d b);
VDIVPD __m512d __mm512_maskz_div_pd(__mmask8 k, __m512d a, __m512d b);
VDIVPD __m256d __mm256_div_pd(__m256d a, __m256d b);
VDIVPD __m256d __mm256_mask_div_pd(__mmask8 k, __m256d a, __m256d b);
VDIVPD __m256d __mm256_maskz_div_pd(__mmask8 k, __m256d a, __m256d b);
VDIVPD __m128d __mm128_div_pd(__m128d a, __m128d b);
VDIVPD __m128d __mm128_maskDiv_pd(__mmask8 k, __m128d a, __m128d b);
VDIVPD __m128d __mm128_maskz_div_pd(__mmask8 k, __m128d a, __m128d b);
VDIVPD __m512d __mm512_div_round_pd(__m512d a, __m512d b, int);
VDIVPD __m512d __mm512_mask_div_round_pd(__mmask8 k, __m512d a, __m512d b, int);
VDIVPD __m512d __mm512_maskz_div_round_pd(__mmask8 k, __m512d a, __m512d b, int);
VDIVPD __m256d __mm256_div_round_pd(__m256d a, __m256d b);
VDIVPD __m256d __mm256_maskz_div_round_pd(__m256d a, __m256d b);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Overflow, Underflow, Invalid, Divide-by-Zero, Precision, Denormal

Other Exceptions

VEX-encoded instructions, see Table 2-19, “Type 2 Class Exception Conditions”.
EVEX-encoded instructions, see Table 2-46, “Type E2 Class Exception Conditions”.

DIVPD—Divide Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values
## DIVPS—Divide Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode/Instruction</th>
<th>Op / En</th>
<th>64/32 bit Mode Support</th>
<th>CPUID Feature Flag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NP 0F 5E /r DIVPS xmm1, xmm2/m128</td>
<td>A V/V</td>
<td>SSE</td>
<td>Divide packed single-precision floating-point values in xmm1 by packed single-precision floating-point values in xmm2/mem.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.128.0F.WIG 5E /r VDIVPS xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128</td>
<td>B V/V</td>
<td>AVX</td>
<td>Divide packed single-precision floating-point values in xmm2 by packed single-precision floating-point values in xmm3/mem.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.256.0F.WIG 5E /r VDIVPS ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256</td>
<td>B V/V</td>
<td>AVX</td>
<td>Divide packed single-precision floating-point values in ymm2 by packed single-precision floating-point values in ymm3/mem.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVEX.128.0F.W0 5E /r VDIVPS xmm1 (k1)[z], xmm2, xmm3/m128/m32bcst</td>
<td>C V/V</td>
<td>AVX512VL AVX512F</td>
<td>Divide packed single-precision floating-point values in xmm2 by packed single-precision floating-point values in xmm3/m128/m32bcst and write results to xmm1 subject to writemask k1.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVEX.256.0F.W0 5E /r VDIVPS ymm1 (k1)[z], ymm2, ymm3/m256/m32bcst</td>
<td>C V/V</td>
<td>AVX512VL AVX512F</td>
<td>Divide packed single-precision floating-point values in ymm2 by packed single-precision floating-point values in ymm3/m256/m32bcst and write results to ymm1 subject to writemask k1.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVEX.512.0F.W0 5E /r VDIVPS zmm1 (k1)[z], zmm2, zmm3/m512/m32bcst{er}</td>
<td>C V/V</td>
<td>AVX512F</td>
<td>Divide packed single-precision floating-point values in zmm2 by packed single-precision floating-point values in zmm3/m512/m32bcst and write results to zmm1 subject to writemask k1.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Instruction Operand Encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Tuple Type</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
<th>Operand 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>ModRMreg (r, w)</td>
<td>ModRMreg/r/m (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>ModRMreg (w)</td>
<td>VEX.vvvv (r)</td>
<td>ModRMreg/r/m (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Full</td>
<td>ModRMreg (w)</td>
<td>VEX.vvvv (r)</td>
<td>ModRMreg/r/m (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Description

Performs a SIMD divide of the four, eight or sixteen packed single-precision floating-point values in the first source operand (the second operand) by the four, eight or sixteen packed single-precision floating-point values in the second source operand (the third operand). Results are written to the destination operand (the first operand).

**EVEX encoded versions:** The first source operand (the second operand) is a ZMM/YMM/XMM register. The second source operand can be a ZMM/YMM/XMM register, a 512/256/128-bit memory location or a 512/256/128-bit vector broadcasted from a 32-bit memory location. The destination operand is a ZMM/YMM/XMM register conditionally updated with writemask k1.

**VEX.256 encoded version:** The first source operand is a YMM register. The second source operand can be a YMM register or a 256-bit memory location. The destination operand is a YMM register.

**VEX.128 encoded version:** The first source operand is a XMM register. The second source operand can be a XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is a XMM register. The upper bits (MAXVL-1:128) of the corresponding ZMM register destination are zeroed.

**128-bit Legacy SSE version:** The second source can be an XMM register or an 128-bit memory location. The destination is not distinct from the first source XMM register and the upper bits (MAXVL-1:128) of the corresponding ZMM register destination are unmodified.
Operation

VDIVPS (EVEX encoded versions)

(KL, VL) = (4, 128), (8, 256), (16, 512)

IF (VL = 512) AND (EVEX.b = 1) AND SRC2 *is a register*
    THEN
        SET_ROUNDING_MODE_FOR_THIS_INSTRUCTION(EVEX.RC);
    ELSE
        SET_ROUNDING_MODE_FOR_THIS_INSTRUCTION(MXCSR.RC);
    FI;
FOR j := 0 TO KL-1
    i := j * 32
    IF k1[j] OR *no writemask*
        THEN
            IF (EVEX.b = 1) AND (SRC2 *is memory*)
                THEN
                    DEST[i+31:i] := SRC1[i+31:i] / SRC2[31:0]
                ELSE
                    DEST[i+31:i] := SRC1[i+31:i] / SRC2[i+31:i]
            FI;
        ELSE
            IF *merging-masking* ; merging-masking
                THEN *DEST[i+31:i] remains unchanged*
            ELSE ; zeroing-masking
                DEST[i+31:i] := 0
            FI
        FI
ENDFOR
DEST[MAXVL-1:VL] := 0

VDIVPS (VEX.256 encoded version)

DEST[31:0] := SRC1[31:0] / SRC2[31:0]
DEST[95:64] := SRC1[95:64] / SRC2[95:64]
DEST[MAXVL-1:256] := 0;

VDIVPS (VEX.128 encoded version)

DEST[31:0] := SRC1[31:0] / SRC2[31:0]
DEST[95:64] := SRC1[95:64] / SRC2[95:64]
DEST[MAXVL-1:128] := 0
DIVPS (128-bit Legacy SSE version)
DEST[31:0] := SRC1[31:0] / SRC2[31:0]
DEST[95:64] := SRC1[95:64] / SRC2[95:64]
DEST[MAXVL-1:128] (Unmodified)

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent
VDIVPS __m512 _mm512_div_ps(__m512 a, __m512 b);
VDIVPS __m512 _mm512_mask_div_ps(__m512 s, __mmask16 k, __m512 a, __m512 b);
VDIVPS __m512 _mm512_maskz_div_ps(__mmask16 k, __m512 a, __m512 b);
VDIVPD __m256d _mm256_div_pd(__m256d s, __mmask8 k, __m256d a, __m256d b);
VDIVPD __m256d _mm256_maskz_div_pd(__mmask8 k, __m256d a, __m256d b);
VDIVPD __m128d _mm128_div_pd(__m128d s, __mmask8 k, __m128d a, __m128d b);
VDIVPD __m128d _mm128_maskz_div_pd(__mmask8 k, __m128d a, __m128d b);
VDIVPS __m512 _mm512_div_round_ps(__m512 a, __m512 b, int);
VDIVPS __m512 _mm512_mask_div_round_ps(__m512 s, __mmask16 k, __m512 a, __m512 b, int);
VDIVPS __m512 _mm512_maskz_div_round_ps(__mmask16 k, __m512 a, __m512 b, int);
VDIVPS __m256 _mm256_div_ps(__m256 a, __m256 b);
VDIVPS __m256 _mm256_mask_div_ps(__mmask8 k, __m256 a, __m256 b);
VDIVPS __m128 _mm128_div_ps(__m128 a, __m128 b);
VDIVPS __m128 _mm128_mask_div_ps(__mmask8 k, __m128 a, __m128 b);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions
Overflow, Underflow, Invalid, Divide-by-Zero, Precision, Denormal

Other Exceptions
VEX-encoded instructions, see Table 2-19, “Type 2 Class Exception Conditions”.
EVEX-encoded instructions, see Table 2-46, “Type E2 Class Exception Conditions”.
DIVSD—Divide Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Value

**Opcode/Instruction** | **Op / En** | **64/32 bit Mode Support** | **CPUID Feature Flag** | **Description**
--- | --- | --- | --- | ---
F2 OF 5E /r | A | V/V | SSE2 | Divide low double-precision floating-point value in xmm1 by low double-precision floating-point value in xmm2/m64.

VEX.LIG.F2.0F:WIG 5E /r | B | V/V | AVX | Divide low double-precision floating-point value in xmm2 by low double-precision floating-point value in xmm3/m64.

EVEX.LIG.F2.0F:W1 5E /r | C | V/V | AVX512F | Divide low double-precision floating-point value in xmm2 by low double-precision floating-point value in xmm3/m64.

### Instruction Operand Encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Tuple Type</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
<th>Operand 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (r, w)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (w)</td>
<td>VEX.vvvv (r)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Tuple1 Scalar</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (w)</td>
<td>EVEX.vvvv (r)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Description

Divides the low double-precision floating-point value in the first source operand by the low double-precision floating-point value in the second source operand, and stores the double-precision floating-point result in the destination operand. The second source operand can be an XMM register or a 64-bit memory location. The first source and destination are XMM registers.

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The first source operand and the destination operand are the same. Bits (MAXVL-1:64) of the corresponding ZMM destination register remain unchanged.

VEX.128 encoded version: The first source operand is an xmm register encoded by VEX.vvvv. The quadword at bits 127:64 of the destination operand is copied from the corresponding quadword of the first source operand. Bits (MAXVL-1:128) of the destination register are zeroed.

EVEX.128 encoded version: The first source operand is an xmm register encoded by EVEX.vvvv. The quadword element of the destination operand at bits 127:64 are copied from the first source operand. Bits (MAXVL-1:128) of the destination register are zeroed.

EVEX version: The low quadword element of the destination is updated according to the writemask.

Software should ensure VDIVSD is encoded with VEX.L=0. Encoding VDIVSD with VEX.L=1 may encounter unpredictable behavior across different processor generations.
Operation
VDIVSD (EVEX encoded version)
IF (EVEX.b = 1) AND SRC2 *is a register*
    THEN
        SET_ROUNDING_MODE_FOR_THIS_INSTRUCTION(EVEX.RC);
    ELSE
        SET_ROUNDING_MODE_FOR_THIS_INSTRUCTION(MXCSR.RC);
    FI;
IF k1[0] or *no writemask*
    THEN DEST[63:0] := SRC1[63:0] / SRC2[63:0]
    ELSE
        IF *merging-masking* ; merging-masking
            THEN *DEST[63:0] remains unchanged*
        ELSE ; zeroing-masking
            THEN DEST[63:0] := 0
        FI;
    FI;
DEST[127:64] := SRC1[127:64]
DEST[MAXVL-1:128] := 0
VDIVSD (VEX.128 encoded version)
DEST[63:0] := SRC1[63:0] / SRC2[63:0]
DEST[127:64] := SRC1[127:64]
DEST[MAXVL-1:128] := 0
DIVSD (128-bit Legacy SSE version)
DEST[63:0] := DEST[63:0] / SRC[63:0]
DEST[MAXVL-1:64] (Unmodified)

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent
VDIVSD __m128d _mm_mask_div_sd(__m128d s, __mmask8 k, __m128d a, __m128d b);
VDIVSD __m128d _mm_maskz_div_sd( __mmask8 k, __m128d a, __m128d b);
VDIVSD __m128d _mm_div_round_sd( __m128d a, __m128d b, int);
VDIVSD __m128d _mm_mask_div_round_sd( __m128d s, __mmask8 k, __m128d a, __m128d b, int);
VDIVSD __m128d _mm_maskz_div_round_sd( __mmask8 k, __m128d a, __m128d b, int);
DIVSD __m128d _mm_div_sd( __m128d a, __m128d b);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions
Overflow, Underflow, Invalid, Divide-by-Zero, Precision, Denormal

Other Exceptions
VEX-encoded instructions, see Table 2-20, “Type 3 Class Exception Conditions”.
EVEX-encoded instructions, see Table 2-47, “Type E3 Class Exception Conditions”.
DIVSS—Divide Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode/Instruction</th>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>64/32 bit Mode Support</th>
<th>CPUID Feature Flag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F3 OF 5E /r DIVSS xmm1, xmm2/m32</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>SSE</td>
<td>Divide low single-precision floating-point value in xmm1 by low single-precision floating-point value in xmm2/m32.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.LIG.F3.0F:WIG 5E /r VDIVSS xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m32</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX</td>
<td>Divide low single-precision floating-point value in xmm2 by low single-precision floating-point value in xmm3/m32.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVEX.LIG.F3.0F:W0 5E /r VDIVSS xmm1<a href="z">k1</a>, xmm2, xmm3/m32{er}</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX512F</td>
<td>Divide low single-precision floating-point value in xmm2 by low single-precision floating-point value in xmm3/m32.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Instruction Operand Encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Tuple Type</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
<th>Operand 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (r, w)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (w)</td>
<td>VEX.vvvv (r)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Tuple1 Scalar</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (w)</td>
<td>EVEX.vvvv (r)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Description

Divides the low single-precision floating-point value in the first source operand by the low single-precision floating-point value in the second source operand, and stores the single-precision floating-point result in the destination operand. The second source operand can be an XMM register or a 32-bit memory location.

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The first source operand and the destination operand are the same. Bits (MAXVL-1:32) of the corresponding YMM destination register remain unchanged.

VEX.128 encoded version: The first source operand is an xmm register encoded by VEX.vvvv. The three high-order doublewords of the destination operand are copied from the first source operand. Bits (MAXVL-1:128) of the destination register are zeroed.

EVEX.128 encoded version: The first source operand is an xmm register encoded by EVEX.vvvv. The doubleword elements of the destination operand at bits 127:32 are copied from the first source operand. Bits (MAXVL-1:128) of the destination register are zeroed.

EVEX version: The low doubleword element of the destination is updated according to the writemask.

Software should ensure VDIVSS is encoded with VEX.L=0. Encoding VDIVSS with VEX.L=1 may encounter unpredictable behavior across different processor generations.
Operation
VDIVSS (EVEX encoded version)
IF (EVEX.b = 1) AND SRC2 *is a register*
    THEN
        SET_ROUNDING_MODE_FOR_THIS_INSTRUCTION(EVEX.RC);
    ELSE
        SET_ROUNDING_MODE_FOR_THIS_INSTRUCTION(MXCSR.RC);
    FI;
IF k1[0] or *no writemask*
    THEN DEST[31:0] := SRC1[31:0] / SRC2[31:0]
    ELSE
        IF *merging-masking* ; merging-masking
            THEN *DEST[31:0] remains unchanged*
            ELSE ; zeroing-masking
                THEN DEST[31:0] := 0
        FI;
    FI;
DEST[MAXVL-1:128] := 0
VDIVSS (VEX.128 encoded version)
DEST[31:0] := SRC1[31:0] / SRC2[31:0]
DEST[MAXVL-1:128] := 0
DIVSS (128-bit Legacy SSE version)
DEST[31:0] := DEST[31:0] / SRC[31:0]
DEST[MAXVL-1:32] (Unmodified)

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent
VDIVSS __m128 _mm_mask_div_ss(__m128 s, __mmask8 k, __m128 a, __m128 b);
VDIVSS __m128 _mm_maskz_div_ss(__mmask8 k, __m128 a, __m128 b);
VDIVSS __m128 _mm_div_round_ss(__m128 a, __m128 b, int);
VDIVSS __m128 _mm_mask_div_round_ss(__m128 s, __mmask8 k, __m128 a, __m128 b, int);
VDIVSS __m128 _mm_maskz_div_round_ss(__mmask8 k, __m128 a, __m128 b, int);
DIVSS __m128 _mm_div_ss(__m128 a, __m128 b);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions
Overflow, Underflow, Invalid, Divide-by-Zero, Precision, Denormal

Other Exceptions
VEX-encoded instructions, see Table 2-20, ”Type 3 Class Exception Conditions”.
EVEX-encoded instructions, see Table 2-47, ”Type E3 Class Exception Conditions”.

DIVSS—Divide Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Values
DPPD — Dot Product of Packed Double Precision Floating-Point Values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode/Instruction</th>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>64/32-bit Mode</th>
<th>CPUID Feature Flag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>66 0F 3A 41 /r ib</td>
<td>RMI</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>SSE4_1</td>
<td>Selectively multiply packed DP floating-point values from <code>xmm1</code> with packed DP floating-point values from <code>xmm2</code>, add and selectively store the packed DP floating-point values to <code>xmm1</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DPPD <code>xmm1</code>, <code>xmm2/m128</code>, <code>imm8</code></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.128.66.0F3A.WIG 41 /r ib</td>
<td>RVMI</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX</td>
<td>Selectively multiply packed DP floating-point values from <code>xmm2</code> with packed DP floating-point values from <code>xmm3</code>, add and selectively store the packed DP floating-point values to <code>xmm1</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VDPPD <code>xmm1</code>, <code>xmm2</code>, <code>xmm3/m128</code>, <code>imm8</code></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Instruction Operand Encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
<th>Operand 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RMI</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (r, w)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>imm8</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RVMI</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (w)</td>
<td>VEX.vvvv (r)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>imm8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description**

Conditionally multiplies the packed double-precision floating-point values in the destination operand (first operand) with the packed double-precision floating-point values in the source (second operand) depending on a mask extracted from bits [5:4] of the immediate operand (third operand). If a condition mask bit is zero, the corresponding multiplication is replaced by a value of 0.0 in the manner described by Section 12.8.4 of Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 1.

The two resulting double-precision values are summed into an intermediate result. The intermediate result is conditionally broadcasted to the destination using a broadcast mask specified by bits [1:0] of the immediate byte.

If a broadcast mask bit is "1", the intermediate result is copied to the corresponding qword element in the destination operand. If a broadcast mask bit is zero, the corresponding element in the destination is set to zero.

DPPD follows the NaN forwarding rules stated in the Software Developer’s Manual, vol. 1, table 4.7. These rules do not cover horizontal prioritization of NaNs. Horizontal propagation of NaNs to the destination and the positioning of those NaNs in the destination is implementation dependent. NaNs on the input sources or computationally generated NaNs will have at least one NaN propagated to the destination.

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The second source can be an XMM register or an 128-bit memory location. The destination is not distinct from the first source XMM register and the upper bits (MAXVL-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are unmodified.

VEX.128 encoded version: the first source operand is an XMM register or 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The upper bits (MAXVL-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are zeroed.

If VDPPD is encoded with VEX.L= 1, an attempt to execute the instruction encoded with VEX.L= 1 will cause an #UD exception.
**Operation**

**DP_primitive (SRC1, SRC2)**

- IF (imm8[4] = 1)
  - THEN Temp1[63:0] := DEST[63:0] * SRC[63:0]; // update SIMD exception flags
  - ELSE Temp1[63:0] := +0.0; Fl;
- IF (imm8[5] = 1)
  - ELSE Temp1[127:64] := +0.0; Fl;

/* if unmasked exception reported, execute exception handler*/

Temp2[63:0] := Temp1[63:0] + Temp1[127:64]; // update SIMD exception flags
/* if unmasked exception reported, execute exception handler*/

- IF (imm8[0] = 1)
  - THEN DEST[63:0] := Temp2[63:0];
  - ELSE DEST[63:0] := +0.0; Fl;
- IF (imm8[1] = 1)
  - THEN DEST[127:64] := Temp2[63:0];
  - ELSE DEST[127:64] := +0.0; Fl;

**DPPD (128-bit Legacy SSE version)**

DEST[127:0] := DP_Primitive(SRC1[127:0], SRC2[127:0]);
DEST[MAXVL-1:128] (Unmodified)

**VDPPD (VEX.128 encoded version)**

DEST[127:0] := DP_Primitive(SRC1[127:0], SRC2[127:0]);
DEST[MAXVL-1:128] := 0

**Flags Affected**

None

**Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent**

DPPD: __m128d _mm_dp_pd (__m128d a, __m128d b, const int mask);

**SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions**

Overflow, Underflow, Invalid, Precision, Denormal

Exceptions are determined separately for each add and multiply operation. Unmasked exceptions will leave the destination untouched.

**Other Exceptions**

See Table 2-19, "Type 2 Class Exception Conditions"; additionally:

#UD If VEX.L= 1.
DPPS — Dot Product of Packed Single Precision Floating-Point Values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode/Instruction</th>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>64/32-bit Mode</th>
<th>CPUID Feature Flag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>66 0F 3A 40 r ib</td>
<td>RMI</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>SSE4_1</td>
<td>Selectively multiply packed SP floating-point values from xmm1 with packed SP floating-point values from xmm2, add and selectively store the packed SP floating-point values or zero values to xmm1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DPPS xmm1, xmm2/m128, imm8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.128.66.0F3A.WIG 40 r ib</td>
<td>RVMI</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX</td>
<td>Multiply packed SP floating point values from xmm1 with packed SP floating point values from xmm2/mem selectively add and store to xmm1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VDPPS xmm1,xmm2, xmm3/m128, imm8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.256.66.0F3A.WIG 40 r ib</td>
<td>RVMI</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX</td>
<td>Multiply packed single-precision floating-point values from ymm2 with packed SP floating point values from ymm3/mem, selectively add pairs of elements and store to ymm1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VDPPS ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256, imm8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Instruction Operand Encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
<th>Operand 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RMI</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (r, w)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>imm8</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RVMI</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (w)</td>
<td>VEX.vvvv (r)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>imm8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Description

Conditionally multiplies the packed single precision floating-point values in the destination operand (first operand) with the packed single-precision floats in the source (second operand) depending on a mask extracted from the high 4 bits of the immediate byte (third operand). If a condition mask bit in Imm8[7:4] is zero, the corresponding multiplication is replaced by a value of 0.0 in the manner described by Section 12.8.4 of Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 1.

The four resulting single-precision values are summed into an intermediate result. The intermediate result is conditionally broadcasted to the destination using a broadcast mask specified by bits [3:0] of the immediate byte.

If a broadcast mask bit is "1", the intermediate result is copied to the corresponding dword element in the destination operand. If a broadcast mask bit is zero, the corresponding element in the destination is set to zero.

DPPS follows the NaN forwarding rules stated in the Software Developer’s Manual, vol. 1, table 4.7. These rules do not cover horizontal prioritization of NaNs. Horizontal propagation of NaNs to the destination and the positioning of those NaNs in the destination is implementation dependent. NaNs on the input sources or computationally generated NaNs will have at least one NaN propagated to the destination.

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The second source can be an XMM register or an 128-bit memory location. The destination is not distinct from the first source XMM register and the upper bits (MAXVL-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are unmodified.

VEX.128 encoded version: The first source operand is an XMM register or 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The upper bits (MAXVL-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The first source operand is a YMM register. The second source operand can be a YMM register or a 256-bit memory location. The destination operand is a YMM register.
**Operation**

**DP_primitive (SRC1, SRC2)**

IF (imm8[4] = 1)
   THEN Temp1[31:0] := DEST[31:0] * SRC[31:0]; // update SIMD exception flags
   ELSE Temp1[31:0] := +0.0; Fl;

IF (imm8[5] = 1)
   ELSE Temp1[63:32] := +0.0; Fl;

IF (imm8[6] = 1)
   THEN Temp1[95:64] := DEST[95:64] * SRC[95:64]; // update SIMD exception flags
   ELSE Temp1[95:64] := +0.0; Fl;

IF (imm8[7] = 1)
   ELSE Temp1[127:96] := +0.0; Fl;

Temp2[31:0] := Temp1[31:0] + Temp1[63:32]; // update SIMD exception flags
/* if unmasked exception reported, execute exception handler*/
Temp3[31:0] := Temp1[95:64] + Temp1[127:96]; // update SIMD exception flags
/* if unmasked exception reported, execute exception handler*/
Temp4[31:0] := Temp2[31:0] + Temp3[31:0]; // update SIMD exception flags
/* if unmasked exception reported, execute exception handler*/

IF (imm8[0] = 1)
   THEN DEST[31:0] := Temp4[31:0];
   ELSE DEST[31:0] := +0.0; Fl;

IF (imm8[1] = 1)
   THEN DEST[63:32] := Temp4[31:0];
   ELSE DEST[63:32] := +0.0; Fl;

IF (imm8[2] = 1)
   THEN DEST[95:64] := Temp4[31:0];
   ELSE DEST[95:64] := +0.0; Fl;

IF (imm8[3] = 1)
   THEN DEST[127:96] := Temp4[31:0];
   ELSE DEST[127:96] := +0.0; Fl;

**DPPS (128-bit Legacy SSE version)**

DEST[127:0] := DP_Primitive(SRC1[127:0], SRC2[127:0]);
DEST[MAXV-1:128] := 0 (Unmodified)

**VDPPS (VEX.128 encoded version)**

DEST[127:0] := DP_Primitive(SRC1[127:0], SRC2[127:0]);
DEST[MAXV-1:128] := 0

**VDPPS (VEX.256 encoded version)**

DEST[127:0] := DP_Primitive(SRC1[127:0], SRC2[127:0]);

**Flags Affected**

None
Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

(V)DPPS: __m128 _mm_dp_ps (__m128 a, __m128 b, const int mask);
VDPPS: __m256 _mm256_dp_ps (__m256 a, __m256 b, const int mask);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Overflow, Underflow, Invalid, Precision, Denormal
Exceptions are determined separately for each add and multiply operation, in the order of their execution. Unmasked exceptions will leave the destination operands unchanged.

Other Exceptions

See Table 2-19, "Type 2 Class Exception Conditions".
# EMMS—Empty MMX Technology State

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode</th>
<th>Instruction</th>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>64-Bit Mode</th>
<th>Compat/Leg Mode</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NP 0F 77</td>
<td>EMMS</td>
<td>ZO</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Set the x87 FPU tag word to empty.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Instruction Operand Encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
<th>Operand 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ZO</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Description

Sets the values of all the tags in the x87 FPU tag word to empty (all 1s). This operation marks the x87 FPU data registers (which are aliased to the MMX technology registers) as available for use by x87 FPU floating-point instructions. (See Figure 8-7 in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 1*, for the format of the x87 FPU tag word.) All other MMX instructions (other than the EMMS instruction) set all the tags in x87 FPU tag word to valid (all 0s).

The EMMS instruction must be used to clear the MMX technology state at the end of all MMX technology procedures or subroutines and before calling other procedures or subroutines that may execute x87 floating-point instructions. If a floating-point instruction loads one of the registers in the x87 FPU data register stack before the x87 FPU tag word has been reset by the EMMS instruction, an x87 floating-point register stack overflow can occur that will result in an x87 floating-point exception or incorrect result.

EMMS operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

## Operation

```
x87FPUTagWord := FFFFH;
```

## Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

```
void _mm_empty()
```

## Flags Affected

None

## Protected Mode Exceptions

- **#UD** If CR0.EM[bit 2] = 1.
- **#NM** If CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
- **#MF** If there is a pending FPU exception.
- **#UD** If the LOCK prefix is used.

## Real-Address Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

## Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

## Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

## 64-Bit Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.
ENCODEKEY128—Encode 128-Bit Key with Key Locker

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode/Instruction</th>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>64/32-bit Mode</th>
<th>CPUID Feature Flag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F3 0F 38 FA 11:rrr:bbb</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AESKLE</td>
<td>Wrap a 128-bit AES key from XMM0 into a key handle and output handle in XMM0-2.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Instruction Operand Encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Tuple</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
<th>Operands 4 - 5</th>
<th>Operands 6 - 7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (w)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>Implicit XMM0 (r, w)</td>
<td>Implicit XMM1-2 (w)</td>
<td>Implicit XMM4-6 (w)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Description

The ENCODEKEY128 instruction wraps a 128-bit AES key from the implicit operand XMM0 into a key handle that is then stored in the implicit destination operands XMM0-2.

The explicit source operand specifies handle restrictions, if any.

The explicit destination operand is populated with information on the source of the key and its attributes. XMM4 through XMM6 are reserved for future usages and software should not rely upon them being zeroed.

Operation

ENCODEKEY128

#GP (0) if a reserved bit in SRC[31:0] is set

InputKey[127:0] := XMM0;

KeyMetadata[2:0] := SRC[2:0];

KeyMetadata[23:3] := 0;       // Reserved for future usage

KeyMetadata[27:24] := 0;     // KeyType is AES-128 (value of 0)

KeyMetadata[127:28] := 0;    // Reserved for future usage

// KeyMetadata is the AAD input and InputKey is the Plaintext input for WrapKey128

Handle[383:0] := WrapKey128(InputKey[127:0], KeyMetadata[127:0], IwKey.Integrity Key[127:0], IwKey.Encryption Key[255:0]);

DEST[0] := IwKey.NoBackup;

DEST[4:1] := IwKey.KeySource[3:0];

DEST[31:5] := 0;

XMM0 := Handle[127:0];        // AAD

XMM1 := Handle[255:128];     // Integrity Tag

XMM2 := Handle[383:256];     // CipherText

XMM4 := 0;                   // Reserved for future usage

XMM5 := 0;                   // Reserved for future usage

XMM6 := 0;                   // Reserved for future usage

RFLAGS.OF, SF, ZF, AF, PF, CF := 0;

Flags Affected

All arithmetic flags (OF, SF, ZF, AF, PF, CF) are cleared to 0. Although they are cleared for the currently defined operations, future extensions may report information in the flags.

1. Further details on Key Locker and usage of this instruction can be found here:

2. SRC[31:3] are currently reserved for future usages. SRC[2], which indicates a no-decrypt restriction, is reserved if CPUID.19H:EAX[2] is 0. SRC[1], which indicates a no-encrypt restriction, is reserved if CPUID.19H:EAX[1] is 0. SRC[0], which indicates a CPL0-only restriction, is reserved if CPUID.19H:EAX[0] is 0.
Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

ENCODEKEY128 unsigned int _mm_encodekey128_u32(unsigned int htype, __m128i key, void* h);

Exceptions (All Operating Modes)

#GP If reserved bit is set in source register value.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.
   If CPUID.07H:ECX.KL [bit 23] = 0.
   If CR4.KL = 0.
   If CPUID.19H:EBX.AESKLE [bit 0] = 0.
   If CR0.EM = 1.
   If CR4.OSFXSR = 0.
#NM If CR0.TS = 1.
ENCODEKEY256—Encode 256-Bit Key with Key Locker

**Op/En**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode/Instruction</th>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>64/32-bit Mode</th>
<th>CPUID Feature Flag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F3 0F 38 FB 11:rrr:bbb ENCODEKEY256 r32, r32 &lt;XMM0-6&gt;</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AESKLE</td>
<td>Wrap a 256-bit AES key from XMM1:XMM0 into a key handle and store it in XMM0-3.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Instruction Operand Encoding**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Tuple</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operands 3 - 4</th>
<th>Operands 5 - 9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (w)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>Implicit XMM0-1 (r, w)</td>
<td>Implicit XMM2-6 (w)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description**

The ENCODEKEY256\(^1\) instruction wraps a 256-bit AES key from the implicit operand XMM1:XMM0 into a key handle that is then stored in the implicit destination operands XMM0-3.

The explicit source operand is a general-purpose register and specifies what handle restrictions should be built into the handle.

The explicit destination operand is populated with information on the source of the key and its attributes. XMM4 through XMM6 are reserved for future usages and software should not rely upon them being zeroed.

**Operation**

**ENCODEKEY256**

#GP (0) if a reserved bit\(^2\) in SRC[31:0] is set

InputKey[255:0] := XMM1:XMM0;

KeyMetadata[2:0] = SRC[2:0];

KeyMetadata[23:3] = 0; // Reserved for future usage

KeyMetadata[27:24] = 1; // KeyType is AES-256 (value of 1)

KeyMetadata[127:28] = 0; // Reserved for future usage

Handle[511:0] := WrapKey256(InputKey[255:0], KeyMetadata[127:0], IWKey.IntegrityKey[127:0], IWKey.EncryptionKey[255:0]);

DEST[0] := IWKey.NoBackup;

DEST[4:1] := IWKey.KeySource[3:0];

DEST[31:5] = 0;

XMM0 := Handle[127:0]; // AAD

XMM1 := Handle[255:128]; // Integrity Tag

XMM2 := Handle[383:256]; // CipherText[127:0]

XMM3 := Handle[511:384]; // CipherText[255:128]

XMM4 := 0; // Reserved for future usage

XMM5 := 0; // Reserved for future usage

XMM6 := 0; // Reserved for future usage

RFLAGS.OF, SF, ZF, AF, PF, CF := 0;

---

1. Further details on Key Locker and usage of this instruction can be found here: [https://software.intel.com/content/www/us/en/develop/download/intel-key-locker-specification.html](https://software.intel.com/content/www/us/en/develop/download/intel-key-locker-specification.html).

2. SRC[31:3] are currently reserved for future usages. SRC[2], which indicates a no-decrypt restriction, is reserved if CPUID.19H:EAX[2] is 0. SRC[1], which indicates a no-encrypt restriction, is reserved if CPUID.19H:EAX[1] is 0. SRC[0], which indicates a CPL0-only restriction, is reserved if CPUID.19H:EAX[0] is 0.
**Flags Affected**

All arithmetic flags (OF, SF, ZF, AF, PF, CF) are cleared to 0. Although they are cleared for the currently defined operations, future extensions may report information in the flags.

**Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent**

```
ENCODKEY256 unsigned int _mm_encodekey256_u32(unsigned int htype, __m128i key_lo, __m128i key_hi, void* h);
```

**Exceptions (All Operating Modes)**

- **#GP** If reserved bit is set in source register value.
- **#UD** If the LOCK prefix is used.
  - If CPUID.07H:ECX.KL [bit 23] = 0.
  - If CR4.KL = 0.
  - If CPUID.19H:EBX.AESKLE [bit 0] = 0.
  - If CR0.EM = 1.
  - If CR4.OSFXSR = 0.
- **#NM** If CR0.TS = 1.
**ENDBR32—Terminate an Indirect Branch in 32-bit and Compatibility Mode**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode/Instruction</th>
<th>Op / En</th>
<th>64/32 bit Mode Support</th>
<th>CPUID Feature Flag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F3 0F 1E FB ENDBR32</td>
<td>ZO</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>CET_IBT</td>
<td>Terminate indirect branch in 32 bit and compatibility mode.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Instruction Operand Encoding**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Tuple Type</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
<th>Operand 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ZO</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description**

Terminate an indirect branch in 32 bit and compatibility mode.

**Operation**

IF EndbranchEnabled(CPL) & (IA32_EFER.LMA = 0 | (IA32_EFER.LMA=1 & CS.L = 0)

IF CPL = 3

THEN

IA32_U_CET.TRACKER = IDLE
IA32_U_CET.SUPPRESS = 0
ELSE

IA32_S_CET.TRACKER = IDLE
IA32_S_CET.SUPPRESS = 0
FI;
FI;

**Flags Affected**

None.

**Exceptions**

None.
**ENDBR64—Terminate an Indirect Branch in 64-bit Mode**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode/ Instruction</th>
<th>Op / En</th>
<th>64/32 bit Mode Support</th>
<th>CPUID Feature Flag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F3 0F 1E FA ENDBR64</td>
<td>ZO</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>CET_IBT</td>
<td>Terminate indirect branch in 64 bit mode.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Instruction Operand Encoding**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Tuple Type</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
<th>Operand 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ZO</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description**

Terminate an indirect branch in 64 bit mode.

**Operation**

IF EndbranchEnabled(CPL) & IA32_EFER.LMA = 1 & CS.L = 1

IF CPL = 3

THEN

IA32_U_CET.TRACKER = IDLE
IA32_U_CET.SUPPRESS = 0

ELSE

IA32_S_CET.TRACKER = IDLE
IA32_S_CET.SUPPRESS = 0

FI;
FI;

**Flags Affected**

None.

**Exceptions**

None.
ENTER—Make Stack Frame for Procedure Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode</th>
<th>Instruction</th>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>64-Bit Mode</th>
<th>Compat/Leg Mode</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C8 iw 00</td>
<td>ENTER imm16, 0</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>Invalid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Create a stack frame for a procedure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C8 iw 01</td>
<td>ENTER imm16,1</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>Invalid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Create a stack frame with a nested pointer for a procedure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C8 iw ib</td>
<td>ENTER imm16, imm8</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>Invalid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Create a stack frame with nested pointers for a procedure.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Instruction Operand Encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
<th>Operand 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>iw</td>
<td>imm8</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Description

Creates a stack frame (comprising of space for dynamic storage and 1-32 frame pointer storage) for a procedure. The first operand (imm16) specifies the size of the dynamic storage in the stack frame (that is, the number of bytes of dynamically allocated on the stack for the procedure). The second operand (imm8) gives the lexical nesting level (0 to 31) of the procedure. The nesting level (imm8 mod 32) and the OperandSize attribute determine the size in bytes of the storage space for frame pointers.

The nesting level determines the number of frame pointers that are copied into the “display area” of the new stack frame from the preceding frame. The default size of the frame pointer is the StackAddrSize attribute, but can be overridden using the 66H prefix. Thus, the OperandSize attribute determines the size of each frame pointer that will be copied into the stack frame and the data being transferred from SP/ESP/RSP register into the BP/EBP/RBP register.

The ENTER and companion LEAVE instructions are provided to support block structured languages. The ENTER instruction (when used) is typically the first instruction in a procedure and is used to set up a new stack frame for a procedure. The LEAVE instruction is then used at the end of the procedure (just before the RET instruction) to release the stack frame.

If the nesting level is 0, the processor pushes the frame pointer from the BP/EBP/RBP register onto the stack, copies the current stack pointer from the SP/ESP/RSP register into the BP/EBP/RBP register, and loads the SP/ESP/RSP register with the current stack-pointer value minus the value in the size operand. For nesting levels of 1 or greater, the processor pushes additional frame pointers on the stack before adjusting the stack pointer. These additional frame pointers provide the called procedure with access points to other nested frames on the stack. See “Procedure Calls for Block-Structured Languages” in Chapter 6 of the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 1, for more information about the actions of the ENTER instruction.

The ENTER instruction causes a page fault whenever a write using the final value of the stack pointer (within the current stack segment) would do so.

In 64-bit mode, default operation size is 64 bits; 32-bit operation size cannot be encoded. Use of 66H prefix changes frame pointer operand size to 16 bits.

When the 66H prefix is used and causing the OperandSize attribute to be less than the StackAddrSize, software is responsible for the following:

- The companion LEAVE instruction must also use the 66H prefix,
- The value in the RBP/EBP register prior to executing “66H ENTER” must be within the same 16KByte region of the current stack pointer (RSP/ESP), such that the value of RBP/EBP after “66H ENTER” remains a valid address in the stack. This ensures “66H LEAVE” can restore 16-bits of data from the stack.
Operation

\text{AllocSize} := \text{imm16};
\text{NestingLevel} := \text{imm8 MOD 32};
\text{IF (OperandSize = 64)}
\begin{align*}
\text{THEN} & \quad \text{Push(RBP); (* RSP decrements by 8 *)} \\
& \quad \text{FrameTemp} := \text{RSP};
\text{ELSE IF OperandSize = 32} \\
& \quad \text{THEN} \\
& \quad \text{Push(EBP); (* (E)SP decrements by 4 *)} \\
& \quad \text{FrameTemp} := \text{ESP}; \text{FI};
\text{ELSE (* OperandSize = 16 *)} \\
& \quad \text{Push(BP); (* RSP or (E)SP decrements by 2 *)} \\
& \quad \text{FrameTemp} := \text{SP};
\text{FI};
\text{FI};
\end{align*}
\text{IF NestingLevel = 0}
\begin{align*}
\text{THEN GOTO CONTINUE;}
\text{FI};
\end{align*}
\text{FI};
\text{IF (NestingLevel > 1)}
\begin{align*}
\text{THEN FOR } i := 1 \text{ to (NestingLevel - 1)} \\
& \quad \text{DO} \\
& \quad \text{IF (OperandSize = 64)} \\
& \quad \quad \text{THEN} \\
& \quad \quad \text{RBP} := \text{RBP} - 8; \\
& \quad \quad \text{Push([RBP]); (* Quadword push *)} \\
& \quad \text{ELSE IF OperandSize = 32} \\
& \quad \quad \text{THEN} \\
& \quad \quad \text{IF StackSize = 32} \\
& \quad \quad \quad \text{EBP} := \text{EBP} - 4; \\
& \quad \quad \quad \text{Push([EBP]); (* Doubleword push *)} \\
& \quad \quad \text{ELSE (* StackSize = 16 *)} \\
& \quad \quad \quad \text{BP} := \text{BP} - 4; \\
& \quad \quad \quad \text{Push([BP]); (* Doubleword push *)} \\
& \quad \text{FI};
& \quad \text{FI};
& \quad \text{ELSE (* OperandSize = 16 *)} \\
& \quad \text{IF StackSize = 64} \\
& \quad \quad \text{THEN} \\
& \quad \quad \text{RBP} := \text{RBP} - 2; \\
& \quad \quad \text{Push([RBP]); (* Word push *)} \\
& \quad \text{ELSE IF StackSize = 32} \\
& \quad \quad \text{THEN} \\
& \quad \quad \text{EBP} := \text{EBP} - 2; \\
& \quad \quad \text{Push([EBP]); (* Word push *)} \\
& \quad \text{ELSE (* StackSize = 16 *)} \\
& \quad \quad \text{BP} := \text{BP} - 2; \\
& \quad \quad \text{Push([BP]); (* Word push *)} \\
& \quad \text{FI};
& \quad \text{FI};
& \quad \text{OD;}
\text{FI};
IF (OperandSize = 64) (* nestinglevel 1 *)
    THEN
        Push(FrameTemp); (* Quadword push and RSP decrements by 8 *)
    ELSE IF OperandSize = 32
        THEN
            Push(FrameTemp); FI; (* Doubleword push and (E)SP decrements by 4 *)
    ELSE (* OperandSize = 16 *)
        Push(FrameTemp); (* Word push and RSP|ESP|SP decrements by 2 *)
    FI;
CONTINUE:
IF 64-Bit Mode (StackSize = 64)
    THEN
        RBP := FrameTemp;
        RSP := RSP − AllocSize;
    ELSE IF OperandSize = 32
        THEN
            EBP := FrameTemp;
            ESP := ESP − AllocSize; FI;
    ELSE (* OperandSize = 16 *)
        BP := FrameTemp[15:1]; (* Bits 16 and above of applicable RBP/EBP are unmodified *)
        SP := SP − AllocSize;
    FI;
END;

Flags Affected
None.

Protected Mode Exceptions
#SS(0) If the new value of the SP or ESP register is outside the stack segment limit.
#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs or if a write using the final value of the stack pointer (within the current stack segment) would cause a page fault.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions
#SS If the new value of the SP or ESP register is outside the stack segment limit.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions
#SS(0) If the new value of the SP or ESP register is outside the stack segment limit.
#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs or if a write using the final value of the stack pointer (within the current stack segment) would cause a page fault.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions
#SS(0) If the stack address is in a non-canonical form.
#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs or if a write using the final value of the stack pointer (within the current stack segment) would cause a page fault.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.
**EXTRACTPS—Extract Packed Floating-Point Values**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode/ Instruction</th>
<th>Op / En</th>
<th>64/32 bit Mode Support</th>
<th>CPUID Feature Flag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>66 0F 3A 17 /r ib</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>VV</td>
<td>SSE4_1</td>
<td>Extract one single-precision floating-point value from xmm1 at the offset specified by imm8 and store the result in reg or m32. Zero extend the results in 64-bit register if applicable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.128.66.0F3A.W1G 17 /r ib</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX</td>
<td>Extract one single-precision floating-point value from xmm1 at the offset specified by imm8 and store the result in reg or m32. Zero extend the results in 64-bit register if applicable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVEX.128.66.0F3A.W1G 17 /r ib</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX512F</td>
<td>Extract one single-precision floating-point value from xmm1 at the offset specified by imm8 and store the result in reg or m32. Zero extend the results in 64-bit register if applicable.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Instruction Operand Encoding</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Op/En</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description**

Extracts a single-precision floating-point value from the source operand (second operand) at the 32-bit offset specified from imm8. Immediate bits higher than the most significant offset for the vector length are ignored.

The extracted single-precision floating-point value is stored in the low 32-bits of the destination operand. In 64-bit mode, destination register operand has default operand size of 64 bits. The upper 32-bits of the register are filled with zero. REX.W is ignored.

VEX.128 and EVEX encoded version: When VEX.W1 or EVEX.W1 form is used in 64-bit mode with a general purpose register (GPR) as a destination operand, the packed single quantity is zero extended to 64 bits.

VEX.vvvv/EVEX.vvvv is reserved and must be 1111b otherwise instructions will #UD.

128-bit Legacy SSE version: When a REX.W prefix is used in 64-bit mode with a general purpose register (GPR) as a destination operand, the packed single quantity is zero extended to 64 bits.

The source register is an XMM register. Imm8[1:0] determine the starting DWORD offset from which to extract the 32-bit floating-point value.

If VEXTRACTPS is encoded with VEX.L= 1, an attempt to execute the instruction encoded with VEX.L= 1 will cause an #UD exception.

**Operation**

**VEXTRACTPS (EVEX and VEX.128 encoded version)**

```assembly
SRC_OFFSET := IMM8[1:0]
IF (64-Bit Mode and DEST is register)
    DEST[31:0] := (SRC[127:0] >> (SRC_OFFSET*32)) AND 0FFFFFFFFh
    DEST[63:32] := 0
ELSE
    DEST[31:0] := (SRC[127:0] >> (SRC_OFFSET*32)) AND 0FFFFFFFFh
FI
```
EXTRACTPS (128-bit Legacy SSE version)
SRC_OFFSET := IMM8[1:0]
IF (64-Bit Mode and DEST is register)
   DEST[31:0] := (SRC[127:0] >> (SRC_OFFSET*32)) AND 0FFFFFFFFh
   DEST[63:32] := 0
ELSE
   DEST[31:0] := (SRC[127:0] >> (SRC_OFFSET*32)) AND 0FFFFFFFFh
FI

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent
EXTRACTPS int __m128 _mm_extract_ps (__m128 a, const int nidx);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions
None

Other Exceptions
VEX-encoded instructions, see Table 2-22, “Type 5 Class Exception Conditions”.
EVEX-encoded instructions, see Table 2-57, “Type E9NF Class Exception Conditions”.
Additionally:
#UD IF VEX.L = 0.
#UD IF VEX.vvvv != 1111B or EVEX.vvvv != 1111B.
F2XM1—Compute $2^x - 1$

### Description

Computes the exponential value of $2$ to the power of the source operand minus 1. The source operand is located in register ST(0) and the result is also stored in ST(0). The value of the source operand must lie in the range $-1.0$ to $+1.0$. If the source value is outside this range, the result is undefined.

The following table shows the results obtained when computing the exponential value of various classes of numbers, assuming that neither overflow nor underflow occurs.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ST(0) SRC</th>
<th>ST(0) DEST</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$-1.0$ to $0$</td>
<td>$-0.5$ to $0$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$0$</td>
<td>$0$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$+0$</td>
<td>$+0$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$+0$ to $1.0$</td>
<td>$+0$ to $1.0$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Values other than 2 can be exponentiated using the following formula:

$$x^y = 2^{(y \cdot \log_2 x)}$$

This instruction’s operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

### Operation

$$ST(0) := (2^{ST(0)} - 1);$$

### FPU Flags Affected

- **C1**: Set to 0 if stack underflow occurred.
- **C1**: Set if result was rounded up; cleared otherwise.
- **C0, C2, C3**: Undefined.

### Floating-Point Exceptions

- **#IS**: Stack underflow occurred.
- **#IA**: Source operand is an SNaN value or unsupported format.
- **#D**: Source is a denormal value.
- **#U**: Result is too small for destination format.
- **#P**: Value cannot be represented exactly in destination format.

### Protected Mode Exceptions

- **#NM**: CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
- **#UD**: If the LOCK prefix is used.

### Real-Address Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

### Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.
Compatibility Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as in protected mode.
**FABS—Absolute Value**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode</th>
<th>Instruction</th>
<th>64-Bit Mode</th>
<th>Compat/ Leg Mode</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D9 E1</td>
<td>FABS</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Replace ST with its absolute value.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description**

Clears the sign bit of ST(0) to create the absolute value of the operand. The following table shows the results obtained when creating the absolute value of various classes of numbers.

**Table 3-17. Results Obtained from FABS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ST(0) SRC</th>
<th>ST(0) DEST</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>−∞</td>
<td>+∞</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>−F</td>
<td>+F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>−0</td>
<td>+0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+0</td>
<td>+0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+F</td>
<td>+F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+∞</td>
<td>+∞</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NaN</td>
<td>NaN</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTES:**

F Means finite floating-point value.

This instruction’s operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

**Operation**

\[ ST(0) := |ST(0)|; \]

**FPU Flags Affected**

C1 Set to 0.
C0, C2, C3 Undefined.

**Floating-Point Exceptions**

#IS Stack underflow occurred.

**Protected Mode Exceptions**

#NM CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

**Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

**Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

**Compatibility Mode Exceptions**

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

**64-Bit Mode Exceptions**

Same exceptions as in protected mode.
FADD/FADDP/FIADD—Add

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode</th>
<th>Instruction</th>
<th>64-Bit Mode</th>
<th>Compat/Leg Mode</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DB /0</td>
<td>FADD m32fp</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Add m32fp to ST(0) and store result in ST(0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC /0</td>
<td>FADD m64fp</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Add m64fp to ST(0) and store result in ST(0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC C0+i</td>
<td>FADD ST(0), ST(i)</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Add ST(0) to ST(i) and store result in ST(0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DE C0+i</td>
<td>FADDP ST(i), ST(0)</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Add ST(0) to ST(i), store result in ST(i), and pop the register stack.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DE C1</td>
<td>FADDP</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Add ST(0) to ST(1), store result in ST(1), and pop the register stack.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DA /0</td>
<td>FIADD m32int</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Add m32int to ST(0) and store result in ST(0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DE /0</td>
<td>FIADD m16int</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Add m16int to ST(0) and store result in ST(0).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description**

Adds the destination and source operands and stores the sum in the destination location. The destination operand is always an FPU register; the source operand can be a register or a memory location. Source operands in memory can be in single-precision or double-precision floating-point format or in word or doubleword integer format.

The no-operand version of the instruction adds the contents of the ST(0) register to the ST(1) register. The one-operand version adds the contents of a memory location (either a floating-point or an integer value) to the contents of the ST(0) register. The two-operand version, adds the contents of the ST(0) register to the ST(i) register or vice versa. The value in ST(0) can be doubled by coding:

```
FADD ST(0), ST(0);
```

The FADDP instructions perform the additional operation of popping the FPU register stack after storing the result. To pop the register stack, the processor marks the ST(0) register as empty and increments the stack pointer (TOP) by 1. (The no-operand version of the floating-point add instructions always results in the register stack being popped. In some assemblers, the mnemonic for this instruction is FADD rather than FADDP.)

The FIADD instructions convert an integer source operand to double extended-precision floating-point format before performing the addition.

The table on the following page shows the results obtained when adding various classes of numbers, assuming that neither overflow nor underflow occurs.

When the sum of two operands with opposite signs is 0, the result is +0, except for the round toward $\infty$ mode, in which case the result is $-0$. When the source operand is an integer 0, it is treated as a +0.

When both operand are infinities of the same sign, the result is $\infty$ of the expected sign. If both operands are infinities of opposite signs, an invalid-operation exception is generated. See Table 3-18.
This instruction's operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

### Operation

IF Instruction = FIADD

THEN

```
DEST := DEST + ConvertToDoubleExtendedPrecisionFP(SRC);
```

ELSE (* Source operand is floating-point value *)

```
DEST := DEST + SRC;
```

FI;

IF Instruction = FADDP

THEN

```
PopRegisterStack;
```

FI;

### FPU Flags Affected

- **C1** Set to 0 if stack underflow occurred.
- Set if result was rounded up; cleared otherwise.
- **C0, C2, C3** Undefined.

### Floating-Point Exceptions

- **#IS** Stack underflow occurred.
- **#IA** Operand is an SNaN value or unsupported format.
- **#D** Source operand is a denormal value.
- **#U** Result is too small for destination format.
- **#O** Result is too large for destination format.
- **#P** Value cannot be represented exactly in destination format.

### Table 3-18. FADD/FADDP/FIADD Results

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SRC</th>
<th>DEST</th>
<th>−∞</th>
<th>−F</th>
<th>−0</th>
<th>+0</th>
<th>+F</th>
<th>+∞</th>
<th>NaN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>−∞</td>
<td>−∞</td>
<td>−∞</td>
<td>−∞</td>
<td>−∞</td>
<td>−∞</td>
<td>−∞</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>NaN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>−F or −I</td>
<td>−∞</td>
<td>−F</td>
<td>SRC</td>
<td>SRC</td>
<td>±F or ±0</td>
<td>+∞</td>
<td>NaN</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>−0</td>
<td>−∞</td>
<td>DEST</td>
<td>−0</td>
<td>±0</td>
<td>DEST</td>
<td>+∞</td>
<td>NaN</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+0</td>
<td>−∞</td>
<td>DEST</td>
<td>±0</td>
<td>+0</td>
<td>DEST</td>
<td>+∞</td>
<td>NaN</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+F or +I</td>
<td>−∞</td>
<td>±F or ±0</td>
<td>SRC</td>
<td>SRC</td>
<td>+F</td>
<td>+∞</td>
<td>NaN</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+∞</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>+∞</td>
<td>+∞</td>
<td>+∞</td>
<td>+∞</td>
<td>+∞</td>
<td>NaN</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NaN</td>
<td>NaN</td>
<td>NaN</td>
<td>NaN</td>
<td>NaN</td>
<td>NaN</td>
<td>NaN</td>
<td>NaN</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### NOTES:

- **F** Means finite floating-point value.
- **I** Means integer.
- * Indicates floating-point invalid-arithmetic-operand (#IA) exception.
Protected Mode Exceptions

- **#GP(0)**: If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
- **#SS(0)**: If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
- **#NM**: CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
- **#PF(fault-code)**: If a page fault occurs.
- **#AC(0)**: If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
- **#UD**: If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

- **#GP**: If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
- **#SS**: If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
- **#NM**: CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
- **#UD**: If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

- **#GP(0)**: If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
- **#SS(0)**: If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
- **#NM**: CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
- **#PF(fault-code)**: If a page fault occurs.
- **#AC(0)**: If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.
- **#UD**: If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

- **#SS(0)**: If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
- **#GP(0)**: If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
- **#NM**: CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
- **#MF**: If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.
- **#PF(fault-code)**: If a page fault occurs.
- **#AC(0)**: If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
- **#UD**: If the LOCK prefix is used.
FBLD—Load Binary Coded Decimal

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode</th>
<th>Instruction</th>
<th>64-Bit Mode</th>
<th>Compat/Leg Mode</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DF /4</td>
<td>FBLD m80bcd</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Convert BCD value to floating-point and push onto the FPU stack.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description**

Converts the BCD source operand into double extended-precision floating-point format and pushes the value onto the FPU stack. The source operand is loaded without rounding errors. The sign of the source operand is preserved, including that of −0.

The packed BCD digits are assumed to be in the range 0 through 9; the instruction does not check for invalid digits (AH through FH). Attempting to load an invalid encoding produces an undefined result.

This instruction’s operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

**Operation**

\[
\text{TOP} := \text{TOP} - 1; \\
\text{ST}(0) := \text{ConvertToDoubleExtendedPrecisionFP}(\text{SRC});
\]

**FPU Flags Affected**

- **C1** Set to 1 if stack overflow occurred; otherwise, set to 0.
- **C0, C2, C3** Undefined.

**Floating-Point Exceptions**

- **#IS** Stack overflow occurred.

**Protected Mode Exceptions**

- **#GP(0)** If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
  - If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains a NULL segment selector.
- **#SS(0)** If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
- **#NM** CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
- **#PF(fault-code)** If a page fault occurs.
- **#AC(0)** If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
- **#UD** If the LOCK prefix is used.

**Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

- **#GP** If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
- **#SS** If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
- **#NM** CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
- **#UD** If the LOCK prefix is used.

**Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

- **#GP(0)** If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
- **#SS(0)** If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
- **#NM** CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
- **#PF(fault-code)** If a page fault occurs.
- **#AC(0)** If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.
- **#UD** If the LOCK prefix is used.
Compatibility Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions
#SS(0) If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0) If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#NM CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#MF If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.
#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.
FBSTP—Store BCD Integer and Pop

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode</th>
<th>Instruction</th>
<th>64-Bit Mode</th>
<th>Compkt/ Leg Mode</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DF /6</td>
<td>FBSTP m80bcd</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Store ST(0) in m80bcd and pop ST(0).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description**

Converts the value in the ST(0) register to an 18-digit packed BCD integer, stores the result in the destination operand, and pops the register stack. If the source value is a non-integral value, it is rounded to an integer value, according to rounding mode specified by the RC field of the FPU control word. To pop the register stack, the processor marks the ST(0) register as empty and increments the stack pointer (TOP) by 1.

The destination operand specifies the address where the first byte destination value is to be stored. The BCD value (including its sign bit) requires 10 bytes of space in memory.

The following table shows the results obtained when storing various classes of numbers in packed BCD format.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ST(0)</th>
<th>DEST</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>− ∞ or Value Too Large for DEST Format</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F ≤ − 1</td>
<td>− D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>−1 &lt; F &lt; 0</td>
<td>**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>− 0</td>
<td>− 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+ 0</td>
<td>+ 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+ 0 &lt; F &lt; +1</td>
<td>**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F ≥ +1</td>
<td>+ D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+ ∞ or Value Too Large for DEST Format</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NaN</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTES:**

F Means finite floating-point value.
D Means packed-BCD number.
* Indicates floating-point invalid-operation (#IA) exception.
** ±0 or ±1, depending on the rounding mode.

If the converted value is too large for the destination format, or if the source operand is an ∞, SNaN, QNAN, or is in an unsupported format, an invalid-arithmetic-operand condition is signaled. If the invalid-operation exception is not masked, an invalid-arithmetic-operand exception (#IA) is generated and no value is stored in the destination operand. If the invalid-operation exception is masked, the packed BCD indefinite value is stored in memory.

This instruction’s operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

**Operation**

DEST := BCD(ST(0));
PopRegisterStack;

**FPU Flags Affected**

C1 Set to 0 if stack underflow occurred.
   Set if result was rounded up; cleared otherwise.

C0, C2, C3 Undefined.
Floating-Point Exceptions
#IS Stack underflow occurred.
#IA Converted value that exceeds 18 BCD digits in length.
Source operand is an SNaN, QNaN, \( \pm \infty \), or in an unsupported format.
#P Value cannot be represented exactly in destination format.

Protected Mode Exceptions
#GP(0) If a segment register is being loaded with a segment selector that points to a non-writable
segment.
If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains a NULL segment selector.
#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#NM CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the
current privilege level is 3.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions
#GP If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#NM CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions
#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#NM CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions
#SS(0) If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0) If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#NM CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#MF If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.
#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the
current privilege level is 3.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.
FCHS—Change Sign

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode</th>
<th>Instruction</th>
<th>64-Bit Mode</th>
<th>Compat/ Leg Mode</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D9 E0</td>
<td>FCHS</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Complements sign of ST(0).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Description

Complements the sign bit of ST(0). This operation changes a positive value into a negative value of equal magnitude or vice versa. The following table shows the results obtained when changing the sign of various classes of numbers.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ST(0) SRC</th>
<th>ST(0) DEST</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>− ∞</td>
<td>+ ∞</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>− F</td>
<td>+ F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>− 0</td>
<td>+ 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+ 0</td>
<td>− 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+ F</td>
<td>− F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+ ∞</td>
<td>− ∞</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NaN</td>
<td>NaN</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NOTES:

* F means finite floating-point value.

This instruction’s operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

Operation

SignBit(ST(0)) := NOT (SignBit(ST(0)));

FPU Flags Affected

C1 Set to 0.
C0, C2, C3 Undefined.

Floating-Point Exceptions

#IS Stack underflow occurred.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#NM CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.
64-Bit Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as in protected mode.
FCLEX/FNCLEX—Clear Exceptions

Description
Clears the floating-point exception flags (PE, UE, OE, ZE, DE, and IE), the exception summary status flag (ES), the stack fault flag (SF), and the busy flag (B) in the FPU status word. The FCLEX instruction checks for and handles any pending unmasked floating-point exceptions before clearing the exception flags; the FNCLEX instruction does not.

The assembler issues two instructions for the FCLEX instruction (an FWAIT instruction followed by an FNCLEX instruction), and the processor executes each of these instructions separately. If an exception is generated for either of these instructions, the save EIP points to the instruction that caused the exception.

IA-32 Architecture Compatibility
When operating a Pentium or Intel486 processor in MS-DOS* compatibility mode, it is possible (under unusual circumstances) for an FNCLEX instruction to be interrupted prior to being executed to handle a pending FPU exception. See the section titled "No-Wait FPU Instructions Can Get FPU Interrupt in Window" in Appendix D of the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 1, for a description of these circumstances. An FNCLEX instruction cannot be interrupted in this way on later Intel processors, except for the Intel Quark™ X1000 processor.

This instruction affects only the x87 FPU floating-point exception flags. It does not affect the SIMD floating-point exception flags in the MXCSR register.

This instruction’s operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

Operation
FPUStatusWord[0:7] := 0;
FPUStatusWord[15] := 0;

FPU Flags Affected
The PE, UE, OE, ZE, DE, IE, ES, SF, and B flags in the FPU status word are cleared. The C0, C1, C2, and C3 flags are undefined.

Floating-Point Exceptions
None

Protected Mode Exceptions
#NM CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as in protected mode.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode*</th>
<th>Instruction</th>
<th>64-Bit Mode</th>
<th>Compat/ Leg Mode</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9B DB E2</td>
<td>FCLEX</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Clear floating-point exception flags after checking for pending unmasked floating-point exceptions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DB E2</td>
<td>FNCLEX*</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Clear floating-point exception flags without checking for pending unmasked floating-point exceptions.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes:
* See IA-32 Architecture Compatibility section below.
Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as in protected mode.
FCMOVcc—Floating-Point Conditional Move

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode*</th>
<th>Instruction</th>
<th>64-Bit Mode</th>
<th>CompCat/ Leg Mode*</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DA C0+i</td>
<td>FCMOVB ST(0), ST(i)</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Move if below (CF=1).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DA C8+i</td>
<td>FCMOVE ST(0), ST(i)</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Move if equal (ZF=1).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DA D0+i</td>
<td>FCMOVBE ST(0), ST(i)</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Move if below or equal (CF=1 or ZF=1).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DA D8+i</td>
<td>FCMOVU ST(0), ST(i)</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Move if unordered (PF=1).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DB C0+i</td>
<td>FCMOVNB ST(0), ST(i)</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Move if not below (CF=0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DB C8+i</td>
<td>FCMOVNE ST(0), ST(i)</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Move if not equal (ZF=0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DB D0+i</td>
<td>FCMOVNBE ST(0), ST(i)</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Move if not below or equal (CF=0 and ZF=0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DB D8+i</td>
<td>FCMOVNU ST(0), ST(i)</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Move if not unordered (PF=0).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NOTES:
* See IA-32 Architecture Compatibility section below.

Description
Tests the status flags in the EFLAGS register and moves the source operand (second operand) to the destination operand (first operand) if the given test condition is true. The condition for each mnemonic is given in the Description column above and in Chapter 8 in the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 1. The source operand is always in the ST(i) register and the destination operand is always ST(0).

The FCMOVcc instructions are useful for optimizing small IF constructions. They also help eliminate branching overhead for IF operations and the possibility of branch mispredictions by the processor.

A processor may not support the FCMOVcc instructions. Software can check if the FCMOVcc instructions are supported by checking the processor's feature information with the CPUID instruction (see "COMISS—Compare Scalar Ordered Single-Precision Floating-Point Values and Set EFLAGS" in this chapter). If both the CMOV and FPU feature bits are set, the FCMOVcc instructions are supported.

This instruction's operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

IA-32 Architecture Compatibility
The FCMOVcc instructions were introduced to the IA-32 Architecture in the P6 family processors and are not available in earlier IA-32 processors.

Operation
IF condition TRUE
    THEN ST(0) := ST(i);
FI;

FPU Flags Affected
C1 Set to 0 if stack underflow occurred.
C0, C2, C3 Undefined.

Floating-Point Exceptions
#IS Stack underflow occurred.

Integer Flags Affected
None.
Protected Mode Exceptions

#NM CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as in protected mode.
**FCOM/FCOMP/FCOMPP—Compare Floating Point Values**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode</th>
<th>Instruction</th>
<th>64-Bit Mode</th>
<th>Comp/Le Mode</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D8 /2</td>
<td>FCOM m32fp</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Compare ST(0) with m32fp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC /2</td>
<td>FCOM m64fp</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Compare ST(0) with m64fp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D8 D0+i</td>
<td>FCOM ST(i)</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Compare ST(0) with ST(i).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D8 D1</td>
<td>FCOM</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Compare ST(0) with ST(1).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D8 /3</td>
<td>FCOMP m32fp</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Compare ST(0) with m32fp and pop register stack.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC /3</td>
<td>FCOMP m64fp</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Compare ST(0) with m64fp and pop register stack.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D8 D8+i</td>
<td>FCOMP ST(i)</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Compare ST(0) with ST(i) and pop register stack.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D8 D9</td>
<td>FCOMP</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Compare ST(0) with ST(1) and pop register stack.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DE D9</td>
<td>FCOMPP</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Compare ST(0) with ST(1) and pop register stack twice.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table 3-21. FCOM/FCOMP/FCOMPP Results**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>C3</th>
<th>C2</th>
<th>C0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ST(0) &gt; SRC</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST(0) &lt; SRC</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST(0) = SRC</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unordered*</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTES:**
* Flags not set if unmasked invalid-arithmetic-operand (#IA) exception is generated.

This instruction checks the class of the numbers being compared (see “FXAM—Examine Floating-Point” in this chapter). If either operand is a NaN or is in an unsupported format, an invalid-arithmetic-operand exception (#IA) is raised and, if the exception is masked, the condition flags are set to “unordered.” If the invalid-arithmetic-operand exception is unmasked, the condition code flags are not set.

The FCOMP instruction pops the register stack following the comparison operation and the FCOMPP instruction pops the register stack twice following the comparison operation. To pop the register stack, the processor marks the ST(0) register as empty and increments the stack pointer (TOP) by 1.

The FCOM instructions perform the same operation as the FUCOM instructions. The only difference is how they handle QNaN operands. The FCOM instructions raise an invalid-arithmetic-operand exception (#IA) when either or both of the operands is a NaN value or is in an unsupported format. The FUCOM instructions perform the same operation as the FCOM instructions, except that they do not generate an invalid-arithmetic-operand exception for QNaNs.

This instruction’s operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.
FCOM/FCOMP/FCOMPP—Compare Floating Point Values

Operation

CASE (relation of operands) OF
ST > SRC: C3, C2, C0 := 000;
ST < SRC: C3, C2, C0 := 001;
ST = SRC: C3, C2, C0 := 100;
ESAC;

IF ST(0) or SRC = NaN or unsupported format
THEN
  #IA
  IF FPUControlWord.IM = 1
  THEN
    C3, C2, C0 := 111;
  FI;
FI;

IF Instruction = FCOMP
THEN
  PopRegisterStack;
FI;

IF Instruction = FCOMPP
THEN
  PopRegisterStack;
  PopRegisterStack;
FI;

FPU Flags Affected
C1   Set to 0.
C0, C2, C3 See table on previous page.

Floating-Point Exceptions
#IS   Stack underflow occurred.
#IA   One or both operands are NaN values or have unsupported formats. Register is marked empty.
#D    One or both operands are denormal values.

Protected Mode Exceptions
#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit. If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains a NULL segment selector.
#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#NM   CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD   If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions
#GP If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#NM   CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#UD   If the LOCK prefix is used.
Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

- #GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
- #SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
- #NM CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
- #PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.
- #AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.
- #UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

- #SS(0) If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
- #GP(0) If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
- #NM CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
- #MF If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.
- #PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.
- #AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
- #UD If the LOCK prefix is used.
FCOMI/FCOMIP/FUCOMI/FUCOMIP—Compare Floating Point Values and Set EFLAGS

**Description**

Performs an unordered comparison of the contents of registers ST(0) and ST(i) and sets the status flags ZF, PF, and CF in the EFLAGS register according to the results (see the table below). The sign of zero is ignored for comparisons, so that –0.0 is equal to +0.0.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode</th>
<th>Instruction</th>
<th>64-Bit Mode</th>
<th>Compat/ Leg Mode</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DB F0+i</td>
<td>FCOMI ST, ST(i)</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Compare ST(0) with ST(i) and set status flags accordingly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DF F0+i</td>
<td>FCOMIP ST, ST(i)</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Compare ST(0) with ST(i), set status flags accordingly, and pop register stack.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DB E8+i</td>
<td>FUCOMI ST, ST(i)</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Compare ST(0) with ST(i), check for ordered values, and set status flags accordingly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DF E8+i</td>
<td>FUCOMIP ST, ST(i)</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Compare ST(0) with ST(i), check for ordered values, set status flags accordingly, and pop register stack.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 3-22. FCOMI/FCOMIP/ FUCOMI/FUCOMIP Results

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Comparison Results*</th>
<th>ZF</th>
<th>PF</th>
<th>CF</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ST0 &gt; ST(i)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST0 &lt; ST(i)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST0 = ST(i)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unordered**</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTES:**

* See the IA-32 Architecture Compatibility section below.
** Flags not set if unmasked invalid-arithmetic-operand (#IA) exception is generated.

An unordered comparison checks the class of the numbers being compared (see “FXAM—Examine Floating-Point” in this chapter). The FUCOMI/FUCOMIP instructions perform the same operations as the FCOMI/FCOMIP instructions. The only difference is that the FUCOMI/FUCOMIP instructions raise the invalid-arithmetic-operand exception (#IA) only when either or both operands are an SNaN or are in an unsupported format; QNaNs cause the condition code flags to be set to unordered, but do not cause an exception to be generated. The FCOMI/FCOMIP instructions raise an invalid-operation exception when either or both of the operands are a NaN value of any kind or are in an unsupported format.

If the operation results in an invalid-arithmetic-operand exception being raised, the status flags in the EFLAGS register are set only if the exception is masked.

The FCOMI/FCOMIP and FUCOMI/FUCOMIP instructions set the OF, SF and AF flags to zero in the EFLAGS register (regardless of whether an invalid-operation exception is detected).

The FCOMIP and FUCOMIP instructions also pop the register stack following the comparison operation. To pop the register stack, the processor marks the ST(0) register as empty and increments the stack pointer (TOP) by 1.

This instruction’s operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

### IA-32 Architecture Compatibility

The FCOMI/FCOMIP/FUCOMI/FUCOMIP instructions were introduced to the IA-32 Architecture in the P6 family processors and are not available in earlier IA-32 processors.
Operation

CASE (relation of operands) OF
   ST(0) > ST(i): ZF, PF, CF := 000;
   ST(0) < ST(i): ZF, PF, CF := 001;
   ST(0) = ST(i): ZF, PF, CF := 100;
ESAC;

IF Instruction is FCOMI or FCOMIP
   THEN
      IF ST(0) or ST(i) = NaN or unsupported format
         THEN
            #IA
            IF FPUControlWord.IM = 1
               THEN
                  ZF, PF, CF := 111;
            FI;
         FI;
   FI;

IF Instruction is FUCOMI or FUCOMIP
   THEN
      IF ST(0) or ST(i) = QNaN, but not SNaN or unsupported format
         THEN
            ZF, PF, CF := 111;
         ELSE (* ST(0) or ST(i) is SNaN or unsupported format *)
            #IA;
            IF FPUControlWord.IM = 1
               THEN
                  ZF, PF, CF := 111;
            FI;
         FI;
   FI;

IF Instruction is FCOMIP or FUCOMIP
   THEN
      PopRegisterStack;
   FI;

FPU Flags Affected
C1 Set to 0.
C0, C2, C3 Not affected.

Floating-Point Exceptions
#IS Stack underflow occurred.
#IA (FCOMI or FCOMIP instruction) One or both operands are NaN values or have unsupported formats.
   (FUCOMI or FUCOMIP instruction) One or both operands are SNaN values (but not QNaNs) or have undefined formats. Detection of a QNaN value does not raise an invalid-operand exception.
Protected Mode Exceptions

#NM CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#MF If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as in protected mode.
FCOS—Cosine

Description
Computes the approximate cosine of the source operand in register ST(0) and stores the result in ST(0). The source operand must be given in radians and must be within the range $-2^{63}$ to $+2^{63}$. The following table shows the results obtained when taking the cosine of various classes of numbers.

Table 3-23. FCOS Results

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ST(0) SRC</th>
<th>ST(0) DEST</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$-\infty$</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$-F$</td>
<td>$-1$ to $+1$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$-0$</td>
<td>$+1$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$+0$</td>
<td>$+1$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$+F$</td>
<td>$-1$ to $+1$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$+\infty$</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NaN</td>
<td>NaN</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NOTES:
F Means finite floating-point value.
* Indicates floating-point invalid-arithmetic-operand (#IA) exception.

If the source operand is outside the acceptable range, the C2 flag in the FPU status word is set, and the value in register ST(0) remains unchanged. The instruction does not raise an exception when the source operand is out of range. It is up to the program to check the C2 flag for out-of-range conditions. Source values outside the range $-2^{63}$ to $+2^{63}$ can be reduced to the range of the instruction by subtracting an appropriate integer multiple of $2\pi$.

However, even within the range $-2^{63}$ to $+2^{63}$, inaccurate results can occur because the finite approximation of $\pi$ used internally for argument reduction is not sufficient in all cases. Therefore, for accurate results it is safe to apply FCOS only to arguments reduced accurately in software, to a value smaller in absolute value than $3\pi/8$. See the sections titled “Approximation of Pi” and “Transcendental Instruction Accuracy” in Chapter 8 of the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 1, for a discussion of the proper value to use for $\pi$ in performing such reductions.

This instruction’s operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

Operation
IF $|ST(0)| < 2^{63}$
THEN
C2 := 0;
ST(0) := FCOS(ST(0)); // approximation of cosine
ELSE (* Source operand is out-of-range *)
C2 := 1;
Ft;
FPU Flags Affected
C1 Set to 0 if stack underflow occurred.
   Set if result was rounded up; cleared otherwise.
   Undefined if C2 is 1.
C2 Set to 1 if outside range \((-2^{63} < \text{source operand} < +2^{63})\); otherwise, set to 0.
C0, C3 Undefined.

Floating-Point Exceptions
#IS Stack underflow occurred.
#IA Source operand is an SNaN value, \(\infty\), or unsupported format.
#D Source is a denormal value.
#P Value cannot be represented exactly in destination format.

Protected Mode Exceptions
#NM CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#MF If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as in protected mode.
# FDECSTP—Decrement Stack-Top Pointer

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode</th>
<th>Instruction</th>
<th>64-Bit Mode</th>
<th>Compat/Leg Mode</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D9 F6</td>
<td>FDECSTP</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Decrement TOP field in FPU status word.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Description
Subtracts one from the TOP field of the FPU status word (decrements the top-of-stack pointer). If the TOP field contains a 0, it is set to 7. The effect of this instruction is to rotate the stack by one position. The contents of the FPU data registers and tag register are not affected.

This instruction’s operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

## Operation
IF TOP = 0
   THEN TOP := 7;
   ELSE TOP := TOP – 1;
FI;

## FPU Flags Affected
The C1 flag is set to 0. The C0, C2, and C3 flags are undefined.

## Floating-Point Exceptions
None.

## Protected Mode Exceptions
- #NM CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
- #MF If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.
- #UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

## Real-Address Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as in protected mode.

## Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as in protected mode.

## Compatibility Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as in protected mode.

## 64-Bit Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as in protected mode.
FDIV/FDIVP/FIDIV—Divide

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode</th>
<th>Instruction</th>
<th>64-Bit Mode</th>
<th>Comp/ Leg Mode</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D8 /6</td>
<td>FDIV m32fp</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Divide ST(0) by m32fp and store result in ST(0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC /6</td>
<td>FDIV m64fp</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Divide ST(0) by m64fp and store result in ST(0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DB F0+i</td>
<td>FDIV ST(0), ST(i)</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Divide ST(0) by ST(i) and store result in ST(0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC F8+i</td>
<td>FDIV ST(i), ST(0)</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Divide ST(i) by ST(0) and store result in ST(i).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DE F8+i</td>
<td>FDIVP ST(i), ST(0)</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Divide ST(i) by ST(0), store result in ST(i), and pop the register stack.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DE F9</td>
<td>FDIVP</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Divide ST(1) by ST(0), store result in ST(1), and pop the register stack.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DA /6</td>
<td>FIDIV m32int</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Divide ST(0) by m32int and store result in ST(0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DE /6</td>
<td>FIDIV m16int</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Divide ST(0) by m16int and store result in ST(0).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Description

Divides the destination operand by the source operand and stores the result in the destination location. The destination operand (dividend) is always in an FPU register; the source operand (divisor) can be a register or a memory location. Source operands in memory can be in single-precision or double-precision floating-point format, word or doubleword integer format.

The no-operand version of the instruction divides the contents of the ST(1) register by the contents of the ST(0) register. The one-operand version divides the contents of the ST(0) register by the contents of a memory location (either a floating-point or an integer value). The two-operand version, divides the contents of the ST(0) register by the contents of the ST(i) register or vice versa.

The FDIVP instructions perform the additional operation of popping the FPU register stack after storing the result. To pop the register stack, the processor marks the ST(0) register as empty and increments the stack pointer (TOP) by 1. The no-operand version of the floating-point divide instructions always results in the register stack being popped. In some assemblers, the mnemonic for this instruction is FDIV rather than FDIVP.

The FIDIV instructions convert an integer source operand to double extended-precision floating-point format before performing the division. When the source operand is an integer 0, it is treated as a +0.

If an unmasked divide-by-zero exception (#Z) is generated, no result is stored; if the exception is masked, an $\infty$ of the appropriate sign is stored in the destination operand.

The following table shows the results obtained when dividing various classes of numbers, assuming that neither overflow nor underflow occurs.
This instruction’s operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

**Operation**

IF SRC = 0
    THEN
    #Z;
    ELSE
    IF Instruction is FIDIV
        THEN
            DEST := DEST / ConvertToDoubleExtendedPrecisionFP(SRC);
        ELSE (* Source operand is floating-point value *)
            DEST := DEST / SRC;
        FI;
    Fl;
IF Instruction = FDIVP
    THEN
    PopRegisterStack;
FI;

**FPU Flags Affected**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>C1</th>
<th>C0, C2, C3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Set to 0 if stack underflow occurred.</td>
<td>Undefined.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Set if result was rounded up; cleared otherwise.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTES:**

F  Means finite floating-point value.
I  Means integer.
* Indicates floating-point invalid-arithmetic-operand (#IA) exception.
** Indicates floating-point zero-divide (#Z) exception.

**Table 3-24. FDIV/FDIVP/FIDIV Results**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SRC</th>
<th>DEST</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>−∞</td>
<td>−∞ −F −0  +0  +F  +∞  NaN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>−F</td>
<td>+∞ +F +0  −0  −F  −∞  NaN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>−I</td>
<td>+∞ +F +0  −0  −F  −∞  NaN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>−0</td>
<td>+∞ ** *  *  **  +∞  NaN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+0</td>
<td>−∞ ** *  *  **  +∞  NaN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+I</td>
<td>−∞ −F −0  +0  +F  +∞  NaN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+F</td>
<td>−∞ −F −0  +0  +F  +∞  NaN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NaN</td>
<td>NaN NaN NaN NaN NaN NaN NaN NaN</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTES:**

F  Means finite floating-point value.
I  Means integer.
* Indicates floating-point invalid-arithmetic-operand (#IA) exception.
** Indicates floating-point zero-divide (#Z) exception.
Floating-Point Exceptions

#IS Stack underflow occurred.
#IA Operand is an SNaN value or unsupported format.
\[ \pm\infty / \pm\infty; \pm0 / \pm0 \]
#D Source is a denormal value.
#Z DEST / \pm0, where DEST is not equal to \pm0.
#U Result is too small for destination format.
#O Result is too large for destination format.
#P Value cannot be represented exactly in destination format.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains a NULL segment selector.
#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#NM CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#NM CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#NM CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#SS(0) If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0) If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#NM CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#MF If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.
#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.
FDIVR/FDIVRP/FIDIVR—Reverse Divide

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode</th>
<th>Instruction</th>
<th>64-Bit Mode</th>
<th>Compat/Leg Mode</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D8 /7</td>
<td>FDIVR m32fp</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Divide m32fp by ST(0) and store result in ST(0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC /7</td>
<td>FDIVR m64fp</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Divide m64fp by ST(0) and store result in ST(0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DB F8+i</td>
<td>FDIVR ST(0), ST(i)</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Divide ST(i) by ST(0) and store result in ST(0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC F0+i</td>
<td>FDIVR ST(i), ST(0)</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Divide ST(0) by ST(i) and store result in ST(i).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DE F0+i</td>
<td>FDIVRP ST(i), ST(0)</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Divide ST(0) by ST(i), store result in ST(i), and pop the register stack.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DE F1</td>
<td>FDIVRP</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Divide ST(0) by ST(1), store result in ST(1), and pop the register stack.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DA /7</td>
<td>FIDIVR m32int</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Divide m32int by ST(0) and store result in ST(0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DE /7</td>
<td>FIDIVR m16int</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Divide m16int by ST(0) and store result in ST(0).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description**

Divides the source operand by the destination operand and stores the result in the destination location. The destination operand (divisor) is always in an FPU register; the source operand (dividend) can be a register or a memory location. Source operands in memory can be in single-precision or double-precision floating-point format, word or doubleword integer format.

These instructions perform the reverse operations of the FDIV, FDIVP, and FIDIV instructions. They are provided to support more efficient coding.

The no-operand version of the instruction divides the contents of the ST(0) register by the contents of the ST(1) register. The one-operand version divides the contents of a memory location (either a floating-point or an integer value) by the contents of the ST(0) register. The two-operand version, divides the contents of the ST(i) register by the contents of the ST(0) register or vice versa.

The FDIVRP instructions perform the additional operation of popping the FPU register stack after storing the result. To pop the register stack, the processor marks the ST(0) register as empty and increments the stack pointer (TOP) by 1. The no-operand version of the floating-point divide instructions always results in the register stack being popped. In some assemblers, the mnemonic for this instruction is FDIVR rather than FDIVRP.

The FIDIVR instructions convert an integer source operand to double extended-precision floating-point format before performing the division.

If an unmasked divide-by-zero exception (#Z) is generated, no result is stored; if the exception is masked, an $\infty$ of the appropriate sign is stored in the destination operand.

The following table shows the results obtained when dividing various classes of numbers, assuming that neither overflow nor underflow occurs.
When the source operand is an integer 0, it is treated as a +0. This instruction’s operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

Operation

IF DEST = 0
THEN
   #Z;
ELSE
   IF Instruction = FIDIVR
   THEN
      DEST := ConvertToDoubleExtendedPrecisionFP(SRC) / DEST;
   ELSE (* Source operand is floating-point value *)
      DEST := SRC / DEST;
   FI;
FI;

IF Instruction = FDIVRP
THEN
   PopRegisterStack;
FI;

FPU Flags Affected

C1 Set to 0 if stack underflow occurred.
   Set if result was rounded up; cleared otherwise.
C0, C2, C3 Undefined.

Table 3-25. FDIVR/FDIVRP/FIDIVR Results

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SRC</th>
<th>DEST</th>
<th>− ∞</th>
<th>− F</th>
<th>− 0</th>
<th>+ 0</th>
<th>+ F</th>
<th>+ ∞</th>
<th>NaN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>− ∞</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>+ ∞</td>
<td>+ ∞</td>
<td>− ∞</td>
<td>− ∞</td>
<td>− ∞</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>NaN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>− F</td>
<td>+ 0</td>
<td>+ F</td>
<td>**</td>
<td>**</td>
<td>− F</td>
<td>− 0</td>
<td>NaN</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>− I</td>
<td>+ 0</td>
<td>+ F</td>
<td>**</td>
<td>**</td>
<td>− F</td>
<td>− 0</td>
<td>NaN</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>− 0</td>
<td>+ 0</td>
<td>+ 0</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>− 0</td>
<td>− 0</td>
<td>NaN</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+ 0</td>
<td>− 0</td>
<td>− 0</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>+ 0</td>
<td>+ 0</td>
<td>NaN</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+ I</td>
<td>− 0</td>
<td>− F</td>
<td>**</td>
<td>**</td>
<td>+ F</td>
<td>+ 0</td>
<td>NaN</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+ F</td>
<td>− 0</td>
<td>− F</td>
<td>**</td>
<td>**</td>
<td>+ F</td>
<td>+ 0</td>
<td>NaN</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+ ∞</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>− ∞</td>
<td>− ∞</td>
<td>+ ∞</td>
<td>+ ∞</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>NaN</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NaN</td>
<td>NaN</td>
<td>NaN</td>
<td>NaN</td>
<td>NaN</td>
<td>NaN</td>
<td>NaN</td>
<td>NaN</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NOTES:
F Means finite floating-point value.
I Means integer.
* Indicates floating-point invalid-arithmetic-operand (#IA) exception.
** Indicates floating-point zero-divide (#Z) exception.
Floating-Point Exceptions

#IS  Stack underflow occurred.
#IA  Operand is an SNaN value or unsupported format.  
     \pm\infty / \pm\infty; \pm 0 / \pm 0 
#D   Source is a denormal value.
#Z   SRC / \pm 0, where SRC is not equal to \pm 0.
#U   Result is too small for destination format.
#O   Result is too large for destination format.
#P   Value cannot be represented exactly in destination format.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.  
      If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains a NULL segment selector.
#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#NM   CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the 
      current privilege level is 3.
#UD   If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#NM CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#NM CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#SS(0) If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0) If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#NM CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#MF If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.
#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the 
      current privilege level is 3.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.
**Description**
Sets the tag in the FPU tag register associated with register ST(i) to empty (11B). The contents of ST(i) and the FPU stack-top pointer (TOP) are not affected.
This instruction’s operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

**Operation**
TAG(i) := 11B;

**FPU Flags Affected**
C0, C1, C2, C3 undefined.

**Floating-Point Exceptions**
None

**Protected Mode Exceptions**
- #NM CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
- #MF If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.
- #UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

**Real-Address Mode Exceptions**
Same exceptions as in protected mode.

**Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**
Same exceptions as in protected mode.

**Compatibility Mode Exceptions**
Same exceptions as in protected mode.

**64-Bit Mode Exceptions**
Same exceptions as in protected mode.
**FICOM/FICOMP—Compare Integer**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode</th>
<th>Instruction</th>
<th>64-Bit Mode</th>
<th>Comp/ Leg Mode</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DE /2</td>
<td>FICOM m16int</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Compare ST(0) with m16int.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DA /2</td>
<td>FICOM m32int</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Compare ST(0) with m32int.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DE /3</td>
<td>FICOMP m16int</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Compare ST(0) with m16int and pop stack register.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DA /3</td>
<td>FICOMP m32int</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Compare ST(0) with m32int and pop stack register.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description**

Compares the value in ST(0) with an integer source operand and sets the condition code flags C0, C2, and C3 in the FPU status word according to the results (see table below). The integer value is converted to double extended-precision floating-point format before the comparison is made.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>C3</th>
<th>C2</th>
<th>C0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ST(0) &gt; SRC</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST(0) &lt; SRC</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST(0) = SRC</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unordered</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

These instructions perform an "unordered comparison." An unordered comparison also checks the class of the numbers being compared (see "FXAM—Examine Floating-Point" in this chapter). If either operand is a NaN or is in an undefined format, the condition flags are set to "unordered."

The sign of zero is ignored, so that –0.0 := +0.0.

The FICOMP instructions pop the register stack following the comparison. To pop the register stack, the processor marks the ST(0) register empty and increments the stack pointer (TOP) by 1.

This instruction’s operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

**Operation**

CASE (relation of operands) OF

- \( ST(0) > SRC \): \( C3, C2, C0 := 000; \)
- \( ST(0) < SRC \): \( C3, C2, C0 := 001; \)
- \( ST(0) = SRC \): \( C3, C2, C0 := 100; \)
- Unordered: \( C3, C2, C0 := 111; \)

ESAC;

IF Instruction = FICOMP

THEN

PopRegisterStack;

FI;

**FPU Flags Affected**

C1 Set to 0.

C0, C2, C3 See table on previous page.

**Floating-Point Exceptions**

#IS Stack underflow occurred.

#IA One or both operands are NaN values or have unsupported formats.

#D One or both operands are denormal values.
Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains a NULL segment selector.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#NM CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.

#SS If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#NM CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#NM CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#SS(0) If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.

#GP(0) If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.

#NM CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.

#MF If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.
**FILD—Load Integer**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode</th>
<th>Instruction</th>
<th>64-Bit Mode</th>
<th>Compat/Leg Mode</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DF /0</td>
<td>FILD m16int</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Push m16int onto the FPU register stack.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DB /0</td>
<td>FILD m32int</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Push m32int onto the FPU register stack.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DF /5</td>
<td>FILD m64int</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Push m64int onto the FPU register stack.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description**

Converts the signed-integer source operand into double extended-precision floating-point format and pushes the value onto the FPU register stack. The source operand can be a word, doubleword, or quadword integer. It is loaded without rounding errors. The sign of the source operand is preserved.

This instruction's operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

**Operation**

\[
\text{TOP} := \text{TOP} - 1; \\
\text{ST}(0) := \text{ConvertToDoubleExtendedPrecisionFP}(	ext{SRC});
\]

**FPU Flags Affected**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Flag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C1</td>
<td>Set to 1 if stack overflow occurred; set to 0 otherwise.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C0, C2, C3</td>
<td>Undefined.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Floating-Point Exceptions**

- **#IS** Stack overflow occurred.

**Protected Mode Exceptions**

- **#GP(0)** If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
- **#SS(0)** If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
- **#NM** CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
- **#PF(fault-code)** If a page fault occurs.
- **#AC(0)** If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
- **#UD** If the LOCK prefix is used.

**Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

- **#GP** If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
- **#SS** If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
- **#NM** CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
- **#UD** If the LOCK prefix is used.

**Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

- **#GP(0)** If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
- **#SS(0)** If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
- **#NM** CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
- **#PF(fault-code)** If a page fault occurs.
- **#AC(0)** If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.
- **#UD** If the LOCK prefix is used.
Compatibility Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions
#SS(0) If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0) If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#NM CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#MF If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.
#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.
FINCSTP—Increment Stack-Top Pointer

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode</th>
<th>Instruction</th>
<th>64-Bit Mode</th>
<th>Compat/ Leg Mode</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D9 F7</td>
<td>FINCSTP</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Increment the TOP field in the FPU status register.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description**

Adds one to the TOP field of the FPU status word (increments the top-of-stack pointer). If the TOP field contains a 7, it is set to 0. The effect of this instruction is to rotate the stack by one position. The contents of the FPU data registers and tag register are not affected. This operation is not equivalent to popping the stack, because the tag for the previous top-of-stack register is not marked empty.

This instruction’s operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

**Operation**

IF TOP = 7
    THEN TOP := 0;
    ELSE TOP := TOP + 1;
FI;

**FPU Flags Affected**

The C1 flag is set to 0. The C0, C2, and C3 flags are undefined.

**Floating-Point Exceptions**

None

**Protected Mode Exceptions**

#NM CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.

#MF If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

**Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

**Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

**Compatibility Mode Exceptions**

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

**64-Bit Mode Exceptions**

Same exceptions as in protected mode.
FINIT/FNINIT—Initialize Floating-Point Unit

**Description**

Sets the FPU control, status, tag, instruction pointer, and data pointer registers to their default states. The FPU control word is set to 037FH (round to nearest, all exceptions masked, 64-bit precision). The status word is cleared (no exception flags set, TOP is set to 0). The data registers in the register stack are left unchanged, but they are all tagged as empty (11B). Both the instruction and data pointers are cleared.

The FINIT instruction checks for and handles any pending unmasked floating-point exceptions before performing the initialization; the FNINIT instruction does not.

The assembler issues two instructions for the FINIT instruction (an FWAIT instruction followed by an FNINIT instruction), and the processor executes each of these instructions in separately. If an exception is generated for either of these instructions, the save EIP points to the instruction that caused the exception.

This instruction’s operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

**IA-32 Architecture Compatibility**

When operating a Pentium or Intel486 processor in MS-DOS compatibility mode, it is possible (under unusual circumstances) for an FNINIT instruction to be interrupted prior to being executed to handle a pending FPU exception. See the section titled “No-Wait FPU Instructions Can Get FPU Interrupt in Window” in Appendix D of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*, for a description of these circumstances. An FNINIT instruction cannot be interrupted in this way on later Intel processors, except for the Intel Quark™ X1000 processor.

In the Intel387 math coprocessor, the FINIT/FNINIT instruction does not clear the instruction and data pointers. This instruction affects only the x87 FPU. It does not affect the XMM and MXCSR registers.

**Operation**

```plaintext
FPUCo
```
Protected Mode Exceptions
#NM CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#MF If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as in protected mode.
FIST/FISTP—Store Integer

Description

The FIST instruction converts the value in the ST(0) register to a signed integer and stores the result in the destination operand. Values can be stored in word or doubleword integer format. The destination operand specifies the address where the first byte of the destination value is to be stored.

The FISTP instruction performs the same operation as the FIST instruction and then pops the register stack. To pop the register stack, the processor marks the ST(0) register as empty and increments the stack pointer (TOP) by 1. The FISTP instruction also stores values in quadword integer format.

The following table shows the results obtained when storing various classes of numbers in integer format.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ST(0)</th>
<th>DEST</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>− ∞ or Value Too Large for DEST Format</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F ≤ −1</td>
<td>−1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>−1 &lt; F &lt; −0</td>
<td>**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>−0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+0 &lt; F &lt; +1</td>
<td>**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F ≥ +1</td>
<td>+1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+ ∞ or Value Too Large for DEST Format</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NaN</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 3-27. FIST/FISTP Results

NOTES:

F Means finite floating-point value.
I Means integer.
* Indicates floating-point invalid-operation (#IA) exception.
** 0 or ±1, depending on the rounding mode.

If the source value is a non-integral value, it is rounded to an integer value, according to the rounding mode specified by the RC field of the FPU control word.

If the converted value is too large for the destination format, or if the source operand is an −∞, SNaN, QNaN, or is in an unsupported format, an invalid-arithmetic-operand condition is signaled. If the invalid-operation exception is not masked, an invalid-arithmetic-operand exception (#IA) is generated and no value is stored in the destination operand. If the invalid-operation exception is masked, the integer indefinite value is stored in memory.

This instruction’s operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.
Operation

DEST := Integer(ST(0));

IF Instruction = FISTP
    THEN
        PopRegisterStack;
    FI;

FPU Flags Affected

C1 Set to 0 if stack underflow occurred.
Indicates rounding direction of if the inexact exception (#P) is generated: 0 := not roundup; 1 := roundup.
Set to 0 otherwise.

C0, C2, C3 Undefined.

Floating-Point Exceptions

#IS Stack underflow occurred.

#IA Converted value is too large for the destination format.
    Source operand is an SNaN, QNaN, ±∞, or unsupported format.

#P Value cannot be represented exactly in destination format.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) If the destination is located in a non-writable segment.
    If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
    If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains a NULL segment selector.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#NM CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.

#SS If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#NM CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#NM CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.
64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#SS(0) If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0) If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#NM CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#MF If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.
#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.
### FISTTP—Store Integer with Truncation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode</th>
<th>Instruction</th>
<th>64-Bit Mode</th>
<th>Compat/Leg Mode</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DF /1</td>
<td>FISTTP m16int</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Store ST(0) in m16int with truncation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DB /1</td>
<td>FISTTP m32int</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Store ST(0) in m32int with truncation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DD /1</td>
<td>FISTTP m64int</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Store ST(0) in m64int with truncation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description**

FISTTP converts the value in ST into a signed integer using truncation (chop) as rounding mode, transfers the result to the destination, and pop ST. FISTTP accepts word, short integer, and long integer destinations.

The following table shows the results obtained when storing various classes of numbers in integer format.

#### Table 3-28. FISTTP Results

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ST(0)</th>
<th>DEST</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>−∞ or Value Too Large for DEST Format</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F ≤ −1</td>
<td>−1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>−1 &lt; F &lt; +1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F ≤ +1</td>
<td>+1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+∞ or Value Too Large for DEST Format</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NaN</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTES:**

F Means finite floating-point value.

I Means integer.

* Indicates floating-point invalid-operation (#IA) exception.

This instruction’s operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

**Operation**

DEST := ST;
pop ST;

**Flags Affected**

C1 is cleared; C0, C2, C3 undefined.

**Numeric Exceptions**

Invalid, Stack Invalid (stack underflow), Precision.

**Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If the destination is in a nonwritable segment.
For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or GS segments.

#SS(0) For an illegal address in the SS segment.

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.

#NM If CR0.EM[bit 2] = 1.
If CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.

#UD If CPUID.01H:ECX.SSE3[bit 0] = 0.
If the LOCK prefix is used.
Real Address Mode Exceptions
GP(0) If any part of the operand would lie outside of the effective address space from 0 to 0FFFFH.
#NM If CR0.EM[bit 2] = 1.
   If CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#UD If CPUID.01H:ECX.SSE3[bit 0] = 0.
   If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual 8086 Mode Exceptions
GP(0) If any part of the operand would lie outside of the effective address space from 0 to 0FFFFH.
#NM If CR0.EM[bit 2] = 1.
   If CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#UD If CPUID.01H:ECX.SSE3[bit 0] = 0.
   If the LOCK prefix is used.
#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.
#AC(0) For unaligned memory reference if the current privilege is 3.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions
#SS(0) If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0) If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#NM CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#MF If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.
#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
   If the LOCK prefix is used.
FLD—Load Floating Point Value

### Description

Pushes the source operand onto the FPU register stack. The source operand can be in single-precision, double-precision, or double extended-precision floating-point format. If the source operand is in single-precision or double-precision floating-point format, it is automatically converted to the double extended-precision floating-point format before being pushed on the stack.

The FLD instruction can also push the value in a selected FPU register [ST(i)] onto the stack. Here, pushing register ST(0) duplicates the stack top.

**NOTE**

When the FLD instruction loads a denormal value and the DM bit in the CW is not masked, an exception is flagged but the value is still pushed onto the x87 stack.

This instruction’s operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

### Operation

\[
\begin{align*}
&\text{IF SRC is ST(i)} \\
&\quad \text{THEN} \\
&\quad \quad \text{temp} := \text{ST(i)}; \\
&\quad \text{FI;}
\\
&\text{TOP := TOP − 1;}
\\
&\text{IF SRC is memory-operand} \\
&\quad \text{THEN} \\
&\quad \quad \text{ST(0)} := \text{ConvertToDoubleExtendedPrecisionFP(SRC)}; \\
&\quad \text{ELSE (* SRC is ST(i) *)} \\
&\quad \quad \text{ST(0)} := \text{temp};
\\
&\text{FI;}
\end{align*}
\]

### FPU Flags Affected

- **C1** Set to 1 if stack overflow occurred; otherwise, set to 0.
- **C0, C2, C3** Undefined.

### Floating-Point Exceptions

- **#IS** Stack underflow or overflow occurred.
- **#IA** Source operand is an SNaN. Does not occur if the source operand is in double extended-precision floating-point format (FLD m80fp or FLD ST(i)).
- **#D** Source operand is a denormal value. Does not occur if the source operand is in double extended-precision floating-point format.
Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) If destination is located in a non-writable segment.
If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains a NULL segment selector.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#NM CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#NM CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#NM CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#SS(0) If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0) If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#NM CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#MF If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.
#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.
FLD1/FLDL2T/FLDL2E/FLDPI/FLDLG2/FLDLN2/FLDZ—Load Constant

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode</th>
<th>Instruction</th>
<th>Mode</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D9 E8</td>
<td>FLD1</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Push +1.0 onto the FPU register stack.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D9 E9</td>
<td>FLDL2T</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Push log₂10 onto the FPU register stack.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D9 EA</td>
<td>FLDL2E</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Push log₂e onto the FPU register stack.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D9 EB</td>
<td>FLDPI</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Push ( \pi ) onto the FPU register stack.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D9 EC</td>
<td>FLDLG2</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Push log₁₀₂ onto the FPU register stack.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D9 ED</td>
<td>FLDLN2</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Push logₑ₂ onto the FPU register stack.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D9 EE</td>
<td>FLDZ</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Push +0.0 onto the FPU register stack.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description**

Push one of seven commonly used constants (in double extended-precision floating-point format) onto the FPU register stack. The constants that can be loaded with these instructions include +1.0, +0.0, log₂10, log₂e, \( \pi \), log₁₀₂, and logₑ₂. For each constant, an internal 66-bit constant is rounded (as specified by the RC field in the FPU control word) to double extended-precision floating-point format. The inexact-result exception (#P) is not generated as a result of the rounding, nor is the C1 flag set in the x87 FPU status word if the value is rounded up.

See the section titled “Approximation of Pi” in Chapter 8 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 1*, for a description of the \( \pi \) constant.

This instruction’s operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

**IA-32 Architecture Compatibility**

When the RC field is set to round-to-nearest, the FPU produces the same constants that is produced by the Intel 8087 and Intel 287 math coprocessors.

**Operation**

TOP := TOP − 1;
ST(0) := CONSTANT;

**FPU Flags Affected**

C1        Set to 1 if stack overflow occurred; otherwise, set to 0.
C0, C2, C3 Undefined.

**Floating-Point Exceptions**

#IS    Stack overflow occurred.

**Protected Mode Exceptions**

#NM    CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#MF    If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.
#UD    If the LOCK prefix is used.

**Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

**Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

Same exceptions as in protected mode.
Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as in protected mode.
**FLDCW—Load x87 FPU Control Word**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode</th>
<th>Instruction</th>
<th>64-Bit Mode</th>
<th>Compat/Leg Mode</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D9 /5</td>
<td>FLDCW m2byte</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Load FPU control word from m2byte.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description**

Loads the 16-bit source operand into the FPU control word. The source operand is a memory location. This instruction is typically used to establish or change the FPU’s mode of operation.

If one or more exception flags are set in the FPU status word prior to loading a new FPU control word and the new control word unmasks one or more of those exceptions, a floating-point exception will be generated upon execution of the next floating-point instruction (except for the no-wait floating-point instructions, see the section titled “Software Exception Handling” in Chapter 8 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 1*). To avoid raising exceptions when changing FPU operating modes, clear any pending exceptions (using the FCLEX or FNCLEX instruction) before loading the new control word.

This instruction’s operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

**Operation**

FPUCtrlWord := SRC;

**FPU Flags Affected**

C0, C1, C2, C3 undefined.

**Floating-Point Exceptions**

None; however, this operation might unmask a pending exception in the FPU status word. That exception is then generated upon execution of the next “waiting” floating-point instruction.

**Protected Mode Exceptions**

- #GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
- #SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
- #NM CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
- #PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.
- #AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
- #UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

**Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

- #GP If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
- #SS If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
- #NM CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
- #UD If the LOCK prefix is used.
Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#NM CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#SS(0) If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0) If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#NM CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#MF If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.
#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.
**FLDENV—Load x87 FPU Environment**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode</th>
<th>Instruction</th>
<th>64-Bit Mode</th>
<th>Comp/</th>
<th>Leg Mode</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D9 /4</td>
<td>FLDENV</td>
<td>m14/28byte</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Load FPU environment from m14byte or m28byte.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description**

Loads the complete x87 FPU operating environment from memory into the FPU registers. The source operand specifies the first byte of the operating-environment data in memory. This data is typically written to the specified memory location by a FSTENV or FNSTENV instruction.

The FPU operating environment consists of the FPU control word, status word, tag word, instruction pointer, data pointer, and last opcode. Figures 8-9 through 8-12 in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*, show the layout in memory of the loaded environment, depending on the operating mode of the processor (protected or real) and the current operand-size attribute (16-bit or 32-bit). In virtual-8086 mode, the real mode layouts are used.

The FLDENV instruction should be executed in the same operating mode as the corresponding FSTENV/FNSTENV instruction.

If one or more unmasked exception flags are set in the new FPU status word, a floating-point exception will be generated upon execution of the next floating-point instruction (except for the no-wait floating-point instructions, see the section titled “Software Exception Handling” in Chapter 8 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 1*). To avoid generating exceptions when loading a new environment, clear all the exception flags in the FPU status word that is being loaded.

If a page or limit fault occurs during the execution of this instruction, the state of the x87 FPU registers as seen by the fault handler may be different than the state being loaded from memory. In such situations, the fault handler should ignore the status of the x87 FPU registers, handle the fault, and return. The FLDENV instruction will then complete the loading of the x87 FPU registers with no resulting context inconsistency.

This instruction’s operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

**Operation**

FPUCntrlWord := SRC[FPUCntrlWord];
FPUSTatusWord := SRC[FPUSTatusWord];
FPUTagWord := SRC[FPUTagWord];
FPUDataPointer := SRC[FPUDataPointer];
FPUIInstructionPointer := SRC[FPUIInstructionPointer];
FPULastInstructionOpcode := SRC[FPULastInstructionOpcode];

**FPU Flags Affected**

The C0, C1, C2, C3 flags are loaded.

**Floating-Point Exceptions**

None; however, if an unmasked exception is loaded in the status word, it is generated upon execution of the next “waiting” floating-point instruction.
Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)  If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
     If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains a NULL segment selector.

#SS(0)  If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#NM     CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.

#PF(fault-code)  If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0)  If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.

#UD     If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP     If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.

#SS     If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#NM     CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.

#UD     If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)  If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.

#SS(0)  If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#NM     CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.

#PF(fault-code)  If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0)  If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.

#UD     If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#SS(0)  If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.

#GP(0)  If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.

#NM     CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.

#MF     If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.

#PF(fault-code)  If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0)  If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.

#UD     If the LOCK prefix is used.
Description

Multiplies the destination and source operands and stores the product in the destination location. The destination operand is always an FPU data register; the source operand can be an FPU data register or a memory location. Source operands in memory can be in single-precision or double-precision floating-point format or in word or doubleword integer format.

The no-operand version of the instruction multiplies the contents of the ST(1) register by the contents of the ST(0) register and stores the product in the ST(1) register. The one-operand version multiplies the contents of the ST(0) register by the contents of a memory location (either a floating point or an integer value) and stores the product in the ST(0) register. The two-operand version multiplies the contents of the ST(0) register by the contents of the ST(i) register, or vice versa, with the result being stored in the register specified with the first operand (the destination operand).

The FMULP instructions perform the additional operation of popping the FPU register stack after storing the product. To pop the register stack, the processor marks the ST(0) register as empty and increments the stack pointer (TOP) by 1. The no-operand version of the floating-point multiply instructions always results in the register stack being popped. In some assemblers, the mnemonic for this instruction is FMUL rather than FMULP.

The FIMUL instructions convert an integer source operand to double extended-precision floating-point format before performing the multiplication.

The sign of the result is always the exclusive-OR of the source signs, even if one or more of the values being multiplied is 0 or $\infty$. When the source operand is an integer 0, it is treated as a +0.

The following table shows the results obtained when multiplying various classes of numbers, assuming that neither overflow nor underflow occurs.
Table 3-29. FMUL/FMULP/FIMUL Results

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SRC</th>
<th>DEST</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>− ∞</td>
<td>− ∞</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+ ∞</td>
<td>+ ∞</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>− F</td>
<td>+ F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+ 0</td>
<td>− 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+ F</td>
<td>+ F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+ ∞</td>
<td>+ ∞</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NaN</td>
<td>NaN</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NOTES:
F Means finite floating-point value.
I Means Integer.
* Indicates invalid-arithmetic-operand (#IA) exception.

This instruction’s operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

Operation
IF Instruction = FIMUL
    THEN
        DEST := DEST * ConvertToDoubleExtendedPrecisionFP(SRC);
    ELSE (* Source operand is floating-point value *)
        DEST := DEST * SRC;
    FI;

IF Instruction = FMULP
    THEN
        PopRegisterStack;
    FI;

FPU Flags Affected
C1    Set to 0 if stack underflow occurred.
      Set if result was rounded up; cleared otherwise.
C0, C2, C3 Undefined.

Floating-Point Exceptions
#IS    Stack underflow occurred.
#IA    Operand is an SNaN value or unsupported format.
        One operand is ±0 and the other is ±∞.
#D     Source operand is a denormal value.
#U     Result is too small for destination format.
#O     Result is too large for destination format.
#P     Value cannot be represented exactly in destination format.
**Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0)  If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains a NULL segment selector.

#SS(0)  If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#NM     CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.

#PF(fault-code)  If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0)  If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.

#UD     If the LOCK prefix is used.

**Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP     If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.

#SS     If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#NM     CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.

#UD     If the LOCK prefix is used.

**Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0)  If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.

#SS(0)  If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#NM     CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.

#PF(fault-code)  If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0)  If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.

#UD     If the LOCK prefix is used.

**Compatibility Mode Exceptions**

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

**64-Bit Mode Exceptions**

#SS(0)  If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.

#GP(0)  If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.

#NM     CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.

#MF     If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.

#PF(fault-code)  If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0)  If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.

#UD     If the LOCK prefix is used.
## FNOP—No Operation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode</th>
<th>Instruction</th>
<th>64-Bit Mode</th>
<th>Comp/ Leg Mode</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D9 D0</td>
<td>FNOP</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>No operation is performed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Description
Performs no FPU operation. This instruction takes up space in the instruction stream but does not affect the FPU or machine context, except the EIP register and the FPU Instruction Pointer.

This instruction’s operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

### FPU Flags Affected
C0, C1, C2, C3 undefined.

### Floating-Point Exceptions
None

### Protected Mode Exceptions
- #NM: CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
- #MF: If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.
- #UD: If the LOCK prefix is used.

### Real-Address Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as in protected mode.

### Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as in protected mode.

### Compatibility Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as in protected mode.

### 64-Bit Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as in protected mode.
**FPATAN—Partial Arctangent**

**Description**

Computes the arctangent of the source operand in register ST(1) divided by the source operand in register ST(0), stores the result in ST(1), and pops the FPU register stack. The result in register ST(0) has the same sign as the source operand ST(1) and a magnitude less than $+\pi$.

The FPATAN instruction returns the angle between the X axis and the line from the origin to the point $(X,Y)$, where $Y$ (the ordinate) is ST(1) and $X$ (the abscissa) is ST(0). The angle depends on the sign of $X$ and $Y$ independently, not just on the sign of the ratio $Y/X$. This is because a point $(-X,Y)$ is in the second quadrant, resulting in an angle between $\pi/2$ and $\pi$, while a point $(X,-Y)$ is in the fourth quadrant, resulting in an angle between $0$ and $-\pi/2$. A point $(-X,-Y)$ is in the third quadrant, giving an angle between $-\pi/2$ and $-\pi$.

The following table shows the results obtained when computing the arctangent of various classes of numbers, assuming that underflow does not occur.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ST(1)</th>
<th>$-\infty$</th>
<th>$-F$</th>
<th>$-0$</th>
<th>$+0$</th>
<th>$+F$</th>
<th>$+\infty$</th>
<th>NaN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$-\infty$</td>
<td>$-3\pi/4^*$</td>
<td>$-\pi/2$</td>
<td>$-\pi/2$</td>
<td>$-\pi/2$</td>
<td>$-\pi/2$</td>
<td>$-\pi/4^*$</td>
<td>NaN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$-F$</td>
<td>$-\pi/2$</td>
<td>$-\pi/2$</td>
<td>$-\pi/2$</td>
<td>$-\pi/2$</td>
<td>$-\pi/2$</td>
<td>$-\pi/2$ to $0$</td>
<td>$0$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$-0$</td>
<td>$-p$</td>
<td>$-\pi/2$</td>
<td>$-\pi/2$</td>
<td>$-\pi/2$</td>
<td>$-\pi/2$ to $0$</td>
<td>$0$</td>
<td>NaN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$+0$</td>
<td>$+p$</td>
<td>$+\pi/2$</td>
<td>$+\pi/2$</td>
<td>$+\pi/2$</td>
<td>$+\pi/2$ to $0$</td>
<td>$0$</td>
<td>NaN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$+F$</td>
<td>$+\pi/2$</td>
<td>$+\pi/2$</td>
<td>$+\pi/2$</td>
<td>$+\pi/2$</td>
<td>$+\pi/2$ to $0$</td>
<td>$0$</td>
<td>NaN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$+\infty$</td>
<td>$+3\pi/4^*$</td>
<td>$+\pi/2$</td>
<td>$+\pi/2$</td>
<td>$+\pi/2$</td>
<td>$+\pi/2$</td>
<td>$+\pi/4^*$</td>
<td>NaN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NaN</td>
<td>NaN</td>
<td>NaN</td>
<td>NaN</td>
<td>NaN</td>
<td>NaN</td>
<td>NaN</td>
<td>NaN</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTES:**

- $F$ Means finite floating-point value.
- Table 8-10 in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*, specifies that the ratios 0/0 and $\infty/\infty$ generate the floating-point invalid arithmetic-operation exception and, if this exception is masked, the floating-point QNaN indefinite value is returned. With the FPATAN instruction, the 0/0 or $\infty/\infty$ value is actually not calculated using division. Instead, the arctangent of the two variables is derived from a standard mathematical formulation that is generalized to allow complex numbers as arguments. In this complex variable formulation, $\text{arctangent}(0,0)$ etc. has well defined values. These values are needed to develop a library to compute transcendental functions with complex arguments, based on the FPU functions that only allow floating-point values as arguments.

There is no restriction on the range of source operands that FPATAN can accept.

This instruction’s operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

**IA-32 Architecture Compatibility**

The source operands for this instruction are restricted for the 80287 math coprocessor to the following range:

$0 \leq |ST(1)| < |ST(0)| < +\infty$
Operation
ST(1) := arctan(ST(1) / ST(0));
PopRegisterStack;

FPU Flags Affected
C1 Set to 0 if stack underflow occurred.
Set if result was rounded up; cleared otherwise.
C0, C2, C3 Undefined.

Floating-Point Exceptions
#IS Stack underflow occurred.
#IA Source operand is an SNaN value or unsupported format.
#D Source operand is a denormal value.
#U Result is too small for destination format.
#P Value cannot be represented exactly in destination format.

Protected Mode Exceptions
#NM CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#MF If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as in protected mode.
FPREM—Partial Remainder

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode</th>
<th>Instruction</th>
<th>64-Bit Mode</th>
<th>Compat/ Leg Mode</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D9 F8</td>
<td>FPREM</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Replace ST(0) with the remainder obtained from dividing ST(0) by ST(1).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description**

Computes the remainder obtained from dividing the value in the ST(0) register (the dividend) by the value in the ST(1) register (the divisor or modulus), and stores the result in ST(0). The remainder represents the following value:

\[
\text{Remainder} = \text{ST}(0) - (Q \times \text{ST}(1))
\]

Here, Q is an integer value that is obtained by truncating the floating-point number quotient of \([\text{ST}(0) / \text{ST}(1)]\) toward zero. The sign of the remainder is the same as the sign of the dividend. The magnitude of the remainder is less than that of the modulus, unless a partial remainder was computed (as described below).

This instruction produces an exact result; the inexact-result exception does not occur and the rounding control has no effect. The following table shows the results obtained when computing the remainder of various classes of numbers, assuming that underflow does not occur.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ST(0)</th>
<th>ST(1)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-∞</td>
<td>-∞</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-F</td>
<td>ST(0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-0</td>
<td>-0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+0</td>
<td>+0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+F</td>
<td>ST(0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+∞</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NaN</td>
<td>NaN</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTES:**

F Means finite floating-point value.

* Indicates floating-point invalid-arithmetic-operand (#IA) exception.

** Indicates floating-point zero-divide (#Z) exception.

When the result is 0, its sign is the same as that of the dividend. When the modulus is ∞, the result is equal to the value in ST(0).

The FPREM instruction does not compute the remainder specified in IEEE Std 754. The IEEE specified remainder can be computed with the FPREM1 instruction. The FPREM instruction is provided for compatibility with the Intel 8087 and Intel287 math coprocessors.

The FPREM instruction gets its name "partial remainder" because of the way it computes the remainder. This instruction arrives at a remainder through iterative subtraction. It can, however, reduce the exponent of ST(0) by no more than 63 in one execution of the instruction. If the instruction succeeds in producing a remainder that is less than the modulus, the operation is complete and the C2 flag in the FPU status word is cleared. Otherwise, C2 is set, and the result in ST(0) is called the partial remainder. The exponent of the partial remainder will be less than the exponent of the original dividend by at least 32. Software can re-execute the instruction (using the partial remainder in ST(0) as the dividend) until C2 is cleared. (Note that while executing such a remainder-computation loop, a higher-priority interrupting routine that needs the FPU can force a context switch in-between the instructions in the loop.)

An important use of the FPREM instruction is to reduce the arguments of periodic functions. When reduction is complete, the instruction stores the three least-significant bits of the quotient in the C3, C1, and C0 flags of the FPU.
status word. This information is important in argument reduction for the tangent function (using a modulus of \(\pi/4\)), because it locates the original angle in the correct one of eight sectors of the unit circle.

This instruction’s operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

**Operation**

\[
D := \text{exponent(ST(0))} - \text{exponent(ST(1))};
\]

IF \(D < 64\)

THEN

\[
Q := \text{Integer(TruncateTowardZero(ST(0) / ST(1)));
ST(0) := ST(0) - (ST(1) \times Q);
C2 := 0;
C0, C3, C1 := \text{LeastSignificantBits}(Q); (* Q2, Q1, Q0 *)
\]

ELSE

\[
C2 := 1;
N := \text{An implementation-dependent number between 32 and 63};
QQ := \text{Integer(TruncateTowardZero((ST(0) / ST(1)) / 2^{(D - N)}));}
ST(0) := ST(0) - (ST(1) \times QQ \times 2^{(D - N)});
\]

FI;

**FPU Flags Affected**

- \(C0\) Set to bit 2 (Q2) of the quotient.
- \(C1\) Set to 0 if stack underflow occurred; otherwise, set to least significant bit of quotient (Q0).
- \(C2\) Set to 0 if reduction complete; set to 1 if incomplete.
- \(C3\) Set to bit 1 (Q1) of the quotient.

**Floating-Point Exceptions**

- \#IS Stack underflow occurred.
- \#IA Source operand is an SNaN value, modulus is 0, dividend is \(\infty\), or unsupported format.
- \#D Source operand is a denormal value.
- \#U Result is too small for destination format.

**Protected Mode Exceptions**

- \#NM CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
- \#MF If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.
- \#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

**Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

**Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

**Compatibility Mode Exceptions**

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

**64-Bit Mode Exceptions**

Same exceptions as in protected mode.
FPREM1—Partial Remainder

Description

Computes the IEEE remainder obtained from dividing the value in the ST(0) register (the dividend) by the value in the ST(1) register (the divisor or modulus), and stores the result in ST(0). The remainder represents the following value:

\[
\text{Remainder} = ST(0) - (Q \times ST(1))
\]

Here, Q is an integer value that is obtained by rounding the floating-point number quotient of \([ST(0) / ST(1)]\) toward the nearest integer value. The magnitude of the remainder is less than or equal to half the magnitude of the modulus, unless a partial remainder was computed (as described below).

This instruction produces an exact result; the precision (inexact) exception does not occur and the rounding control has no effect. The following table shows the results obtained when computing the remainder of various classes of numbers, assuming that underflow does not occur.

### Table 3-32. FPREM1 Results

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ST(0)</th>
<th>−∞</th>
<th>−F</th>
<th>−0</th>
<th>+0</th>
<th>+F</th>
<th>+∞</th>
<th>NaN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>−∞</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>NaN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>−F</td>
<td>ST(0)</td>
<td>±F or −0</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>−0</td>
<td>ST(0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>−0</td>
<td>−0</td>
<td>−0</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>−0</td>
<td>−0</td>
<td>NaN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+0</td>
<td>+0</td>
<td>+0</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>+0</td>
<td>+0</td>
<td>NaN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+F</td>
<td>ST(0)</td>
<td>±F or +0</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>±F or +0</td>
<td>ST(0)</td>
<td>NaN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+∞</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>NaN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NaN</td>
<td>NaN</td>
<td>NaN</td>
<td>NaN</td>
<td>NaN</td>
<td>NaN</td>
<td>NaN</td>
<td>NaN</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTES:**

* F Means finite floating-point value.
* Indicates floating-point invalid-arithmetic-operand (#IA) exception.
** Indicates floating-point zero-divide (#Z) exception.

When the result is 0, its sign is the same as that of the dividend. When the modulus is −∞, the result is equal to the value in ST(0).

The FPREM1 instruction computes the remainder specified in IEEE Standard 754. This instruction operates differently from the FPREM instruction in the way that it rounds the quotient of ST(0) divided by ST(1) to an integer (see the “Operation” section below).

Like the FPREM instruction, FPREM1 computes the remainder through iterative subtraction, but can reduce the exponent of ST(0) by no more than 63 in one execution of the instruction. If the instruction succeeds in producing a remainder that is less than one half the modulus, the operation is complete and the C2 flag in the FPU status word is cleared. Otherwise, C2 is set, and the result in ST(0) is called the partial remainder. The exponent of the partial remainder will be less than the exponent of the original dividend by at least 32. Software can re-execute the instruction (using the partial remainder in ST(0) as the dividend) until C2 is cleared. (Note that while executing such a remainder-computation loop, a higher-priority interrupting routine that needs the FPU can force a context switch in-between the instructions in the loop.)

An important use of the FPREM1 instruction is to reduce the arguments of periodic functions. When reduction is complete, the instruction stores the three least-significant bits of the quotient in the C3, C1, and C0 flags of the FPU.
status word. This information is important in argument reduction for the tangent function (using a modulus of \(\pi/4\)), because it locates the original angle in the correct one of eight sectors of the unit circle.

This instruction’s operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

**Operation**

\[
D := \text{exponent}(\text{ST}(0)) - \text{exponent}(\text{ST}(1));
\]

IF \(D < 64\)

THEN

\[
Q := \text{Integer}(\text{RoundTowardNearestInteger}(\text{ST}(0) / \text{ST}(1))); \\
\text{ST}(0) := \text{ST}(0) - (\text{ST}(1) \times Q); \\
C2 := 0; \\
C0, C3, C1 := \text{LeastSignificantBits}(Q); (* Q2, Q1, Q0 *)
\]

ELSE

\[
C2 := 1; \\
N := \text{An implementation-dependent number between 32 and 63}; \\
QQ := \text{Integer}(\text{TruncateTowardZero}((\text{ST}(0) / \text{ST}(1)) / 2^{(D - N)})); \\
\text{ST}(0) := \text{ST}(0) - (\text{ST}(1) \times \text{QQ} \times 2^{(D - N)});
\]

FI;

**FPU Flags Affected**

- \(C0\) Set to bit 2 (Q2) of the quotient.
- \(C1\) Set to 0 if stack underflow occurred; otherwise, set to least significant bit of quotient (Q0).
- \(C2\) Set to 0 if reduction complete; set to 1 if incomplete.
- \(C3\) Set to bit 1 (Q1) of the quotient.

**Floating-Point Exceptions**

- \#IS Stack underflow occurred.
- \#IA Source operand is an SNaN value, modulus (divisor) is 0, dividend is \(\infty\), or unsupported format.
- \#D Source operand is a denormal value.
- \#U Result is too small for destination format.

**Protected Mode Exceptions**

- \#NM CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
- \#MF If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.
- \#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

**Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

**Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

**Compatibility Mode Exceptions**

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

**64-Bit Mode Exceptions**

Same exceptions as in protected mode.
FPTAN—Partial Tangent

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode</th>
<th>Instruction</th>
<th>64-Bit Mode</th>
<th>Compat/ Leg Mode</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D9 F2</td>
<td>FPTAN</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Replace ST(0) with its approximate tangent and push 1 onto the FPU stack.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Description

Computes the approximate tangent of the source operand in register ST(0), stores the result in ST(0), and pushes a 1.0 onto the FPU register stack. The source operand must be given in radians and must be less than ±263. The following table shows the unmasked results obtained when computing the partial tangent of various classes of numbers, assuming that underflow does not occur.

Table 3-33. FPTAN Results

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ST(0) SRC</th>
<th>ST(0) DEST</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>− ∞</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>− F</td>
<td>− F to + F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>− 0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+ 0</td>
<td>+ 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+ F</td>
<td>− F to + F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+ ∞</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NaN</td>
<td>NaN</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NOTES:
F Means finite floating-point value.
* Indicates floating-point invalid-arithmetic-operand (#IA) exception.

If the source operand is outside the acceptable range, the C2 flag in the FPU status word is set, and the value in register ST(0) remains unchanged. The instruction does not raise an exception when the source operand is out of range. It is up to the program to check the C2 flag for out-of-range conditions. Source values outside the range −263 to +263 can be reduced to the range of the instruction by subtracting an appropriate integer multiple of 2π. However, even within the range -263 to +263, inaccurate results can occur because the finite approximation of π used internally for argument reduction is not sufficient in all cases. Therefore, for accurate results it is safe to apply FPTAN only to arguments reduced accurately in software, to a value smaller in absolute value than 3π/8. See the sections titled “Approximation of Pi” and “Transcendental Instruction Accuracy” in Chapter 8 of the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 1, for a discussion of the proper value to use for π in performing such reductions.

The value 1.0 is pushed onto the register stack after the tangent has been computed to maintain compatibility with the Intel 8087 and Intel287 math coprocessors. This operation also simplifies the calculation of other trigonometric functions. For instance, the cotangent (which is the reciprocal of the tangent) can be computed by executing a FDIVR instruction after the FPTAN instruction.

This instruction’s operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.
Operation

IF \( ST(0) < 2^{63} \)
THEN
    \( C2 := 0; \)
    \( ST(0) := \text{fptan}(ST(0)); \) // approximation of tan
    \( TOP := TOP - 1; \)
    \( ST(0) := 1.0; \)
ELSE (* Source operand is out-of-range *)
    \( C2 := 1; \)
FI;

FPU Flags Affected

\( C1 \) Set to 0 if stack underflow occurred; set to 1 if stack overflow occurred.
Set if result was rounded up; cleared otherwise.

\( C2 \) Set to 1 if outside range \((-2^{63} < \text{source operand} < +2^{63})\); otherwise, set to 0.

\( C0, C3 \) Undefined.

Floating-Point Exceptions

\#IS Stack underflow or overflow occurred.
\#IA Source operand is an SNaN value, ∞, or unsupported format.
\#D Source operand is a denormal value.
\#U Result is too small for destination format.
\#P Value cannot be represented exactly in destination format.

Protected Mode Exceptions

\#NM \( \text{CR0.EM}[\text{bit 2}] \) or \( \text{CR0.TS}[\text{bit 3}] = 1. \)
\#MF If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.
\#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as in protected mode.
FRNDINT—Round to Integer

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode</th>
<th>Instruction</th>
<th>64-Bit Mode</th>
<th>Compat/Leg Mode</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D9 FC</td>
<td>FRNDINT</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Round ST(0) to an integer.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description**
Rounds the source value in the ST(0) register to the nearest integral value, depending on the current rounding mode (setting of the RC field of the FPU control word), and stores the result in ST(0).

If the source value is $\infty$, the value is not changed. If the source value is not an integral value, the floating-point inexact-result exception (#P) is generated.

This instruction’s operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

**Operation**

$$\text{ST}(0) := \text{RoundToIntegralValue(ST}(0)\text{);}$$

**FPU Flags Affected**

- C1: Set to 0 if stack underflow occurred.
- C1: Set if result was rounded up; cleared otherwise.
- C0, C2, C3: Undefined.

**Floating-Point Exceptions**

- #IS: Stack underflow occurred.
- #IA: Source operand is an SNaN value or unsupported format.
- #D: Source operand is a denormal value.
- #P: Source operand is not an integral value.

**Protected Mode Exceptions**

- #NM: CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
- #MF: If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.
- #UD: If the LOCK prefix is used.

**Real-Address Mode Exceptions**
Same exceptions as in protected mode.

**Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**
Same exceptions as in protected mode.

**Compatibility Mode Exceptions**
Same exceptions as in protected mode.

**64-Bit Mode Exceptions**
Same exceptions as in protected mode.
FRSTOR—Restore x87 FPU State

Description

Loads the FPU state (operating environment and register stack) from the memory area specified with the source operand. This state data is typically written to the specified memory location by a previous FSAVE/FNSAVE instruction.

The FPU operating environment consists of the FPU control word, status word, tag word, instruction pointer, data pointer, and last opcode. Figures 8-9 through 8-12 in the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 1, show the layout in memory of the stored environment, depending on the operating mode of the processor (protected or real) and the current operand-size attribute (16-bit or 32-bit). In virtual-8086 mode, the real mode layouts are used. The contents of the FPU register stack are stored in the 80 bytes immediately following the operating environment image.

The FRSTOR instruction should be executed in the same operating mode as the corresponding FSAVE/FNSAVE instruction.

If one or more unmasked exception bits are set in the new FPU status word, a floating-point exception will be generated upon execution of the next floating-point instruction (except for the no-wait floating-point instructions, see the section titled “Software Exception Handling” in Chapter 8 of the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 1). To avoid raising exceptions when loading a new operating environment, clear all the exception flags in the FPU status word that is being loaded.

This instruction’s operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

Operation

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{FPUC} & = \text{SRC}[\text{FPUC}] \\
\text{FPUS} & = \text{SRC}[\text{FPUS}] \\
\text{FPUT} & = \text{SRC}[\text{FPUT}] \\
\text{FPUD} & = \text{SRC}[\text{FPUD}] \\
\text{FPUI} & = \text{SRC}[\text{FPUI}] \\
\text{FPUL} & = \text{SRC}[\text{FPUL}] \\
\text{ST}(0) & = \text{SRC}[\text{ST}(0)] \\
\text{ST}(1) & = \text{SRC}[\text{ST}(1)] \\
\text{ST}(2) & = \text{SRC}[\text{ST}(2)] \\
\text{ST}(3) & = \text{SRC}[\text{ST}(3)] \\
\text{ST}(4) & = \text{SRC}[\text{ST}(4)] \\
\text{ST}(5) & = \text{SRC}[\text{ST}(5)] \\
\text{ST}(6) & = \text{SRC}[\text{ST}(6)] \\
\text{ST}(7) & = \text{SRC}[\text{ST}(7)] \\
\end{align*}
\]

FPU Flags Affected

The C0, C1, C2, C3 flags are loaded.

Floating-Point Exceptions

None; however, if an unmasked exception is loaded in the status word, it is generated upon execution of the next "waiting" floating-point instruction.
Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains a NULL segment selector.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#NM CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.

#SS If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#NM CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#NM CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#SS(0) If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.

#GP(0) If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.

#NM CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.
FSAVE/FNSAVE—Store x87 FPU State

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode</th>
<th>Instruction</th>
<th>64-Bit Mode</th>
<th>Compat/Leg Mode</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9B DD /6</td>
<td>FSAVE m94/108byte</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Store FPU state to m94byte or m108byte after checking for pending unmasked floating-point exceptions. Then re-initialize the FPU.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DD /6</td>
<td>FNSAVE m94/108byte</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Store FPU environment to m94byte or m108byte without checking for pending unmasked floating-point exceptions. Then re-initialize the FPU.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description**

Stores the current FPU state (operating environment and register stack) at the specified destination in memory, and then re-initializes the FPU. The FSAVE instruction checks for and handles pending unmasked floating-point exceptions before storing the FPU state; the FNSAVE instruction does not.

The FPU operating environment consists of the FPU control word, status word, tag word, instruction pointer, data pointer, and last opcode. Figures 8-9 through 8-12 in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*, show the layout in memory of the stored environment, depending on the operating mode of the processor (protected or real) and the current operand-size attribute (16-bit or 32-bit). In virtual-8086 mode, the real mode layouts are used. The contents of the FPU register stack are stored in the 80 bytes immediately follow the operating environment image.

The saved image reflects the state of the FPU after all floating-point instructions preceding the FSAVE/FNSAVE instruction in the instruction stream have been executed.

After the FPU state has been saved, the FPU is reset to the same default values it is set to with the FINIT/FNINIT instructions (see "FINIT/FNINIT—Initialize Floating-Point Unit” in this chapter).

The FSAVE/FNSAVE instructions are typically used when the operating system needs to perform a context switch, an exception handler needs to use the FPU, or an application program needs to pass a “clean” FPU to a procedure.

The assembler issues two instructions for the FSAVE instruction (an FWAIT instruction followed by an FNSAVE instruction), and the processor executes each of these instructions separately. If an exception is generated for either of these instructions, the save EIP points to the instruction that caused the exception.

This instruction’s operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

**IA-32 Architecture Compatibility**

For Intel math coprocessors and FPU's prior to the Intel Pentium processor, an FWAIT instruction should be executed before attempting to read from the memory image stored with a prior FSAVE/FNSAVE instruction. This FWAIT instruction helps ensure that the storage operation has been completed.

When operating a Pentium or Intel486 processor in MS-DOS compatibility mode, it is possible (under unusual circumstances) for an FNSAVE instruction to be interrupted prior to being executed to handle a pending FPU exception. See the section titled "No-Wait FPU Instructions Can Get FPU Interrupt in Window” in Appendix D of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*, for a description of these circumstances. An FNSAVE instruction cannot be interrupted in this way on later Intel processors, except for the Intel Quark™ X1000 processor.

**NOTES:**

* See IA-32 Architecture Compatibility section below.
**Operation**

(* Save FPU State and Registers *)

DEST[FPUCtrlWord] := FPUCtrlWord;
DEST[FPUsStatusWord] := FPUsStatusWord;
DEST[FPUTagWord] := FPUTagWord;
DEST[FPUDataPointer] := FPUDataPointer;
DEST[FPULastInstruction] := FPULastInstruction;

DEST[ST(0)] := ST(0);
DEST[ST(1)] := ST(1);
DEST[ST(2)] := ST(2);
DEST[ST(3)] := ST(3);
DEST[ST(4)] := ST(4);
DEST[ST(5)] := ST(5);
DEST[ST(6)] := ST(6);
DEST[ST(7)] := ST(7);

(* Initialize FPU *)

FPUCtrlWord := 037FH;
FPUsStatusWord := 0;
FPUTagWord := FFFFH;
FPUDataPointer := 0;
FPULastInstruction := 0;
FPULastInstructionOpCode := 0;

**FPU Flags Affected**
The C0, C1, C2, and C3 flags are saved and then cleared.

**Floating-Point Exceptions**
None.

**Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If destination is located in a non-writable segment.
If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains a NULL segment selector.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#NM CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

**Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.

#SS If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#NM CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.
Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#NM CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#SS(0) If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0) If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#NM CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#MF If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.
#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
FScale—Scale

Description
Truncates the value in the source operand (toward 0) to an integral value and adds that value to the exponent of the destination operand. The destination and source operands are floating-point values located in registers ST(0) and ST(1), respectively. This instruction provides rapid multiplication or division by integral powers of 2. The following table shows the results obtained when scaling various classes of numbers, assuming that neither overflow nor underflow occurs.

Table 3-34. FScale Results

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ST(1)</th>
<th>−∞</th>
<th>−F</th>
<th>−0</th>
<th>+0</th>
<th>+F</th>
<th>+∞</th>
<th>NaN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>−∞</td>
<td>NaN</td>
<td>−∞</td>
<td>−∞</td>
<td>−∞</td>
<td>−∞</td>
<td>−∞</td>
<td>NaN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>−F</td>
<td>−0</td>
<td>−F</td>
<td>−F</td>
<td>−F</td>
<td>−F</td>
<td>−∞</td>
<td>NaN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>−0</td>
<td>−0</td>
<td>−0</td>
<td>−0</td>
<td>−0</td>
<td>−0</td>
<td>NaN</td>
<td>NaN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+0</td>
<td>+0</td>
<td>+0</td>
<td>+0</td>
<td>+0</td>
<td>+0</td>
<td>NaN</td>
<td>NaN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+F</td>
<td>+0</td>
<td>+F</td>
<td>+F</td>
<td>+F</td>
<td>+F</td>
<td>+∞</td>
<td>NaN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+∞</td>
<td>NaN</td>
<td>+∞</td>
<td>+∞</td>
<td>+∞</td>
<td>+∞</td>
<td>+∞</td>
<td>NaN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NaN</td>
<td>NaN</td>
<td>NaN</td>
<td>NaN</td>
<td>NaN</td>
<td>NaN</td>
<td>NaN</td>
<td>NaN</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NOTES:
F Means finite floating-point value.

In most cases, only the exponent is changed and the mantissa (significand) remains unchanged. However, when the value being scaled in ST(0) is a denormal value, the mantissa is also changed and the result may turn out to be a normalized number. Similarly, if overflow or underflow results from a scale operation, the resulting mantissa will differ from the source’s mantissa.

The FSCALE instruction can also be used to reverse the action of the FXTRACT instruction, as shown in the following example:

    FXTRACT;
    FSCALE;
    FSTP ST(1);

In this example, the FXTRACT instruction extracts the significand and exponent from the value in ST(0) and stores them in ST(0) and ST(1) respectively. The FSCALE then scales the significand in ST(0) by the exponent in ST(1), recreating the original value before the FXTRACT operation was performed. The FSTP ST(1) instruction overwrites the exponent (extracted by the FXTRACT instruction) with the recreated value, which returns the stack to its original state with only one register [ST(0)] occupied.

This instruction’s operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

Operation
ST(0) := ST(0) * 2RoundTowardZero(ST(1)).

FPU Flags Affected
C1 Set to 0 if stack underflow occurred.
    Set if result was rounded up; cleared otherwise.
C0, C2, C3 Undefined.
Floating-Point Exceptions

#IS Stack underflow occurred.
#IA Source operand is an SNaN value or unsupported format.
#D Source operand is a denormal value.
#U Result is too small for destination format.
#O Result is too large for destination format.
#P Value cannot be represented exactly in destination format.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#NM CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#MF If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as in protected mode.
### FSIN—Sine

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode</th>
<th>Instruction</th>
<th>64-Bit Mode</th>
<th>Compag/ Leg Mode</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D9 FE</td>
<td>FSIN</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Replace ST(0) with the approximate of its sine.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Description

Computes an approximation of the sine of the source operand in register ST(0) and stores the result in ST(0). The source operand must be given in radians and must be within the range $-2^{63}$ to $+2^{63}$. The following table shows the results obtained when taking the sine of various classes of numbers, assuming that underflow does not occur.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SRC (ST(0))</th>
<th>DEST (ST(0))</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$-\infty$</td>
<td>$*$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$-F$</td>
<td>$-1$ to $+1$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$-0$</td>
<td>$0$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$+0$</td>
<td>$+0$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$+F$</td>
<td>$-1$ to $+1$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$+\infty$</td>
<td>$*$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NaN</td>
<td>NaN</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTES:**
- $F$ Means finite floating-point value.
- * Indicates floating-point invalid-arithmetic-operand (#IA) exception.

If the source operand is outside the acceptable range, the C2 flag in the FPU status word is set, and the value in register ST(0) remains unchanged. The instruction does not raise an exception when the source operand is out of range. It is up to the program to check the C2 flag for out-of-range conditions. Source values outside the range $-2^{63}$ to $+2^{63}$ can be reduced to the range of the instruction by subtracting an appropriate integer multiple of $2\pi$. However, even within the range $-2^{63}$ to $+2^{63}$, inaccurate results can occur because the finite approximation of $\pi$ used internally for argument reduction is not sufficient in all cases. Therefore, for accurate results it is safe to apply FSIN only to arguments reduced accurately in software, to a value smaller in absolute value than $3\pi/4$. See the sections titled “Approximation of PI” and “Transcendental Instruction Accuracy” in Chapter 8 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 1*, for a discussion of the proper value to use for $\pi$ in performing such reductions.

This instruction’s operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

#### Operation

```plaintext
IF $-2^{63} < ST(0) < 2^{63}$
    THEN
        C2 := 0;
        ST(0) := fsin(ST(0)); // approximation of the mathematical sin function
    ELSE (* Source operand out of range *)
        C2 := 1;
    FI;
```

#### FPU Flags Affected

- **C1** Set to 0 if stack underflow occurred.
  Set if result was rounded up; cleared otherwise.
- **C2** Set to 1 if outside range ($-2^{63} < $source operand $< +2^{63}$); otherwise, set to 0.
- **C0, C3** Undefined.
Floating-Point Exceptions

#IS Stack underflow occurred.
#IA Source operand is an SNaN value, ∞, or unsupported format.
#D Source operand is a denormal value.
#P Value cannot be represented exactly in destination format.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#NM CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#MF If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as in protected mode.
FSINCOS—Sine and Cosine

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode</th>
<th>Instruction</th>
<th>64-Bit Mode</th>
<th>Compat/ Leg Mode</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D9 FB</td>
<td>FSINCOS</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Compute the sine and cosine of ST(0); replace ST(0) with the approximate sine, and push the approximate cosine onto the register stack.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description**

Computes both the approximate sine and the cosine of the source operand in register ST(0), stores the sine in ST(0), and pushes the cosine onto the top of the FPU register stack. (This instruction is faster than executing the FSIN and FCOS instructions in succession.)

The source operand must be given in radians and must be within the range \(-2^{63}\) to \(+2^{63}\). The following table shows the results obtained when taking the sine and cosine of various classes of numbers, assuming that underflow does not occur.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SRC</th>
<th>DEST</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ST(0)</td>
<td>ST(1) Cosine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(-\infty)</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(-F)</td>
<td>(-1) to (+1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(-0)</td>
<td>(+1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(+0)</td>
<td>(+1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(+F)</td>
<td>(-1) to (+1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(+\infty)</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NaN</td>
<td>NaN</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTES:**

- \(F\) Means finite floating-point value.
- * Indicates floating-point invalid-arithmetic-operand (#IA) exception.

If the source operand is outside the acceptable range, the C2 flag in the FPU status word is set, and the value in register ST(0) remains unchanged. The instruction does not raise an exception when the source operand is out of range. It is up to the program to check the C2 flag for out-of-range conditions. Source values outside the range \(-2^{63}\) to \(+2^{63}\) can be reduced to the range of the instruction by subtracting an appropriate integer multiple of \(2\pi\). However, even within the range \(-2^{63}\) to \(+2^{63}\), inaccurate results can occur because the finite approximation of \(\pi\) used internally for argument reduction is not sufficient in all cases. Therefore, for accurate results it is safe to apply FSINCOS only to arguments reduced accurately in software, to a value smaller in absolute value than \(3\pi/8\). See the sections titled “Approximation of PI” and “Transcendental Instruction Accuracy” in Chapter 8 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 1*, for a discussion of the proper value to use for \(\pi\) in performing such reductions.

This instruction’s operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.
Operation

IF ST(0) < $2^{63}$
THEN
   C2 := 0;
   TEMP := fcos(ST(0)); // approximation of cosine
   ST(0) := fsin(ST(0)); // approximation of sine
   TOP := TOP − 1;
   ST(0) := TEMP;
ELSE (* Source operand out of range *)
   C2 := 1;
FI;

FPU Flags Affected

C1        Set to 0 if stack underflow occurred; set to 1 of stack overflow occurs.
          Set if result was rounded up; cleared otherwise.
C2        Set to 1 if outside range ($-2^{63}$ < source operand < $2^{63}$); otherwise, set to 0.
C0, C3    Undefined.

Floating-Point Exceptions

#IS      Stack underflow or overflow occurred.
#IA      Source operand is an SNaN value, ∞, or unsupported format.
#D       Source operand is a denormal value.
#U       Result is too small for destination format.
#P       Value cannot be represented exactly in destination format.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#NM      CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#MF      If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.
#UD      If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as in protected mode.
FSQRT—Square Root

**Description**
Computes the square root of the source value in the ST(0) register and stores the result in ST(0).

The following table shows the results obtained when taking the square root of various classes of numbers, assuming that neither overflow nor underflow occurs.

**Table 3-37. FSQRT Results**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SRC (ST(0))</th>
<th>DEST (ST(0))</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>− ∞</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>− F</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>− 0</td>
<td>− 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+ 0</td>
<td>+ 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+ F</td>
<td>+ F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+ ∞</td>
<td>+ ∞</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NaN</td>
<td>NaN</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTES:**
F Means finite floating-point value.
* Indicates floating-point invalid-arithmetic-operand (#IA) exception.

This instruction’s operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

**Operation**
ST(0) := SquareRoot(ST(0));

**FPU Flags Affected**
C1 Set to 0 if stack underflow occurred.
C0, C2, C3 Undefined.
Set if result was rounded up; cleared otherwise.

**Floating-Point Exceptions**
#IS Stack underflow occurred.
#IA Source operand is an SNaN value or unsupported format.
Source operand is a negative value (except for −0).
#D Source operand is a denormal value.
#P Value cannot be represented exactly in destination format.

**Protected Mode Exceptions**
#NM CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#MF If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

**Real-Address Mode Exceptions**
Same exceptions as in protected mode.
Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as in protected mode.
FST/FSTP—Store Floating Point Value

Description

The FST instruction copies the value in the ST(0) register to the destination operand, which can be a memory location or another register in the FPU register stack. When storing the value in memory, the value is converted to single-precision or double-precision floating-point format.

The FSTP instruction performs the same operation as the FST instruction and then pops the register stack. To pop the register stack, the processor marks the ST(0) register as empty and increments the stack pointer (TOP) by 1. The FSTP instruction can also store values in memory in double extended-precision floating-point format.

If the destination operand is a memory location, the operand specifies the address where the first byte of the destination value is to be stored. If the destination operand is a register, the operand specifies a register in the register stack relative to the top of the stack.

If the destination size is single-precision or double-precision, the significand of the value being stored is rounded to the width of the destination (according to the rounding mode specified by the RC field of the FPU control word), and the exponent is converted to the width and bias of the destination format. If the value being stored is too large for the destination format, a numeric overflow exception (#O) is generated and, if the exception is unmasked, no value is stored in the destination operand. If the value being stored is a denormal value, the denormal exception (#D) is not generated. This condition is simply signaled as a numeric underflow exception (#U) condition.

If the value being stored is ±0, ±∞, or a NaN, the least-significant bits of the significand and the exponent are truncated to fit the destination format. This operation preserves the value’s identity as a 0, ∞, or NaN.

If the destination operand is a non-empty register, the invalid-operation exception is not generated.

This instruction’s operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

Operation

DEST := ST(0);

IF Instruction = FSTP
    THEN
        PopRegisterStack;
    FI;

FPU Flags Affected

C1
    Set to 0 if stack underflow occurred.
    Indicates rounding direction of if the floating-point inexact exception (#P) is generated: 0 := not roundup; 1 := roundup.

C0, C2, C3
    Undefined.
Floating-Point Exceptions

#IS Stack underflow occurred.

#IA If destination result is an SNaN value or unsupported format, except when the destination format is in double extended-precision floating-point format.

#U Result is too small for the destination format.

#O Result is too large for the destination format.

#P Value cannot be represented exactly in destination format.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) If the destination is located in a non-writable segment.
If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains a NULL segment selector.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#NM CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.

#SS If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#NM CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#NM CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#SS(0) If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.

#GP(0) If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.

#NM CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.

#MF If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.
FSTCW/FNSTCW—Store x87 FPU Control Word

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode</th>
<th>Instruction</th>
<th>64-Bit Mode</th>
<th>Compat/ Leg Mode</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9B D9 /7</td>
<td>FSTCW m2byte</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Store FPU control word to m2byte after checking for pending unmasked floating-point exceptions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D9 /7</td>
<td>FNSTCW m2byte</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Store FPU control word to m2byte without checking for pending unmasked floating-point exceptions.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTES:**
* See IA-32 Architecture Compatibility section below.

**Description**
Stores the current value of the FPU control word at the specified destination in memory. The FSTCW instruction checks for and handles pending unmasked floating-point exceptions before storing the control word; the FNSTCW instruction does not.

The assembler issues two instructions for the FSTCW instruction (an FWAIT instruction followed by an FNSTCW instruction), and the processor executes each of these instructions in separately. If an exception is generated for either of these instructions, the save EIP points to the instruction that caused the exception.

This instruction’s operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

**IA-32 Architecture Compatibility**
When operating a Pentium or Intel486 processor in MS-DOS compatibility mode, it is possible (under unusual circumstances) for an FNSTCW instruction to be interrupted prior to being executed to handle a pending FPU exception. See the section titled “No-Wait FPU Instructions Can Get FPU Interrupt in Window” in Appendix D of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 1*, for a description of these circumstances. An FNSTCW instruction cannot be interrupted in this way on later Intel processors, except for the Intel Quark™ X1000 processor.

**Operation**
DEST := FPUControlWord;

**FPU Flags Affected**
The C0, C1, C2, and C3 flags are undefined.

**Floating-Point Exceptions**
None.

**Protected Mode Exceptions**
- **#GP(0)** If the destination is located in a non-writable segment.
- **#SS(0)** If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
- **#NM** CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
- **#PF(fault-code)** If a page fault occurs.
- **#AC(0)** If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
- **#UD** If the LOCK prefix is used.
Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP  If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS  If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#NM  CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#UD  If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#NM  CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.
#UD  If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#SS(0)  If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0)  If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#NM  CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#MF  If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.
#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD  If the LOCK prefix is used.
FSTENV/FNSTENV—Store x87 FPU Environment

Description
Saves the current FPU operating environment at the memory location specified with the destination operand, and then masks all floating-point exceptions. The FPU operating environment consists of the FPU control word, status word, tag word, instruction pointer, data pointer, and last opcode. Figures 8-9 through 8-12 in the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 1, show the layout in memory of the stored environment, depending on the operating mode of the processor (protected or real) and the current operand-size attribute (16-bit or 32-bit). In virtual-8086 mode, the real mode layouts are used.

The FSTENV instruction checks for and handles any pending unmasked floating-point exceptions before storing the FPU environment; the FNSTENV instruction does not. The saved image reflects the state of the FPU after all floating-point instructions preceding the FSTENV/FNSTENV instruction in the instruction stream have been executed.

These instructions are often used by exception handlers because they provide access to the FPU instruction and data pointers. The environment is typically saved in the stack. Masking all exceptions after saving the environment prevents floating-point exceptions from interrupting the exception handler.

The assembler issues two instructions for the FSTENV instruction (an FWAIT instruction followed by an FNSTENV instruction), and the processor executes each of these instructions separately. If an exception is generated for either of these instructions, the save EIP points to the instruction that caused the exception.

This instruction’s operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

IA-32 Architecture Compatibility
When operating a Pentium or Intel486 processor in MS-DOS compatibility mode, it is possible (under unusual circumstances) for an FNSTENV instruction to be interrupted prior to being executed to handle a pending FPU exception. See the section titled “No-Wait FPU Instructions Can Get FPU Interrupt in Window” in Appendix D of the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 1, for a description of these circumstances. An FNSTENV instruction cannot be interrupted in this way on later Intel processors, except for the Intel Quark™ X1000 processor.

Operation

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{DEST}[\text{FPUC\text{ontrolWord}]} &= \text{FPUC\text{ontrolWord;}} \\
\text{DEST}[\text{FPUS\text{tatusWord}}] &= \text{FPUS\text{tatusWord;}} \\
\text{DEST}[\text{FPU\text{tagWord}}] &= \text{FPU\text{tagWord;}} \\
\text{DEST}[\text{FPUD\text{ataPointer}}] &= \text{FPUD\text{ataPointer;}} \\
\text{DEST}[\text{FPUI\text{nstructionPointer}}] &= \text{FPUI\text{nstructionPointer;}} \\
\text{DEST}[\text{FPUL\text{astInstruction Opcode}}] &= \text{FPUL\text{astInstruction Opcode;}}
\end{align*}
\]

FPU Flags Affected

The C0, C1, C2, and C3 are undefined.
Floating-Point Exceptions
None

Protected Mode Exceptions
#GP(0) If the destination is located in a non-writable segment.
If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains a NULL segment selector.
#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#NM CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions
#GP If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#NM CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions
#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#NM CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions
#SS(0) If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0) If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#NM CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#MF If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.
#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.
FSTSW/FNSTSW—Store x87 FPU Status Word

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode</th>
<th>Instruction</th>
<th>64-Bit Mode</th>
<th>Compat/Leg Mode</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9B DD 7</td>
<td>FSTSW m2byte</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Store FPU status word at m2byte after checking for pending unmasked floating-point exceptions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9B DF E0</td>
<td>FSTSW AX</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Store FPU status word in AX register after checking for pending unmasked floating-point exceptions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DD 7</td>
<td>FNSTSW m2byte</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Store FPU status word at m2byte without checking for pending unmasked floating-point exceptions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DF E0</td>
<td>FNSTSW AX</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Store FPU status word in AX register without checking for pending unmasked floating-point exceptions.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTES:**
* See IA-32 Architecture Compatibility section below.

**Description**
Stores the current value of the x87 FPU status word in the destination location. The destination operand can be either a two-byte memory location or the AX register. The FSTSW instruction checks for and handles pending unmasked floating-point exceptions before storing the status word; the FNSTSW instruction does not.

The FNSTSW AX form of the instruction is used primarily in conditional branching (for instance, after an FPU comparison instruction or an FPREM, FPREM1, or FXAM instruction), where the direction of the branch depends on the state of the FPU condition code flags. (See the section titled “Branching and Conditional Moves on FPU Condition Codes” in Chapter 8 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 1.*) This instruction can also be used to invoke exception handlers (by examining the exception flags) in environments that do not use interrupts. When the FNSTSW AX instruction is executed, the AX register is updated before the processor executes any further instructions. The status stored in the AX register is thus guaranteed to be from the completion of the prior FPU instruction.

The assembler issues two instructions for the FSTSW instruction (an FWAIT instruction followed by an FNSTSW instruction), and the processor executes each of these instructions separately. If an exception is generated for either of these instructions, the save EIP points to the instruction that caused the exception.

This instruction’s operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

**IA-32 Architecture Compatibility**
When operating a Pentium or Intel486 processor in MS-DOS compatibility mode, it is possible (under unusual circumstances) for an FNSTSW instruction to be interrupted prior to being executed to handle a pending FPU exception. See the section titled “No-Wait FPU Instructions Can Get FPU Interrupt in Window” in Appendix D of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 1*, for a description of these circumstances. An FNSTSW instruction cannot be interrupted in this way on later Intel processors, except for the Intel Quark™ X1000 processor.

**Operation**
DEST := FPUStatusWord;

**FPU Flags Affected**
The C0, C1, C2, and C3 are undefined.

**Floating-Point Exceptions**
None
Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) If the destination is located in a non-writable segment.
If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains a NULL segment selector.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#NM CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.

#SS If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#NM CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#NM CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#SS(0) If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.

#GP(0) If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.

#NM CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.

#MF If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.
FSUB/FSUBP/FISUB—Subtract

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode</th>
<th>Instruction</th>
<th>64-Bit Mode</th>
<th>Compat/ Leg Mode</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D8 /4</td>
<td>FSUB m32fp</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Subtract m32fp from ST(0) and store result in ST(0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC /4</td>
<td>FSUB m64fp</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Subtract m64fp from ST(0) and store result in ST(0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D8 E0+i</td>
<td>FSUB ST(0), ST(i)</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Subtract ST(i) from ST(0) and store result in ST(0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC E8+i</td>
<td>FSUB ST(i), ST(0)</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Subtract ST(0) from ST(i) and store result in ST(i).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DE E8+i</td>
<td>FSUBP ST(i), ST(0)</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Subtract ST(0) from ST(i), store result in ST(i), and pop register stack.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DE E9</td>
<td>FSUBP</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Subtract ST(0) from ST(1), store result in ST(1), and pop register stack.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DA /4</td>
<td>FISUB m32int</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Subtract m32int from ST(0) and store result in ST(0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DE /4</td>
<td>FISUB m16int</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Subtract m16int from ST(0) and store result in ST(0).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Description

Subtracts the source operand from the destination operand and stores the difference in the destination location. The destination operand is always an FPU data register; the source operand can be a register or a memory location. Source operands in memory can be in single-precision or double-precision floating-point format or in word or doubleword integer format.

The no-operand version of the instruction subtracts the contents of the ST(0) register from the ST(1) register and stores the result in ST(1). The one-operand version subtracts the contents of a memory location (either a floating-point or an integer value) from the contents of the ST(0) register and stores the result in ST(0). The two-operand version, subtracts the contents of the ST(0) register from the ST(i) register or vice versa.

The FSUBP instructions perform the additional operation of popping the FPU register stack following the subtraction. To pop the register stack, the processor marks the ST(0) register as empty and increments the stack pointer (TOP) by 1. The no-operand version of the floating-point subtract instructions always results in the register stack being popped. In some assemblers, the mnemonic for this instruction is FSUB rather than FSUBP.

The FISUB instructions convert an integer source operand to double extended-precision floating-point format before performing the subtraction.

Table 3-38 shows the results obtained when subtracting various classes of numbers from one another, assuming that neither overflow nor underflow occurs. Here, the SRC value is subtracted from the DEST value (DEST – SRC = result).

When the difference between two operands of like sign is 0, the result is +0, except for the round toward –∞ mode, in which case the result is –0. This instruction also guarantees that +0 – (–0) = +0, and that –0 – (+0) = –0. When the source operand is an integer 0, it is treated as a +0.

When one operand is ∞, the result is ∞ of the expected sign. If both operands are ∞ of the same sign, an invalid-operation exception is generated.
FSUB/FSUBP/FISUB—Subtract

INSTRUCTION SET REFERENCE, A-L

This instruction's operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

**Operation**

IF Instruction = FISUB
THEN
    DEST := DEST − ConvertToDoubleExtendedPrecisionFP(SRC);
ELSE (* Source operand is floating-point value *)
    DEST := DEST − SRC;
FI;

IF Instruction = FSUBP
THEN
    PopRegisterStack;
FI;

**FPU Flags Affected**

C1  Set to 0 if stack underflow occurred.  
    Set if result was rounded up; cleared otherwise.

C0, C2, C3  Undefined.

**Floating-Point Exceptions**

#IS  Stack underflow occurred.

#IA  Operand is an SNaN value or unsupported format.  
     Operands are infinities of like sign.

#D  Source operand is a denormal value.

#U  Result is too small for destination format.

#O  Result is too large for destination format.

#P  Value cannot be represented exactly in destination format.

### Table 3-38. FSUB/FSUBP/FISUB Results

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DEST</th>
<th>SRC</th>
<th>−∞</th>
<th>− F or − I</th>
<th>− 0</th>
<th>+ 0</th>
<th>+ F or + I</th>
<th>+ ∞</th>
<th>NaN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>− ∞</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>− ∞</td>
<td>− ∞</td>
<td>− ∞</td>
<td>− ∞</td>
<td>− ∞</td>
<td>− ∞</td>
<td>NaN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>− F</td>
<td>+ ∞</td>
<td>±F or ±0</td>
<td>DEST</td>
<td>DEST</td>
<td>− F</td>
<td>− ∞</td>
<td>NaN</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>− 0</td>
<td>+ ∞</td>
<td>−SRC</td>
<td>±0</td>
<td>− 0</td>
<td>− SRC</td>
<td>− ∞</td>
<td>NaN</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+ 0</td>
<td>+ ∞</td>
<td>−SRC</td>
<td>+ 0</td>
<td>±0</td>
<td>− SRC</td>
<td>− ∞</td>
<td>NaN</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+ F</td>
<td>+ ∞</td>
<td>+ F</td>
<td>DEST</td>
<td>DEST</td>
<td>±F or ±0</td>
<td>− ∞</td>
<td>NaN</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+ ∞</td>
<td>+ ∞</td>
<td>+ ∞</td>
<td>+ ∞</td>
<td>+ ∞</td>
<td>+ ∞</td>
<td>+ ∞</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>NaN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NaN</td>
<td>NaN</td>
<td>NaN</td>
<td>NaN</td>
<td>NaN</td>
<td>NaN</td>
<td>NaN</td>
<td>NaN</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTES:**

F  Means finite floating-point value.
I  Means integer.
* Indicates floating-point invalid-arithmetic-operand (#IA) exception.

NOTES:
Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains a NULL segment selector.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#NM CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#NM CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#NM CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#SS(0) If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.

#GP(0) If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.

#NM CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.

#MF If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.
FSUBR/FSUBRP/FISUBR—Reverse Subtract

### Description
Subtracts the destination operand from the source operand and stores the difference in the destination location. The destination operand is always an FPU register; the source operand can be a register or a memory location. Source operands in memory can be in single-precision or double-precision floating-point format or in word or doubleword integer format.

These instructions perform the reverse operations of the FSUB, FSUBP, and FISUB instructions. They are provided to support more efficient coding.

The no-operand version of the instruction subtracts the contents of the ST(1) register from the ST(0) register and stores the result in ST(1). The one-operand version subtracts the contents of the ST(0) register from the contents of a memory location (either a floating-point or an integer value) and stores the result in ST(0). The two-operand version, subtracts the contents of the ST(i) register from the ST(0) register or vice versa.

The FSUBRP instructions perform the additional operation of popping the FPU register stack following the subtraction. To pop the register stack, the processor marks the ST(0) register as empty and increments the stack pointer (TOP) by 1. The no-operand version of the floating-point reverse subtract instructions always results in the register stack being popped. In some assemblers, the mnemonic for this instruction is FSUBR rather than FSUBRP.

The FISUBR instructions convert an integer source operand to double extended-precision floating-point format before performing the subtraction.

The following table shows the results obtained when subtracting various classes of numbers from one another, assuming that neither overflow nor underflow occurs. Here, the DEST value is subtracted from the SRC value ($\text{SRC} - \text{DEST} = \text{result}$).

When the difference between two operands of like sign is 0, the result is $+0$, except for the round toward $-\infty$ mode, in which case the result is $-0$. This instruction also guarantees that $+0 - (-0) = +0$, and that $-0 - (+0) = -0$. When the source operand is an integer 0, it is treated as a $+0$.

When one operand is $\infty$, the result is $\infty$ of the expected sign. If both operands are $\infty$ of the same sign, an invalid-operation exception is generated.

---

### Opcode Table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode</th>
<th>Instruction</th>
<th>64-Bit Mode</th>
<th>Comp/ Leg Mode</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D8 /5</td>
<td>FSUBR m32fp</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Subtract ST(0) from m32fp and store result in ST(0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC /5</td>
<td>FSUBR m64fp</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Subtract ST(0) from m64fp and store result in ST(0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D8 E8+i</td>
<td>FSUBR ST(0), ST(i)</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Subtract ST(0) from ST(i) and store result in ST(0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC E0+i</td>
<td>FSUBR ST(i), ST(0)</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Subtract ST(i) from ST(0) and store result in ST(i).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DE E0+i</td>
<td>FSUBRP ST(i), ST(0)</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Subtract ST(i) from ST(0), store result in ST(i), and pop register stack.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DE E1</td>
<td>FSUBRP</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Subtract ST(1) from ST(0), store result in ST(1), and pop register stack.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DA /5</td>
<td>FISUBR m32int</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Subtract ST(0) from m32int and store result in ST(0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DE /5</td>
<td>FISUBR m16int</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Subtract ST(0) from m16int and store result in ST(0).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 3-39. FSUBR/FSUBRP/FISUBR Results

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DEST</th>
<th>−∞</th>
<th>−F or −I</th>
<th>−0</th>
<th>+0</th>
<th>+F or +I</th>
<th>+∞</th>
<th>NaN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>−∞</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>+∞</td>
<td>+∞</td>
<td>+∞</td>
<td>+∞</td>
<td>+∞</td>
<td>NaN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>−F</td>
<td>−∞</td>
<td>±F or ±0</td>
<td>−DEST</td>
<td>−DEST</td>
<td>+ F</td>
<td>+∞</td>
<td>NaN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>−0</td>
<td>−∞</td>
<td>SRC</td>
<td>±0</td>
<td>+0</td>
<td>SRC</td>
<td>+∞</td>
<td>NaN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+0</td>
<td>−∞</td>
<td>SRC</td>
<td>−0</td>
<td>±0</td>
<td>SRC</td>
<td>+∞</td>
<td>NaN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+F</td>
<td>−∞</td>
<td>−F</td>
<td>−DEST</td>
<td>−DEST</td>
<td>±F or ±0</td>
<td>+∞</td>
<td>NaN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+∞</td>
<td>−∞</td>
<td>−∞</td>
<td>−∞</td>
<td>−∞</td>
<td>−∞</td>
<td>−∞</td>
<td>NaN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NaN</td>
<td>NaN</td>
<td>NaN</td>
<td>NaN</td>
<td>NaN</td>
<td>NaN</td>
<td>NaN</td>
<td>NaN</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NOTES:

F Means finite floating-point value.
I Means integer.
* Indicates floating-point invalid-arithmetic-operand (#IA) exception.

This instruction’s operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

Operation

IF Instruction = FISUBR
  THEN
    DEST := ConvertToDoubleExtendedPrecisionFP(SRC) − DEST;
  ELSE (* Source operand is floating-point value *)
    DEST := SRC − DEST; FI;

IF Instruction = FSUBRP
  THEN
    PopRegisterStack; FI;

FPU Flags Affected

C1  Set to 0 if stack underflow occurred.
    Set if result was rounded up; cleared otherwise.

C0, C2, C3  Undefined.

Floating-Point Exceptions

#IS  Stack underflow occurred.
#IA  Operand is an SNaN value or unsupported format.
    Operands are infinities of like sign.
#D   Source operand is a denormal value.
#U   Result is too small for destination format.
#O   Result is too large for destination format.
#P   Value cannot be represented exactly in destination format.
Protected Mode Exceptions
#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains a NULL segment selector.
#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#NM CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions
#GP If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#NM CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions
#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#NM CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions
#SS(0) If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0) If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#NM CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#MF If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.
#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.
**FTST—TEST**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode</th>
<th>Instruction</th>
<th>64-Bit Mode</th>
<th>Compat/ Leg Mode</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D9 E4</td>
<td>FTST</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Compare ST(0) with 0.0.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description**

Compares the value in the ST(0) register with 0.0 and sets the condition code flags C0, C2, and C3 in the FPU status word according to the results (see table below).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>C3</th>
<th>C2</th>
<th>C0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ST(0) &gt; 0.0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST(0) &lt; 0.0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST(0) = 0.0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unordered</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This instruction performs an “unordered comparison.” An unordered comparison also checks the class of the numbers being compared (see “FXAM—Examine Floating-Point” in this chapter). If the value in register ST(0) is a NaN or is in an undefined format, the condition flags are set to “unordered” and the invalid operation exception is generated.

The sign of zero is ignored, so that (− 0.0 := +0.0).

This instruction’s operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

**Operation**

CASE (relation of operands) OF

- Not comparable: C3, C2, C0 := 111;
- ST(0) > 0.0: C3, C2, C0 := 000;
- ST(0) < 0.0: C3, C2, C0 := 001;
- ST(0) = 0.0: C3, C2, C0 := 100;

ESAC;

**FPU Flags Affected**

- C1 Set to 0.
- C0, C2, C3 See Table 3-40.

**Floating-Point Exceptions**

- #IS Stack underflow occurred.
- #IA The source operand is a NaN value or is in an unsupported format.
- #D The source operand is a denormal value.

**Protected Mode Exceptions**

- #NM CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
- #MF If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.
- #UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

**Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

Same exceptions as in protected mode.
Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as in protected mode.
**FUCOM/FUCOMP/FUCOMPP—Unordered Compare Floating Point Values**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode</th>
<th>Instruction</th>
<th>64-Bit Mode</th>
<th>Compat/ Leg Mode</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DD E0+i</td>
<td>FUCOM ST(i)</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Compare ST(0) with ST(i).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DD E1</td>
<td>FUCOM</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Compare ST(0) with ST(1).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DD E8+i</td>
<td>FUCOMP ST(i)</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Compare ST(0) with ST(i) and pop register stack.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DD E9</td>
<td>FUCOMP</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Compare ST(0) with ST(1) and pop register stack.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DA E9</td>
<td>FUCOMPP</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Compare ST(0) with ST(1) and pop register stack twice.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description**

Performs an unordered comparison of the contents of register ST(0) and ST(i) and sets condition code flags C0, C2, and C3 in the FPU status word according to the results (see the table below). If no operand is specified, the contents of registers ST(0) and ST(1) are compared. The sign of zero is ignored, so that –0.0 is equal to +0.0.

**Table 3-41. FUCOM/FUCOMP/FUCOMPP Results**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Comparison Results*</th>
<th>C3</th>
<th>C2</th>
<th>C0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ST0 &gt; ST(i)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST0 &lt; ST(i)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST0 = ST(i)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unordered</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTES:**
* Flags not set if unmasked invalid-arithmetic-operand (#IA) exception is generated.

An unordered comparison checks the class of the numbers being compared (see “FXAM—Examine Floating-Point” in this chapter). The FUCOM/FUCOMP/FUCOMPP instructions perform the same operations as the FCOM/FCOMP/FCOMPP instructions. The only difference is that the FUCOM/FUCOMP/FUCOMPP instructions raise the invalid-arithmetic-operand exception (#IA) only when either or both operands are an SNaN or are in an unsupported format; QNaNs cause the condition code flags to be set to unordered, but do not cause an exception to be generated. The FCOM/FCOMP/FCOMPP instructions raise an invalid-operation exception when either or both of the operands are a NaN value of any kind or are in an unsupported format.

As with the FCOM/FCOMP/FCOMPP instructions, if the operation results in an invalid-arithmetic-operand exception being raised, the condition code flags are set only if the exception is masked.

The FUCOMP instruction pops the register stack following the comparison operation and the FUCOMPP instruction pops the register stack twice following the comparison operation. To pop the register stack, the processor marks the ST(0) register as empty and increments the stack pointer (TOP) by 1.

This instruction’s operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.
Operation

CASE (relation of operands) OF
    ST > SRC: C3, C2, C0 := 000;
    ST < SRC: C3, C2, C0 := 001;
    ST = SRC: C3, C2, C0 := 100;
ESAC;

IF ST(0) or SRC = QNaN, but not SNaN or unsupported format
    THEN
        C3, C2, C0 := 111;
    ELSE (* ST(0) or SRC is SNaN or unsupported format *)
        #IA;
        IF FPUControlWord.IM = 1
            THEN
                C3, C2, C0 := 111;
        FI;
    FI;

IF Instruction = FUCOMP
    THEN
        PopRegisterStack;
    FI;
IF Instruction = FUCOMPP
    THEN
        PopRegisterStack;
    FI;

FPU Flags Affected
C1 Set to 0 if stack underflow occurred.
C0, C2, C3 See Table 3-41.

Floating-Point Exceptions
#IS Stack underflow occurred.
#IA One or both operands are SNaN values or have unsupported formats. Detection of a QNaN
value in and of itself does not raise an invalid-operand exception.
#D One or both operands are denormal values.

Protected Mode Exceptions
#NM CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#MF If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as in protected mode.
**64-Bit Mode Exceptions**

Same exceptions as in protected mode.
FXAM—Examine Floating-Point

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode</th>
<th>Instruction</th>
<th>64-Bit Mode</th>
<th>Compat/Leg Mode</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D9 E5</td>
<td>FXAM</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Classify value or number in ST(0).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Description
Examine the contents of the ST(0) register and set the condition code flags C0, C2, and C3 in the FPU status word to indicate the class of value or number in the register (see the table below).

Table 3-42. FXAM Results

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>C3</th>
<th>C2</th>
<th>C0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Unsupported</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NaN</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Normal finite number</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infinity</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zero</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Empty</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Denormal number</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The C1 flag is set to the sign of the value in ST(0), regardless of whether the register is empty or full. This instruction's operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

Operation
C1 := sign bit of ST; (* 0 for positive, 1 for negative *)

CASE (class of value or number in ST(0)) OF
  Unsupported: C3, C2, C0 := 000;
  NaN: C3, C2, C0 := 001;
  Normal: C3, C2, C0 := 010;
  Infinity: C3, C2, C0 := 011;
  Zero: C3, C2, C0 := 100;
  Empty: C3, C2, C0 := 101;
  Denormal: C3, C2, C0 := 110;
ESAC;

FPU Flags Affected
C1          Sign of value in ST(0).
C0, C2, C3  See Table 3-42.

Floating-Point Exceptions
None

Protected Mode Exceptions
#NM       CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#MF        If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.
#UD        If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as in protected mode.
**Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**
Same exceptions as in protected mode.

**Compatibility Mode Exceptions**
Same exceptions as in protected mode.

**64-Bit Mode Exceptions**
Same exceptions as in protected mode.
FXCH—Exchange Register Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode</th>
<th>Instruction</th>
<th>64-Bit Mode</th>
<th>Compat/ Leg Mode</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D9 C8+i</td>
<td>FXCH ST(i)</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Exchange the contents of ST(0) and ST(i).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D9 C9</td>
<td>FXCH</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Exchange the contents of ST(0) and ST(1).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description**

Exchanges the contents of registers ST(0) and ST(i). If no source operand is specified, the contents of ST(0) and ST(1) are exchanged.

This instruction provides a simple means of moving values in the FPU register stack to the top of the stack [ST(0)], so that they can be operated on by those floating-point instructions that can only operate on values in ST(0). For example, the following instruction sequence takes the square root of the third register from the top of the register stack:

```assembly
FXCH ST(3);
FSQRT;
FXCH ST(3);
```

This instruction’s operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

**Operation**

IF (Number-of-operands) is 1
THEN
    temp := ST(0);
    ST(0) := SRC;
    SRC := temp;
ELSE
    temp := ST(0);
    ST(0) := ST(1);
    ST(1) := temp;
FI;

**FPU Flags Affected**

C1 Set to 0.
C0, C2, C3 Undefined.

**Floating-Point Exceptions**

#IS Stack underflow occurred.

**Protected Mode Exceptions**

#NM CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#MF If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

**Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

**Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

Same exceptions as in protected mode.
Compatibility Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as in protected mode.
**FXRSTOR—Restore x87 FPU, MMX, XMM, and MXCSR State**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode/Instruction</th>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>64-Bit Mode</th>
<th>Compat/ Leg Mode</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NP 0F AE /1</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Restore the x87 FPU, MMX, XMM, and MXCSR register state from m512byte.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FXRSTOR m512byte</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NP REX.W + 0F AE /1</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>N.E.</td>
<td>Restore the x87 FPU, MMX, XMM, and MXCSR register state from m512byte.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FXRSTOR64 m512byte</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**InstructionOperand Encoding**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
<th>Operand 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description**

Reloads the x87 FPU, MMX technology, XMM, and MXCSR registers from the 512-byte memory image specified in the source operand. This data should have been written to memory previously using the FXSAVE instruction, and in the same format as required by the operating modes. The first byte of the data should be located on a 16-byte boundary. There are three distinct layouts of the FXSAVE state map: one for legacy and compatibility mode, a second format for 64-bit mode FXSAVE/FXRSTOR with REX.W=0, and the third format is for 64-bit mode with FXSAVE64/FXRSTOR64. Table 3-43 shows the layout of the legacy/compatibility mode state information in memory and describes the fields in the memory image for the FXRSTOR and FXSAVE instructions. Table 3-46 shows the layout of the 64-bit mode state information when REX.W is set (FXSAVE64/FXRSTOR64). Table 3-47 shows the layout of the 64-bit mode state information when REX.W is clear (FXSAVE/FXRSTOR).

The state image referenced with an FXRSTOR instruction must have been saved using an FXSAVE instruction or be in the same format as required by Table 3-43, Table 3-46, or Table 3-47. Referencing a state image saved with an FSAVE, FSNSAVE instruction or incompatible field layout will result in an incorrect state restoration.

The FXRSTOR instruction does not flush pending x87 FPU exceptions. To check and raise exceptions when loading x87 FPU state information with the FXRSTOR instruction, use an FWAIT instruction after the FXRSTOR instruction.

If the OSFXSR bit in control register CR4 is not set, the FXRSTOR instruction may not restore the states of the XMM and MXCSR registers. This behavior is implementation dependent.

If the MXCSR state contains an unmasked exception with a corresponding status flag also set, loading the register with the FXRSTOR instruction will not result in a SIMD floating-point error condition being generated. Only the next occurrence of this unmasked exception will result in the exception being generated.

Bits 16 through 32 of the MXCSR register are defined as reserved and should be set to 0. Attempting to write a 1 in any of these bits from the saved state image will result in a general protection exception (#GP) being generated.

Bytes 464:511 of an FXSAVE image are available for software use. FXRSTOR ignores the content of bytes 464:511 in an FXSAVE state image.

**Operation**

IF 64-Bit Mode

THEN

(x87 FPU, MMX, XMM15-XMM0, MXCSR) := Load(SRC);

ELSE

(x87 FPU, MMX, XMM7-XMM0, MXCSR) := Load(SRC);

FI;

**x87 FPU and SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions**

None.
Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or GS segments.
   If a memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of segment. (See alignment check exception [#AC] below.)
   For an attempt to set reserved bits in MXCSR.

#SS(0) For an illegal address in the SS segment.

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.

#NM If CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
   If CR0.EM[bit 2] = 1.

#UD If CPUID.01H:EDX.FXSR[bit 24] = 0.
   If instruction is preceded by a LOCK prefix.

#AC If this exception is disabled a general protection exception (#GP) is signaled if the memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, as described above. If the alignment check exception (#AC) is enabled (and the CPL is 3), signaling of #AC is not guaranteed and may vary with implementation, as follows. In all implementations where #AC is not signaled, a general protection exception is signaled in its place. In addition, the width of the alignment check may also vary with implementation. For instance, for a given implementation, an alignment check exception might be signaled for a 2-byte misalignment, whereas a general protection exception might be signaled for all other misalignments (4-, 8-, or 16-byte misalignments).

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP If a memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of segment.
   If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0 to FFFFH.
   For an attempt to set reserved bits in MXCSR.

#NM If CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
   If CR0.EM[bit 2] = 1.

#UD If CPUID.01H:EDX.FXSR[bit 24] = 0.
   If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in real address mode.

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.

#AC For unaligned memory reference.

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.
64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#SS(0)  If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.

#GP(0)  If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
        If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of segment.
        For an attempt to set reserved bits in MXCSR.

#PF(fault-code)  For a page fault.

#NM  If CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
       If CR0.EM[bit 2] = 1.

#UD  If CPUID.01H:EDX.FXSR[bit 24] = 0.
       If instruction is preceded by a LOCK prefix.

#AC  If this exception is disabled a general protection exception (#GP) is signaled if the memory
     operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, as described above. If the alignment check
     exception (#AC) is enabled (and the CPL is 3), signaling of #AC is not guaranteed and may
     vary with implementation, as follows. In all implementations where #AC is not signaled, a
general protection exception is signaled in its place. In addition, the width of the alignment
check may also vary with implementation. For instance, for a given implementation, an align-
ment check exception might be signaled for a 2-byte misalignment, whereas a general protec-
tion exception might be signaled for all other misalignments (4-, 8-, or 16-byte
misalignments).
**FXSAVE—Save x87 FPU, MMX Technology, and SSE State**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode/Instruction</th>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>64-Bit Mode</th>
<th>Comp/ Leg Mode</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NP 0F AE /0 FXSAVE m512byte</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Save the x87 FPU, MMX, XMM, and MXCSR register state to m512byte.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NP REX.W + 0F AE /0 FXSAVE64 m512byte</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>N.E.</td>
<td>Save the x87 FPU, MMX, XMM, and MXCSR register state to m512byte.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Instruction Operand Encoding**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
<th>Operand 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (w)</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description**

Saves the current state of the x87 FPU, MMX technology, XMM, and MXCSR registers to a 512-byte memory location specified in the destination operand. The content layout of the 512-byte region depends on whether the processor is operating in non-64-bit operating modes or 64-bit sub-mode of IA-32e mode.

Bytes 464:511 are available to software use. The processor does not write to bytes 464:511 of an FXSAVE area. The operation of FXSAVE in non-64-bit modes is described first.

**Non-64-Bit Mode Operation**

Table 3-43 shows the layout of the state information in memory when the processor is operating in legacy modes.

**Table 3-43. Non-64-bit-Mode Layout of FXSAVE and FXRSTOR Memory Region**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>15 14</th>
<th>13 12</th>
<th>11 10</th>
<th>9 8</th>
<th>7 6</th>
<th>5 4</th>
<th>3 2</th>
<th>1 0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rsvd</td>
<td>FCS</td>
<td>FIP[31:0]</td>
<td>FOP</td>
<td>Rsvd</td>
<td>FTW</td>
<td>FSW</td>
<td>FCW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MXCSR_MASK</td>
<td>MXCSR</td>
<td>Rsvd</td>
<td>FDS</td>
<td>FDP[31:0]</td>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reserved</td>
<td>ST0/MM0</td>
<td>32</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reserved</td>
<td>ST1/MM1</td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reserved</td>
<td>ST2/MM2</td>
<td>64</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reserved</td>
<td>ST3/MM3</td>
<td>80</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reserved</td>
<td>ST4/MM4</td>
<td>96</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reserved</td>
<td>ST5/MM5</td>
<td>112</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reserved</td>
<td>ST6/MM6</td>
<td>128</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reserved</td>
<td>ST7/MM7</td>
<td>144</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XMM0</td>
<td>160</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XMM1</td>
<td>176</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XMM2</td>
<td>192</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XMM3</td>
<td>208</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XMM4</td>
<td>224</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XMM5</td>
<td>240</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XMM6</td>
<td>256</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XMM7</td>
<td>272</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reserved</td>
<td>288</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The destination operand contains the first byte of the memory image, and it must be aligned on a 16-byte boundary. A misaligned destination operand will result in a general-protection (#GP) exception being generated (or in some cases, an alignment check exception [#AC]).

The FXSAVE instruction is used when an operating system needs to perform a context switch or when an exception handler needs to save and examine the current state of the x87 FPU, MMX technology, and/or XMM and MXCSR registers.

The fields in Table 3-43 are defined in Table 3-44.

### Table 3-43. Non-64-bit-Mode Layout of FXSAVE and FXRSTOR Memory Region (Contd.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>15</th>
<th>14</th>
<th>13</th>
<th>12</th>
<th>11</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reserved</td>
<td>304</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reserved</td>
<td>320</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reserved</td>
<td>336</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reserved</td>
<td>352</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reserved</td>
<td>368</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reserved</td>
<td>384</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reserved</td>
<td>400</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reserved</td>
<td>416</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reserved</td>
<td>432</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reserved</td>
<td>448</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Available</td>
<td>464</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Available</td>
<td>480</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Available</td>
<td>496</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The destination operand contains the first byte of the memory image, and it must be aligned on a 16-byte boundary. A misaligned destination operand will result in a general-protection (#GP) exception being generated (or in some cases, an alignment check exception [#AC]).

The FXSAVE instruction is used when an operating system needs to perform a context switch or when an exception handler needs to save and examine the current state of the x87 FPU, MMX technology, and/or XMM and MXCSR registers.

The fields in Table 3-43 are defined in Table 3-44.

### Table 3-44. Field Definitions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FCW</td>
<td>x87 FPU Control Word (16 bits). See Figure 8-6 in the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1, for the layout of the x87 FPU control word.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSW</td>
<td>x87 FPU Status Word (16 bits). See Figure 8-4 in the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1, for the layout of the x87 FPU status word.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abridged FTW</td>
<td>x87 FPU Tag Word (8 bits). The tag information saved here is abridged, as described in the following paragraphs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOP</td>
<td>x87 FPU Opcode (16 bits). The lower 11 bits of this field contain the opcode, upper 5 bits are reserved. See Figure 8-8 in the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1, for the layout of the x87 FPU opcode field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIP</td>
<td>x87 FPU Instruction Pointer Offset (64 bits). The contents of this field differ depending on the current addressing mode (32-bit, 16-bit, or 64-bit) of the processor when the FXSAVE instruction was executed: 32-bit mode — 32-bit IP offset. 16-bit mode — low 16 bits are IP offset; high 16 bits are reserved. 64-bit mode with REX.W — 64-bit IP offset. 64-bit mode without REX.W — 32-bit IP offset. See &quot;x87 FPU Instruction and Operand (Data) Pointers&quot; in Chapter 8 of the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1, for a description of the x87 FPU instruction pointer.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The FXSAVE instruction saves an abridged version of the x87 FPU tag word in the FTW field (unlike the FSAVE instruction, which saves the complete tag word). The tag information is saved in physical register order (R0 through R7), rather than in top-of-stack (TOS) order. With the FXSAVE instruction, however, only a single bit (1 for valid or 0 for empty) is saved for each tag. For example, assume that the tag word is currently set as follows:

```
R7 R6 R5 R4 R3 R2 R1 R0
11 xx xx xx 11 11 11 11
```

Here, 11B indicates empty stack elements and “xx” indicates valid (00B), zero (01B), or special (10B).

For this example, the FXSAVE instruction saves only the following 8 bits of information:

```
R7 R6 R5 R4 R3 R2 R1 R0
0 1 1 1 0 0 0 0
```

Here, a 1 is saved for any valid, zero, or special tag, and a 0 is saved for any empty tag.

The operation of the FXSAVE instruction differs from that of the FSAVE instruction, the as follows:

- FXSAVE instruction does not check for pending unmasked floating-point exceptions. (The FXSAVE operation in this regard is similar to the operation of the FNSAVE instruction).
- After the FXSAVE instruction has saved the state of the x87 FPU, MMX technology, XMM, and MXCSR registers, the processor retains the contents of the registers. Because of this behavior, the FXSAVE instruction cannot be

---

**Table 3-44. Field Definitions (Contd.)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FCS</td>
<td>x87 FPU Instruction Pointer Selector (16 bits). If CPUID.(EAX=07H;ECX=0H);EBX[bit 13] = 1, the processor deprecates FCS and FDS, and this field is saved as 0000H.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FDP</td>
<td>x87 FPU Instruction Operand (Data) Pointer Offset (64 bits). The contents of this field differ depending on the current addressing mode (32-bit, 16-bit, or 64-bit) of the processor when the FXSAVE instruction was executed:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- 32-bit mode — 32-bit DP offset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- 16-bit mode — low 16 bits are DP offset; high 16 bits are reserved.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- 64-bit mode with REX.W — 64-bit DP offset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>See “x87 FPU Instruction and Operand (Data) Pointers” in Chapter 8 of the <em>Intel 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 1</em>, for a description of the x87 FPU operand pointer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FDS</td>
<td>x87 FPU Instruction Operand (Data) Pointer Selector (16 bits). If CPUID.(EAX=07H;ECX=0H);EBX[bit 13] = 1, the processor deprecates FCS and FDS, and this field is saved as 0000H.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MXCSR</td>
<td>MXCSR Register State (32 bits). See Figure 10-3 in the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 1, for the layout of the MXCSR register. If the OSFXSR bit in control register CR4 is not set, the FXSAVE instruction may not save this register. This behavior is implementation dependent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MXCSR_MASK</td>
<td>MXCSR MASK (32 bits). This mask can be used to adjust values written to the MXCSR register, ensuring that reserved bits are set to 0. Set the mask bits and flags in MXCSR to the mode of operation desired for SSE and SSE2 SIMD floating-point instructions. See “Guidelines for Writing to the MXCSR Register” in Chapter 11 of the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 1, for instructions on how to determine and use the MXCSR_MASK value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST0/MM0 through ST7/MM7</td>
<td>x87 FPU or MMX technology registers. These 80-bit fields contain the x87 FPU data registers or the MMX technology registers, depending on the state of the processor prior to the execution of the FXSAVE instruction. If the processor had been executing x87 FPU instruction prior to the FXSAVE instruction, the x87 FPU data registers are saved; if it had been executing MMX instructions (or SSE or SSE2 instructions that operated on the MMX technology registers), the MMX technology registers are saved. When the MMX technology registers are saved, the high 16 bits of the field are reserved.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XMM0 through XMM7</td>
<td>XMM registers (128 bits per field). If the OSFXSR bit in control register CR4 is not set, the FXSAVE instruction may not save these registers. This behavior is implementation dependent.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
used by an application program to pass a “clean” x87 FPU state to a procedure, since it retains the current state. To clean the x87 FPU state, an application must explicitly execute an FINIT instruction after an FXSAVE instruction to reinitialize the x87 FPU state.

- The format of the memory image saved with the FXSAVE instruction is the same regardless of the current addressing mode (32-bit or 16-bit) and operating mode (protected, real address, or system management). This behavior differs from the FSAVE instructions, where the memory image format is different depending on the addressing mode and operating mode. Because of the different image formats, the memory image saved with the FXSAVE instruction cannot be restored correctly with the FRSTOR instruction, and likewise the state saved with the FSAVE instruction cannot be restored correctly with the FXRSTOR instruction.

The FSAVE format for FTW can be recreated from the FTW valid bits and the stored 80-bit FP data (assuming the stored data was not the contents of MMX technology registers) using Table 3-45.

### Table 3-45. Recreating FSAVE Format

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Exponent all 1’s</th>
<th>Exponent all 0’s</th>
<th>Fraction all 0’s</th>
<th>J and M bits</th>
<th>FTW valid bit</th>
<th>x87 FTW</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0x</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Special</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1x</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Valid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Special</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Valid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0x</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Special</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1x</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Special</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Zero</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Special</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1x</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Special</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1x</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Special</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Special</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Special</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For all legal combinations above.

The J-bit is defined to be the 1-bit binary integer to the left of the decimal place in the significand. The M-bit is defined to be the most significant bit of the fractional portion of the significand (i.e., the bit immediately to the right of the decimal place).

When the M-bit is the most significant bit of the fractional portion of the significand, it must be 0 if the fraction is all 0’s.

### IA-32e Mode Operation

In compatibility sub-mode of IA-32e mode, legacy SSE registers, XMM0 through XMM7, are saved according to the legacy FXSAVE map. In 64-bit mode, all of the SSE registers, XMM0 through XMM15, are saved. Additionally, there are two different layouts of the FXSAVE map in 64-bit mode, corresponding to FXSAVE64 (which requires REX.W=1) and FXSAVE (REX.W=0). In the FXSAVE64 map (Table 3-46), the FPU IP and FPU DP pointers are 64-bit wide. In the FXSAVE map for 64-bit mode (Table 3-47), the FPU IP and FPU DP pointers are 32-bits.
Table 3-46. Layout of the 64-bit-mode FXSAVE64 Map  
(requires REX.W = 1)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>15</th>
<th>14</th>
<th>13</th>
<th>12</th>
<th>11</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FIP</td>
<td>FOP</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
<td>FTW</td>
<td>FSW</td>
<td>FCW</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MXCSR_MASK</td>
<td>MXCSR</td>
<td>FDP</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reserved</td>
<td>ST0/MM0</td>
<td>32</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reserved</td>
<td>ST1/MM1</td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reserved</td>
<td>ST2/MM2</td>
<td>64</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reserved</td>
<td>ST3/MM3</td>
<td>80</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reserved</td>
<td>ST4/MM4</td>
<td>96</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reserved</td>
<td>ST5/MM5</td>
<td>112</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reserved</td>
<td>ST6/MM6</td>
<td>128</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reserved</td>
<td>ST7/MM7</td>
<td>144</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>XMM0</td>
<td>160</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>XMM1</td>
<td>176</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>XMM2</td>
<td>192</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>XMM3</td>
<td>208</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>XMM4</td>
<td>224</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>XMM5</td>
<td>240</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>XMM6</td>
<td>256</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>XMM7</td>
<td>272</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>XMM8</td>
<td>288</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>XMM9</td>
<td>304</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>XMM10</td>
<td>320</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>XMM11</td>
<td>336</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>XMM12</td>
<td>352</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>XMM13</td>
<td>368</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>XMM14</td>
<td>384</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>XMM15</td>
<td>400</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reserved</td>
<td>416</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reserved</td>
<td>432</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reserved</td>
<td>448</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Available</td>
<td>464</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Available</td>
<td>480</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Available</td>
<td>496</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 3-47. Layout of the 64-bit-mode FXSAVE Map (REX.W = 0)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>15</th>
<th>14</th>
<th>13</th>
<th>12</th>
<th>11</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Reserved</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FCS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FIP[31:0]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FOP</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Reserved</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FTW</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FSW</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FCW</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MXCSR_MASK</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MXCSR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Reserved</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FDS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FDP[31:0]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ST0/MM0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ST1/MM1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ST2/MM2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ST3/MM3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ST4/MM4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ST5/MM5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ST6/MM6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ST7/MM7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Available**: Indicates a 64-bit register.
- **Reserved**: Indicates a reserved field.
- **MXCSR**: Indicates the MXCSR register.
- **FIP**: Indicates the FIP register.
- **FOP**: Indicates the FOP register.
- **FTW**: Indicates the FTW register.
- **FSW**: Indicates the FSW register.
- **FCW**: Indicates the FCW register.
- **ST0/MM0** to **ST7/MM7**: Indicates the stack segments.
- **XMM0** to **XMM15**: Indicates the XMM registers.
Operation

IF 64-Bit Mode
THEN
  IF REX.W = 1
  THEN
    DEST := Save64BitPromotedFxsave(x87 FPU, MMX, XMM15-XMM0, MXCSR);
  ELSE
    DEST := Save64BitDefaultFxsave(x87 FPU, MMX, XMM15-XMM0, MXCSR);
  FI;
ELSE
  DEST := SaveLegacyFxsave(x87 FPU, MMX, XMM7-XMM0, MXCSR);
FI;

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or GS segments.
    If a memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of segment. (See the
description of the alignment check exception [#AC] below.)

#SS(0) For an illegal address in the SS segment.

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.

#NM If CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
    If CR0.EM[bit 2] = 1.

#UD If CPUID.01H:EDX.FXSR[bit 24] = 0.

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

#AC For unaligned memory reference.
If this exception is disabled a general protection exception (#GP) is signaled if the memory
operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, as described above. If the alignment check
exception (#AC) is enabled (and the CPL is 3), signaling of #AC is not guaranteed and may
vary with implementation, as follows. In all implementations where #AC is not signaled, a
general protection exception is signaled in its place. In addition, the width of the alignment
check may also vary with implementation. For instance, for a given implementation, an align-
ment check exception might be signaled for a 2-byte misalignment, whereas a general protec-
tion exception might be signaled for all other misalignments (4-, 8-, or 16-byte
misalignments).

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP If a memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of segment.
    If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0 to FFFFH.

#NM If CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
    If CR0.EM[bit 2] = 1.

#UD If CPUID.01H:EDX.FXSR[bit 24] = 0.
If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in real address mode.
#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.
#AC For unaligned memory reference.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.
64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#SS(0)  If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.

#GP(0)  If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.

If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of segment.

#PF(fault-code)  For a page fault.

#NM  If CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.

If CR0.EM[bit 2] = 1.

#UD  If CPUID.01H:EDX.FXSR[bit 24] = 0.

If the LOCK prefix is used.

#AC  If this exception is disabled a general protection exception (#GP) is signaled if the memory
operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, as described above. If the alignment check exception (#AC) is enabled (and the CPL is 3), signaling of #AC is not guaranteed and may vary with implementation, as follows. In all implementations where #AC is not signaled, a general protection exception is signaled in its place. In addition, the width of the alignment check may also vary with implementation. For instance, for a given implementation, an alignment check exception might be signaled for a 2-byte misalignment, whereas a general protection exception might be signaled for all other misalignments (4-, 8-, or 16-byte misalignments).

Implementation Note

The order in which the processor signals general-protection (#GP) and page-fault (#PF) exceptions when they both occur on an instruction boundary is given in Table 5-2 in the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 3B. This order vary for FXSAVE for different processor implementations.
FXTRACT—Extract Exponent and Significand

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode/ Instruction</th>
<th>64-Bit Mode</th>
<th>Compat/ Leg Mode</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D9 F4</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Separate value in ST(0) into exponent and significand, store exponent in ST(0), and push the significand onto the register stack.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description**

Separates the source value in the ST(0) register into its exponent and significand, stores the exponent in ST(0), and pushes the significand onto the register stack. Following this operation, the new top-of-stack register ST(0) contains the value of the original significand expressed as a floating-point value. The sign and significand of this value are the same as those found in the source operand, and the exponent is 3FFFH (biased value for a true exponent of zero). The ST(1) register contains the value of the original operand’s true (unbiased) exponent expressed as a floating-point value. (The operation performed by this instruction is a superset of the IEEE-recommended \( \log_b(x) \) function.)

This instruction and the F2XM1 instruction are useful for performing power and range scaling operations. The FXTRACT instruction is also useful for converting numbers in double extended-precision floating-point format to decimal representations (e.g., for printing or displaying).

If the floating-point zero-divide exception (#Z) is masked and the source operand is zero, an exponent value of \(-\infty\) is stored in register ST(1) and 0 with the sign of the source operand is stored in register ST(0).

This instruction’s operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

**Operation**

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{TEMP} & := \text{Significand(ST(0))}; \\
\text{ST(0)} & := \text{Exponent(ST(0))}; \\
\text{TOP} & := \text{TOP} - 1; \\
\text{ST(0)} & := \text{TEMP};
\end{align*}
\]

**FPU Flags Affected**

- **C1** Set to 0 if stack underflow occurred; set to 1 if stack overflow occurred.
- **C0, C2, C3** Undefined.

**Floating-Point Exceptions**

- **#IS** Stack underflow or overflow occurred.
- **#IA** Source operand is an SNaN value or unsupported format.
- **#Z** ST(0) operand is ±0.
- **#D** Source operand is a denormal value.

**Protected Mode Exceptions**

- **#NM** CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
- **#MF** If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.
- **#UD** If the LOCK prefix is used.

**Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

**Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

Same exceptions as in protected mode.
Compatibility Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as in protected mode.
**FYL2X—Compute \( y \times \log_2 x \)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode</th>
<th>Instruction</th>
<th>64-Bit Mode</th>
<th>Compat/Leg Mode</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D9 F1</td>
<td>FYL2X</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Replace ST(1) with ((ST(1) \times \log_2 ST(0))) and pop the register stack.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description**

Computes \((ST(1) \times \log_2 (ST(0)))\), stores the result in register ST(1), and pops the FPU register stack. The source operand in ST(0) must be a non-zero positive number.

The following table shows the results obtained when taking the log of various classes of numbers, assuming that neither overflow nor underflow occurs.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ST(0)</th>
<th>−∞</th>
<th>−F</th>
<th>±F</th>
<th>+0 &lt; +F &lt; +1</th>
<th>+1</th>
<th>+F &gt; +1</th>
<th>+∞</th>
<th>NaN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>−∞</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>+∞</td>
<td>+∞</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>−∞</td>
<td>−∞</td>
<td>NaN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>−F</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>+F</td>
<td>−0</td>
<td>−F</td>
<td>−∞</td>
<td>NaN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>−0</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>+0</td>
<td>−0</td>
<td>−0</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>NaN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+0</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>+0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>NaN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+F</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>−F</td>
<td>+0</td>
<td>+F</td>
<td>+∞</td>
<td>NaN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+∞</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>−∞</td>
<td>−∞</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>+∞</td>
<td>+∞</td>
<td>NaN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NaN</td>
<td>NaN</td>
<td>NaN</td>
<td>NaN</td>
<td>NaN</td>
<td>NaN</td>
<td>NaN</td>
<td>NaN</td>
<td>NaN</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTES:**

- F Means finite floating-point value.
- * Indicates floating-point invalid-operation (#IA) exception.
- ** Indicates floating-point zero-divide (#Z) exception.

If the divide-by-zero exception is masked and register ST(0) contains ±0, the instruction returns \(-\infty\) with a sign that is the opposite of the sign of the source operand in register ST(1).

The FYL2X instruction is designed with a built-in multiplication to optimize the calculation of logarithms with an arbitrary positive base \(b\):

\[
\log_b x = (\log_2 b)^{-1} \times \log_2 x
\]

This instruction’s operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

**Operation**

\[
ST(1) := ST(1) \times \log_2 ST(0);
\]

PopRegisterStack;

**FPU Flags Affected**

- **C1**
  - Set to 0 if stack underflow occurred.
  - Set if result was rounded up; cleared otherwise.

- **C0, C2, C3**
  - Undefined.
Floating-Point Exceptions

#IS Stack underflow occurred.

#IA Either operand is an SNaN or unsupported format.
Source operand in register ST(0) is a negative finite value (not -0).

#Z Source operand in register ST(0) is ±0.

#D Source operand is a denormal value.

#U Result is too small for destination format.

#O Result is too large for destination format.

#P Value cannot be represented exactly in destination format.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#NM CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.

#MF If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as in protected mode.
FYL2XP1—Compute \( y \times \log_2(x+1) \)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode</th>
<th>Instruction</th>
<th>64-Bit Mode</th>
<th>Compat/ Leg Mode</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D9 F9</td>
<td>FYL2XP1</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Replace ST(1) with ( ST(1) \times \log_2(ST(0) + 1.0) ) and pop the register stack.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description**

Computes \( (ST(1) \times \log_2(ST(0) + 1.0)) \), stores the result in register ST(1), and pops the FPU register stack. The source operand in ST(0) must be in the range:

\[-(1 - \sqrt{2}/2) \text{ to } (1 - \sqrt{2}/2)\]

The source operand in ST(1) can range from \(-\infty\) to \(\infty\). If the ST(0) operand is outside of its acceptable range, the result is undefined and software should not rely on an exception being generated. Under some circumstances exceptions may be generated when ST(0) is out of range, but this behavior is implementation specific and not guaranteed.

The following table shows the results obtained when taking the log epsilon of various classes of numbers, assuming that underflow does not occur.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 3-49. FYL2XP1 Results</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ST(0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(-\infty) \to -0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(-F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(-0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(+0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(+\infty)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NaN</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTES:**

F Means finite floating-point value.

* Indicates floating-point invalid-operation (#IA) exception.

This instruction provides optimal accuracy for values of epsilon [the value in register ST(0)] that are close to 0. For small epsilon \((\varepsilon)\) values, more significant digits can be retained by using the FYL2XP1 instruction than by using \((\varepsilon+1)\) as an argument to the FYL2X instruction. The \((\varepsilon+1)\) expression is commonly found in compound interest and annuity calculations. The result can be simply converted into a value in another logarithm base by including a scale factor in the ST(1) source operand. The following equation is used to calculate the scale factor for a particular logarithm base, where \(n\) is the logarithm base desired for the result of the FYL2XP1 instruction:

\[
scale \text{ factor} := \log_n 2
\]

This instruction’s operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

**Operation**

\( ST(1) := ST(1) \times \log_2(ST(0) + 1.0); \)

PopRegisterStack;
FPU Flags Affected
C1 Set to 0 if stack underflow occurred.
Set if result was rounded up; cleared otherwise.
C0, C2, C3 Undefined.

Floating-Point Exceptions
#IS Stack underflow occurred.
#IA Either operand is a SNaN value or unsupported format.
#D Source operand is a denormal value.
#U Result is too small for destination format.
#O Result is too large for destination format.
#P Value cannot be represented exactly in destination format.

Protected Mode Exceptions
#NM CR0.EM[bit 2] or CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#MF If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as in protected mode.
GF2P8AFFINEINVQB—Galois Field Affine Transformation Inverse

Description

The AFFINEINVB instruction computes an affine transformation in the Galois Field $2^8$. For this instruction, an affine transformation is defined by $A \times \text{inv}(x) + b$ where "A" is an 8 by 8 bit matrix, and "x" and "b" are 8-bit vectors. The inverse of the bytes in x is defined with respect to the reduction polynomial $x^8 + x^4 + x^3 + x + 1$.

One SIMD register (operand 1) holds "x" as either 16, 32 or 64 8-bit vectors. A second SIMD (operand 2) register or memory operand contains 2, 4, or 8 "A" values, which are operated upon by the correspondingly aligned 8 "x" values in the first register. The "b" vector is constant for all calculations and contained in the immediate byte.

The EVEX encoded form of this instruction does not support memory fault suppression. The SSE encoded forms of the instruction require 16B alignment on their memory operations.

The inverse of each byte is given by the following table. The upper nibble is on the vertical axis and the lower nibble is on the horizontal axis. For example, the inverse of 0x95 is 0x8A.

### Instruction Encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Tuple</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
<th>Operand 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>ModRMreg (r, w)</td>
<td>ModRMr/m (r)</td>
<td>imm8 (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>ModRMreg (w)</td>
<td>VEX.vvvv (r)</td>
<td>ModRMr/m (r)</td>
<td>imm8 (r)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Full</td>
<td>ModRMreg (w)</td>
<td>VEX.vvvv (r)</td>
<td>ModRMr/m (r)</td>
<td>imm8 (r)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Operation

define affine_inverse_byte(tsrc2qw, src1byte, imm):
    FOR i := 0 to 7:
        * parity(x) = 1 if x has an odd number of 1s in it, and 0 otherwise.*
        * inverse(x) is defined in the table above *
        retbyte.bit[i] := parity(tsrc2qw.byte[7-i] AND inverse(src1byte)) XOR imm8.bit[i]
    return retbyte

VGF2P8AFFINEINVQB dest, src1, src2, imm8 (EVEX encoded version)
(KL, VL) = (2, 128), (4, 256), (8, 512)
FOR j := 0 TO KL-1:
    IF SRC2 is memory and EVEX.b==1:
        tsrc2 := SRC2.qword[0]
    ELSE:
        tsrc2 := SRC2.qword[j]
    FOR b := 0 to 7:
        IF k1[*8+b] OR *no writemask*:
            FOR i := 0 to 7:
                DEST.qword[j].byte[i] := affine_inverse_byte(tsrc2, SRC1.qword[j].byte[i], imm8)
                ELSE IF *zeroing*:
                    DEST.qword[j].byte[i] := 0
                    *ELSE DEST.qword[j].byte[i] remains unchanged*
            DEST[MAX_VL-1:VL] := 0

Table 3-50. Inverse Byte Listings

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>0</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>E</th>
<th>F</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>8D</td>
<td>F6</td>
<td>CB</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>7B</td>
<td>D1</td>
<td>E8</td>
<td>4F</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>C0</td>
<td>B0</td>
<td>E1</td>
<td>E5</td>
<td>C7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>74</td>
<td>B4</td>
<td>AA</td>
<td>4B</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>2B</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>5F</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>3F</td>
<td>FD</td>
<td>CC</td>
<td>FF</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>EE</td>
<td>B2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>3A</td>
<td>6E</td>
<td>5A</td>
<td>F1</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>A8</td>
<td>C9</td>
<td>C1</td>
<td>A9</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>A2</td>
<td>C2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>2C</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>92</td>
<td>6C</td>
<td>F3</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>F2</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>6F</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>BB</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>1D</td>
<td>FE</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>2D</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>F5</td>
<td>69</td>
<td>A7</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>A8</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>E9</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>ED</td>
<td>5C</td>
<td>5A</td>
<td>CA</td>
<td>4C</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>87</td>
<td>BF</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>3E</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>F0</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>EC</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>5E</td>
<td>AF</td>
<td>D3</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>A6</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>F4</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>91</td>
<td>DF</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>93</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>3B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>B7</td>
<td>97</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>B5</td>
<td>BA</td>
<td>3C</td>
<td>B6</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>D0</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A1</td>
<td>FA</td>
<td>81</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>83</td>
<td>7E</td>
<td>7F</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>73</td>
<td>BE</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>9B</td>
<td>9E</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>D9</td>
<td>F7</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>B9</td>
<td>A4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>DE</td>
<td>6A</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>6D</td>
<td>D8</td>
<td>8A</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>2A</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>9F</td>
<td>88</td>
<td>F9</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>89</td>
<td>9A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>FB</td>
<td>7C</td>
<td>2E</td>
<td>C3</td>
<td>8F</td>
<td>BF</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>CB</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>4A</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>E7</td>
<td>D2</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>E0</td>
<td>1F</td>
<td>EF</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>71</td>
<td>A5</td>
<td>5E</td>
<td>76</td>
<td>3D</td>
<td>BD</td>
<td>BC</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>2F</td>
<td>A3</td>
<td>DA</td>
<td>D4</td>
<td>E4</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>A9</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>AC</td>
<td>E6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>7A</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>AE</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>C5</td>
<td>DB</td>
<td>E2</td>
<td>EA</td>
<td>94</td>
<td>8B</td>
<td>C4</td>
<td>D5</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>F8</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>6B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>B1</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>D6</td>
<td>EB</td>
<td>C6</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>CF</td>
<td>AD</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>4E</td>
<td>D7</td>
<td>E3</td>
<td>5D</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>1E</td>
<td>B3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>5B</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>6B</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>8C</td>
<td>DD</td>
<td>9C</td>
<td>7D</td>
<td>A0</td>
<td>CD</td>
<td>1A</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>1C</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
GF2P8AFFINEINVQB dest, src1, src2, imm8 (128b and 256b VEX encoded versions)

\((KL, VL) = (2, 128), (4, 256)\)

FOR \(j = 0\) TO \(KL - 1\):
  FOR \(b = 0\) to 7:
    \(\text{DEST}.\text{qword}[j].\text{byte}[b] := \text{affine\_inverse\_byte}(\text{SRC2}\.\text{qword}[j], \text{SRC1}\.\text{qword}[j]\_\text{byte}[b], \text{imm8})\)
  \(\text{DEST}[\text{MAX}\_\text{VL}\_\text{-}1:\text{VL}] := 0\)

GF2P8AFFINEINVQB srcdest, src1, imm8 (128b SSE encoded version)

FOR \(j = 0\) TO 1:
  FOR \(b = 0\) to 7:
    \(\text{SRCDEST}.\text{qword}[j].\text{byte}[b] := \text{affine\_inverse\_byte}(\text{SRC1}\.\text{qword}[j], \text{SRCDEST}\.\text{qword}[j]\_\text{byte}[b], \text{imm8})\)

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

\((V)\text{GF2P8AFFINEINVQB} \_\text{m128i}_\text{mm}\_\text{gf2p8affineinv\_epl64\_epl8}(\_\text{m128i}, \_\text{m128i}, \text{int});\)
\((V)\text{GF2P8AFFINEINVQB} \_\text{m128i}_\text{mm}\_\text{mask}\_\text{gf2p8affineinv\_epl64\_epl8}(\_\text{m128i}, \_\text{mmask16}, \_\text{m128i}, \_\text{m128i}, \text{int});\)
\((V)\text{GF2P8AFFINEINVQB} \_\text{m128i}_\text{mm}\_\text{maskz}\_\text{gf2p8affineinv\_epl64\_epl8}(\_\text{mmask16}, \_\text{m128i}, \_\text{m128i}, \text{int});\)
\(\text{VGF2P8AFFINEINVQB} \_\text{m256i}_\text{mm}\_\text{gf2p8affineinv\_epl64\_epl8}(\_\text{m256i}, \_\text{m256i}, \text{int});\)
\(\text{VGF2P8AFFINEINVQB} \_\text{m256i}_\text{mm}\_\text{mask}\_\text{gf2p8affineinv\_epl64\_epl8}(\_\text{mmask32}, \_\text{m256i}, \_\text{m256i}, \text{int});\)
\(\text{VGF2P8AFFINEINVQB} \_\text{m256i}_\text{mm}\_\text{maskz}\_\text{gf2p8affineinv\_epl64\_epl8}(\_\text{mmask32}, \_\text{m256i}, \_\text{m256i}, \text{int});\)
\(\text{VGF2P8AFFINEINVQB} \_\text{m512i}_\text{mm}\_\text{gf2p8affineinv\_epl64\_epl8}(\_\text{m512i}, \_\text{m512i}, \text{int});\)
\(\text{VGF2P8AFFINEINVQB} \_\text{m512i}_\text{mm}\_\text{mask}\_\text{gf2p8affineinv\_epl64\_epl8}(\_\text{mmask64}, \_\text{m512i}, \_\text{m512i}, \text{int});\)
\(\text{VGF2P8AFFINEINVQB} \_\text{m512i}_\text{mm}\_\text{maskz}\_\text{gf2p8affineinv\_epl64\_epl8}(\_\text{mmask64}, \_\text{m512i}, \_\text{m512i}, \text{int});\)

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

Legacy-encoded and VEX-encoded: See Table 2-21, ”Type 4 Class Exception Conditions”.
EVEX-encoded: See Table 2-50, ”Type E4NF Class Exception Conditions”.
GF2P8AFFINEQB—Galois Field Affine Transformation

GF2P8AFFINEQB xmm1, xmm2/m128, imm8
GF2P8AFFINEQB ymm1, ymm2/m256, imm8
GF2P8AFFINEQB zmm1, zmm2/m512, imm8

Instruction Operand Encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Tuple</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
<th>Operand 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (r, w)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>imm8 (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (w)</td>
<td>VEX.vvvv (r)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>imm8 (r)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Full</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (w)</td>
<td>VEX.vvvv (r)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>imm8 (r)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Description

The AFFINEB instruction computes an affine transformation in the Galois Field \( 2^8 \). For this instruction, an affine transformation is defined by \( A \times x + b \) where “\( A \)” is an 8 by 8 bit matrix, and “\( x \)” and “\( b \)” are 8-bit vectors. One SIMD register (operand 1) holds “\( x \)” as either 16, 32 or 64 8-bit vectors. A second SIMD (operand 2) register or memory operand contains 2, 4, or 8 “\( A \)” values, which are operated upon by the correspondingly aligned 8 “\( x \)” values in the first register. The “\( b \)” vector is constant for all calculations and contained in the immediate byte.

The EVEX encoded form of this instruction does not support memory fault suppression. The SSE encoded forms of the instruction require 16B alignment on their memory operations.

Operation

define parity(x):
    t := 0 # single bit
    FOR i := 0 to 7:
        t = t xor x.bit[i]
    return t

define affine_byte(tsrc2qw, src1byte, imm):
    FOR i := 0 to 7:
        # parity(x) = 1 if x has an odd number of 1s in it, and 0 otherwise.
        retbyte.bit[i] := parity(tsrc2qw.byte[7-i] AND src1byte) XOR imm8.bit[i]
    return retbyte
VGF2P8AFFINEQB dest, src1, src2, imm8 (EVEX encoded version)
(KL, VL) = (2, 128), (4, 256), (8, 512)
FOR j := 0 TO KL-1:
   IF SRC2 is memory and EVEX.b==1:
      tsrc2 := SRC2.qword[j]
   ELSE:
      tsrc2 := SRC2.qword[j]
   FOR b := 0 to 7:
      IF k1[*8+b] OR *no writemask*:
         DEST.qword[j].byte[b] := affine_byte(tsrc2, SRC1.qword[j].byte[b], imm8)
      ELSE IF *zeroing*:
         DEST.qword[j].byte[b] := 0
      ELSE DEST.qword[j].byte[b] remains unchanged*
DEST[MAX_VL-1:VL] := 0

VGF2P8AFFINEQB dest, src1, src2, imm8 (128b and 256b VEX encoded versions)
(KL, VL) = (2, 128), (4, 256)
FOR j := 0 TO KL-1:
   FOR b := 0 to 7:
      DEST.qword[j].byte[b] := affine_byte(SRC2.qword[j], SRC1.qword[j].byte[b], imm8)
DEST[MAX_VL-1:VL] := 0

GF2P8AFFINEQB srcdest, src1, imm8 (128b SSE encoded version)
FOR j := 0 TO 1:
   FOR b := 0 to 7:
      SRCDEST.qword[j].byte[b] := affine_byte(SRC1.qword[j], SRCDEST.qword[j].byte[b], imm8)

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent
(V)GF2P8AFFINEQB __m128i _mm_gf2p8affine_epi64_epi8(__m128i, __m128i, int);
(V)GF2P8AFFINEQB __m128i _mm_mask_gf2p8affine_epi64_epi8(__m128i, __mmask16, __m128i, __m128i, int);
(V)GF2P8AFFINEQB __m128i _mm_maskz_gf2p8affine_epi64_epi8(__mmask16, __m128i, __m128i, int);
VGF2P8AFFINEQB __m256i _mm256_gf2p8affine_epi64_epi8(__m256i, __m256i, int);
VGF2P8AFFINEQB __m256i _mm256_mask_gf2p8affine_epi64_epi8(__m256i, __mmask32, __m256i, __m256i, int);
VGF2P8AFFINEQB __m256i _mm256_maskz_gf2p8affine_epi64_epi8(__mmask32, __m256i, __m256i, int);
VGF2P8AFFINEQB __m512i _mm512_gf2p8affine_epi64_epi8(__m512i, __m512i, int);
VGF2P8AFFINEQB __m512i _mm512_mask_gf2p8affine_epi64_epi8(__m512i, __mmask64, __m512i, __m512i, int);
VGF2P8AFFINEQB __m512i _mm512_maskz_gf2p8affine_epi64_epi8(__mmask64, __m512i, __m512i, int);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions
None.

Other Exceptions
Legacy-encoded and VEX-encoded: See Table 2-21, “Type 4 Class Exception Conditions”.
EVEX-encoded: See Table 2-50, “Type E4NF Class Exception Conditions”.

GF2P8AFFINEQB—Galois Field Affine Transformation
GF2P8MULB—Galois Field Multiply Bytes

Instruction Operand Encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Tuple</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
<th>Operand 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (r, w)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (w)</td>
<td>VEX.vvvv (r)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Full Mem</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (w)</td>
<td>VEX.vvvv (r)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Description

The instruction multiplies elements in the finite field GF(2^8), operating on a byte (field element) in the first source operand and the corresponding byte in a second source operand. The field GF(2^8) is represented in polynomial representation with the reduction polynomial x^8 + x^4 + x^3 + x + 1.

This instruction does not support broadcasting.

The EVEX encoded form of this instruction supports memory fault suppression. The SSE encoded forms of the instruction require 16B alignment on their memory operations.

Operation

define gf2p8mul_byte(src1byte, src2byte):
    tword := 0
    FOR i := 0 to 7:
        IF src2byte.bit[i]:
            tword := tword XOR (src1byte<< i)
        * carry out polynomial reduction by the characteristic polynomial p*
    FOR i := 14 downto 8:
        p := 0x11B << (i-8)  *0x11B = 0000_0001_0001_1011 in binary*
        IF tword.bit[i]:
            tword := tword XOR p
    return tword.byte[0]
VGF2P8MULB dest, src1, src2 (EVEX encoded version)
(KL, VL) = (16, 128), (32, 256), (64, 512)
FOR j := 0 TO KL-1:
    IF k1[j] OR *no writemask*:
        DEST.byte[j] := gf2p8mul_byte(SRC1.byte[j], SRC2.byte[j])
    ELSE IF *zeroing*:
        DEST.byte[j] := 0
    ELSE DEST.byte[j] remains unchanged*
DEST[MAX_VL-1:VL] := 0

VGF2P8MULB dest, src1, src2 (128b and 256b VEX encoded versions)
(KL, VL) = (16, 128), (32, 256)
FOR j := 0 TO KL-1:
    DEST.byte[j] := gf2p8mul_byte(SRC1.byte[j], SRC2.byte[j])
DEST[MAX_VL-1:VL] := 0

GF2P8MULB srcdest, src1 (128b SSE encoded version)
FOR j := 0 TO 15:
    SRCDEST.byte[j] := gf2p8mul_byte(SRCDEST.byte[j], SRC1.byte[j])

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent
(V)GF2P8MULB __m128i _mm_gf2p8mul_epi8(__m128i, __m128i);
(V)GF2P8MULB __m128i _mm_mask_gf2p8mul_epi8(__m128i, __m128i, __mmask16, __m128i, __m128i);
(V)GF2P8MULB __m128i _mm_maskz_gf2p8mul_epi8(__mmask16, __m128i, __m128i);
(V)GF2P8MULB __m256i _mm256_gf2p8mul_epi8(__m256i, __m256i);
(V)GF2P8MULB __m256i _mm256_mask_gf2p8mul_epi8(__m256i, __m256i, __mmask32, __m256i, __m256i);
(V)GF2P8MULB __m256i _mm256_maskz_gf2p8mul_epi8(__mmask32, __m256i, __m256i);
(V)GF2P8MULB __m512i _mm512_gf2p8mul_epi8(__m512i, __m512i);
(V)GF2P8MULB __m512i _mm512_mask_gf2p8mul_epi8(__m512i, __m512i, __mmask64, __m512i, __m512i);
(V)GF2P8MULB __m512i _mm512_maskz_gf2p8mul_epi8(__mmask64, __m512i, __m512i);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions
None.

Other Exceptions
Legacy-encoded and VEX-encoded: See Table 2-21, "Type 4 Class Exception Conditions".
EVEX-encoded: See Table 2-49, "Type E4 Class Exception Conditions".
## HADDPD—Packed Double-FP Horizontal Add

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode/Instruction</th>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>64/32-bit Mode</th>
<th>CPUID Feature Flag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>66 0F 7C /r</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>SSE3</td>
<td>Horizontal add packed double-precision floating-point values from xmm2/m128 to xmm1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.128.66.0F:WIG 7C /r</td>
<td>RVM</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX</td>
<td>Horizontal add packed double-precision floating-point values from xmm2 and xmm3/mem.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.256.66.0F:WIG 7C /r</td>
<td>RVM</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX</td>
<td>Horizontal add packed double-precision floating-point values from ymm2 and ymm3/mem.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Instruction Operand Encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
<th>Operand 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RM</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (r, w)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RVM</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (w)</td>
<td>VEX.vvvv (r)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Description

Adds the double-precision floating-point values in the high and low quadwords of the destination operand and stores the result in the low quadword of the destination operand.

Adds the double-precision floating-point values in the high and low quadwords of the source operand and stores the result in the high quadword of the destination operand.

In 64-bit mode, use of the REX.R prefix permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

See Figure 3-16 for HADDPD; see Figure 3-17 for VHADDPD.

### Figure 3-16. HADDPD—Packed Double-FP Horizontal Add
**Figure 3-17. VHADDPD operation**

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The second source can be an XMM register or an 128-bit memory location. The destination is not distinct from the first source XMM register and the upper bits (MAXVL-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are unmodified.

VEX.128 encoded version: the first source operand is an XMM register or 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The upper bits (MAXVL-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The first source operand is a YMM register. The second source operand can be a YMM register or a 256-bit memory location. The destination operand is a YMM register.

**Operation**

**HADDPD (128-bit Legacy SSE version)**

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{DEST}[63:0] &:= \text{SRC1}[127:64] + \text{SRC1}[63:0] \\
\text{DEST}[127:64] &:= \text{SRC2}[127:64] + \text{SRC2}[63:0] \\
\text{DEST}[\text{MAXVL-1}:128] &:= \text{Unmodified}
\end{align*}
\]

**VHADDPD (VEX.128 encoded version)**

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{DEST}[63:0] &:= \text{SRC1}[127:64] + \text{SRC1}[63:0] \\
\text{DEST}[127:64] &:= \text{SRC2}[127:64] + \text{SRC2}[63:0] \\
\text{DEST}[\text{MAXVL-1}:128] &:= 0
\end{align*}
\]

**VHADDPD (VEX.256 encoded version)**

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{DEST}[63:0] &:= \text{SRC1}[127:64] + \text{SRC1}[63:0] \\
\text{DEST}[127:64] &:= \text{SRC2}[127:64] + \text{SRC2}[63:0] \\
\text{DEST}[255:192] &:= \text{SRC2}[255:192] + \text{SRC2}[191:128]
\end{align*}
\]

**Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent**

VHADDPD:  
\[
\text{__m256d \_mm256_hadd_pd (__m256d a, __m256d b)};
\]

HADDPD:  
\[
\text{__m128d \_mm_hadd_pd (__m128d a, __m128d b)};
\]

**Exceptions**

When the source operand is a memory operand, the operand must be aligned on a 16-byte boundary or a general-protection exception (#GP) will be generated.
Numeric Exceptions
Overflow, Underflow, Invalid, Precision, Denormal

Other Exceptions
See Table 2-19, “Type 2 Class Exception Conditions”.
HADDPS—Packed Single-FP Horizontal Add

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode/Instruction</th>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>64/32-bit Mode</th>
<th>CPUID Feature Flag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F2 0F 7C /r</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>SSE3</td>
<td>Horizontal add packed single-precision floating-point values from xmm2/m128 to xmm1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.128:F2.0F:WIG 7C /r</td>
<td>RVM</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX</td>
<td>Horizontal add packed single-precision floating-point values from xmm2 and xmm3/mem.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.256:F2.0F:WIG 7C /r</td>
<td>RVM</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX</td>
<td>Horizontal add packed single-precision floating-point values from ymm2 and ymm3/mem.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Instruction Operand Encoding</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Op/En Operand 1 Operand 2Operand 3 Operand 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RM ModRM:reg (r, w) ModRM:r/m (r) NA NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RVM ModRM:reg (w) VEX.vvvv (r) ModRM:r/m (r) NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Description

Adds the single-precision floating-point values in the first and second dwords of the destination operand and stores the result in the first dword of the destination operand.

Adds single-precision floating-point values in the third and fourth dword of the destination operand and stores the result in the second dword of the destination operand.

 Adds single-precision floating-point values in the first and second dword of the source operand and stores the result in the third dword of the destination operand.

Adds single-precision floating-point values in the third and fourth dword of the source operand and stores the result in the fourth dword of the destination operand.

In 64-bit mode, use of the REX.R prefix permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).
See Figure 3-18 for HADDPS; see Figure 3-19 for VHADDPS.

**Figure 3-18. HADDPS—Packed Single-FP Horizontal Add**

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The second source can be an XMM register or an 128-bit memory location. The destination is not distinct from the first source XMM register and the upper bits (MAXVL-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are unmodified.

VEX.128 encoded version: the first source operand is an XMM register or 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The upper bits (MAXVL-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The first source operand is a YMM register. The second source operand can be a YMM register or a 256-bit memory location. The destination operand is a YMM register.

**Figure 3-19. VHADDPS operation**
Operation

**HADDPS (128-bit Legacy SSE version)**

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{DEST}[31:0] & := \text{SRC1}[63:32] + \text{SRC1}[31:0] \\
\text{DEST}[63:32] & := \text{SRC1}[127:96] + \text{SRC1}[95:64] \\
\text{DEST}[95:64] & := \text{SRC2}[63:32] + \text{SRC2}[31:0] \\
\text{DEST}[127:96] & := \text{SRC2}[127:96] + \text{SRC2}[95:64] \\
\text{DEST}[\text{MAXVL}-1:128] & \text{(Unmodified)}
\end{align*}
\]

**VHADDPS (VEX.128 encoded version)**

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{DEST}[31:0] & := \text{SRC1}[63:32] + \text{SRC1}[31:0] \\
\text{DEST}[63:32] & := \text{SRC1}[127:96] + \text{SRC1}[95:64] \\
\text{DEST}[95:64] & := \text{SRC2}[63:32] + \text{SRC2}[31:0] \\
\text{DEST}[127:96] & := \text{SRC2}[127:96] + \text{SRC2}[95:64] \\
\text{DEST}[\text{MAXVL}-1:128] & := 0
\end{align*}
\]

**VHADDPS (VEX.256 encoded version)**

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{DEST}[31:0] & := \text{SRC1}[63:32] + \text{SRC1}[31:0] \\
\text{DEST}[63:32] & := \text{SRC1}[127:96] + \text{SRC1}[95:64] \\
\text{DEST}[95:64] & := \text{SRC2}[63:32] + \text{SRC2}[31:0] \\
\text{DEST}[127:96] & := \text{SRC2}[127:96] + \text{SRC2}[95:64] \\
\text{DEST}[159:128] & := \text{SRC1}[191:160] + \text{SRC1}[159:128] \\
\text{DEST}[191:160] & := \text{SRC1}[255:224] + \text{SRC1}[223:192] \\
\text{DEST}[255:224] & := \text{SRC2}[255:224] + \text{SRC2}[223:192]
\end{align*}
\]

**Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent**

HADDPS: __m128 _mm_hadd_ps (__m128 a, __m128 b);

VHADDPS: __m256 _mm256_hadd_ps (__m256 a, __m256 b);

Exceptions

When the source operand is a memory operand, the operand must be aligned on a 16-byte boundary or a general-protection exception (#GP) will be generated.

Numeric Exceptions

Overflow, Underflow, Invalid, Precision, Denormal

Other Exceptions

See Table 2-19, “Type 2 Class Exception Conditions”. 
**Description**

Stops instruction execution and places the processor in a HALT state. An enabled interrupt (including NMI and SMI), a debug exception, the BINIT# signal, the INIT# signal, or the RESET# signal will resume execution. If an interrupt (including NMI) is used to resume execution after a HLT instruction, the saved instruction pointer (CS:EIP) points to the instruction following the HLT instruction.

When a HLT instruction is executed on an Intel 64 or IA-32 processor supporting Intel Hyper-Threading Technology, only the logical processor that executes the instruction is halted. The other logical processors in the physical processor remain active, unless they are each individually halted by executing a HLT instruction.

The HLT instruction is a privileged instruction. When the processor is running in protected or virtual-8086 mode, the privilege level of a program or procedure must be 0 to execute the HLT instruction.

This instruction’s operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

**Operation**

Enter Halt state;

**Flags Affected**

None

**Protected Mode Exceptions**

- #GP(0) If the current privilege level is not 0.
- #UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

**Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

None.

**Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

**Compatibility Mode Exceptions**

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

**64-Bit Mode Exceptions**

Same exceptions as in protected mode.
HRESET — History Reset

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode/Instruction</th>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>64/32 bit Mode Support</th>
<th>CPUID Feature Flag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F3 0F 3A FO CO /ib</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>HRESET</td>
<td>Processor history reset request. Controlled by the EAX implicit operand.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Instruction Operand Encoding**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Tuple</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
<th>Operand 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>ModRM/s/r</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description**

Requests the processor to selectively reset selected components of hardware history maintained by the current logical processor. HRESET operation is controlled by the implicit EAX operand. The value of the explicit imm8 operand is ignored. This instruction can only be executed at privilege level 0.

The HRESET instruction can be used to request reset of multiple components of hardware history. Prior to the execution of HRESET, the system software must take the following steps:

1. Enumerate the HRESET capabilities via CPUID.20H.0H:EBX, which indicates what components of hardware history can be reset.
2. Only the bits enumerated by CPUID.20H.0H:EBX can be set in the IA32_HRESET_ENABLE MSR.

HRESET causes a general-protection exception (#GP) if EAX sets any bits that are not set in the IA32_HRESET_ENABLE MSR.

Any attempt to execute the HRESET instruction inside a transactional region will result in a transaction abort.

**Operation**

IF EAX = 0
THEN NOP
ELSE
   FOREACH i such that EAX[i] = 1
      Reset prediction history for feature i
   FI

**Flags Affected**

None.

**Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0)  If CPL > 0 or (EAX AND NOT IA32_HRESET_ENABLE) ≠0.
#UD  If CPUID.07H.01H:EAX.HRESET[bit 22] = 0.

**Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

**Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0)  HRESET instruction is not recognized in virtual-8086 mode.

**Compatibility Mode Exceptions**

Same exceptions as in protected mode.
64-Bit Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as in protected mode.
HSUBPD—Packed Double-FP Horizontal Subtract

**Description**

The HSUBPD instruction subtracts horizontally the packed DP FP numbers of both operands.

Subtracts the double-precision floating-point value in the high quadword of the destination operand from the low quadword of the destination operand and stores the result in the low quadword of the destination operand.

Subtracts the double-precision floating-point value in the high quadword of the source operand from the low quadword of the source operand and stores the result in the high quadword of the destination operand.

In 64-bit mode, use of the REX.R prefix permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

See Figure 3-20 for HSUBPD; see Figure 3-21 for VHSUBPD.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode/Instruction</th>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>64/32-bit Mode</th>
<th>CPUID Feature Flag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>66 0F 7D /r HSUBPD xmm1, xmm2/m128</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>SSE3</td>
<td>Horizontal subtract packed double-precision floating-point values from xmm2/m128 to xmm1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.128.66.0F.WIG 7D /r VHSUBPD xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128</td>
<td>RVM</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX</td>
<td>Horizontal subtract packed double-precision floating-point values from xmm2 and xmm3/mem.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.256.66.0F.WIG 7D /r VHSUBPD ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256</td>
<td>RVM</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX</td>
<td>Horizontal subtract packed double-precision floating-point values from ymm2 and ymm3/mem.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Instruction Operand Encoding</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Op/En</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RVM</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Figure 3-20 for HSUBPD—Packed Double-FP Horizontal Subtract.
128-bit Legacy SSE version: The second source can be an XMM register or an 128-bit memory location. The destination is not distinct from the first source XMM register and the upper bits (MAXVL-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are unmodified.

VEX.128 encoded version: the first source operand is an XMM register or 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The upper bits (MAXVL-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The first source operand is a YMM register. The second source operand can be a YMM register or a 256-bit memory location. The destination operand is a YMM register.

**Operation**

**HSUBPD (128-bit Legacy SSE version)**

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{DEST}[63:0] & := \text{SRC1}[63:0] - \text{SRC1}[127:64] \\
\text{DEST}[127:64] & := \text{SRC2}[63:0] - \text{SRC2}[127:64] \\
\text{DEST}[\text{MAXVL}-1:128] & \text{ (Unmodified)}
\end{align*}
\]

**VHSUBPD (VEX.128 encoded version)**

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{DEST}[63:0] & := \text{SRC1}[63:0] - \text{SRC1}[127:64] \\
\text{DEST}[127:64] & := \text{SRC2}[63:0] - \text{SRC2}[127:64] \\
\text{DEST}[\text{MAXVL}-1:128] & := 0
\end{align*}
\]

**VHSUBPD (VEX.256 encoded version)**

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{DEST}[63:0] & := \text{SRC1}[63:0] - \text{SRC1}[127:64] \\
\text{DEST}[127:64] & := \text{SRC2}[63:0] - \text{SRC2}[127:64] \\
\end{align*}
\]

**Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent**

HSUBPD: `__m128d _mm_hsub_pd(__m128d a, __m128d b)`

VHSUBPD: `__m256d _mm256_hsub_pd (__m256d a, __m256d b)`

**Exceptions**

When the source operand is a memory operand, the operand must be aligned on a 16-byte boundary or a general-protection exception (#GP) will be generated.

**Numeric Exceptions**

Overflow, Underflow, Invalid, Precision, Denormal
Other Exceptions
See Table 2-19, “Type 2 Class Exception Conditions”.
HSUBPS—Packed Single-FP Horizontal Subtract

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode/Instruction</th>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>64/32-bit Mode</th>
<th>CPUID Feature Flag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F2 0F 7D /r</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>SSE3</td>
<td>Horizontal subtract packed single-precision floating-point values from xmm2/m128 to xmm1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.128.F2.0F:WIG 7D /r</td>
<td>RVM</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX</td>
<td>Horizontal subtract packed single-precision floating-point values from xmm2 and xmm3/mem.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.256.F2.0F:WIG 7D /r</td>
<td>RVM</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX</td>
<td>Horizontal subtract packed single-precision floating-point values from ymm2 and ymm3/mem.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Instruction Operand Encoding**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
<th>Operand 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RM</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (r, w)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RVM</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (w)</td>
<td>VEX.vvvv (r)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description**

Subtracts the single-precision floating-point value in the second dword of the destination operand from the first dword of the destination operand and stores the result in the first dword of the destination operand.

Subtracts the single-precision floating-point value in the fourth dword of the destination operand from the third dword of the destination operand and stores the result in the second dword of the destination operand.

Subtracts the single-precision floating-point value in the second dword of the source operand from the first dword of the source operand and stores the result in the third dword of the destination operand.

Subtracts the single-precision floating-point value in the fourth dword of the source operand from the third dword of the source operand and stores the result in the fourth dword of the destination operand.

In 64-bit mode, use of the REX.R prefix permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

See Figure 3-22 for HSUBPS; see Figure 3-23 for VHSUBPS.
Figure 3-22. HSUBPS—Packed Single-FP Horizontal Subtract

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The second source can be an XMM register or an 128-bit memory location. The destination is not distinct from the first source XMM register and the upper bits (MAXVL-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are unmodified.

VEX.128 encoded version: the first source operand is an XMM register or 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The upper bits (MAXVL-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register destination are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The first source operand is a YMM register. The second source operand can be a YMM register or a 256-bit memory location. The destination operand is a YMM register.

Figure 3-23. VSUBPS operation
**Operation**

**HSUBPS (128-bit Legacy SSE version)**

\[
\text{DEST}[31:0] := \text{SRC1}[31:0] - \text{SRC1}[63:32] \\
\text{DEST}[63:32] := \text{SRC1}[95:64] - \text{SRC1}[127:96] \\
\text{DEST}[95:64] := \text{SRC2}[31:0] - \text{SRC2}[63:32] \\
\text{DEST}[127:96] := \text{SRC2}[95:64] - \text{SRC2}[127:96] \\
\text{DEST}[\text{MAXVL}-1:128] (Unmodified)
\]

**VHSUBPS (VEX.128 encoded version)**

\[
\text{DEST}[31:0] := \text{SRC1}[31:0] - \text{SRC1}[63:32] \\
\text{DEST}[63:32] := \text{SRC1}[95:64] - \text{SRC1}[127:96] \\
\text{DEST}[95:64] := \text{SRC2}[31:0] - \text{SRC2}[63:32] \\
\text{DEST}[127:96] := \text{SRC2}[95:64] - \text{SRC2}[127:96] \\
\text{DEST}[\text{MAXVL}-1:128] := 0
\]

**VHSUBPS (VEX.256 encoded version)**

\[
\text{DEST}[31:0] := \text{SRC1}[31:0] - \text{SRC1}[63:32] \\
\text{DEST}[63:32] := \text{SRC1}[95:64] - \text{SRC1}[127:96] \\
\text{DEST}[95:64] := \text{SRC2}[31:0] - \text{SRC2}[63:32] \\
\text{DEST}[127:96] := \text{SRC2}[95:64] - \text{SRC2}[127:96] \\
\]

**Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent**

- **HSUBPS**: `__m128 _mm_hsub_ps(__m128 a, __m128 b);`
- **VHSUBPS**: `__m256 _mm256_hsub_ps (__m256 a, __m256 b);`

**Exceptions**

When the source operand is a memory operand, the operand must be aligned on a 16-byte boundary or a general-protection exception (#GP) will be generated.

**Numeric Exceptions**

Overflow, Underflow, Invalid, Precision, Denormal

**Other Exceptions**

See Table 2-19, "Type 2 Class Exception Conditions".
IDIV—Signed Divide

IDIV—Signed Divide

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode</th>
<th>Instruction</th>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>64-Bit Mode</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F6 7</td>
<td>IDIV r/m8</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Signed divide AX by r/m8, with result stored in: AL := Quotient, AH := Remainder.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REX + F6 7</td>
<td>IDIV r/m8*</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>N.E.</td>
<td>Signed divide AX by r/m8, with result stored in AL := Quotient, AH := Remainder.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F7 7</td>
<td>IDIV r/m16</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Signed divide DX:AX by r/m16, with result stored in AX := Quotient, DX := Remainder.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F7 7</td>
<td>IDIV r/m32</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Signed divide EDX:EAX by r/m32, with result stored in EAX := Quotient, EDX := Remainder.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REX.W + F7 7</td>
<td>IDIV r/m64</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>N.E.</td>
<td>Signed divide RDX:RAX by r/m64, with result stored in RAX := Quotient, RDX := Remainder.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NOTES:
* In 64-bit mode, r/m8 can not be encoded to access the following byte registers if a REX prefix is used: AH, BH, CH, DH.

Instruction Operand Encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
<th>Operand 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Description

Divides the (signed) value in the AX, DX:AX, or EDX:EAX (dividend) by the source operand (divisor) and stores the result in the AX (AH:AL), DX:AX, or EDX:EAX registers. The source operand can be a general-purpose register or a memory location. The action of this instruction depends on the operand size (dividend/divisor).

Non-integral results are truncated (chopped) towards 0. The remainder is always less than the divisor in magnitude. Overflow is indicated with the #DE (divide error) exception rather than with the CF flag.

In 64-bit mode, the instruction’s default operation size is 32 bits. Use of the REX.R prefix permits access to additional registers (R8-R15). Use of the REX.W prefix promotes operation to 64 bits. In 64-bit mode when REX.W is applied, the instruction divides the signed value in RDX:RAX by the source operand. RAX contains a 64-bit quotient; RDX contains a 64-bit remainder.

See the summary chart at the beginning of this section for encoding data and limits. See Table 3-51.

Table 3-51. IDIV Results

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Operand Size</th>
<th>Dividend</th>
<th>Divisor</th>
<th>Quotient</th>
<th>Remainder</th>
<th>Quotient Range</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Word/byte</td>
<td>AX</td>
<td>r/m8</td>
<td>AL</td>
<td>AH</td>
<td>−128 to +127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doubleword/word</td>
<td>DX:AX</td>
<td>r/m16</td>
<td>AX</td>
<td>DX</td>
<td>−32,768 to +32,767</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quadword/doubleword</td>
<td>EDX:EAX</td>
<td>r/m32</td>
<td>EAX</td>
<td>EDX</td>
<td>−231 to 231 − 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doublequadword/quadword</td>
<td>RDX:RAX</td>
<td>r/m64</td>
<td>RAX</td>
<td>RDX</td>
<td>−263 to 263 − 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Operation

IF SRC = 0
    THEN #DE; (* Divide error *)
FI;

IF OperandSize = 8 (* Word/byte operation *)
    THEN
        temp := AX / SRC; (* Signed division *)
        IF (temp > 7FH) or (temp < 80H)
            (* If a positive result is greater than 7FH or a negative result is less than 80H *)
            THEN #DE; (* Divide error *)
            ELSE
                AL := temp;
                AH := AX SignedModulus SRC;
            FI;
    ELSE IF OperandSize = 16 (* Doubleword/word operation *)
        THEN
            temp := DX:AX / SRC; (* Signed division *)
            IF (temp > 7FFFH) or (temp < 8000H)
                (* If a positive result is greater than 7FFFH or a negative result is less than 8000H *)
                THEN #DE; (* Divide error *)
                ELSE
                    AX := temp;
                    DX := DX:AX SignedModulus SRC;
                FI;
        ELSE IF OperandSize = 32 (* Quadword/doubleword operation *)
            temp := EDX:EAX / SRC; (* Signed division *)
            IF (temp > 7FFFFFFFH) or (temp < 80000000H)
                (* If a positive result is greater than 7FFFFFFFH or a negative result is less than 80000000H *)
                THEN #DE; (* Divide error *)
                ELSE
                    EAX := temp;
                    EDX := EDXE:AX SignedModulus SRC;
                FI;
        ELSE IF OperandSize = 64 (* Doublequadword/quadword operation *)
            temp := RDX:RAX / SRC; (* Signed division *)
            IF (temp > 7FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFH) or (temp < 8000000000000000H)
                (* If a positive result is greater than 7FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFH or a negative result is less than 8000000000000000H *)
                THEN #DE; (* Divide error *)
                ELSE
                    RAX := temp;
                    RDX := RDE:RAX SignedModulus SRC;
                FI;
    FI;
FI;
FI;
Flags Affected
The CF, OF, SF, ZF, AF, and PF flags are undefined.

Protected Mode Exceptions
#DE If the source operand (divisor) is 0.
The signed result (quotient) is too large for the destination.
#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains a NULL segment selector.
#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions
#DE If the source operand (divisor) is 0.
The signed result (quotient) is too large for the destination.
#GP If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions
#DE If the source operand (divisor) is 0.
The signed result (quotient) is too large for the destination.
#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions
#SS(0) If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0) If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#DE If the source operand (divisor) is 0
If the quotient is too large for the designated register.
#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.
IMUL—Signed Multiply

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode</th>
<th>Instruction</th>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>64-Bit Mode</th>
<th>Compat/Leg Mode</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F6 /5</td>
<td>IMUL r/m8*</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>AX := AL * r/m byte.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F7 /5</td>
<td>IMUL r/m16</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>DX:AX := AX * r/m word.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F7 /5</td>
<td>IMUL r/m32</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>EDX:EAX := EAX * r/m32.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REX.W + F7 /5</td>
<td>IMUL r/m64</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>N.E.</td>
<td>RDX:RAX := RAX * r/m64.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F AF /r</td>
<td>IMUL r16, r/m16</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>word register := word register * r/m16.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F AF /r</td>
<td>IMUL r32, r/m32</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>doubleword register := doubleword register * r/m32.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REX.W + 0F AF /r</td>
<td>IMUL r64, r/m64</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>N.E.</td>
<td>Quadword register := Quadword register * r/m64.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6B /r ib</td>
<td>IMUL r16, r/m16, imm8</td>
<td>RMI</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>word register := r/m16 * sign-extended immediate byte.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6B /r ib</td>
<td>IMUL r32, r/m32, imm8</td>
<td>RMI</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>doubleword register := r/m32 * sign-extended immediate byte.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REX.W + 6B /r ib</td>
<td>IMUL r64, r/m64, imm8</td>
<td>RMI</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>N.E.</td>
<td>Quadword register := r/m64 * sign-extended immediate byte.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>69 /r lw</td>
<td>IMUL r16, r/m16, imm16</td>
<td>RMI</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>word register := r/m16 * immediate word.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>69 /r id</td>
<td>IMUL r32, r/m32, imm32</td>
<td>RMI</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>doubleword register := r/m32 * immediate doubleword.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REX.W + 69 /r id</td>
<td>IMUL r64, r/m64, imm32</td>
<td>RMI</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>N.E.</td>
<td>Quadword register := r/m64 * immediate doubleword.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NOTES:
* In 64-bit mode, r/m8 can not be encoded to access the following byte registers if a REX prefix is used: AH, BH, CH, DH.

Instruction Operand Encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
<th>Operand 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>ModRM: r/m (r, w)</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RM</td>
<td>ModRM: reg (r, w)</td>
<td>ModRM: r/m (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RMI</td>
<td>ModRM: reg (r, w)</td>
<td>ModRM: r/m (r)</td>
<td>imm8/16/32</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Description

Performs a signed multiplication of two operands. This instruction has three forms, depending on the number of operands.

- **One-operand form** — This form is identical to that used by the MUL instruction. Here, the source operand (in a general-purpose register or memory location) is multiplied by the value in the AL, AX, EAX, or RAX register (depending on the operand size) and the product (twice the size of the input operand) is stored in the AX, DX:AX, EDX:EAX, or RDX:RAX registers, respectively.

- **Two-operand form** — With this form the destination operand (the first operand) is multiplied by the source operand (second operand). The destination operand is a general-purpose register and the source operand is an immediate value, a general-purpose register, or a memory location. The intermediate product (twice the size of the input operand) is truncated and stored in the destination operand location.

- **Three-operand form** — This form requires a destination operand (the first operand) and two source operands (the second and the third operands). Here, the first source operand (which can be a general-purpose register or a memory location) is multiplied by the second source operand (an immediate value). The intermediate product (twice the size of the first source operand) is truncated and stored in the destination operand (a general-purpose register).
When an immediate value is used as an operand, it is sign-extended to the length of the destination operand format.

The CF and OF flags are set when the signed integer value of the intermediate product differs from the sign extended operand-size-truncated product, otherwise the CF and OF flags are cleared.

The three forms of the IMUL instruction are similar in that the length of the product is calculated to twice the length of the operands. With the one-operand form, the product is stored exactly in the destination. With the two- and three-operand forms, however, the result is truncated to the length of the destination before it is stored in the destination register. Because of this truncation, the CF or OF flag should be tested to ensure that no significant bits are lost.

The two- and three-operand forms may also be used with unsigned operands because the lower half of the product is the same regardless if the operands are signed or unsigned. The CF and OF flags, however, cannot be used to determine if the upper half of the result is non-zero.

In 64-bit mode, the instruction’s default operation size is 32 bits. Use of the REX.R prefix permits access to additional registers (R8-R15). Use of the REX.W prefix promotes operation to 64 bits. Use of REX.W modifies the three forms of the instruction as follows.

- **One-operand form** — The source operand (in a 64-bit general-purpose register or memory location) is multiplied by the value in the RAX register and the product is stored in the RDX:RAX registers.

- **Two-operand form** — The source operand is promoted to 64 bits if it is a register or a memory location. The destination operand is promoted to 64 bits.

- **Three-operand form** — The first source operand (either a register or a memory location) and destination operand are promoted to 64 bits. If the source operand is an immediate, it is sign extended to 64 bits.

**Operation**

IF (NumberOfOperands = 1)
THEN IF (OperandSize = 8)
    THEN
        TMP_XP := AL * SRC (* Signed multiplication; TMP_XP is a signed integer at twice the width of the SRC *);
        AX := TMP_XP[15:0];
        IF SignExtend(TMP_XP[7:0]) = TMP_XP
            THEN CF := 0; OF := 0;
            ELSE CF := 1; OF := 1; FI;
        ELSE IF OperandSize = 16
            THEN
                TMP_XP := AX * SRC (* Signed multiplication; TMP_XP is a signed integer at twice the width of the SRC *)
                DX:AX := TMP_XP[31:0];
                IF SignExtend(TMP_XP[15:0]) = TMP_XP
                    THEN CF := 0; OF := 0;
                    ELSE CF := 1; OF := 1; FI;
                ELSE IF OperandSize = 32
                    THEN
                        TMP_XP := EAX * SRC (* Signed multiplication; TMP_XP is a signed integer at twice the width of the SRC *)
                        EDX:EAX := TMP_XP[63:0];
                        IF SignExtend(TMP_XP[31:0]) = TMP_XP
                            THEN CF := 0; OF := 0;
                            ELSE CF := 1; OF := 1; FI;
                        ELSE (* OperandSize = 64 *)
                            TMP_XP := RAX * SRC (* Signed multiplication; TMP_XP is a signed integer at twice the width of the SRC *)
                            EDX:EAX := TMP_XP[127:0];
                            IF SignExtend(TMP_XP[63:0]) = TMP_XP
                                THEN CF := 0; OF := 0;
                                ELSE CF := 1; OF := 1; FI;
                            FI;
Fi;
ELSE IF (NumberOfOperands = 2)
    THEN
        TMP_XP := DEST + SRC (* Signed multiplication; TMP_XP is a signed integer at twice the width of the SRC *)
        DEST := TruncateToOperandSize(TMP_XP);
        IF SignExtend(DEST) ≠ TMP_XP
            THEN CF := 1; OF := 1;
            ELSE CF := 0; OF := 0; Fi;
        ELSE (* NumberOfOperands = 3 *)
            TMP_XP := SRC1 + SRC2 (* Signed multiplication; TMP_XP is a signed integer at twice the width of the SRC1 *)
            DEST := TruncateToOperandSize(TMP_XP);
            IF SignExtend(DEST) ≠ TMP_XP
                THEN CF := 1; OF := 1;
                ELSE CF := 0; OF := 0; Fi;
            Fi;
        Fi;
    Fi;

Flags Affected
For the one operand form of the instruction, the CF and OF flags are set when significant bits are carried into the upper half of the result and cleared when the result fits exactly in the lower half of the result. For the two- and three-operand forms of the instruction, the CF and OF flags are set when the result must be truncated to fit in the destination operand size and cleared when the result fits exactly in the destination operand size. The SF, ZF, AF, and PF flags are undefined.

Protected Mode Exceptions
#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains a NULL NULL segment selector.
#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions
#GP If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions
#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as in protected mode.
64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#SS(0) If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0) If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.
IN—Input from Port

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode</th>
<th>Instruction</th>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>64-Bit Mode</th>
<th>Compat/Leg Mode</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E4 ib</td>
<td>IN AL, imm8</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Input byte from imm8 I/O port address into AL.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E5 ib</td>
<td>IN AX, imm8</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Input word from imm8 I/O port address into AX.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E5 ib</td>
<td>IN EAX, imm8</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Input dword from imm8 I/O port address into EAX.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EC</td>
<td>IN AL,DX</td>
<td>ZO</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Input byte from I/O port in DX into AL.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ED</td>
<td>IN AX,DX</td>
<td>ZO</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Input word from I/O port in DX into AX.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ED</td>
<td>IN EAX,DX</td>
<td>ZO</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Input doubleword from I/O port in DX into EAX.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
<th>Operand 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>imm8</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZO</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Description
Copies the value from the I/O port specified with the second operand (source operand) to the destination operand (first operand). The source operand can be a byte-immediate or the DX register; the destination operand can be register AL, AX, or EAX, depending on the size of the port being accessed (8, 16, or 32 bits, respectively). Using the DX register as a source operand allows I/O port addresses from 0 to 65,535 to be accessed; using a byte immediate allows I/O port addresses 0 to 255 to be accessed.

When accessing an 8-bit I/O port, the opcode determines the port size; when accessing a 16- and 32-bit I/O port, the operand-size attribute determines the port size. At the machine code level, I/O instructions are shorter when accessing 8-bit I/O ports. Here, the upper eight bits of the port address will be 0.

This instruction is only useful for accessing I/O ports located in the processor’s I/O address space. See Chapter 19, “Input/Output,” in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 1*, for more information on accessing I/O ports in the I/O address space.

This instruction’s operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

### Operation
IF (PE = 1) and ((CPL > IOPL) or (VM = 1)))
  THEN (* Protected mode with CPL > IOPL or virtual-8086 mode *)
    IF (Any I/O Permission Bit for I/O port being accessed = 1)
      THEN (* I/O operation is not allowed *)
        #GP(0);
    ELSE (* I/O operation is allowed *)
      DEST := SRC; (* Read from selected I/O port *)
      Fi;
  ELSE (Real Mode or Protected Mode with CPL ≤ IOPL *)
    DEST := SRC; (* Read from selected I/O port *)
  Fi;

### Flags Affected
None

---

IN—Input from Port
Protected Mode Exceptions
#GP(0) If the CPL is greater than (has less privilege) the I/O privilege level (IOPL) and any of the corresponding I/O permission bits in TSS for the I/O port being accessed is 1.
#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions
#GP(0) If any of the I/O permission bits in the TSS for the I/O port being accessed is 1.
#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions
#GP(0) If the CPL is greater than (has less privilege) the I/O privilege level (IOPL) and any of the corresponding I/O permission bits in TSS for the I/O port being accessed is 1.
#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.
**INC—Increment by 1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode</th>
<th>Instruction</th>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>64-Bit Mode</th>
<th>Compat/ Leg Mode</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FE /0</td>
<td>INC r/m8</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Increment r/m byte by 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REX + FE /0</td>
<td>INC r/m8</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>N.E.</td>
<td>Increment r/m byte by 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FF /0</td>
<td>INC r/m16</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Increment r/m word by 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FF /0</td>
<td>INC r/m32</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Increment r/m doubleword by 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REX.W + FF /0</td>
<td>INC r/m64</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>N.E.</td>
<td>Increment r/m quadword by 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40+ rw**</td>
<td>INC r16</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>N.E.</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Increment word register by 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40+ rd</td>
<td>INC r32</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>N.E.</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Increment doubleword register by 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTES:**
* In 64-bit mode, r/m8 can not be encoded to access the following byte registers if a REX prefix is used: AH, BH, CH, DH.
** 40H through 47H are REX prefixes in 64-bit mode.

### Instruction Operand Encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
<th>Operand 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r, w)</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>opcode + rd (r, w)</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description**

Adds 1 to the destination operand, while preserving the state of the CF flag. The destination operand can be a register or a memory location. This instruction allows a loop counter to be updated without disturbing the CF flag. (Use a ADD instruction with an immediate operand of 1 to perform an increment operation that does updates the CF flag.)

This instruction can be used with a LOCK prefix to allow the instruction to be executed atomically.

In 64-bit mode, INC r16 and INC r32 are not encodable (because opcodes 40H through 47H are REX prefixes). Otherwise, the instruction’s 64-bit mode default operation size is 32 bits. Use of the REX.R prefix permits access to additional registers (R8-R15). Use of the REX.W prefix promotes operation to 64 bits.

**Operation**

DEST := DEST + 1;

**Flags Affected**

The CF flag is not affected. The OF, SF, ZF, AF, and PF flags are set according to the result.

**Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0)  
If the destination operand is located in a non-writable segment.

If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.

If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains a NULLsegment selector.

#SS(0)  
If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#PF(fault-code)  
If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0)  
If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.

#UD  
If the LOCK prefix is used but the destination is not a memory operand.
Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used but the destination is not a memory operand.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used but the destination is not a memory operand.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#SS(0) If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0) If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used but the destination is not a memory operand.
INSSPD/INCSSPQ—Increment Shadow Stack Pointer

Description
This instruction can be used to increment the current shadow stack pointer by the operand size of the instruction times the unsigned 8-bit value specified by bits 7:0 in the source operand. The instruction performs a pop and discard of the first and last element on the shadow stack in the range specified by the unsigned 8-bit value in bits 7:0 of the source operand.

Operation
IF CPL = 3
  IF (CR4.CET & IA32_U.CET.SH_STK_EN) = 0
    THEN #UD; Fi;
  ELSE
    IF (CR4.CET & IA32_S.CET.SH_STK_EN) = 0
      THEN #UD; Fi;
  FI;
FI;

IF (operand size is 64-bit)
  THEN
    Range := R64[7:0];
    shadow_stack_load 8 bytes from SSP;
    IF Range > 0
      THEN shadow_stack_load 8 bytes from SSP + 8 * (Range - 1);
    FI;
    SSP := SSP + Range * 8;
ELSE
  Range := R32[7:0];
  shadow_stack_load 4 bytes from SSP;
  IF Range > 0
    THEN shadow_stack_load 4 bytes from SSP + 4 * (Range - 1);
  FI;
  SSP := SSP + Range * 4;
FI;

Flags Affected
None.

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent
INCSSPD  void _incsspd(int);
INCSSPQ  void _incsspq(int);
Protected Mode Exceptions
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.
    If CR4.CET = 0.
    IF CPL = 3 and IA32_U_CET.SH_STK_EN = 0.
    IF CPL < 3 and IA32_S_CET.SH_STK_EN = 0.
#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions
#UD The INCSSP instruction is not recognized in real-address mode.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions
#UD The INCSSP instruction is not recognized in virtual-8086 mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as in protected mode.
INS/INSB/INSW/INSD—Input from Port to String

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode</th>
<th>Instruction</th>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>64-Bit Mode</th>
<th>Compat/Leg Mode</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6C</td>
<td>INS m8, DX</td>
<td>ZO</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Input byte from I/O port specified in DX into memory location specified in ES:(E)DI or RDI.*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6D</td>
<td>INS m16, DX</td>
<td>ZO</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Input word from I/O port specified in DX into memory location specified in ES:(E)DI or RDI.¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6D</td>
<td>INS m32, DX</td>
<td>ZO</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Input doubleword from I/O port specified in DX into memory location specified in ES:(E)DI or RDI.¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6C</td>
<td>INSB</td>
<td>ZO</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Input byte from I/O port specified in DX into memory location specified with ES:(E)DI or RDI.¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6D</td>
<td>INSW</td>
<td>ZO</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Input word from I/O port specified in DX into memory location specified in ES:(E)DI or RDI.¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6D</td>
<td>INSD</td>
<td>ZO</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Input doubleword from I/O port specified in DX into memory location specified in ES:(E)DI or RDI.¹</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NOTES:
* In 64-bit mode, only 64-bit (RDI) and 32-bit (EDI) address sizes are supported. In non-64-bit mode, only 32-bit (EDI) and 16-bit (DI) address sizes are supported.

Instruction Operand Encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
<th>Operand 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ZO</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Description
Copies the data from the I/O port specified with the source operand (second operand) to the destination operand (first operand). The source operand is an I/O port address (from 0 to 65,535) that is read from the DX register. The destination operand is a memory location, the address of which is read from either the ES:DI, ES:EDI or the RDI registers (depending on the address-size attribute of the instruction, 16, 32 or 64, respectively). (The ES segment cannot be overridden with a segment override prefix.) The size of the I/O port being accessed (that is, the size of the source and destination operands) is determined by the opcode for an 8-bit I/O port or by the operand-size attribute of the instruction for a 16- or 32-bit I/O port.

At the assembly-code level, two forms of this instruction are allowed: the “explicit-operands” form and the “no-operands” form. The explicit-operands form (specified with the INS mnemonic) allows the source and destination operands to be specified explicitly. Here, the source operand must be “DX,” and the destination operand should be a symbol that indicates the size of the I/O port and the destination address. This explicit-operands form is provided to allow documentation; however, note that the documentation provided by this form can be misleading. That is, the destination operand symbol must specify the correct type (size) of the operand (byte, word, or doubleword), but it does not have to specify the correct location. The location is always specified by the ES:(E)DI registers, which must be loaded correctly before the INS instruction is executed.

The no-operands form provides “short forms” of the byte, word, and doubleword versions of the INS instructions. Here also DX is assumed by the processor to be the source operand and ES:(E)DI is assumed to be the destination operand. The size of the I/O port is specified with the choice of mnemonic: INSB (byte), INSW (word), or INSD (doubleword).

After the byte, word, or doubleword is transfer from the I/O port to the memory location, the DI/EDI/RDI register is incremented or decremented automatically according to the setting of the DF flag in the EFLAGS register. (If the DF flag is 0, the (E)DI register is incremented; if the DF flag is 1, the (E)DI register is decremented.) The (E)DI register is incremented or decremented by 1 for byte operations, by 2 for word operations, or by 4 for doubleword operations.
The INS, INSB, INSW, and INSD instructions can be preceded by the REP prefix for block input of ECX bytes, words, or doublewords. See “REP/REPE/REPZ/REPNZ—Repeat String Operation Prefix” in Chapter 4 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 2B*, for a description of the REP prefix.

These instructions are only useful for accessing I/O ports located in the processor’s I/O address space. See Chapter 19, “Input/Output,” in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 1*, for more information on accessing I/O ports in the I/O address space.

In 64-bit mode, default address size is 64 bits, 32 bit address size is supported using the prefix 67H. The address of the memory destination is specified by RDI or EDI. 16-bit address size is not supported in 64-bit mode. The operand size is not promoted.

These instructions may read from the I/O port without writing to the memory location if an exception or VM exit occurs due to the write (e.g. #PF). If this would be problematic, for example because the I/O port read has side-effects, software should ensure the write to the memory location does not cause an exception or VM exit.

**Operation**

IF ((PE = 1) and ((CPL > IOPL) or (VM = 1)))
THEN (* Protected mode with CPL > IOPL or virtual-8086 mode *)
  IF (Any I/O Permission Bit for I/O port being accessed = 1)
  THEN (* I/O operation is not allowed *)
  #GP(0);
  ELSE (* I/O operation is allowed *)
  DEST := SRC; (* Read from I/O port *)
  FI;
  ELSE (Real Mode or Protected Mode with CPL IOPL *)
  DEST := SRC; (* Read from I/O port *)
  FI;
FI;

Non-64-bit Mode:

IF (Byte transfer)
  THEN IF DF = 0
    THEN (E)DI := (E)DI + 1;
    ELSE (E)DI := (E)DI - 1; FI;
  ELSE IF (Word transfer)
    THEN IF DF = 0
      THEN (E)DI := (E)DI + 2;
      ELSE (E)DI := (E)DI - 2; FI;
    ELSE (* Doubleword transfer *)
      THEN IF DF = 0
        THEN (E)DI := (E)DI + 4;
        ELSE (E)DI := (E)DI - 4; FI;
      FI;
  FI;
FI;

64-bit Mode:

IF (Byte transfer)
  THEN IF DF = 0
    THEN (E|R)DI := (E|R)DI + 1;
    ELSE (E|R)DI := (E|R)DI - 1; FI;
  ELSE IF (Word transfer)
    THEN IF DF = 0
      THEN (E)DI := (E)DI + 2;
      ELSE (E)DI := (E)DI - 2; FI;
    ELSE (* Doubleword transfer *)
      THEN IF DF = 0
        THEN (E)DI := (E)DI + 4;
        ELSE (E)DI := (E)DI - 4; FI;
      FI;
THEN IF DF = 0
  THEN (E|R)DI := (E|R)DI + 4;
  ELSE (E|R)DI := (E|R)DI - 4; FI;
FI;

Flags Affected
None

Protected Mode Exceptions
#GP(0) If the CPL is greater than (has less privilege) the I/O privilege level (IOPL) and any of the corresponding I/O permission bits in TSS for the I/O port being accessed is 1.
If the destination is located in a non-writable segment.
If an illegal memory operand effective address in the ES segments is given.
#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions
#GP If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions
#GP(0) If any of the I/O permission bits in the TSS for the I/O port being accessed is 1.
#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions
#SS(0) If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0) If the CPL is greater than (has less privilege) the I/O privilege level (IOPL) and any of the corresponding I/O permission bits in TSS for the I/O port being accessed is 1.
If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.
### INSERTPS—Insert Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Value

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode/ Instruction</th>
<th>Op / En</th>
<th>64/32 bit Mode Support</th>
<th>CPUID Feature Flag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>66 0F 3A 21 /r ib INSERTPS xmm1, xmm2/m32, imm8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>SSE4_1</td>
<td>Insert a single-precision floating-point value selected by imm8 from xmm2/m32 into xmm1 at the specified destination element specified by imm8 and zero out destination elements in xmm1 as indicated in imm8.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.128.66.0F3A.WIG 21 /r ib VINSERTPS xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m32, imm8</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX</td>
<td>Insert a single-precision floating-point value selected by imm8 from xmm3/m32 and merge with values in xmm2 at the specified destination element specified by imm8 and write out the result and zero out destination elements in xmm1 as indicated in imm8.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVEX.128.66.0F3A.W0 21 /r ib VINSERTPS xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m32, imm8</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX512F</td>
<td>Insert a single-precision floating-point value selected by imm8 from xmm3/m32 and merge with values in xmm2 at the specified destination element specified by imm8 and write out the result and zero out destination elements in xmm1 as indicated in imm8.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Tuple Type</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
<th>Operand 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>ModRMreg (r, w)</td>
<td>ModRMreg/m (r)</td>
<td>Imm8</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>ModRMreg (w)</td>
<td>VEX.vvvv (r)</td>
<td>ModRMreg/m (r)</td>
<td>Imm8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Tuple1 Scalar</td>
<td>ModRMreg (w)</td>
<td>EVEX.vvvv (r)</td>
<td>ModRMreg/m (r)</td>
<td>Imm8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description**

**Register source form**

Copy a single-precision scalar floating-point element into a 128-bit vector register. The immediate operand has three fields, where the ZMask bits specify which elements of the destination will be set to zero, the Count_D bits specify which element of the destination will be overwritten with the scalar value, and for vector register sources the Count_S bits specify which element of the source will be copied. When the scalar source is a memory operand the Count_S bits are ignored.

**Memory source form**

Load a floating-point element from a 32-bit memory location and destination operand it into the first source at the location indicated by the Count_D bits of the immediate operand. Store in the destination and zero out destination elements based on the ZMask bits of the immediate operand.

128-bit Legacy SSE version: The first source register is an XMM register. The second source operand is either an XMM register or a 32-bit memory location. The destination is not distinct from the first source XMM register and the upper bits (MAXVL-1:128) of the corresponding register destination are unmodified.

VEX.128 and EVEX encoded version: The destination and first source register is an XMM register. The second source operand is either an XMM register or a 32-bit memory location. The upper bits (MAXVL-1:128) of the corresponding register destination are zeroed.

If VINSERTPS is encoded with VEX.L= 1, an attempt to execute the instruction encoded with VEX.L= 1 will cause an #UD exception.
Operation

VINSERTPS (VEX.128 and EVEX encoded version)
IF (SRC = REG) THEN COUNT_S := imm8[7:6]
ELSE COUNT_S := 0
COUNT_D := imm8[5:4]
ZMASK := imm8[3:0]
CASE (COUNT_S) OF
0: TMP := SRC2[31:0]
1: TMP := SRC2[63:32]
2: TMP := SRC2[95:64]
3: TMP := SRC2[127:96]
ESAC;
CASE (COUNT_D) OF
0: TMP2[31:0] := TMP
1: TMP2[63:32] := TMP
TMP2[31:0] := SRC1[31:0]
TMP2[127:64] := SRC1[127:64]
2: TMP2[95:64] := TMP
TMP2[63:0] := SRC1[63:0]
3: TMP2[127:96] := TMP
TMP2[95:0] := SRC1[95:0]
ESAC;
IF (ZMASK[0] = 1) THEN DEST[31:0] := 00000000H
ELSE DEST[31:0] := TMP2[31:0]
ELSE DEST[95:64] := TMP2[95:64]
DEST[MAXVL-1:128] := 0

INSERTPS (128-bit Legacy SSE version)
IF (SRC = REG) THEN COUNT_S := imm8[7:6]
ELSE COUNT_S := 0
COUNT_D := imm8[5:4]
ZMASK := imm8[3:0]
CASE (COUNT_S) OF
0: TMP := SRC[31:0]
1: TMP := SRC[63:32]
2: TMP := SRC[95:64]
3: TMP := SRC[127:96]
ESAC;
CASE (COUNT_D) OF
0: TMP2[31:0] := TMP
1: TMP2[63:32] := TMP
TMP2[31:0] := DEST[31:0]
TMP2[127:64] := DEST[127:64]
2: TMP2[95:64] := TMP
TMP2[63:0] := DEST[63:0]
TMP2[63:0] := DEST[63:0]
3: TMP2[127:96] := TMP
    TMP2[95:0] := DEST[95:0]
ESAC;

IF (ZMASK[0] = 1) THEN DEST[31:0] := 00000000H
    ELSE DEST[31:0] := TMP2[31:0]
    ELSE DEST[95:64] := TMP2[95:64]
DEST[MAXVL-1:128] (Unmodified)

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent
VINSERTPS __m128 _mm_insert_ps(__m128 dst, __m128 src, const int nidx);
INSETRTPS __m128 _mm_insert_ps(__m128 dst, __m128 src, const int nidx);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions
None

Other Exceptions
Non-EVEX-encoded instruction, see Table 2-22, "Type 5 Class Exception Conditions"; additionally:
#UD If VEX.L = 0.
EVEX-encoded instruction, see Table 2-57, "Type E9NF Class Exception Conditions".
**INT n/INTO/INT3/INT1—Call to Interrupt Procedure**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode</th>
<th>Instruction</th>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>64-Bit Mode</th>
<th>Compat/ Leg Mode</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CC</td>
<td>INT3</td>
<td>ZO</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Generate breakpoint trap.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD ib</td>
<td>INT imm8</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Generate software interrupt with vector specified by immediate byte.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE</td>
<td>INTO</td>
<td>ZO</td>
<td>Invalid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Generate overflow trap if overflow flag is 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F1</td>
<td>INT1</td>
<td>ZO</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Generate debug trap.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Instruction Operand Encoding**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
<th>Operand 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ZO</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>imm8</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description**

The INT n instruction generates a call to the interrupt or exception handler specified with the destination operand (see the section titled “Interrupts and Exceptions” in Chapter 6 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 1*). The destination operand specifies a vector from 0 to 255, encoded as an 8-bit unsigned intermediate value. Each vector provides an index to a gate descriptor in the IDT. The first 32 vectors are reserved by Intel for system use. Some of these vectors are used for internally generated exceptions.

The INT n instruction is the general mnemonic for executing a software-generated call to an interrupt handler. The INTO instruction is a special mnemonic for calling overflow exception (#OF), exception 4. The overflow interrupt checks the OF flag in the EFLAGS register and calls the overflow interrupt handler if the OF flag is set to 1. (The INTO instruction cannot be used in 64-bit mode.)

The INT3 instruction uses a one-byte opcode (CC) and is intended for calling the debug exception handler with a breakpoint exception (#BP). (This one-byte form is useful because it can replace the first byte of any instruction at which a breakpoint is desired, including other one-byte instructions, without overwriting other instructions.)

The INT1 instruction also uses a one-byte opcode (F1) and generates a debug exception (#DB) without setting any bits in DR6. Hardware vendors may use the INT1 instruction for hardware debug. For that reason, Intel recommends software vendors instead use the INT3 instruction for software breakpoints.

An interrupt generated by the INTO, INT3, or INT1 instruction differs from one generated by INT n in the following ways:

- The normal IOPL checks do not occur in virtual-8086 mode. The interrupt is taken (without fault) with any IOPL value.
- The interrupt redirection enabled by the virtual-8086 mode extensions (VME) does not occur. The interrupt is always handled by a protected-mode handler.

(These features do not pertain to CD03, the “normal” 2-byte opcode for INT 3. Intel and Microsoft assemblers will not generate the CD03 opcode from any mnemonic, but this opcode can be created by direct numeric code definition or by self-modifying code.)

The action of the INT n instruction (including the INTO, INT3, and INT1 instructions) is similar to that of a far call made with the CALL instruction. The primary difference is that with the INT n instruction, the EFLAGS register is pushed onto the stack before the return address. (The return address is a far address consisting of the current values of the CS and EIP registers.) Returns from interrupt procedures are handled with the IRET instruction, which pops the EFLAGS information and return address from the stack.

Each of the INT n, INTO, and INT3 instructions generates a general-protection exception (#GP) if the CPL is greater than the DPL value in the selected gate descriptor in the IDT. In contrast, the INT1 instruction can deliver a #DB exception.

---

1. The mnemonic ICEBP has also been used for the instruction with opcode F1.
even if the CPL is greater than the DPL of descriptor 1 in the IDT. (This behavior supports the use of INT1 by hardware vendors performing hardware debug.)

The vector specifies an interrupt descriptor in the interrupt descriptor table (IDT); that is, it provides index into the IDT. The selected interrupt descriptor in turn contains a pointer to an interrupt or exception handler procedure. In protected mode, the IDT contains an array of 8-byte descriptors, each of which is an interrupt gate, trap gate, or task gate. In real-address mode, the IDT is an array of 4-byte far pointers (2-byte code segment selector and a 2-byte instruction pointer), each of which point directly to a procedure in the selected segment. (Note that in real-address mode, the IDT is called the interrupt vector table, and its pointers are called interrupt vectors.)

The following decision table indicates which action in the lower portion of the table is taken given the conditions in the upper portion of the table. Each Y in the lower section of the decision table represents a procedure defined in the “Operation” section for this instruction (except #GP).

Table 3-52. Decision Table

| PE | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| VM | - | - | - | - | - | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| IOPL | - | - | - | - | - | <3 | =3 |
| DPL/CPL RELATIONSHIP | - | DPL< CPL | - | DPL> CPL | DPL= CPL or C | DPL< CPL & NC | - | - |
| INTERRUPT TYPE | - | S/W | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| GATE TYPE | - | - | Task | Trap or Interrupt | Trap or Interrupt | Trap or Interrupt | Trap or Interrupt | Trap or Interrupt |
| REAL-ADDRESS-MODE | Y |
| PROTECTED-MODE | Y | Y | Y | Y | Y | Y | Y |
| TRAP-OR-_INTERRUPT-GATE | Y | Y | Y | Y | Y | Y |
| INTER-PRIVILEGE-LEVEL-INTERRUPT | Y |
| INTRA-PRIVILEGE-LEVEL-INTERRUPT | Y |
| INTERRUPT-FROM-VIRTUAL-8086-MODE | Y |
| TASK-GATE | Y |
| #GP | Y | Y | Y |

NOTES:
- Don’t Care.
- Y Yes, action taken.
- Blank Action not taken.
- S/W Applies to INT n, INT3, and INTO, but not to INT1.

When the processor is executing in virtual-8086 mode, the IOPL determines the action of the INT n instruction. If the IOPL is less than 3, the processor generates a #GP(selector) exception; if the IOPL is 3, the processor executes a protected mode interrupt to privilege level 0. The interrupt gate's DPL must be set to 3 and the target CPL of the interrupt handler procedure must be 0 to execute the protected mode interrupt to privilege level 0.

The interrupt descriptor table register (IDTR) specifies the base linear address and limit of the IDT. The initial base address value of the IDTR after the processor is powered up or reset is 0.

Refer to Chapter 6, "Procedure Calls, Interrupts, and Exceptions" and Chapter 18, "Control-Flow Enforcement Technology (CET)" in the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 1 for CET details.
Instruction ordering. Instructions following an \( \text{INT} n \) may be fetched from memory before earlier instructions complete execution, but they will not execute (even speculatively) until all instructions prior to the \( \text{INT} n \) have completed execution (the later instructions may execute before data stored by the earlier instructions have become globally visible). This applies also to the \( \text{INTO}, \text{INT3}, \) and \( \text{INT1} \) instructions, but not to executions of \( \text{INTO} \) when EFLAGS.OF = 0.

**Operation**

The following operational description applies not only to the \( \text{INT} n, \text{INTO}, \text{INT3}, \) or \( \text{INT1} \) instructions, but also to external interrupts, nonmaskable interrupts (NMIs), and exceptions. Some of these events push onto the stack an error code.

The operational description specifies numerous checks whose failure may result in delivery of a nested exception. In these cases, the original event is not delivered.

The operational description specifies the error code delivered by any nested exception. In some cases, the error code is specified with a pseudofunction \( \text{error}_\text{code}(\text{num},\text{idt},\text{ext}) \), where \( \text{idt} \) and \( \text{ext} \) are bit values. The pseudofunction produces an error code as follows: (1) if \( \text{idt} \) is 0, the error code is \( (\text{num} \& \text{FCH}) | \text{ext} \); (2) if \( \text{idt} \) is 1, the error code is \( (\text{num} << 3) | 2 | \text{ext} \).

In many cases, the pseudofunction \( \text{error}_\text{code} \) is invoked with a pseudovariable \( \text{EXT} \). The value of \( \text{EXT} \) depends on the nature of the event whose delivery encountered a nested exception: if that event is a software interrupt (\( \text{INT} n, \text{INT3}, \) or \( \text{INTO} \), \( \text{EXT} \) is 0; otherwise (including \( \text{INT1} \)), \( \text{EXT} \) is 1.

\[
\text{IF PE} = 0 \\
\text{THEN} \\
\text{GOTO REAL-ADDRESS-MODE;} \\
\text{ELSE (** PE = 1 **)} \\
\text{IF (EFLAGS.VM = 1 AND CR4.VME = 0 AND IOPL < 3 AND \text{INT} n)} \\
\text{THEN} \\
\text{#GP(0); (** Bit 0 of error code is 0 because \text{INT} n **)} \\
\text{ELSE} \\
\text{IF (EFLAGS.VM = 1 AND CR4.VME = 1 AND \text{INT} n)} \\
\text{THEN} \\
\text{Consult bit \( n \) of the software interrupt redirection bit map in the TSS;} \\
\text{IF bit \( n \) is clear} \\
\text{THEN (** redirect interrupt to 8086 program interrupt handler **)} \\
\text{Push EFLAGS[15:0]; (** if IOPL < 3, save VIF in IF position and save IOPL position as 3 **)} \\
\text{Push CS;} \\
\text{Push IP;} \\
\text{IF IOPL = 3} \\
\text{THEN IF := 0; (** Clear interrupt flag **)} \\
\text{ELSE VIF := 0; (** Clear virtual interrupt flag **)} \\
\text{FI;} \\
\text{TF := 0; (** Clear trap flag **)} \\
\text{load CS and EIP (lower 16 bits only) from entry \( n \) in interrupt vector table referenced from TSS;} \\
\text{ELSE} \\
\text{IF IOPL = 3} \\
\text{THEN GOTO PROTECTED-MODE;} \\
\text{ELSE #GP(0); (** Bit 0 of error code is 0 because \text{INT} n **)} \\
\text{FI;} \\
\text{FI;} \\
\text{ELSE (** Protected mode, IA-32e mode, or virtual-8086 mode interrupt **)} \\
\text{IF (IA32_EFER.LMA = 0)} \\
\text{THEN (** Protected mode, or virtual-8086 mode interrupt **)} \\
\text{GOTO PROTECTED-MODE;} \\
\text{ELSE (** IA-32e mode interrupt **)} \\
\text{GOTO IA-32e-MODE;} \\
\text{END IF;}
\]
INT n/INTO/INT3/INT1—Call to Interrupt Procedure

REAL-ADDRESS-MODE:
IF ((vector_number « 2) + 3) is not within IDT limit
   THEN #GP; FI;
IF stack not large enough for a 6-byte return information
   THEN #SS; FI;
Push (EFLAGS[15:0]);
IF := 0; (* Clear interrupt flag *)
TF := 0; (* Clear trap flag *)
AC := 0; (* Clear AC flag *)
Push(CS);
Push(IP);
(* No error codes are pushed in real-address mode*)
CS := IDT(Descriptor (vector_number « 2), selector));
EIP := IDT(Descriptor (vector_number « 2), offset)); (* 16 bit offset AND 0000FFFFH *)
END;

PROTECTED-MODE:
IF ((vector_number « 3) + 7) is not within IDT limits
or selected IDT descriptor is not an interrupt-, trap-, or task-gate type
   THEN #GP(error_code(vector_number,1,EXT)); FI;
   (* idt operand to error_code set because vector is used *)
IF software interrupt (* Generated by INT n, INT3, or INTO; does not apply to INT1 *)
   THEN
      IF gate DPL < CPL (* PE = 1, DPL < CPL, software interrupt *)
         THEN #GP(error_code(vector_number,1,0)); FI;
      (* idt operand to error_code set because vector is used *)
      (* ext operand to error_code is 0 because INT n, INT3, or INTO*)
   FI;
IF gate not present
   THEN #NP(error_code(vector_number,1,EXT)); FI;
   (* idt operand to error_code set because vector is used *)
IF task gate (* Specified in the selected interrupt table descriptor *)
   THEN GOTO TASK-GATE;
   ELSE GOTO TRAP-OR-INTERRUPT-GATE; (* PE = 1, trap/interrupt gate *)
   FI;
END;

IA-32e-MODE:
IF INTO and CS.L = 1 (64-bit mode)
   THEN #UD;
   FI;
IF ((vector_number « 4) + 15) is not in IDT limits
or selected IDT descriptor is not an interrupt-, or trap-gate type
   THEN #GP(error_code(vector_number,1,EXT)); FI;
   (* idt operand to error_code set because vector is used *)
IF software interrupt (* Generated by INT n, INT3, or INTO; does not apply to INT1 *)
   THEN
      IF gate DPL < CPL (* PE = 1, DPL < CPL, software interrupt *)
         THEN #GP(error_code(vector_number,1,0)); FI;
      (* idt operand to error_code set because vector is used *)
      (* ext operand to error_code is 0 because INT n, INT3, or INTO*)
   FI;
   FI;
FI;
FI;
IF gate not present
    THEN #NP(error_code(vector_number,1,EXT));
    (* idt operand to error_code set because vector is used *)
FI;
GOTO TRAP-OR-INTERRUPT-GATE; (* Trap/interrupt gate *)
END;
TASK-GATE: (* PE = 1, task gate *)
Read TSS selector in task gate (IDT descriptor);
    IF local/global bit is set to local or index not within GDT limits
        THEN #GP(error_code(TSS selector,0,EXT)); FI;
        (* idt operand to error_code is 0 because selector is used *)
Access TSS descriptor in GDT;
    IF TSS descriptor specifies that the TSS is busy (low-order 5 bits set to 00001)
        THEN #GP(error_code(TSS selector,0,EXT)); FI;
        (* idt operand to error_code is 0 because selector is used *)
    IF TSS not present
        THEN #NP(error_code(TSS selector,0,EXT)); FI;
        (* idt operand to error_code is 0 because selector is used *)
SWITCH-TASKS (with nesting) to TSS;
    IF interrupt caused by fault with error code
        THEN
            IF stack limit does not allow push of error code
                THEN #SS(EXT); FI;
            Push(error code);
        FI;
    IF EIP not within code segment limit
        THEN #GP(EXT); FI;
END;
TRAP-OR-INTERRUPT-GATE:
Read new code-segment selector for trap or interrupt gate (IDT descriptor);
    IF new code-segment selector is NULL
        THEN #GP(EXT); FI; (* Error code contains NULL selector *)
    IF new code-segment selector is not within its descriptor table limits
        THEN #GP(error_code(new code-segment selector,0,EXT)); FI;
        (* idt operand to error_code is 0 because selector is used *)
Read descriptor referenced by new code-segment selector;
    IF descriptor does not indicate a code segment or new code-segment DPL > CPL
        THEN #GP(error_code(new code-segment selector,0,EXT)); FI;
        (* idt operand to error_code is 0 because selector is used *)
    IF new code-segment descriptor is not present,
        THEN #NP(error_code(new code-segment selector,0,EXT)); FI;
        (* idt operand to error_code is 0 because selector is used *)
    IF new code segment is non-conforming with DPL < CPL
        THEN
            IF VM = 0
                THEN
                    GOTO INTER-PRIVILEGE-LEVEL-INTERRUPT;
                    (* PE = 1, VM = 0, interrupt or trap gate, nonconforming code segment, DPL < CPL *)
            ELSE (* VM = 1 *)
                IF new code-segment DPL ≠ 0
                    THEN #GP(error_code(new code-segment selector,0,EXT));
INT n/INTO/INT3/INT1—Call to Interrupt Procedure

INSTRUCTION SET REFERENCE, A-L

Vol. 2A 3-511

GOTO INTERRUPT-FROM-VIRTUAL-8086-MODE; FI;

(* PE = 1, interrupt or trap gate, DPL < CPL, VM = 1 *)

FI;

ELSE (* PE = 1, interrupt or trap gate, DPL > CPL *)

IF VM = 1

THEN #GP(error_code(new code-segment selector,0,EXT));

(* idt operand to error_code is 0 because selector is used *)

IF new code segment is conforming or new code-segment DPL = CPL

THEN

GOTO INTRA-PRIVILEGE-LEVEL-INTERRUPT;

ELSE (* PE = 1, interrupt or trap gate, nonconforming code segment, DPL > CPL *)

#GP(error_code(new code-segment selector,0,EXT));

(* idt operand to error_code is 0 because selector is used *)

FI;

FI;

END;

INTER-PRIVILEGE-LEVEL-INTERRUPT:

(* PE = 1, interrupt or trap gate, non-conforming code segment, DPL < CPL *)

IF (IA32_EFER.LMA = 0) (* Not IA-32e mode *)

THEN

(* Identify stack-segment selector for new privilege level in current TSS *)

IF current TSS is 32-bit

THEN

TSSstackAddress := (new code-segment DPL « 3) + 4;

IF (TSSstackAddress + 5) > current TSS limit

THEN #TS(error_code(current TSS selector,0,EXT)); FI;

(* idt operand to error_code is 0 because selector is used *)

NewSS := 2 bytes loaded from (TSS base + TSSstackAddress + 4);

NewESP := 4 bytes loaded from (TSS base + TSSstackAddress);

ELSE (* current TSS is 16-bit *)

TSSstackAddress := (new code-segment DPL « 2) + 2

IF (TSSstackAddress + 3) > current TSS limit

THEN #TS(error_code(current TSS selector,0,EXT)); FI;

(* idt operand to error_code is 0 because selector is used *)

NewSS := 2 bytes loaded from (TSS base + TSSstackAddress + 2);

NewESP := 2 bytes loaded from (TSS base + TSSstackAddress);

FI;

IF NewSS is NULL

THEN #TS(EXT); FI;

IF NewSS index is not within its descriptor-table limits

or NewSS RPL ≠ new code-segment DPL

THEN #TS(error_code(NewSS,0,EXT)); FI;

(* idt operand to error_code is 0 because selector is used *)

Read new stack-segment descriptor for NewSS in GDT or LDT;

IF new stack-segment DPL ≠ new code-segment DPL

or new stack-segment Type does not indicate writable data segment

THEN #TS(error_code(NewSS,0,EXT)); FI;

(* idt operand to error_code is 0 because selector is used *)

IF NewSS is not present

THEN #SS(error_code(NewSS,0,EXT)); FI;

(* idt operand to error_code is 0 because selector is used *)

NewSSP := IA32_PLi_SSP (* where i = new code-segment DPL *)

ELSE (* IA-32e mode *)
IF IDT-gate IST = 0
    THEN TSSStackAddress := (new code-segment DPL << 3) + 4;
ELSE TSSStackAddress := (IDT gate IST << 3) + 28;
FI;
IF (TSSStackAddress + 7) > current TSS limit
    THEN #TS(error_code(current TSS selector,0,EXT); FI;
    (* idt operand to error_code is 0 because selector is used *)
NewRSP := 8 bytes loaded from (current TSS base + TSSStackAddress);
NewSS := new code-segment DPL; (* NULL selector with RPL = new CPL *)
IF IDT-gate IST = 0
    THEN
        NewSSP := IA32_PLi_SSP (* where i = new code-segment DPL *)
    ELSE
        NewSSPAddress = IA32_INTERRUPT_SSP_TABLE_ADDR + (IDT-gate IST << 3)
        (* Check if shadow stacks are enabled at CPL 0 *)
        IF ShadowStackEnabled(CPL 0)
            THEN NewSSP := 8 bytes loaded from NewSSPAddress; FI;
    FI;
FI;
IF IDT gate is 32-bit
    THEN
        IF new stack does not have room for 24 bytes (error code pushed)
            or 20 bytes (no error code pushed)
            THEN #SS(error_code(NewSS,0,EXT)); FI;
            (* idt operand to error_code is 0 because selector is used *)
    FI
ELSE
    THEN
        IF instruction pointer from IDT gate contains a non-canonical address
            THEN #GP(EXT); FI; (* Error code contains NULL selector *)
    ELSE (* IA-32e mode *)
        IF instruction pointer from IDT gate is not within new code-segment limits
            THEN #GP(EXT); FI; (* Error code contains NULL selector *)
        ESP := NewESP;
        SS := NewSS; (* Segment descriptor information also loaded *)
    ELSE (* 64-bit IDT gate*)
        IF StackAddress is non-canonical
            THEN #SS(EXT); FI; (* Error code contains NULL selector *)
    FI;
FI;
IF (IA32_EFER.LMA = 0) (* Not IA-32e mode *)
    THEN
        IF instruction pointer from IDT gate is not within new code-segment limits
            THEN #GP(EXT); FI; (* Error code contains NULL selector *)
        ESP := NewESP;
        SS := NewSS; (* Segment descriptor information also loaded *)
    ELSE (* IA-32e mode *)
        IF instruction pointer from IDT gate contains a non-canonical address
            THEN #GP(EXT); FI; (* Error code contains NULL selector *)
        RSP := NewRSP & FFFFFFFF000H;
        SS := NewSS;
    FI;
FI;
IF IDT gate is 32-bit
    THEN
        CS:EIP := Gate(CS:EIP); (* Segment descriptor information also loaded *)
    ELSE

IF IDT gate is 16-bit
THEN
  CS:IP := Gate(CS:IP);
  (* Segment descriptor information also loaded *)
ELSE (* 64-bit IDT gate *)
  CS:RIP := Gate(CS:RIP);
  (* Segment descriptor information also loaded *)
FI;

IF IDT gate is 32-bit
THEN
  Push(far pointer to old stack);
  (* Old SS and ESP, 3 words padded to 4 *)
  Push(EFLAGS);
  Push(far pointer to return instruction);
  (* Old CS and EIP, 3 words padded to 4 *)
  Push(ErrorCode); (* If needed, 4 bytes *)
ELSE (* 64-bit IDT gate *)
  Push(far pointer to old stack);
  (* Old SS and SP, 2 words *)
  Push(EFLAGS(15:0));
  Push(far pointer to return instruction);
  (* Old CS and IP, 2 words *)
  Push(ErrorCode); (* If needed, 2 bytes *)
FI;

IF ShadowStackEnabled(CPL) AND CPL = 3
THEN
  IF IA32_EFER.LMA = 0
  THEN IA32_PL3_SSP := SSP;
  ELSE (* adjust so bits 63:N get the value of bit N-1, where N is the CPU's maximum linear-address width *)
    IA32_PL3_SSP := LA_adjust(SSP);
  FI;

FI;
CPL := new code-segment DPL;
CS(RPL) := CPL;
IF ShadowStackEnabled(CPL)
oldSSP := SSP
SSP := NewSSP
IF SSP & 0x07 != 0
  THEN #GP(0); FI;
(* Token and CS:LIP:oldSSP pushed on shadow stack must be contained in a naturally aligned 32-byte region *)
IF (SSP & ~0x1F) != ((SSP – 24) & ~0x1F)
  THEN #GP(0); FI;
IF ((IA32_EFER.LMA and CS.L) = 0 AND SSP[63:32] != 0)
THEN #GP(0); Fi;

expected_token_value = SSP          (* busy bit - bit position 0 - must be clear *)
new_token_value = SSP | BUSY_BIT   (* Set the busy bit *)
IF shadow_stack_lock_cmpxchg8b(SSP, new_token_value, expected_token_value) != expected_token_value
THEN #GP(0); Fi;

IF oldSS.DPL != 3
(* These stack pushes should not cause faults, VM exits, data breakpoints *)
(* Such events will apply to the earlier accesses to the token, which is in the same 32-byte region *)
ShadowStackPush8B(oldCS); (* Padded with 48 high-order bits of 0 *)
ShadowStackPush8B(oldCSBASE + oldRIP); (* Padded with 32 high-order bits of 0 for 32 bit LIP*)
FI;

FI;
IF EndbranchEnabled (CPL)
    IA32_S_CET.TRACKER = WAIT_FOR_ENDBRANCH;
    IA32_S_CET.SUPPRESS = 0
FI;

IF IDT gate is interrupt gate
    THEN IF := 0 (* Interrupt flag set to 0, interrupts disabled *); Fi;
    TF := 0;
    VM := 0;
    RF := 0;
    NT := 0;
END;

INTERRUPT-FROM-VIRTUAL-8086-MODE:
(* Identify stack-segment selector for privilege level 0 in current TSS *)
IF current TSS is 32-bit
    THEN
        IF TSS limit < 9
            THEN #TS(error_code(current TSS selector,0,EXT)); Fi;
            (* idt operand to error_code is 0 because selector is used *)
            NewSS := 2 bytes loaded from (current TSS base + 8);
            NewESP := 4 bytes loaded from (current TSS base + 4);
        ELSE (* current TSS is 16-bit *)
            IF TSS limit < 5
                THEN #TS(error_code(current TSS selector,0,EXT)); Fi;
                (* idt operand to error_code is 0 because selector is used *)
                NewSS := 2 bytes loaded from (current TSS base + 4);
                NewESP := 2 bytes loaded from (current TSS base + 2);
            FI;
        IF NewSS is NULL
            THEN #TS(EXT); Fi; (* Error code contains NULL selector *)
        IF NewSS index is not within its descriptor table limits
            or NewSS RPL != 0
            THEN #TS(error_code(NewSS,0,EXT)); Fi;
            (* idt operand to error_code is 0 because selector is used *)
        Read new stack-segment descriptor for NewSS in GDT or LDT;
        IF new stack-segment DPL != 0 or stack segment does not indicate writable data segment
            THEN #TS(error_code(NewSS,0,EXT)); Fi;
            (* idt operand to error_code is 0 because selector is used *)
        IF new stack segment not present
            THEN #SS(error_code(NewSS,0,EXT)); Fi;
            (* idt operand to error_code is 0 because selector is used *)

4-514 Vol. 2A
NewSSP := IA32_PLi_SSP (* where i = new code-segment DPL *)

IF IDT gate is 32-bit
    THEN
        IF new stack does not have room for 40 bytes (error code pushed)
            or 36 bytes (no error code pushed)
            THEN #SS(error_code(NewSS,0,EXT)); FI;
            (* idt operand to error_code is 0 because selector is used *)
        ELSE (* IDT gate is 16-bit)
            IF new stack does not have room for 20 bytes (error code pushed)
                or 18 bytes (no error code pushed)
                THEN #SS(error_code(NewSS,0,EXT)); FI;
                (* idt operand to error_code is 0 because selector is used *)
        FI;
        IF instruction pointer from IDT gate is not within new code-segment limits
            THEN #GP(EXT); FI; (* Error code contains NULL selector *)
        tempEFLAGS := EFLAGS;
        VM := 0;
        TF := 0;
        RF := 0;
        NT := 0;
        IF service through interrupt gate
            THEN IF = 0; FI;
            TempSS := SS;
            TempESP := ESP;
            SS := NewSS;
            ESP := NewESP;
            (* Following pushes are 16 bits for 16-bit IDT gates and 32 bits for 32-bit IDT gates;
                Segment selector pushes in 32-bit mode are padded to two words *)
            Push(GS);
            Push(FS);
            Push(DS);
            Push(ES);
            Push(TempSS);
            Push(TempESP);
            Push(TempEFlags);
            Push(CS);
            Push(EIP);
            GS := 0; (* Segment registers made NULL, invalid for use in protected mode *)
            FS := 0;
            DS := 0;
            ES := 0;
            CS := Gate(CS); (* Segment descriptor information also loaded *)
            CS(RPL) := 0;
            CPL := 0;
            IF IDT gate is 32-bit
                THEN
                    EIP := Gate(instruction pointer);
                    ELSE (* IDT gate is 16-bit *)
                        EIP := Gate(instruction pointer) AND 0000FFFFH;
                    FI;
                    IF ShadowStackEnabled(CPL)
                        oldSSP := SSP
                        SSP := NewSSP
                        IF SSP & 0x07 != 0
INT n/INTO/INT3/INT1—Call to Interrupt Procedure

THEN #GP(0); Fi;
(* Token and CS:LIP:oldSSP pushed on shadow stack must be contained in a naturally aligned 32-byte region *)
IF (SSP & ~0x1F) != ((SSP - 24) & ~0x1F)
#GP(0); Fi;
IF (IA32_EFER.LMA and CS.L) = 0 AND SSP[63:32] != 0
THEN #GP(0); Fi;
expected_token_value = SSP (* busy bit - bit position 0 - must be clear *)
new_token_value = SSP | BUSY_BIT (* Set the busy bit *)
IF shadow_stack_lock_cmpxchg8b(SSP, new_token_value, expected_token_value) != expected_token_value
THEN #GP(0); Fi;
IF oldSS.DPL != 3
(* These stack pushes should not cause faults, VM exits, or data breakpoints *)
(* Such events will apply to the earlier accesses to the token, which is in the same 32-byte region *)
ShadowStackPush8B(oldCS); (* Padded with 48 high-order bits of 0 *)
ShadowStackPush8B(oldCSBASE + oldRIP); (* Padded with 32 high-order bits of 0 for 32 bit LIP*)
ShadowStackPush8B(oldSSP);
FI;
FI;
IF EndbranchEnabled (CPL)
IA32_S_CET.TRACKER = WAIT_FOR_ENDBRANCH;
IA32_S_CET.SUPPRESS = 0
FI;
(* Start execution of new routine in Protected Mode *)
END;

INTRA-PRIVILEGE-LEVEL-INTERRUPT:
NewSSP = SSP;
CHECK_SS_TOKEN = 0
(* PE = 1, DPL = CPL or conforming segment *)
IF IA32_EFER.LMA = 1 (* IA-32e mode *)
IF IDT-descriptor IST ≠ 0
THEN
TSSstackAddress := (IDT-descriptor IST « 3) + 28;
IF (TSSstackAddress + 7) > TSS limit
THEN #TS(error_code(current TSS selector,0,EXT)); Fi;
(* idt operand to error_code is 0 because selector is used *)
NewRSP := 8 bytes loaded from (current TSS base + TSSstackAddress);
ELSE NewRSP := RSP;
FI;
IF IDT-descriptor IST ≠ 0
IF ShadowStackEnabled(CPL)
THEN
NewSSPAddress = IA32_INTERRUPT_SSP_TABLE_ADDR + (IDT gate IST « 3)
NewSSP := 8 bytes loaded from NewSSPAddress
CHECK_SS_TOKEN = 1
FI;
FI;
FI;
IF 32-bit gate (* implies IA32_EFER.LMA = 0 *)
THEN
IF current stack does not have room for 16 bytes (error code pushed)
or 12 bytes (no error code pushed)
THEN #SS(EXT); Fi; (* Error code contains NULL selector *)
ELSE IF 16-bit gate (* implies IA32_EFER.LMA = 0 *)
INT n/INTO/INT3/INT1—Call to Interrupt Procedure

IF current stack does not have room for 8 bytes (error code pushed)
or 6 bytes (no error code pushed)
THEN #SS(EXT); F; (* Error code contains NULL selector *)
ELSE (* IA32_EFER.LMA = 1, 64-bit gate *)
IF NewRSP contains a non-canonical address
THEN #SS(EXT); (* Error code contains NULL selector *)
FI;
FI;
IF (IA32_EFER.LMA = 0) (* Not IA-32e mode *)
THEN
IF instruction pointer from IDT gate is not within new code-segment limit
THEN #GP(EXT); F; (* Error code contains NULL selector *)
ELSE
IF instruction pointer from IDT gate contains a non-canonical address
THEN #GP(EXT); F; (* Error code contains NULL selector *)
RSP := NewRSP & FFFFFFFFFFFFFFF0H;
FI;
IF IDT gate is 32-bit (* implies IA32_EFER.LMA = 0 *)
THEN
Push (EFLAGS);
Push (far pointer to return instruction); (* 3 words padded to 4 *)
CS:IP := Gate(CS:IP); (* Segment descriptor information also loaded *)
Push (ErrorCode); (* If any *)
ELSE
IF IDT gate is 16-bit (* implies IA32_EFER.LMA = 0 *)
THEN
Push (FLAGS);
Push (far pointer to return location); (* 2 words *)
CS:IP := Gate(CS:IP); (* Segment descriptor information also loaded *)
Push (ErrorCode); (* If any *)
ELSE (* IA32_EFER.LMA = 1, 64-bit gate*)
Push (far pointer to old stack);
(* Old SS and SP, each an 8-byte push *)
Push (RFLAGS); (* 8-byte push *)
Push (far pointer to return instruction);
(* Old CS and RIP, each an 8-byte push *)
Push (ErrorCode); (* If needed, 8 bytes *)
CS:RIP := GATE(CS:RIP);
(* Segment descriptor information also loaded *)
FI;
FI;
CS(RPL) := CPL;
IF ShadowStackEnabled(CPL)
IF CHECK_SS_TOKEN == 1
THEN
IF NewSSP & 0x07 != 0
THEN #GP(0); F;
(* Token and CS:LIP:oldSSP pushed on shadow stack must be contained in a naturally aligned 32-byte region *)
IF (NewSSP & ~0x1F) != ((NewSSP – 24) & ~0x1F)
#GP(0); F;
IF ((IA32_EFER.LMA and CS.L) = 0 AND NewSSP[63:32] != 0)
THEN #GP(0); F;
expected_token_value = NewSSP (* busy bit - bit position 0 - must be clear *)
new_token_value = NewSSP | BUSY_BIT (* Set the busy bit *)
IF shadow_stack_lock_cmpxchg8b(NewSSP, new_token_value, expected_token_value) != expected_token_value
    THEN #GP(0); FI;
FI;
(* Align to next 8 byte boundary *)
tempSSP = SSP;
Shadow_stack_store 4 bytes of 0 to (NewSSP — 4)
SSP = newSSP & 0xFFFFFFFFFFFFFF8H;
(* These stack pushes should not cause faults, VM exits, or data breakpoints, if CHECK_SS_TOKEN is 1 *)
(* Such events will apply to the earlier accesses to the token, which is in the same 32-byte region *)
(* push cs:lip:ssp on shadow stack *)
ShadowStackPush8B(oldCS); (* Padded with 48 high-order bits of 0 *)
ShadowStackPush8B(oldCSBASE + oldRIP); (* Padded with 32 high-order bits of 0 for 32 bit LIP*)
ShadowStackPush8B(tempSSP);
FI;
IF EndbranchEnabled (CPL)
    IF CPL = 3
        THEN
            IA32_U_CET.TRACKER = WAIT_FOR_ENDBRANCH
            IA32_U_CET.SUPPRESS = 0
        ELSE
            IA32_S_CET.TRACKER = WAIT_FOR_ENDBRANCH
            IA32_S_CET.SUPPRESS = 0
        FI;
    FI;
IF IDT gate is interrupt gate
    THEN IF := 0; FI; (* Interrupt flag set to 0; interrupts disabled *)
    TF := 0;
    NT := 0;
    VM := 0;
    RF := 0;
END;

Flags Affected
The EFLAGS register is pushed onto the stack. The IF, TF, NT, AC, RF, and VM flags may be cleared, depending on the mode of operation of the processor when the INT instruction is executed (see the "Operation" section). If the interrupt uses a task gate, any flags may be set or cleared, controlled by the EFLAGS image in the new task’s TSS.

Protected Mode Exceptions
#GP(error_code) If the instruction pointer in the IDT or in the interrupt, trap, or task gate is beyond the code segment limits.
If the segment selector in the interrupt, trap, or task gate is NULL.
If an interrupt, trap, or task gate, code segment, or TSS segment selector index is outside its descriptor table limits.
If the vector selects a descriptor outside the IDT limits.
If an IDT descriptor is not an interrupt, trap, or task gate.
If an interrupt is generated by the INT n, INT3, or INTO instruction and the DPL of an interrupt, trap, or task gate is less than the CPL.
If the segment selector in an interrupt or trap gate does not point to a segment descriptor for a code segment.
If the segment selector for a TSS has its local/global bit set for local.
If a TSS segment descriptor specifies that the TSS is busy or not available.
If SSP in IA32_PLi_SSP (where i is the new CPL) is not 8 byte aligned.
If the token and the stack frame to be pushed on shadow stack are not contained in a naturally aligned 32-byte region of the shadow stack.
If “supervisor Shadow Stack” token on new shadow stack is marked busy.
If destination mode is 32-bit or compatibility mode, but SSP address in “supervisor shadow stack” token is beyond 4GB.
If SSP address in “supervisor shadow stack” token does not match SSP address in IA32_PLi_SSP (where i is the new CPL).

#SS(error_code) If pushing the return address, flags, or error code onto the stack exceeds the bounds of the stack segment and no stack switch occurs.
If the SS register is being loaded and the segment pointed to is marked not present.
If pushing the return address, flags, error code, or stack segment pointer exceeds the bounds of the new stack segment when a stack switch occurs.

#NP(error_code) If code segment, interrupt gate, trap gate, task gate, or TSS is not present.

#TS(error_code) If the RPL of the stack segment selector in the TSS is not equal to the DPL of the code segment being accessed by the interrupt or trap gate.
If DPL of the stack segment descriptor pointed to by the stack segment selector in the TSS is not equal to the DPL of the code segment descriptor for the interrupt or trap gate.
If the stack segment selector in the TSS is NULL.
If the stack segment for the TSS is not a writable data segment.
If segment-selector index for stack segment is outside descriptor table limits.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.
#AC(EXT) If alignment checking is enabled, the gate DPL is 3, and a stack push is unaligned.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions
#GP If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
If the interrupt vector number is outside the IDT limits.
#SS If stack limit violation on push.
If pushing the return address, flags, or error code onto the stack exceeds the bounds of the stack segment.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions
#GP(error_code) (For INT n, INTO, or BOUND instruction) If the IOPL is less than 3 or the DPL of the interrupt, trap, or task gate is not equal to 3.
If the instruction pointer in the IDT or in the interrupt, trap, or task gate is beyond the code segment limits.
If the segment selector in the interrupt, trap, or task gate is NULL.
If an interrupt gate, trap gate, task gate, code segment, or TSS segment selector index is outside its descriptor table limits.
If the vector selects a descriptor outside the IDT limits.
If an IDT descriptor is not an interrupt, trap, or task gate.
If an interrupt is generated by INT n, INT3, or INTO and the DPL of an interrupt, trap, or task gate is less than the CPL.
If the segment selector in an interrupt or trap gate does not point to a segment descriptor for a code segment.
If the segment selector for a TSS has its local/global bit set for local.

#SS(error_code) If the SS register is being loaded and the segment pointed to is marked not present.
If pushing the return address, flags, error code, stack segment pointer, or data segments exceeds the bounds of the stack segment.

#NP(error_code) If code segment, interrupt gate, trap gate, task gate, or TSS is not present.
#TS(error_code) If the RPL of the stack segment selector in the TSS is not equal to the DPL of the code segment being accessed by the interrupt or trap gate.
If DPL of the stack segment descriptor for the TSS’s stack segment is not equal to the DPL of the code segment descriptor for the interrupt or trap gate.
If the stack segment selector in the TSS is NULL.
If the stack segment for the TSS is not a writable data segment.
If segment-selector index for stack segment is outside descriptor table limits.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.
#OF If the INTO instruction is executed and the OF flag is set.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.
#AC(EXT) If alignment checking is enabled, the gate DPL is 3, and a stack push is unaligned.

**Compatibility Mode Exceptions**
Same exceptions as in protected mode.

**64-Bit Mode Exceptions**

#GP(error_code) If the instruction pointer in the 64-bit interrupt gate or trap gate is non-canonical.
If the segment selector in the 64-bit interrupt or trap gate is NULL.
If the vector selects a descriptor outside the IDT limits.
If the vector points to a gate which is not a 64-bit interrupt gate or a 64-bit trap gate.
If the descriptor pointed to by the gate selector is outside the descriptor table limit.
If the descriptor pointed to by the gate selector is in non-canonical space.
If the descriptor pointed to by the gate selector is not a code segment.
If the descriptor pointed to by the gate selector doesn’t have the L-bit set, or has both the L-bit and D-bit set.
If the descriptor pointed to by the gate selector has DPL > CPL.
If SSP in IA32_PLi_SSP (where i is the new CPL) is not 8 byte aligned.
If the token and the stack frame to be pushed on shadow stack are not contained in a naturally aligned 32-byte region of the shadow stack.
If “supervisor shadow stack” token on new shadow stack is marked busy.
If destination mode is 32-bit or compatibility mode, but SSP address in “supervisor shadow stack” token is beyond 4GB.
If SSP address in “supervisor shadow stack” token does not match SSP address in IA32_PLi_SSP (where i is the new CPL).

#SS(error_code) If a push of the old EFLAGS, CS selector, EIP, or error code is in non-canonical space with no stack switch.
If a push of the old SS selector, ESP, EFLAGS, CS selector, EIP, or error code is in non-canonical space on a stack switch (either CPL change or no-CPL with IST).

#NP(error_code) If the 64-bit interrupt-gate, 64-bit trap-gate, or code segment is not present.
#TS(error_code) If an attempt to load RSP from the TSS causes an access to non-canonical space.
If the RSP from the TSS is outside descriptor table limits.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.
#AC(EXT) If alignment checking is enabled, the gate DPL is 3, and a stack push is unaligned.
INVD—Invalidate Internal Caches

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode</th>
<th>Instruction</th>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>64-Bit Mode</th>
<th>Compat/ Leg Mode</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0F 08</td>
<td>INVD</td>
<td>ZO</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Flush internal caches; initiate flushing of external caches.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description**

Invalidates (flushes) the processor’s internal caches and issues a special-function bus cycle that directs external caches to also flush themselves. Data held in internal caches is not written back to main memory.

After executing this instruction, the processor does not wait for the external caches to complete their flushing operation before proceeding with instruction execution. It is the responsibility of hardware to respond to the cache flush signal.

The INVD instruction is a privileged instruction. When the processor is running in protected mode, the CPL of a program or procedure must be 0 to execute this instruction.

The INVD instruction may be used when the cache is used as temporary memory and the cache contents need to be invalidated rather than written back to memory. When the cache is used as temporary memory, no external device should be actively writing data to main memory.

Use this instruction with care. Data cached internally and not written back to main memory will be lost. Note that any data from an external device to main memory (for example, via a PCIWrite) can be temporarily stored in the caches; these data can be lost when an INVD instruction is executed. Unless there is a specific requirement or benefit to flushing caches without writing back modified cache lines (for example, temporary memory, testing, or fault recovery where cache coherency with main memory is not a concern), software should instead use the WBINVD instruction.

This instruction’s operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

**IA-32 Architecture Compatibility**

The INVD instruction is implementation dependent; it may be implemented differently on different families of Intel 64 or IA-32 processors. This instruction is not supported on IA-32 processors earlier than the Intel486 processor.

**Operation**

Flush(InternalCaches);
SignalFlush(ExternalCaches);
Continue (* Continue execution *)

**Flags Affected**

None

**Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If the current privilege level is not 0.
If the processor reserved memory protections are activated.

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.
Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) The INVD instruction cannot be executed in virtual-8086 mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.
**INVLPGL—Invalid TLB Entries**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode</th>
<th>Instruction</th>
<th>Op/ En</th>
<th>64-Bit Mode</th>
<th>Compat/ Leg Mode</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0F 01/7</td>
<td>INVLPGL m</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Invalidate TLB entries for page containing m.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTES:**

* See the IA-32 Architecture Compatibility section below.

**Instruction Operand Encoding**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
<th>Operand 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>ModRM r/m</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description**

Invalidates any translation lookaside buffer (TLB) entries specified with the source operand. The source operand is a memory address. The processor determines the page that contains that address and flushes all TLB entries for that page.\(^1\)

The INVLPGL instruction is a privileged instruction. When the processor is running in protected mode, the CPL must be 0 to execute this instruction.

The INVLPGL instruction normally flushes TLB entries only for the specified page; however, in some cases, it may flush more entries, even the entire TLB. The instruction invalidates TLB entries associated with the current PCID and may or may not do so for TLB entries associated with other PCIDs. (If PCIDs are disabled — CR4.PCIDE = 0 — the current PCID is 000H.) The instruction also invalidates any global TLB entries for the specified page, regardless of PCID.

For more details on operations that flush the TLB, see "MOV—Move to/from Control Registers" in the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 2B and Section 4.10.4.1, "Operations that Invalidate TLBs and Paging-Structure Caches," in the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 3A.

This instruction’s operation is the same in all non-64-bit modes. It also operates the same in 64-bit mode, except if the memory address is in non-canonical form. In this case, INVLPGL is the same as a NOP.

**IA-32 Architecture Compatibility**

The INVLPGL instruction is implementation dependent, and its function may be implemented differently on different families of Intel 64 or IA-32 processors. This instruction is not supported on IA-32 processors earlier than the Intel486 processor.

**Operation**

Invalidate(RelevantTLBEntries);
Continue; (* Continue execution *)

**Flags Affected**

None.

**Protected Mode Exceptions**

- #GP(0) If the current privilege level is not 0.
- #UD Operand is a register.
  - If the LOCK prefix is used.

---

\(^1\) If the paging structures map the linear address using a page larger than 4 KBytes and there are multiple TLB entries for that page (see Section 4.10.2.3, “Details of TLB Use,” in the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 3A), the instruction invalidates all of them.
Real-Address Mode Exceptions
#UD Operand is a register.
If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions
#GP(0) The INVLPG instruction cannot be executed at the virtual-8086 mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions
#GP(0) If the current privilege level is not 0.
#UD Operand is a register.
If the LOCK prefix is used.
INVPCID—Invalidate Process-Context Identifier

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode/Instruction</th>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>64/32-bit Mode</th>
<th>CPUID Feature Flag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>66 0F 38 B2 /r INVPCID r32, m128</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>NE/V</td>
<td>INVPCID</td>
<td>Invalidates entries in the TLBs and paging-structure caches based on invalidation type in r32 and descriptor in m128.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66 0F 38 B2 /r INVPCID r64, m128</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>V/NE</td>
<td>INVPCID</td>
<td>Invalidates entries in the TLBs and paging-structure caches based on invalidation type in r64 and descriptor in m128.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Instruction Operand Encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
<th>Operand 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RM</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (r)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Description

Invalidate mappings in the translation lookaside buffers (TLBs) and paging-structure caches based on process-context identifier (PCID). (See Section 4.10, "Caching Translation Information," in Intel 64 and IA-32 Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A.) Invalidation is based on the INVPCID type specified in the register operand and the INVPCID descriptor specified in the memory operand.

Outside 64-bit mode, the register operand is always 32 bits, regardless of the value of CS.D. In 64-bit mode the register operand has 64 bits.

There are four INVPCID types currently defined:

- Individual-address invalidation: If the INVPCID type is 0, the logical processor invalidates mappings—except global translations—for the linear address and PCID specified in the INVPCID descriptor. In some cases, the instruction may invalidate global translations or mappings for other linear addresses (or other PCIDs) as well.

- Single-context invalidation: If the INVPCID type is 1, the logical processor invalidates all mappings—except global translations—associated with the PCID specified in the INVPCID descriptor. In some cases, the instruction may invalidate global translations or mappings for other PCIDs as well.

- All-context invalidation, including global translations: If the INVPCID type is 2, the logical processor invalidates all mappings—including global translations—associated with any PCID.

- All-context invalidation: If the INVPCID type is 3, the logical processor invalidates all mappings—except global translations—associated with any PCID. In some cases, the instruction may invalidate global translations as well.

The INVPCID descriptor comprises 128 bits and consists of a PCID and a linear address as shown in Figure 3-24. For INVPCID type 0, the processor uses the full 64 bits of the linear address even outside 64-bit mode; the linear address is not used for other INVPCID types.

![Figure 3-24. INVPCID Descriptor](image)

1. If the paging structures map the linear address using a page larger than 4 KBytes and there are multiple TLB entries for that page (see Section 4.10.2.3, "Details of TLB Use," in Intel 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A), the instruction invalidates all of them.
If CR4.PCIDE = 0, a logical processor does not cache information for any PCID other than 000H. In this case, executions with INVPCID types 0 and 1 are allowed only if the PCID specified in the INVPCID descriptor is 000H; executions with INVPCID types 2 and 3 invalidate mappings only for PCID 000H. Note that CR4.PCIDE must be 0 outside IA-32e mode (see Chapter 4.10.1, “Process-Context Identifiers (PCIDs),” of the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 3A).

**Operation**

INVPCID_TYPE := value of register operand;  // must be in the range of 0-3  
INVPCID_DESC := value of memory operand;  
CASE INVPCID_TYPE OF  
  0:  // individual-address invalidation  
      PCID := INVPCID_DESC[11:0];  
      L_ADDR := INVPCID_DESC[127:64];  
      Invalidate mappings for L_ADDR associated with PCID except global translations;  
      BREAK;  
  1:  // single PCID invalidation  
      PCID := INVPCID_DESC[11:0];  
      Invalidate all mappings associated with PCID except global translations;  
      BREAK;  
  2:  // all PCID invalidation including global translations  
      Invalidate all mappings for all PCIDs, including global translations;  
      BREAK;  
  3:  // all PCID invalidation retaining global translations  
      Invalidate all mappings for all PCIDs except global translations;  
      BREAK;  
ESAC;

**Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent**

INVPCID: void _invpcid(unsigned __int32 type, void * descriptor);

**SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions**

None

**Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0)  If the current privilege level is not 0.  
If the memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.  
If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains an unusable segment.  
If the source operand is located in an execute-only code segment.  
If an invalid type is specified in the register operand, i.e., INVPCID_TYPE > 3.  
If bits 63:12 of INVPCID_DESC are not all zero.  
If INVPCID_TYPE is either 0 or 1 and INVPCID_DESC[11:0] is not zero.  
If INVPCID_TYPE is 0 and the linear address in INVPCID_DESC[127:64] is not canonical.

#PF(fault-code)  If a page fault occurs in accessing the memory operand.

#SS(0)  If the memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.  
If the SS register contains an unusable segment.

#UD  If if CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0H):EBX.INVPCID (bit 10) = 0.  
If the LOCK prefix is used.
Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP If an invalid type is specified in the register operand, i.e., INVPCID_TYPE > 3.
If bits 63:12 of INVPCID_DESC are not all zero.
If INVPCID_TYPE is either 0 or 1 and INVPCID_DESC[11:0] is not zero.
If INVPCID_TYPE is 0 and the linear address in INVPCID_DESC[127:64] is not canonical.

#UD If CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0H):EBX.INVPCID (bit 10) = 0.
If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) The INVPCID instruction is not recognized in virtual-8086 mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) If the current privilege level is not 0.
If the memory operand is in the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segments and the memory address is
in a non-canonical form.
If an invalid type is specified in the register operand, i.e., INVPCID_TYPE > 3.
If bits 63:12 of INVPCID_DESC are not all zero.
If CR4.PCIDE=0, INVPCID_TYPE is either 0 or 1, and INVPCID_DESC[11:0] is not zero.
If INVPCID_TYPE is 0 and the linear address in INVPCID_DESC[127:64] is not canonical.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs in accessing the memory operand.

#SS(0) If the memory destination operand is in the SS segment and the memory address is in a non-
canonical form.

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.
If CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0H):EBX.INVPCID (bit 10) = 0.
IRET/IRETD/IRETQ—Interrupt Return

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode</th>
<th>Instruction</th>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>64-Bit Mode</th>
<th>Compat/Leg Mode</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CF</td>
<td>IRET</td>
<td>ZO</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Interrupt return (16-bit operand size).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CF</td>
<td>IRETD</td>
<td>ZO</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Interrupt return (32-bit operand size).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REX.W + CF</td>
<td>IRETQ</td>
<td>ZO</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>N.E.</td>
<td>Interrupt return (64-bit operand size).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Instruction Operand Encoding**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
<th>Operand 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ZO</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description**

Returns program control from an exception or interrupt handler to a program or procedure that was interrupted by an exception, an external interrupt, or a software-generated interrupt. These instructions are also used to perform a return from a nested task. (A nested task is created when a CALL instruction is used to initiate a task switch or when an interrupt or exception causes a task switch to an interrupt or exception handler.) See the section titled “Task Linking” in Chapter 7 of the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 3A.

IRET and IRETD are mnemonics for the same opcode. The IRETD mnemonic (interrupt return double) is intended for use when returning from an interrupt when using the 32-bit operand size; however, most assemblers use the IRET mnemonic interchangeably for both operand sizes.

In Real-Address Mode, the IRET instruction performs a far return to the interrupted program or procedure. During this operation, the processor pops the return instruction pointer, return code segment selector, and EFLAGS image from the stack to the EIP, CS, and EFLAGS registers, respectively, and then resumes execution of the interrupted program or procedure.

In Protected Mode, the action of the IRET instruction depends on the settings of the NT (nested task) and VM flags in the EFLAGS register and the VM flag in the EFLAGS image stored on the current stack. Depending on the setting of these flags, the processor performs the following types of interrupt returns:
- Return from virtual-8086 mode.
- Return to virtual-8086 mode.
- Intra-privilege level return.
- Inter-privilege level return.
- Return from nested task (task switch).

If the NT flag (EFLAGS register) is cleared, the IRET instruction performs a far return from the interrupt procedure, without a task switch. The code segment being returned to must be equally or less privileged than the interrupt handler routine (as indicated by the RPL field of the code segment selector popped from the stack).

As with a real-address mode interrupt return, the IRET instruction pops the return instruction pointer, return code segment selector, and EFLAGS image from the stack to the EIP, CS, and EFLAGS registers, respectively, and then resumes execution of the interrupted program or procedure. If the return is to another privilege level, the IRET instruction also pops the stack pointer and SS from the stack, before resuming program execution. If the return is to virtual-8086 mode, the processor also pops the data segment registers from the stack.

If the NT flag is set, the IRET instruction performs a task switch (return) from a nested task (a task called with a CALL instruction, an interrupt, or an exception) back to the calling or interrupted task. The updated state of the task executing the IRET instruction is saved in its TSS. If the task is re-entered later, the code that follows the IRET instruction is executed.

If the NT flag is set and the processor is in IA-32e mode, the IRET instruction causes a general protection exception.

If nonmaskable interrupts (NMIs) are blocked (see Section 6.7.1, "Handling Multiple NMIs" in the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 3A), execution of the IRET instruction unblocks NMIs.
This unblocking occurs even if the instruction causes a fault. In such a case, NMIs are unmasked before the exception handler is invoked.

In 64-bit mode, the instruction’s default operation size is 32 bits. Use of the REX.W prefix promotes operation to 64 bits (IRETQ). See the summary chart at the beginning of this section for encoding data and limits.

Refer to Chapter 6, "Procedure Calls, Interrupts, and Exceptions" and Chapter 18, "Control-Flow Enforcement Technology (CET)" in the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 1 for CET details.

**Instruction ordering.** IRET is a serializing instruction. See Section 8.3 of the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 3A.

See “Changes to Instruction Behavior in VMX Non-Root Operation” in Chapter 25 of the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 3C, for more information about the behavior of this instruction in VMX non-root operation.

**Operation**

IF PE = 0
   THEN GOTO REAL-ADDRESS-MODE;
ELSIF (IA32_EFER.LMA = 0)
   THEN
      IF (EFLAGS.VM = 1)
         THEN GOTO RETURN-FROM-VIRTUAL-8086-MODE;
         ELSE GOTO PROTECTED-MODE;
      FI;
   ELSE GOTO IA-32e-MODE;
   FI;

REAL-ADDRESS-MODE:
   IF OperandSize = 32
      THEN
         EIP := Pop();
         CS := Pop(); (* 32-bit pop, high-order 16 bits discarded *)
         tempEFLAGS := Pop();
         EFLAGS := (tempEFLAGS AND 257FD5H) OR (EFLAGS AND 1A0000H);
      ELSE (* OperandSize = 16 *)
         EIP := Pop(); (* 16-bit pop; clear upper 16 bits *)
         CS := Pop(); (* 16-bit pop *)
         EFLAGS[15:0] := Pop();
      FI;
   END;

RETURN-FROM-VIRTUAL-8086-MODE:
(* Processor is in virtual-8086 mode when IRET is executed and stays in virtual-8086 mode *)
   IF IOPL = 3 (* Virtual mode: PE = 1, VM = 1, IOPL = 3 *)
      THEN IF OperandSize = 32
         THEN
            EIP := Pop();
            CS := Pop(); (* 32-bit pop, high-order 16 bits discarded *)
            EFLAGS := Pop();
            (* VM, IOPL,VIP and VIF EFLAG bits not modified by pop *)
            IF EIP not within CS limit
               THEN #GP(0); FI;
         ELSE (* OperandSize = 16 *)
            EIP := Pop(); (* 16-bit pop; clear upper 16 bits *)
            CS := Pop(); (* 16-bit pop *)
      FI;
IRET/IRETD/IRETQ—Interrupt Return

EFLAGS[15:0] := Pop(); (* IOPL in EFLAGS not modified by pop *)
IF EIP not within CS limit
THEN #GP(0); Fl;
ELSE
#GP(0); (* Trap to virtual-8086 monitor: PE = 1, VM = 1, IOPL < 3 *)
Fl;
END;

PROTECTED-MODE:
IF NT = 1
THEN GOTO TASK-RETURN; (* PE = 1, VM = 0, NT = 1 *)
Fl;
IF OperandSize = 32
THEN
EIP := Pop();
CS := Pop(); (* 32-bit pop, high-order 16 bits discarded *)
tempEFLAGS := Pop();
ELSE (* OperandSize = 16 *)
EIP := Pop(); (* 16-bit pop; clear upper bits *)
CS := Pop(); (* 16-bit pop *)
tempEFLAGS := Pop(); (* 16-bit pop; clear upper bits *)
Fl;
IF tempEFLAGS(VM) = 1 and CPL = 0
THEN GOTO RETURN-TO-VIRTUAL-8086-MODE;
ELSE GOTO PROTECTED-MODE-RETURN;
FI;
TASK-RETURN: (* PE = 1, VM = 0, NT = 1 *)
SWITCH-TASKS (without nesting) to TSS specified in link field of current TSS;
Mark the task just abandoned as NOT BUSY;
IF EIP is not within CS limit
THEN #GP(0); Fl;
END;

RETURN-TO-VIRTUAL-8086-MODE:
(* Interrupted procedure was in virtual-8086 mode: PE = 1, CPL=0, VM = 1 in flag image *)
(* If shadow stack or indirect branch tracking at CPL3 then #GP(0) *)
IF CR4.CET AND (IA32_U_CET.ENDBR_EN OR IA32_U_CET.SHSTK_EN)
THEN #GP(0); Fl;
shadowStackEnabled = ShadowStackEnabled(CPL)
IF EIP not within CS limit
THEN #GP(0); Fl;
EFLAGS := tempEFLAGS;
ESP := Pop();
SS := Pop(); (* Pop 2 words; throw away high-order word *)
ES := Pop(); (* Pop 2 words; throw away high-order word *)
DS := Pop(); (* Pop 2 words; throw away high-order word *)
FS := Pop(); (* Pop 2 words; throw away high-order word *)
GS := Pop(); (* Pop 2 words; throw away high-order word *)
IF shadowStackEnabled
(* check if 8 byte aligned *)
IF SSP AND 0x7 != 0
THEN #CP(FAR-RET/IRET); Fl;
IRET/IRETD/IRETQ—Interrupt Return

CPL := 3;
(* Resume execution in Virtual-8086 mode *)
tempOldSSP = SSP;
(* Now past all faulting points; safe to free the token. The token free is done using the old SSP * and using a supervisor override as old CPL was a supervisor privilege level *)
IF shadowStackEnabled
    expected_token_value = tempOldSSP | BUSY_BIT  (* busy bit - bit position 0 - must be set *)
    new_token_value = tempOldSSP  (* clear the busy bit *)
    shadow_stack_lock_cmpxchg8b(tempOldSSP, new_token_value, expected_token_value)
FI;
END;

PROTECTED-MODE-RETURN: (* PE = 1 *)
    IF CS(RPL) > CPL
        THEN GOTO RETURN-TO-OUTER-PRIVILEGE-LEVEL;
        ELSE GOTO RETURN-TO-SAME-PRIVILEGE-LEVEL; FI;
END;

RETURN-TO-OUTER-PRIVILEGE-LEVEL:
    IF OperandSize = 32
        THEN
            tempESP := Pop();
            tempSS := Pop(); (* 32-bit pop, high-order 16 bits discarded *)
        ELSE IF OperandSize = 16
            THEN
                tempESP := Pop(); (* 16-bit pop; clear upper bits *)
                tempSS := Pop(); (* 16-bit pop *)
            ELSE (* OperandSize = 64 *)
                tempRSP := Pop();
                tempSS := Pop(); (* 64-bit pop, high-order 48 bits discarded *)
            FI;
        IF new mode ≠ 64-Bit Mode
            THEN
                IF EIP is not within CS limit
                    THEN #GP(0); FI;
                ELSE (* new mode = 64-bit mode *)
                    IF RIP is non-canonical
                        THEN #GP(0); FI;
                FI;
            EFLAGS (CF, PF, AF, ZF, SF, TF, DF, OF, NT) := tempEFLAGS;
            IF OperandSize = 32 or OperandSize = 64
                THEN EFLAGS(RF, AC, ID) := tempEFLAGS; FI;
            IF CPL ≤ IOPL
                THEN EFLAGS(IF) := tempEFLAGS; FI;
            IF CPL = 0
                THEN
                    EFLAGS(IOPL) := tempEFLAGS;
                    IF OperandSize = 32 or OperandSize = 64
                        THEN EFLAGS(VIF, VIP) := tempEFLAGS; FI;
                FI;
            IF ShadowStackEnabled(CPL)
                (* check if 8 byte aligned *)
        FI;
    FI;
IF SSP AND 0x7 != 0
    THEN #CP(FAR-RET/IRET); FI;
IF CS(RPL) != 3
    THEN
        tempSsCS = shadow_stack_load 8 bytes from SSP+16;
        tempSsLIP = shadow_stack_load 8 bytes from SSP+8;
        tempSSP = shadow_stack_load 8 bytes from SSP;
        SSP = SSP + 24;
        (* Do 64 bit compare to detect bits beyond 15 being set *)
        tempCS = CS; (* zero padded to 64 bit *)
        IF tempCS != tempSsCS
            THEN #CP(FAR-RET/IRET); FI;
        (* Do 64 bit compare; pad CSBASE+RIP with 0 for 32 bit LIP *)
        IF CSBASE + RIP != tempSsEIP
            THEN #CP(FAR-RET/IRET); FI;
        (* check if 4 byte aligned *)
        IF tempSSP AND 0x3 != 0
            THEN #CP(FAR-RET/IRET); FI;
    FI;
    FI;
tempOldCPL = CPL;
CPL := CS(RPL);
    IF OperandSize = 64
        THEN
            RSP := tempRSP;
            SS := tempSS;
    ELSE
        ESP := tempESP;
        SS := tempSS;
    FI;
    IF new mode != 64-Bit Mode
        THEN
            IF EIP is not within CS limit
                THEN #GP(0); FI;
        ELSE (* new mode = 64-bit mode *)
            IF RIP is non-canonical
                THEN #GP(0); FI;
        FI;
    FI;
tempOldSSP = SSP;
    IF ShadowStackEnabled(CPL)
        IF CPL = 3
            THEN tempSSP := IA32_PL3_SSP; FI;
        IF ((IA32_EFER.LMA AND CS.L) = 0 AND tempSSP[63:32] != 0) OR
            ((IA32_EFER.LMA AND CS.L) = 1 AND tempSSP is not canonical relative to the current paging mode)
            THEN #GP(0); FI;
        SSP := tempSSP
    FI;
    (* Now past all faulting points; safe to free the token. The token free is done using the old SSP *
    * and using a supervisor override as old CPL was a supervisor privilege level *)
    IF ShadowStackEnabled(tempOldCPL)
        expected_token_value = tempOldSSP | BUSY_BIT (* busy bit - bit position 0 - must be set *)
        new_token_value = tempOldSSP (* clear the busy bit *)
        shadow_stack_lock_cmpxchg8b(tempOldSSP, new_token_value, expected_token_value)
    FI;
FOR each SegReg in (ES, FS, GS, and DS)
  DO
    tempDesc := descriptor cache for SegReg (* hidden part of segment register *)
    IF (SegmentSelector == NULL) OR (tempDesc(DPL) < CPL AND tempDesc(Type) is (data or non-conforming code)))
      THEN (* Segment register invalid *)
        SegmenetSelector := 0; (*Segment selector becomes null*)
    FI;
  OD;
END;

RETURN-TO-SAME-PRIVILEGE-LEVEL: (* PE = 1, RPL = CPL *)
  IF new mode ≠ 64-Bit Mode
    THEN
      IF EIP is not within CS limit
        THEN #GP(0); FI;
      ELSE (* new mode = 64-bit mode *)
        IF RIP is non-canonical
          THEN #GP(0); FI;
      FI;
    FI;
  ELSE
    IF OperandSize = 32 or OperandSize = 64
      THEN EFLAGS(RF, AC, ID) := tempEFLAGS; FI;
    IF CPL ≤ IOPL
      THEN EFLAGS(IF) := tempEFLAGS; FI;
    IF CPL = 0
      THEN
        EFLAGS(IOPL) := tempEFLAGS;
        IF OperandSize = 32 or OperandSize = 64
          THEN EFLAGS(VIF, VIP) := tempEFLAGS; FI;
      FI;
    FI;
  IF ShadowStackEnabled(CPL)
    IF SSP AND 0x7 != 0 (* check if aligned to 8 bytes *)
      THEN #CP(FAR-REI/IRET); FI;
    tempSsCS = shadow_stack_load 8 bytes from SSP+16;
    tempSsLIP = shadow_stack_load 8 bytes from SSP+8;
    tempSSP = shadow_stack_load 8 bytes from SSP;
    SSP = SSP + 24;
    tempCS = CS; (* zero padded to 64 bit *)
    IF tempCS != tempSsCS (* 64 bit compare; CS zero padded to 64 bits *)
      THEN #CP(FAR-REI/IRET); FI;
    IF CSBASE + RIP != tempSsLIP (* 64 bit compare; CSBASE+RIP zero padded to 64 bit for 32 bit LIP *)
      THEN #CP(FAR-REI/IRET); FI;
    IF tempSSP AND 0x3 != 0 (* check if aligned to 4 bytes *)
      THEN #CP(FAR-REI/IRET); FI;
    IF ((IA32_EFER.LMA AND CS.L) = 0 AND tempSSP[63:32] != 0) OR
      ((IA32_EFER.LMA AND CS.L) = 1 AND tempSSP is not canonical relative to the current paging mode)
      THEN #GP(0); FI;
    FI;
  IF ShadowStackEnabled(CPL)
    IF IA32_EFER.LMA = 1
      (* In IA-32e-mode the IRET may be switching stacks if the interrupt/exception was delivered
       through an IDT with a non-zero IST *)
      (* In IA-32e mode for same CPL IRET there is always a stack switch. The below check verifies if the
stack switch was to self stack and if so, do not try to free the token on this shadow stack. If the tempSSP was not to same stack then there was a stack switch so do attempt to free the token *)

IF tempSSP != SSP

THEN

expected_token_value = SSP | BUSY_BIT (* busy bit - bit position 0 - must be set *)
new_token_value = SSP (* clear the busy bit *)
shadow_stack_lock_cmpxchg8b(SSP, new_token_value, expected_token_value)

FI;
FI;
SSP := tempSSP
FI;
END;

IA-32e-MODE:
IF NT = 1
THEN #GP(0);
ELSE IF OperandSize = 32
THEN
EIP := Pop();
CS := Pop();
tempEFLAGS := Pop();
ELSE IF OperandSize = 16
THEN
EIP := Pop(); (* 16-bit pop; clear upper bits *)
CS := Pop(); (* 16-bit pop *)
tempEFLAGS := Pop(); (* 16-bit pop; clear upper bits *)
FI;
ELSE (* OperandSize = 64 *)
THEN
RIP := Pop();
CS := Pop(); (* 64-bit pop, high-order 48 bits discarded *)
tempRFLAGS := Pop();
FI;
IF CS.RPL > CPL
THEN GOTO RETURN-TO-OUTER-PRIVILEGE-LEVEL;
ELSE
IF instruction began in 64-Bit Mode
THEN
IF OperandSize = 32
THEN
ESP := Pop();
SS := Pop(); (* 32-bit pop, high-order 16 bits discarded *)
ELSE IF OperandSize = 16
THEN
ESP := Pop(); (* 16-bit pop; clear upper bits *)
SS := Pop(); (* 16-bit pop *)
ELSE (* OperandSize = 64 *)
RSP := Pop();
SS := Pop(); (* 64-bit pop, high-order 48 bits discarded *)
FI;
FI;
GOTO RETURN-TO-SAME-PRIVILEGE-LEVEL; FI;
END;
Flags Affected
All the flags and fields in the EFLAGS register are potentially modified, depending on the mode of operation of the processor. If performing a return from a nested task to a previous task, the EFLAGS register will be modified according to the EFLAGS image stored in the previous task’s TSS.

Protected Mode Exceptions
#GP(0) If the return code or stack segment selector is NULL.
If the return instruction pointer is not within the return code segment limit.
#GP(selector) If a segment selector index is outside its descriptor table limits.
If the return code segment selector RPL is less than the CPL.
If the DPL of a conforming-code segment is greater than the return code segment selector RPL.
If the DPL for a nonconforming-code segment is not equal to the RPL of the code segment selector.
If the stack segment descriptor DPL is not equal to the RPL of the return code segment selector.
If the stack segment is not a writable data segment.
If the stack segment selector RPL is not equal to the RPL of the return code segment selector.
If the segment descriptor for a code segment does not indicate it is a code segment.
If the segment selector for a TSS has its local/global bit set for local.
If a TSS segment descriptor specifies that the TSS is not busy.
If a TSS segment descriptor specifies that the TSS is not available.
#SS(0) If the top bytes of stack are not within stack limits.
If the return stack segment is not present.
#NP (selector) If the return code segment is not present.
#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0) If an unaligned memory reference occurs when the CPL is 3 and alignment checking is enabled.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.
#CP (Far-RET/IRET) If the previous SSP from shadow stack (when returning to CPL <3) or from IA32_PL3_SSP (returning to CPL 3) is not 4 byte aligned.
If returning to 32-bit or compatibility mode and the previous SSP from shadow stack (when returning to CPL <3) or from IA32_PL3_SSP (returning to CPL 3) is beyond 4GB.
If return instruction pointer from stack and shadow stack do not match.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions
#GP If the return instruction pointer is not within the return code segment limit.
#SS If the top bytes of stack are not within stack limits.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions
#GP(0) If the return instruction pointer is not within the return code segment limit.
If IOPL not equal to 3.
#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.
#SS(0) If the top bytes of stack are not within stack limits.
#AC(0) If an unaligned memory reference occurs and alignment checking is enabled.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.
Compatibility Mode Exceptions
#GP(0) If EFLAGS.NT[bit 14] = 1.  
Other exceptions same as in Protected Mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions
#GP(0) If EFLAGS.NT[bit 14] = 1.  
If the return code segment selector is NULL.  
If the stack segment selector is NULL going back to compatibility mode.  
If the stack segment selector is NULL going back to CPL 64-bit mode.  
If a NULL stack segment selector RPL is not equal to CPL going back to non-CPL3 64-bit mode.  
If the return instruction pointer is not within the return code segment limit.  
If the return instruction pointer is non-canonical.
#GP(Selector) If a segment selector index is outside its descriptor table limits.  
If a segment descriptor memory address is non-canonical.  
If the segment descriptor for a code segment does not indicate it is a code segment.  
If the proposed new code segment descriptor has both the D-bit and L-bit set.  
If the DPL for a nonconforming-code segment is not equal to the RPL of the code segment selector.  
If CPL is greater than the RPL of the code segment selector.  
If the DPL of a conforming-code segment is greater than the return code segment selector RPL.  
If the stack segment is not a writable data segment.  
If the stack segment descriptor DPL is not equal to the RPL of the return code segment selector.  
If the stack segment selector RPL is not equal to the RPL of the return code segment selector.
#SS(0) If an attempt to pop a value off the stack violates the SS limit.  
If an attempt to pop a value off the stack causes a non-canonical address to be referenced.  
If the return stack segment is not present.
#NP (selector) If the return code segment is not present.  
#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.  
#AC(0) If an unaligned memory reference occurs when the CPL is 3 and alignment checking is enabled.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.
#CP (Far-RET/IRET) If the previous SSP from shadow stack (when returning to CPL <3) or from IA32_PL3_SSP (returning to CPL 3) is not 4 byte aligned.  
If returning to 32-bit or compatibility mode and the previous SSP from shadow stack (when returning to CPL <3) or from IA32_PL3_SSP (returning to CPL 3) is beyond 4GB.  
If return instruction pointer from stack and shadow stack do not match.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode</th>
<th>Instruction</th>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>64-Bit Mode</th>
<th>Compatt/ Leg Mode</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>77 cb</td>
<td>JA rel8</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Jump short if above (CF=0 and ZF=0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73 cb</td>
<td>JAE rel8</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Jump short if above or equal (CF=0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72 cb</td>
<td>JB rel8</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Jump short if below (CF=1).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76 cb</td>
<td>JBE rel8</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Jump short if below or equal (CF=1 or ZF=1).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72 cb</td>
<td>JC rel8</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Jump short if carry (CF=1).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3 cb</td>
<td>JCXZ rel8</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>N.E.</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Jump short if CX register is 0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3 cb</td>
<td>JRCXZ rel8</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Jump short if RCX register is 0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74 cb</td>
<td>JE rel8</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Jump short if equal (ZF=1).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7F cb</td>
<td>JG rel8</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Jump short if greater (ZF=0 and SF=OF).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7D cb</td>
<td>JGE rel8</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Jump short if greater or equal (SF=OF).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7C cb</td>
<td>JL rel8</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Jump short if less (SF≠OF).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7E cb</td>
<td>JLE rel8</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Jump short if less or equal (ZF=1 or SF≠OF).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76 cb</td>
<td>JNA rel8</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Jump short if not above (CF=1 or ZF=1).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72 cb</td>
<td>JNAE rel8</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Jump short if not above or equal (CF=1).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73 cb</td>
<td>JNB rel8</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Jump short if not below (CF=0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>77 cb</td>
<td>JNBE rel8</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Jump short if not below or equal (CF=0 and ZF=0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73 cb</td>
<td>JNC rel8</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Jump short if not carry (CF=0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75 cb</td>
<td>JNE rel8</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Jump short if not equal (ZF=0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7E cb</td>
<td>JNG rel8</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Jump short if not greater (ZF=1 or SF≠OF).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7C cb</td>
<td>JNGE rel8</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Jump short if not greater or equal (SF≠OF).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7D cb</td>
<td>JNL rel8</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Jump short if not less (SF=OF).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7F cb</td>
<td>JNLE rel8</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Jump short if not less or equal (ZF=0 and SF=OF).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71 cb</td>
<td>JNO rel8</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Jump short if not overflow (OF=0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7B cb</td>
<td>JNP rel8</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Jump short if not parity (PF=0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>79 cb</td>
<td>JNS rel8</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Jump short if not sign (SF=0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75 cb</td>
<td>JNZ rel8</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Jump short if not zero (ZF=0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70 cb</td>
<td>JO rel8</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Jump short if overflow (OF=1).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7A cb</td>
<td>JP rel8</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Jump short if parity (PF=1).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7A cb</td>
<td>JPE rel8</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Jump short if parity even (PF=1).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7B cb</td>
<td>JPO rel8</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Jump short if parity odd (PF=0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>78 cb</td>
<td>JS rel8</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Jump short if sign (SF=1).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74 cb</td>
<td>JZ rel8</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Jump short if zero (ZF = 1).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F 87 cw</td>
<td>JA rel16</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>N.S.</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Jump near if above (CF=0 and ZF=0). Not supported in 64-bit mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F 87 cd</td>
<td>JA rel32</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Jump near if above (CF=0 and ZF=0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F 83 cw</td>
<td>JAE rel16</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>N.S.</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Jump near if above or equal (CF=0). Not supported in 64-bit mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Opcode</td>
<td>Instruction</td>
<td>Op/En</td>
<td>64-Bit Mode</td>
<td>Comp/Leg Mode</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F 83 cd</td>
<td>JAE rel32</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Jump near if above or equal (CF=0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F 82 cw</td>
<td>JB rel16</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>N.S.</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Jump near if below (CF=1). Not supported in 64-bit mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F 82 cd</td>
<td>JB rel32</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Jump near if below (CF=1).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F 86 cw</td>
<td>JBE rel16</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>N.S.</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Jump near if below or equal (CF=1 or ZF=1). Not supported in 64-bit mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F 86 cd</td>
<td>JBE rel32</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Jump near if below or equal (CF=1 or ZF=1).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F 82 cw</td>
<td>JC rel16</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>N.S.</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Jump near if carry (CF=1). Not supported in 64-bit mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F 82 cd</td>
<td>JC rel32</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Jump near if carry (CF=1).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F 84 cw</td>
<td>JE rel16</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>N.S.</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Jump near if equal (ZF=1). Not supported in 64-bit mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F 84 cd</td>
<td>JE rel32</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Jump near if equal (ZF=1).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F 8F cw</td>
<td>JG rel16</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>N.S.</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Jump near if greater (ZF=0 and SF=OF). Not supported in 64-bit mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F 8F cd</td>
<td>JG rel32</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Jump near if greater (ZF=0 and SF=OF).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F 8D cw</td>
<td>JGE rel16</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>N.S.</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Jump near if greater or equal (SF=OF). Not supported in 64-bit mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F 8D cd</td>
<td>JGE rel32</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Jump near if greater or equal (SF=OF).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F 8C cw</td>
<td>JL rel16</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>N.S.</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Jump near if less (SF≠ OF). Not supported in 64-bit mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F 8C cd</td>
<td>JL rel32</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Jump near if less (SF≠ OF).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F 8E cw</td>
<td>JLE rel16</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>N.S.</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Jump near if less or equal (ZF=1 or SF≠ OF). Not supported in 64-bit mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F 8E cd</td>
<td>JLE rel32</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Jump near if less or equal (ZF=1 or SF≠ OF).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F 86 cw</td>
<td>JNA rel16</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>N.S.</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Jump near if not above (CF=1 or ZF=1). Not supported in 64-bit mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F 86 cd</td>
<td>JNA rel32</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Jump near if not above (CF=1 or ZF=1).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F 82 cw</td>
<td>JNAE rel16</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>N.S.</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Jump near if not above or equal (CF=1). Not supported in 64-bit mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F 82 cd</td>
<td>JNAE rel32</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Jump near if not above or equal (CF=1).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F 83 cw</td>
<td>JNB rel16</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>N.S.</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Jump near if not below (CF=0). Not supported in 64-bit mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F 83 cd</td>
<td>JNB rel32</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Jump near if not below (CF=0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F 87 cw</td>
<td>JNBE rel16</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>N.S.</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Jump near if not below or equal (CF=0 and ZF=0). Not supported in 64-bit mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F 87 cd</td>
<td>JNBE rel32</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Jump near if not below or equal (CF=0 and ZF=0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F 83 cw</td>
<td>JNC rel16</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>N.S.</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Jump near if not carry (CF=0). Not supported in 64-bit mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F 83 cd</td>
<td>JNC rel32</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Jump near if not carry (CF=0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Opcode</td>
<td>Instruction</td>
<td>Op/En</td>
<td>64-Bit Mode</td>
<td>Compat/Leg Mode</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F 85 cw</td>
<td>JNE rel16</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>N.S.</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Jump near if not equal (ZF=0). Not supported in 64-bit mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F 85 cd</td>
<td>JNE rel32</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Jump near if not equal (ZF=0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F 8E cw</td>
<td>JNG rel16</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>N.S.</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Jump near if not greater (ZF=1 or SF≠ OF). Not supported in 64-bit mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F 8E cd</td>
<td>JNG rel32</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Jump near if not greater (ZF=1 or SF≠ OF).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F 8C cw</td>
<td>JNGE rel16</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>N.S.</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Jump near if not greater or equal (SF≠ OF). Not supported in 64-bit mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F 8C cd</td>
<td>JNGE rel32</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Jump near if not greater or equal (SF≠ OF).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F 8D cw</td>
<td>JNL rel16</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>N.S.</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Jump near if not less (SF=OF). Not supported in 64-bit mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F 8D cd</td>
<td>JNL rel32</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Jump near if not less (SF=OF).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F 8F cw</td>
<td>JNLE rel16</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>N.S.</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Jump near if not less or equal (ZF=0 and SF=OF). Not supported in 64-bit mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F 8F cd</td>
<td>JNLE rel32</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Jump near if not less or equal (ZF=0 and SF=OF).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F 81 cw</td>
<td>JNO rel16</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>N.S.</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Jump near if not overflow (OF=0). Not supported in 64-bit mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F 81 cd</td>
<td>JNO rel32</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Jump near if not overflow (OF=0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F 8B cw</td>
<td>JNP rel16</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>N.S.</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Jump near if not parity (PF=0). Not supported in 64-bit mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F 8B cd</td>
<td>JNP rel32</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Jump near if not parity (PF=0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F 89 cw</td>
<td>JNS rel16</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>N.S.</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Jump near if not sign (SF=0). Not supported in 64-bit mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F 89 cd</td>
<td>JNS rel32</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Jump near if not sign (SF=0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F 85 cw</td>
<td>JNZ rel16</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>N.S.</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Jump near if not zero (ZF=0). Not supported in 64-bit mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F 85 cd</td>
<td>JNZ rel32</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Jump near if not zero (ZF=0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F 80 cw</td>
<td>JO rel16</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>N.S.</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Jump near if overflow (OF=1). Not supported in 64-bit mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F 80 cd</td>
<td>JO rel32</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Jump near if overflow (OF=1).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F 8A cw</td>
<td>JP rel16</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>N.S.</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Jump near if parity (PF=1). Not supported in 64-bit mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F 8A cd</td>
<td>JP rel32</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Jump near if parity (PF=1).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F 8A cw</td>
<td>JPE rel16</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>N.S.</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Jump near if parity even (PF=1). Not supported in 64-bit mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F 8A cd</td>
<td>JPE rel32</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Jump near if parity even (PF=1).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F 8B cw</td>
<td>JPO rel16</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>N.S.</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Jump near if parity odd (PF=0). Not supported in 64-bit mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F 8B cd</td>
<td>JPO rel32</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Jump near if parity odd (PF=0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F 88 cw</td>
<td>JS rel16</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>N.S.</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Jump near if sign (SF=1). Not supported in 64-bit mode.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Instruction Operand Encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode</th>
<th>Instruction</th>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>64-Bit Mode</th>
<th>Compat/Leg Mode</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0F 88 cd</td>
<td>JS rel32</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Jump near if sign (SF=1).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F 84 cw</td>
<td>JZ rel16</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>N.S.</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Jump near if 0 (ZF=1). Not supported in 64-bit mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F 84 cd</td>
<td>JZ rel32</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Jump near if 0 (ZF=1).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Description

Checks the state of one or more of the status flags in the EFLAGS register (CF, OF, PF, SF, and ZF) and, if the flags are in the specified state (condition), performs a jump to the target instruction specified by the destination operand. A condition code (cc) is associated with each instruction to indicate the condition being tested for. If the condition is not satisfied, the jump is not performed and execution continues with the instruction following the Jcc instruction.

The target instruction is specified with a relative offset (a signed offset relative to the current value of the instruction pointer in the EIP register). A relative offset (rel8, rel16, or rel32) is generally specified as a label in assembly code, but at the machine code level, it is encoded as a signed, 8-bit or 32-bit immediate value, which is added to the instruction pointer. Instruction coding is most efficient for offsets of –128 to +127. If the operand-size attribute is 16, the upper two bytes of the EIP register are cleared, resulting in a maximum instruction pointer size of 16 bits.

The conditions for each Jcc mnemonic are given in the “Description” column of the table on the preceding page. The terms “less” and “greater” are used for comparisons of signed integers and the terms “above” and “below” are used for unsigned integers.

Because a particular state of the status flags can sometimes be interpreted in two ways, two mnemonics are defined for some opcodes. For example, the JA (jump if above) instruction and the JNBE (jump if not below or equal) instruction are alternate mnemonics for the opcode 77H.

The Jcc instruction does not support far jumps (jumps to other code segments). When the target for the conditional jump is in a different segment, use the opposite condition from the condition being tested for the Jcc instruction, and then access the target with an unconditional far jump (JMP instruction) to the other segment. For example, the following conditional far jump is illegal:

```
JZ FARLABEL;
```

To accomplish this far jump, use the following two instructions:

```
JNZ BEYOND;
JMP FARLABEL;
```

The JRCXZ, JECXZ and JCXZ instructions differ from other Jcc instructions because they do not check status flags. Instead, they check RCX, ECX or CX for 0. The register checked is determined by the address-size attribute. These instructions are useful when used at the beginning of a loop that terminates with a conditional loop instruction (such as LOOPNE). They can be used to prevent an instruction sequence from entering a loop when RCX, ECX or CX is 0. This would cause the loop to execute $2^{64}$, $2^{32}$ or 64K times (not zero times).

All conditional jumps are converted to code fetches of one or two cache lines, regardless of jump address or cacheability.

In 64-bit mode, operand size is fixed at 64 bits. JMP Short is RIP = RIP + 8-bit offset sign extended to 64 bits. JMP Near is RIP = RIP + 32-bit offset sign extended to 64 bits.
**Operation**

IF condition
    THEN
        tempEIP := EIP + SignExtend(DEST);
        IF OperandSize = 16
            THEN tempEIP := tempEIP AND 0000FFFFH;
            FI;
        IF tempEIP is not within code segment limit
            THEN #GP(0);
            ELSE EIP := tempEIP
            FI;
    FI;

**Flags Affected**
None

**Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If the offset being jumped to is beyond the limits of the CS segment.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

**Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP If the offset being jumped to is beyond the limits of the CS segment or is outside of the effective address space from 0 to FFFFH. This condition can occur if a 32-bit address size override prefix is used.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

**Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**
Same exceptions as in real address mode.

**Compatibility Mode Exceptions**
Same exceptions as in protected mode.

**64-Bit Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.
## JMP—Jump

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode</th>
<th>Instruction</th>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>64-Bit Mode</th>
<th>Compat/Leg Mode</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EB cb</td>
<td>JMP rel8</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Jump short, RIP = RIP + 8-bit displacement sign extended to 64-bits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E9 cw</td>
<td>JMP rel16</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>N.S.</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Jump near, relative, displacement relative to next instruction. Not supported in 64-bit mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E9 cd</td>
<td>JMP rel32</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Jump near, relative, RIP = RIP + 32-bit displacement sign extended to 64-bits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FF /4</td>
<td>JMP r/m16</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>N.S.</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Jump near, absolute indirect, address = zero-extended r/m16. Not supported in 64-bit mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FF /4</td>
<td>JMP r/m32</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>N.S.</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Jump near, absolute indirect, address given in r/m32. Not supported in 64-bit mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FF /4</td>
<td>JMP r/m64</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>N.E.</td>
<td>Jump near, absolute indirect, RIP = 64-Bit offset from register or memory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EA cd</td>
<td>JMP ptr16:16</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>Inv.</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Jump far, absolute, address given in operand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EA cp</td>
<td>JMP ptr16:32</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>Inv.</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Jump far, absolute, address given in operand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FF /5</td>
<td>JMP m16:16</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Jump far, absolute indirect, address given in m16:16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FF /5</td>
<td>JMP m16:32</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Jump far, absolute indirect, address given in m16:32.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REX.W FF /5</td>
<td>JMP m16:64</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>N.E.</td>
<td>Jump far, absolute indirect, address given in m16:64.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Instruction Operand Encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
<th>Operand 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>Segment + Absolute Address</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Offset</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Description

Transfers program control to a different point in the instruction stream without recording return information. The destination (target) operand specifies the address of the instruction being jumped to. This operand can be an immediate value, a general-purpose register, or a memory location.

This instruction can be used to execute four different types of jumps:

- **Near jump**—A jump to an instruction within the current code segment (the segment currently pointed to by the CS register), sometimes referred to as an intrasegment jump.
- **Short jump**—A near jump where the jump range is limited to –128 to +127 from the current EIP value.
- **Far jump**—A jump to an instruction located in a different segment than the current code segment but at the same privilege level, sometimes referred to as an intersegment jump.
- **Task switch**—A jump to an instruction located in a different task.

A task switch can only be executed in protected mode (see Chapter 7, in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A*, for information on performing task switches with the JMP instruction).

**Near and Short Jumps.** When executing a near jump, the processor jumps to the address (within the current code segment) that is specified with the target operand. The target operand specifies either an absolute offset (that is an offset from the base of the code segment) or a relative offset (a signed displacement relative to the current
value of the instruction pointer in the EIP register). A near jump to a relative offset of 8-bits (rel8) is referred to as a short jump. The CS register is not changed on near and short jumps.

An absolute offset is specified indirectly in a general-purpose register or a memory location (r/m16 or r/m32). The operand-size attribute determines the size of the target operand (16 or 32 bits). Absolute offsets are loaded directly into the EIP register. If the operand-size attribute is 16, the upper two bytes of the EIP register are cleared, resulting in a maximum instruction pointer size of 16 bits.

A relative offset (rel8, rel16, or rel32) is generally specified as a label in assembly code, but at the machine code level, it is encoded as a signed 8-, 16-, or 32-bit immediate value. This value is added to the value in the EIP register. (Here, the EIP register contains the address of the instruction following the JMP instruction). When using relative offsets, the opcode (for short vs. near jumps) and the operand-size attribute (for near relative jumps) determines the size of the target operand (8, 16, or 32 bits).

Far Jumps in Real-Address or Virtual-8086 Mode. When executing a far jump in real-address or virtual-8086 mode, the processor jumps to the code segment and offset specified with the target operand. Here the target operand specifies an absolute far address either directly with a pointer (ptr16:16 or ptr16:32) or indirectly with a memory location (m16:16 or m16:32). With the pointer method, the segment and address of the called procedure is encoded in the instruction, using a 4-byte (16-bit operand size) or 6-byte (32-bit operand size) far address immediate. With the indirect method, the target operand specifies a memory location that contains a 4-byte (16-bit operand size) or 6-byte (32-bit operand size) far address. The far address is loaded directly into the CS and EIP registers. If the operand-size attribute is 16, the upper two bytes of the EIP register are cleared.

Far Jumps in Protected Mode. When the processor is operating in protected mode, the JMP instruction can be used to perform the following three types of far jumps:

- A far jump to a conforming or non-conforming code segment.
- A far jump through a call gate.
- A task switch.

(The JMP instruction cannot be used to perform inter-privilege-level far jumps.)

In protected mode, the processor always uses the segment selector part of the far address to access the corresponding descriptor in the GDT or LDT. The descriptor type (code segment, call gate, task gate, or TSS) and access rights determine the type of jump to be performed.

If the selected descriptor is for a code segment, a far jump to a code segment at the same privilege level is performed. (If the selected code segment is at a different privilege level and the code segment is non-conforming, a general-protection exception is generated.) A far jump to the same privilege level in protected mode is very similar to one carried out in real-address or virtual-8086 mode. The target operand specifies an absolute far address either directly with a pointer (ptr16:16 or ptr16:32) or indirectly with a memory location (m16:16 or m16:32). The operand-size attribute determines the size of the offset (16 or 32 bits) in the far address. The new code segment selector and its descriptor are loaded into CS register, and the offset from the instruction is loaded into the EIP register. Note that a call gate (described in the next paragraph) can also be used to perform far call to a code segment at the same privilege level. Using this mechanism provides an extra level of indirection and is the preferred method of making jumps between 16-bit and 32-bit code segments.

When executing a far jump through a call gate, the segment selector specified by the target operand identifies the call gate. (The offset part of the target operand is ignored.) The processor then jumps to the code segment specified in the call gate descriptor and begins executing the instruction at the offset specified in the call gate. No stack switch occurs. Here again, the target operand can specify the far address of the call gate either directly with a pointer (ptr16:16 or ptr16:32) or indirectly with a memory location (m16:16 or m16:32).

Executing a task switch with the JMP instruction is somewhat similar to executing a jump through a call gate. Here the target operand specifies the segment selector of the task gate for the task being switched to (and the offset part of the target operand is ignored). The task gate in turn points to the TSS for the task, which contains the segment selectors for the task’s code and stack segments. The TSS also contains the EIP value for the next instruction that was to be executed before the task was suspended. This instruction pointer value is loaded into the EIP register so that the task begins executing again at this next instruction.

The JMP instruction can also specify the segment selector of the TSS directly, which eliminates the redirection of the task gate. See Chapter 7 in Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 3A, for detailed information on the mechanics of a task switch.
Note that when you execute at task switch with a JMP instruction, the nested task flag (NT) is not set in the EFLAGS register and the new TSS's previous task link field is not loaded with the old task's TSS selector. A return to the previous task can thus not be carried out by executing the IRET instruction. Switching tasks with the JMP instruction differs in this regard from the CALL instruction which does set the NT flag and save the previous task link information, allowing a return to the calling task with an IRET instruction.

Refer to Chapter 6, "Procedure Calls, Interrupts, and Exceptions" and Chapter 18, "Control-Flow Enforcement Technology (CET)" in the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1 for CET details.

**In 64-Bit Mode.** The instruction's operation size is fixed at 64 bits. If a selector points to a gate, then RIP equals the 64-bit displacement taken from gate; else RIP equals the zero-extended offset from the far pointer referenced in the instruction.

See the summary chart at the beginning of this section for encoding data and limits.

**Instruction ordering.** Instructions following a far jump may be fetched from memory before earlier instructions complete execution, but they will not execute (even speculatively) until all instructions prior to the far jump have completed execution (the later instructions may execute before data stored by the earlier instructions have become globally visible).

Instructions sequentially following a near indirect JMP instruction (i.e., those not at the target) may be executed speculatively. If software needs to prevent this (e.g., in order to prevent a speculative execution side channel), then an INT3 or LFENCE instruction opcode can be placed after the near indirect JMP in order to block speculative execution.

**Operation**

IF near jump
  IF 64-bit Mode
    THEN
      IF near relative jump
        THEN
          tempRIP := RIP + DEST; (* RIP is instruction following JMP instruction*)
        ELSE (* Near absolute jump *)
          tempRIP := DEST;
        FI;
      ELSE
        IF near relative jump
          THEN
            tempEIP := EIP + DEST; (* EIP is instruction following JMP instruction*)
          ELSE (* Near absolute jump *)
            tempEIP := DEST;
          FI;
        FI;
      FI;
    IF (IA32_EFER.LMA = 0 or target mode = Compatibility mode) and tempEIP outside code segment limit
      THEN #GP(0); FI
    IF 64-bit mode and tempRIP is not canonical
      THEN #GP(0); FI;
  IF OperandSize = 32
    THEN
      EIP := tempEIP;
    ELSE
      IF OperandSize = 16
        THEN (* OperandSize = 16 *)
          EIP := tempEIP AND 0000FFFFH;
        ELSE (* OperandSize = 64)
          RIP := tempRIP;
      FI;
  FI;
IF (JMP near indirect, absolute indirect)
  IF EndbranchEnabledAndNotSuppressed(CPL)
    IF CPL = 3
      THEN
        IF (no 3EH prefix OR IA32_U_CET.NO_TRACK_EN == 0 )
          THEN
            IA32_U_CET.TRACKER = WAIT_FOR_ENDBRANCH
          FI;
        ELSE
          IF (no 3EH prefix OR IA32_S_CET.NO_TRACK_EN == 0 )
            THEN
              IA32_S_CET.TRACKER = WAIT_FOR_ENDBRANCH
            FI;
      FI;
    FI;
  FI;
FI;
FI;
IF far jump and (PE = 0 or (PE = 1 AND VM = 1)) (* Real-address or virtual-8086 mode *)
  THEN
    tempEIP := DEST(Offset); (* DEST is ptr16:32 or [m16:32] *)
    IF tempEIP is beyond code segment limit
      THEN #GP(0); FI;
    CS := DEST(segment selector); (* DEST is ptr16:32 or [m16:32] *)
    IF OperandSize = 32
      THEN
        EIP := tempEIP; (* DEST is ptr16:32 or [m16:32] *)
      ELSE (* OperandSize = 16 *)
        EIP := tempEIP AND 0000FFFFH; (* Clear upper 16 bits *)
      FI;
    FI;
IF far jump and (PE = 1 and VM = 0) (* IA-32e mode or protected mode, not virtual-8086 mode *)
  THEN
    IF effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS, GS, or SS segment is illegal
      or segment selector in target operand NULL
      THEN #GP(0); FI;
    IF segment selector index not within descriptor table limits
      THEN #GP(new selector); FI;
    Read type and access rights of segment descriptor;
    IF (IA32_EFER.LMA = 0)
      THEN
        IF segment type is not a conforming or nonconforming code segment, call gate, task gate, or TSS
          THEN #GP(segment selector); FI;
        ELSE
          IF segment type is not a conforming or nonconforming code segment call gate
            THEN #GP(segment selector); FI;
        FI;
    Depending on type and access rights:
      GO TO CONFORMING-CODE-SEGMENT;
      GO TO NONCONFORMING-CODE-SEGMENT;
GO TO CALL-GATE;
GO TO TASK-GATE;
GO TO TASK-STATE-SEGMENT;
ELSE
   #GP(segment selector);
FI;
CONFORMING-CODE-SEGMENT:
   IF L-Bit = 1 and D-BIT = 1 and IA32_EFER.LMA = 1
      THEN GP(new code segment selector); FI;
   IF DPL > CPL
      THEN #GP(segment selector); FI;
   IF segment not present
      THEN #NP(segment selector); FI;
   tempEIP := DEST(Offset);
   IF OperandSize = 16
      THEN tempEIP := tempEIP AND 0000FFFFH;
   FI;
   IF (IA32_EFER.LMA = 0 or target mode = Compatibility mode) and
   tempEIP outside code segment limit
      THEN #GP(0); FI
   IF tempEIP is non-canonical
      THEN #GP(0); FI;
   IF ShadowStackEnabled(CPL)
      IF (IA32_EFER.LMA and DEST(segment selector).L) = 0
         (* If target is legacy or compatibility mode then the SSP must be in low 4GB *)
         IF (SSP & 0xFFFFFFFFF00000000 != 0)
            THEN #GP(0); FI;
      FI;
CS := DEST[segment selector]; (* Segment descriptor information also loaded *)
CS(RPL) := CPL
EIP := tempEIP;
IF EndbranchEnabled(CPL)
   IF CPL = 3
      THEN
         IA32_U_CET.TRACKER = WAIT_FOR_ENDBRANCH
         IA32_U_CET.SUPPRESS = 0
      ELSE
         IA32_S_CET.TRACKER = WAIT_FOR_ENDBRANCH
         IA32_S_CET.SUPPRESS = 0
      FI;
   FI;
END;
NONCONFORMING-CODE-SEGMENT:
   IF L-Bit = 1 and D-BIT = 1 and IA32_EFER.LMA = 1
      THEN GP(new code segment selector); FI;
   IF (RPL > CPL) OR (DPL ≠ CPL)
      THEN #GP(code segment selector); FI;
   IF segment not present
      THEN #NP(segment selector); FI;
   tempEIP := DEST(Offset);
   IF OperandSize = 16
      THEN tempEIP := tempEIP AND 0000FFFFH; FI;
   IF (IA32_EFER.LMA = 0 OR target mode = Compatibility mode)
and tempEIP outside code segment limit
THEN #GP(0); FI
IF tempEIP is non-canonical THEN #GP(0); Fi;
IF ShadowStackEnabled(CPL)
  IF (IA32_EFER.LMA and DEST(segment selector).L) = 0
      (* If target is legacy or compatibility mode then the SSP must be in low 4GB *)
      IF (SSP & 0xFFFFFFFF00000000 != 0)
          THEN #GP(0); Fi;
  FI;
CS := DEST[segment selector]; (* Segment descriptor information also loaded *)
CS(RPL) := CPL;
EIP := tempEIP;
IF EndbranchEnabled(CPL)
  IF CPL = 3
      THEN
          IA32_U_CET.TRACKER = WAIT_FOR_ENDBRANCH
          IA32_U_CET.SUPPRESS = 0
      ELSE
          IA32_S_CET.TRACKER = WAIT_FOR_ENDBRANCH
          IA32_S_CET.SUPPRESS = 0
      FI;
  FI;
END;

CALL-GATE:
  IF call gate DPL < CPL
      or call gate DPL < call gate segment-selector RPL
      THEN #GP(call gate selector); Fi;
  IF call gate not present
      THEN #NP(call gate selector); Fi;
  IF call gate code-segment selector is NULL
      THEN #GP(0); Fi;
  IF call gate code-segment selector index outside descriptor table limits
      THEN #GP(code segment selector); Fi;
Read code segment descriptor;
IF code-segment segment descriptor does not indicate a code segment
or code-segment segment descriptor is conforming and DPL > CPL
or code-segment segment descriptor is non-conforming and CPL ≠ CPL
      THEN #GP(code segment selector); Fi;
IF IA32_EFER.LMA = 1 and (code-segment descriptor is not a 64-bit code segment
or code-segment segment descriptor has both L-Bit and D-bit set)
      THEN #GP(code segment selector); Fi;
IF code segment is not present
      THEN #NP(code segment selector); Fi;
tempEIP := DEST(Offset);
IF GateSize = 16
      THEN tempEIP := tempEIP AND 0000FFFFH; FI;
IF (IA32_EFER.LMA = 0 OR target mode = Compatibility mode) AND tempEIP
outside code segment limit
      THEN #GP(0); FI
CS := DEST[SegmentSelector]; (* Segment descriptor information also loaded *)
CS(RPL) := CPL;
EIP := tempEIP;
IF EndbranchEnabled(CPL)
  IF CPL = 3
    THEN
      IA32_U_CET.TRACKER = WAIT_FOR_ENDBRANCH;
      IA32_U_CET.SUPPRESS = 0
    ELSE
      IA32_S_CET.TRACKER = WAIT_FOR_ENDBRANCH;
      IA32_S_CET.SUPPRESS = 0
  FI;
END;
TASK-GATE:
  IF task gate DPL < CPL
    or task gate DPL < task gate segment-selector RPL
    THEN #GP(task gate selector); FI;
  IF task gate not present
    THEN #NP(gate selector); FI;
  Read the TSS segment selector in the task-gate descriptor;
  IF TSS segment selector local/global bit is set to local
    or index not within GDT limits
    or descriptor is not a TSS segment
    or TSS descriptor specifies that the TSS is busy
    THEN #GP(TSS selector); FI;
  IF TSS not present
    THEN #NP(TSS selector); FI;
  SWITCH-TASKS to TSS;
  IF EIP not within code segment limit
    THEN #GP(0); FI;
END;
TASK-STATE-SEGMENT:
  IF TSS DPL < CPL
    or TSS DPL < TSS segment-selector RPL
    or TSS descriptor indicates TSS not available
    THEN #GP(TSS selector); FI;
  IF TSS is not present
    THEN #NP(TSS selector); FI;
  SWITCH-TASKS to TSS;
  IF EIP not within code segment limit
    THEN #GP(0); FI;
END;

Flags Affected
All flags are affected if a task switch occurs; no flags are affected if a task switch does not occur.

Protected Mode Exceptions
#GP(0) If offset in target operand, call gate, or TSS is beyond the code segment limits.
   If the segment selector in the destination operand, call gate, task gate, or TSS is NULL.
   If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
   If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains a NULL segment
      selector.
   If target mode is compatibility mode and SSP is not in low 4GB.
#GP(selector) If the segment selector index is outside descriptor table limits.
If the segment descriptor pointed to by the segment selector in the destination operand is not for a conforming-code segment, nonconforming-code segment, call gate, task gate, or task state segment.

If the DPL for a nonconforming-code segment is not equal to the CPL
(When not using a call gate.) If the RPL for the segment’s segment selector is greater than the CPL.
If the DPL for a conforming-code segment is greater than the CPL.
If the DPL from a call-gate, task-gate, or TSS segment descriptor is less than the CPL or than the RPL of the call-gate, task-gate, or TSS's segment selector.
If the segment descriptor for selector in a call gate does not indicate it is a code segment.
If the segment descriptor for the segment selector in a task gate does not indicate an available TSS.
If the segment selector for a TSS has its local/global bit set for local.
If a TSS segment descriptor specifies that the TSS is busy or not available.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#NP (selector) If the code segment being accessed is not present.
If call gate, task gate, or TSS not present.
#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3. (Only occurs when fetching target from memory.)
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions
#GP If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions
#GP(0) If the target operand is beyond the code segment limits.
#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made. (Only occurs when fetching target from memory.)
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions
Same as 64-bit mode exceptions.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions
#GP(0) If a memory address is non-canonical.
If target offset in destination operand is non-canonical.
If target offset in destination operand is beyond the new code segment limit.
If the segment selector in the destination operand is NULL.
If the code segment selector in the 64-bit gate is NULL.
If transitioning to compatibility mode and the SSP is beyond 4GB.

#GP(selector) If the code segment or 64-bit call gate is outside descriptor table limits.
If the code segment or 64-bit call gate overlaps non-canonical space.
If the segment descriptor from a 64-bit call gate is in non-canonical space.
If the segment descriptor pointed to by the segment selector in the destination operand is not for a conforming-code segment, nonconforming-code segment, 64-bit call gate.
If the segment descriptor pointed to by the segment selector in the destination operand is a code segment, and has both the D-bit and the L-bit set.
If the DPL for a nonconforming-code segment is not equal to the CPL, or the RPL for the segment’s segment selector is greater than the CPL.
If the DPL for a conforming-code segment is greater than the CPL.
If the DPL from a 64-bit call-gate is less than the CPL or than the RPL of the 64-bit call-gate.
If the upper type field of a 64-bit call gate is not 0x0.
If the segment selector from a 64-bit call gate is beyond the descriptor table limits.
If the code segment descriptor pointed to by the selector in the 64-bit gate doesn't have the L-bit set and the D-bit clear.
If the segment descriptor for a segment selector from the 64-bit call gate does not indicate it is a code segment.
If the code segment is non-conforming and CPL ≠ DPL.
If the code segment is confirming and CPL < DPL.

#NP(selector) If a code segment or 64-bit call gate is not present.
#UD (64-bit mode only) If a far jump is direct to an absolute address in memory.
If the LOCK prefix is used.
#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
KADDW/KADDB/KADDQ/KADDD—ADD Two Masks

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode/Instruction</th>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>64/32 bit Mode Support</th>
<th>CPUID Feature Flag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VEX.L1.0F.W0 4A/r</td>
<td>RVR</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX512DQ</td>
<td>Add 16 bits masks in k2 and k3 and place result in k1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KADDW k1, k2, k3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.L1.66.0F.W0 4A/r</td>
<td>RVR</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX512DQ</td>
<td>Add 8 bits masks in k2 and k3 and place result in k1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KADDB k1, k2, k3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.L1.0F.W1 4A/r</td>
<td>RVR</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX512BW</td>
<td>Add 64 bits masks in k2 and k3 and place result in k1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KADDQ k1, k2, k3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.L1.66.0F.W1 4A/r</td>
<td>RVR</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX512BW</td>
<td>Add 32 bits masks in k2 and k3 and place result in k1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KADDD k1, k2, k3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Instruction Operand Encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RVR</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (w)</td>
<td>VEX.1vvv (r)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r, ModRM[7:6] must be 11b)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Description

Adds the vector mask k2 and the vector mask k3, and writes the result into vector mask k1.

Operation

KADDW

\[ \text{DEST}[15:0] := \text{SRC1}[15:0] + \text{SRC2}[15:0] \]
\[ \text{DEST}[\text{MAX}_K\text{L}-1:16] := 0 \]

KADDB

\[ \text{DEST}[7:0] := \text{SRC1}[7:0] + \text{SRC2}[7:0] \]
\[ \text{DEST}[\text{MAX}_K\text{L}-1:8] := 0 \]

KADDQ

\[ \text{DEST}[63:0] := \text{SRC1}[63:0] + \text{SRC2}[63:0] \]
\[ \text{DEST}[\text{MAX}_K\text{L}-1:64] := 0 \]

KADDD

\[ \text{DEST}[31:0] := \text{SRC1}[31:0] + \text{SRC2}[31:0] \]
\[ \text{DEST}[\text{MAX}_K\text{L}-1:32] := 0 \]

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

KADDW __mmask16 _kadd_mask16 (__mmask16 a, __mmask16 b);  
KADDB __mmask8 _kadd_mask8 (__mmask8 a, __mmask8 b);  
KADDQ __mmask64 _kadd_mask64 (__mmask64 a, __mmask64 b);  
KADDD __mmask32 _kadd_mask32 (__mmask32 a, __mmask32 b);

Flags Affected

None

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None
Other Exceptions
See Table 2-63, “TYPE K20 Exception Definition (VEX-Encoded OpMask Instructions w/o Memory Arg)".
### KANDw/KANDB/KANDQ/KANDD—Bitwise Logical AND Masks

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode/ Instruction</th>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>64/32 bit Mode Support</th>
<th>CPUID Feature Flag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VEX.L1.0F.W0 41 /r KANDw k1, k2, k3</td>
<td>RVR</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX512F</td>
<td>Bitwise AND 16 bits masks k2 and k3 and place result in k1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.L1.66.0F.W0 41 /r KANDB k1, k2, k3</td>
<td>RVR</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX512DQ</td>
<td>Bitwise AND 8 bits masks k2 and k3 and place result in k1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.L1.0F.W1 41 /r KANDQ k1, k2, k3</td>
<td>RVR</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX512BW</td>
<td>Bitwise AND 64 bits masks k2 and k3 and place result in k1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.L1.66.0F.W1 41 /r KANDD k1, k2, k3</td>
<td>RVR</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX512BW</td>
<td>Bitwise AND 32 bits masks k2 and k3 and place result in k1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Instruction Operand Encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RVR</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (w)</td>
<td>VEX.1vvv (r)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r, ModRM: [7:6] must be 11b)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Description

Performs a bitwise AND between the vector mask k2 and the vector mask k3, and writes the result into vector mask k1.

### Operation

**KANDw**

\[ \text{DEST}[15:0] := \text{SRC1}[15:0] \text{ BITWISE AND SRC2}[15:0] \]
\[ \text{DEST}[\text{MAX}_K1-1:16] := 0 \]

**KANDB**

\[ \text{DEST}[7:0] := \text{SRC1}[7:0] \text{ BITWISE AND SRC2}[7:0] \]
\[ \text{DEST}[\text{MAX}_K1-1:8] := 0 \]

**KANDQ**

\[ \text{DEST}[63:0] := \text{SRC1}[63:0] \text{ BITWISE AND SRC2}[63:0] \]
\[ \text{DEST}[\text{MAX}_K1-1:64] := 0 \]

**KANDD**

\[ \text{DEST}[31:0] := \text{SRC1}[31:0] \text{ BITWISE AND SRC2}[31:0] \]
\[ \text{DEST}[\text{MAX}_K1-1:32] := 0 \]

### Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

KANDw __mmask16 __mm512_kand(__mmask16 a, __mmask16 b);

### Flags Affected

None

### SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None

### Other Exceptions

See Table 2-63, "TYPE K20 Exception Definition (VEX-Encoded OpMask Instructions w/o Memory Arg)".
### KANDNW/KANDNB/KANDNQ/KANDND—Bitwise Logical AND NOT Masks

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode/ Instruction</th>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>64/32 bit Mode Support</th>
<th>CPUID Feature Flag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VEX.L1.0F.W0 42 /r</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KANDNW k1, k2, k3</td>
<td>RVR</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX512F</td>
<td>Bitwise AND NOT 16 bits masks k2 and k3 and place result in k1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.L1.66.0F.W0 42 /r</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KANDNB k1, k2, k3</td>
<td>RVR</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX512DQ</td>
<td>Bitwise AND NOT 8 bits masks k1 and k2 and place result in k1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.L1.0F.W1 42 /r</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KANDNQ k1, k2, k3</td>
<td>RVR</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX512Bw</td>
<td>Bitwise AND NOT 64 bits masks k2 and k3 and place result in k1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.L1.66.0F.W1 42 /r</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KANDND k1, k2, k3</td>
<td>RVR</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX512Bw</td>
<td>Bitwise AND NOT 32 bits masks k2 and k3 and place result in k1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Instruction Operand Encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RVR</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (w)</td>
<td>VEX.1vvv (r)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r, ModRM:7:6 must be 11b)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Description
Performs a bitwise AND NOT between the vector mask k2 and the vector mask k3, and writes the result into vector mask k1.

### Operation

**KANDNW**

\[
\text{DEST}[15:0] := \text{BITWISE NOT SRC1}[15:0] \text{ BITWISE AND SRC2}[15:0] \\
\text{DEST}[\text{MAX}_KL-1:16] := 0
\]

**KANDNB**

\[
\text{DEST}[7:0] := \text{BITWISE NOT SRC1}[7:0] \text{ BITWISE AND SRC2}[7:0] \\
\text{DEST}[\text{MAX}_KL-1:8] := 0
\]

**KANDNQ**

\[
\text{DEST}[63:0] := \text{BITWISE NOT SRC1}[63:0] \text{ BITWISE AND SRC2}[63:0] \\
\text{DEST}[\text{MAX}_KL-1:64] := 0
\]

**KANDND**

\[
\text{DEST}[31:0] := \text{BITWISE NOT SRC1}[31:0] \text{ BITWISE AND SRC2}[31:0] \\
\text{DEST}[\text{MAX}_KL-1:32] := 0
\]

### Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

`KANDNW __mmask16 __mm512_kandn(__mmask16 a, __mmask16 b);`

### Flags Affected
None

### SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions
None

### Other Exceptions
See Table 2-63, “TYPE K20 Exception Definition (VEX-Encoded OpMask Instructions w/o Memory Arg)”. 
KMOVW/KMOVB/KMOVQ/KMOVD—Move from and to Mask Registers

### Instruction Operand Encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>_operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RM</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (w)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MR</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (w, ModRM:7:6 must not be 11b)</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (r)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RR</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (w)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r, ModRM:7:6 must not be 11b)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Description

Copies values from the source operand (second operand) to the destination operand (first operand). The source and destination operands can be mask registers, memory location or general purpose. The instruction cannot be used to transfer data between general purpose registers and memory locations.

When moving to a mask register, the result is zero extended to MAX_KL size (i.e., 64 bits currently). When moving to a general-purpose register (GPR), the result is zero-extended to the size of the destination. In 32-bit mode, the default GPR destination’s size is 32 bits. In 64-bit mode, the default GPR destination’s size is 64 bits. Note that VEX.W can only be used to modify the size of the GPR operand in 64b mode.
Operation

**KMOVW**
IF *destination is a memory location*
   DEST[15:0] := SRC[15:0]
IF *destination is a mask register or a GPR *
   DEST := ZeroExtension(SRC[15:0])

**KMOVB**
IF *destination is a memory location*
   DEST[7:0] := SRC[7:0]
IF *destination is a mask register or a GPR *
   DEST := ZeroExtension(SRC[7:0])

**KMOVQ**
IF *destination is a memory location or a GPR *
   DEST[63:0] := SRC[63:0]
IF *destination is a mask register *
   DEST := ZeroExtension(SRC[63:0])

**KMOVD**
IF *destination is a memory location *
   DEST[31:0] := SRC[31:0]
IF *destination is a mask register or a GPR *
   DEST := ZeroExtension(SRC[31:0])

*Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent*
KMOVW __m512 __mm512_kmov(__mmask16 a);

*Flags Affected*
None

*SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions*
None

*Other Exceptions*
Instructions with RR operand encoding, see Table 2-63, “TYPE K20 Exception Definition (VEX-Encoded OpMask Instructions w/o Memory Arg)”.
Instructions with RM or MR operand encoding, see Table 2-64, “TYPE K21 Exception Definition (VEX-Encoded OpMask Instructions Addressing Memory)”. 
KNOTW/KNOTB/KNOTQ/KNOTD—NOT Mask Register

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode/Instruction</th>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>64/32 bit Mode Support</th>
<th>CPUID Feature Flag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VEX.L0.0F.W0 44 /r KNOTW k1, k2</td>
<td>RR V/V</td>
<td>AVX512F</td>
<td>Bitwise NOT of 16 bits mask k2.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.L0.66.0F.W0 44 /r KNOTB k1, k2</td>
<td>RR V/V</td>
<td>AVX512DQ</td>
<td>Bitwise NOT of 8 bits mask k2.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.L0.0F.W1 44 /r KNOTQ k1, k2</td>
<td>RR V/V</td>
<td>AVX512BW</td>
<td>Bitwise NOT of 64 bits mask k2.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.L0.66.0F.W1 44 /r KNOTD k1, k2</td>
<td>RR V/V</td>
<td>AVX512BW</td>
<td>Bitwise NOT of 32 bits mask k2.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Instruction Operand Encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RR</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (w)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r, ModRM:[7:6] must be 11b)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Description
Performs a bitwise NOT of vector mask k2 and writes the result into vector mask k1.

Operation
KNOTW
DEST[15:0] := BITWISE NOT SRC[15:0]
DEST[MAX_KL-1:16] := 0

KNOTB
DEST[7:0] := BITWISE NOT SRC[7:0]
DEST[MAX_KL-1:8] := 0

KNOTQ
DEST[63:0] := BITWISE NOT SRC[63:0]
DEST[MAX_KL-1:64] := 0

KNOTD
DEST[31:0] := BITWISE NOT SRC[31:0]
DEST[MAX_KL-1:32] := 0

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent
KNOTW __mmask16 __mm512_knot(__mmask16 a);

Flags Affected
None

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions
None

Other Exceptions
See Table 2-63, “TYPE K20 Exception Definition (VEX-Encoded OpMask Instructions w/o Memory Arg)”. 
**KORW/KORB/KORQ/KORD—Bitwise Logical OR Masks**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode/Instruction</th>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>64/32 bit Mode Support</th>
<th>CPUID Feature Flag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VEX.L1.0F.W0 45 /r</td>
<td>RVR</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX512F</td>
<td>Bitwise OR 16 bits masks k2 and k3 and place result in k1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KORW k1, k2, k3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.L1.66.0F.W0 45 /r</td>
<td>RVR</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX512DQ</td>
<td>Bitwise OR 8 bits masks k2 and k3 and place result in k1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KORB k1, k2, k3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.L1.0F.W1 45 /r</td>
<td>RVR</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX512Bw</td>
<td>Bitwise OR 64 bits masks k2 and k3 and place result in k1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KORQ k1, k2, k3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.L1.66.0F.W1 45 /r</td>
<td>RVR</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX512Bw</td>
<td>Bitwise OR 32 bits masks k2 and k3 and place result in k1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KORD k1, k2, k3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Instruction Operand Encoding**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RVR</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (w)</td>
<td>VEX.1vvv (r)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r, ModRM:[7:6] must be 11b)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description**

Performs a bitwise OR between the vector mask k2 and the vector mask k3, and writes the result into vector mask k1 (three-operand form).

**Operation**

**KORW**

DEST[15:0] := SRC1[15:0] BITWISE OR SRC2[15:0]
DEST[MAX_KL-1:16] := 0

**KORB**

DEST[7:0] := SRC1[7:0] BITWISE OR SRC2[7:0]
DEST[MAX_KL-1:8] := 0

**KORQ**

DEST[63:0] := SRC1[63:0] BITWISE OR SRC2[63:0]
DEST[MAX_KL-1:64] := 0

**KORD**

DEST[31:0] := SRC1[31:0] BITWISE OR SRC2[31:0]
DEST[MAX_KL-1:32] := 0

**Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent**

KORw __mmask16 __mm512_kor(__mmask16 a, __mmask16 b);

**Flags Affected**

None

**SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions**

None

**Other Exceptions**

See Table 2-63, "TYPE K20 Exception Definition (VEX-Encoded OpMask Instructions w/o Memory Arg)".
KORTESTW/KORTESTB/KORTESTQ/KORTESTD—OR Masks And Set Flags

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode/Instruction</th>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>64/32 bit Mode Support</th>
<th>CPUID Feature Flag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VEX.L0.0F.W0 98 /r</td>
<td>RR</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX512F</td>
<td>Bitwise OR 16 bits masks k1 and k2 and update ZF and CF accordingly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KORTESTW k1, k2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.L0.66.0F.W0 98 /r</td>
<td>RR</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX512DQ</td>
<td>Bitwise OR 8 bits masks k1 and k2 and update ZF and CF accordingly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KORTESTB k1, k2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.L0.0F.W1 98 /r</td>
<td>RR</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX512BW</td>
<td>Bitwise OR 64 bits masks k1 and k2 and update ZF and CF accordingly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KORTESTQ k1, k2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.L0.66.0F.W1 98 /r</td>
<td>RR</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX512BW</td>
<td>Bitwise OR 32 bits masks k1 and k2 and update ZF and CF accordingly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KORTESTD k1, k2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Instruction Operand Encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RR</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (w)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r, ModRM[7:6] must be 11b)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Description

Performs a bitwise OR between the vector mask register k2, and the vector mask register k1, and sets CF and ZF based on the operation result. ZF flag is set if both sources are 0x0. CF is set if, after the OR operation is done, the operation result is all 1’s.

Operation

KORTESTW


IF(TMP[15:0]=0)
    THEN ZF := 1
    ELSE ZF := 0
FI;

IF(TMP[15:0]==FFFFh)
    THEN CF := 1
    ELSE CF := 0
FI;

KORTESTB

TMP[7:0] := DEST[7:0] BITWISE OR SRC[7:0]

IF(TMP[7:0]=0)
    THEN ZF := 1
    ELSE ZF := 0
FI;

IF(TMP[7:0]==FFh)
    THEN CF := 1
    ELSE CF := 0
FI;
KORTESTQ
TMP[63:0] := DEST[63:0] BITWISE OR SRC[63:0]
IF(TMP[63:0]=0)
    THEN ZF := 1
    ELSE ZF := 0
FI;
IF(TMP[63:0]==FFFFFFFF_FFFFFFFFh)
    THEN CF := 1
    ELSE CF := 0
FI;

KORTESTD
TMP[31:0] := DEST[31:0] BITWISE OR SRC[31:0]
IF(TMP[31:0]=0)
    THEN ZF := 1
    ELSE ZF := 0
FI;
IF(TMP[31:0]=FFFFFFFFh)
    THEN CF := 1
    ELSE CF := 0
FI;

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent
KORTESTw __m512_kortest[cz](__m512 a, __m512 b);

Flags Affected
The ZF flag is set if the result of OR-ing both sources is all 0s.
The CF flag is set if the result of OR-ing both sources is all 1s.
The OF, SF, AF, and PF flags are set to 0.

Other Exceptions
See Table 2-63, "TYPE K20 Exception Definition (VEX-Encoded OpMask Instructions w/o Memory Arg)".
**KSHIFTLW/KSHIFTLB/KSHIFTLQ/KSHIFTLD—Shift Left Mask Registers**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode/Instruction</th>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>64/32 bit Mode Support</th>
<th>CPUID Feature Flag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>KSHIFTLW k1, k2, imm8</td>
<td>RRI</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX512F</td>
<td>Shift left 16 bits in k2 by immediate and write result in k1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KSHIFTLB k1, k2, imm8</td>
<td>RRI</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX512DQ</td>
<td>Shift left 8 bits in k2 by immediate and write result in k1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KSHIFTLD k1, k2, imm8</td>
<td>RRI</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX512BW</td>
<td>Shift left 64 bits in k2 by immediate and write result in k1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Instruction Operand Encoding**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RRI</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (w)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r, ModRM[7:6] must be 11b)</td>
<td>Imm8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description**

Shifts 8/16/32/64 bits in the second operand (source operand) left by the count specified in immediate byte and place the least significant 8/16/32/64 bits of the result in the destination operand. The higher bits of the destination are zero-extended. The destination is set to zero if the count value is greater than 7 (for byte shift), 15 (for word shift), 31 (for doubleword shift) or 63 (for quadword shift).

**Operation**

**KSHIFTLW**

COUNT := imm8[7:0]  
DEST[MAX_KL-1:0] := 0  
IF COUNT <=15  
  THEN DEST[15:0] := SRC1[15:0] << COUNT;
FI;

**KSHIFTLB**

COUNT := imm8[7:0]  
DEST[MAX_KL-1:0] := 0  
IF COUNT <=7  
  THEN DEST[7:0] := SRC1[7:0] << COUNT;
FI;

**KSHIFTLD**

COUNT := imm8[7:0]  
DEST[MAX_KL-1:0] := 0  
IF COUNT <=63  
  THEN DEST[63:0] := SRC1[63:0] << COUNT;
FI;
KSHIFTLD
COUNT := imm8[7:0]
DEST[MAX_KL-1:0] := 0
IF COUNT <=31
    THEN DEST[31:0] := SRC1[31:0] << COUNT;
FI;

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent
Compiler auto generates KSHIFTLW when needed.

Flags Affected
None

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions
None

Other Exceptions
See Table 2-63, “TYPE K20 Exception Definition (VEX-Encoded OpMask Instructions w/o Memory Arg)”. 
KSHIFTRw/KSHIFTRB/KSHIFTRQ/KSHIFTRD—Shift Right Mask Registers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode/Instruction</th>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>64/32 bit Mode Support</th>
<th>CPUID Feature Flag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VEX.L0.66.0F3A.W1 30 /r KSHIFTRW k1, k2, imm8</td>
<td>RRI</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX512F</td>
<td>Shift right 16 bits in k2 by immediate and write result in k1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.L0.66.0F3A.W0 30 /r KSHIFTRB k1, k2, imm8</td>
<td>RRI</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX512DQ</td>
<td>Shift right 8 bits in k2 by immediate and write result in k1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.L0.66.0F3A.W1 31 /r KSHIFTRQ k1, k2, imm8</td>
<td>RRI</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX512BW</td>
<td>Shift right 64 bits in k2 by immediate and write result in k1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.L0.66.0F3A.W0 31 /r KSHIFTRD k1, k2, imm8</td>
<td>RRI</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX512BW</td>
<td>Shift right 32 bits in k2 by immediate and write result in k1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Instruction Operand Encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RRI</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (w)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r, ModRM:7:6 must be 11b)</td>
<td>Imm8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Description

Shifts 8/16/32/64 bits in the second operand (source operand) right by the count specified in immediate and place the least significant 8/16/32/64 bits of the result in the destination operand. The higher bits of the destination are zero-extended. The destination is set to zero if the count value is greater than 7 (for byte shift), 15 (for word shift), 31 (for doubleword shift) or 63 (for quadword shift).

Operation

**KSHIFTRW**

COUNT := imm8[7:0]  
DEST[MAX_KL-1:0] := 0  
IF COUNT <=15  
THEN DEST[15:0] := SRC1[15:0] >> COUNT;  
FI;

**KSHIFTRB**

COUNT := imm8[7:0]  
DEST[MAX_KL-1:0] := 0  
IF COUNT <=7  
THEN DEST[7:0] := SRC1[7:0] >> COUNT;  
FI;

**KSHIFTRQ**

COUNT := imm8[7:0]  
DEST[MAX_KL-1:0] := 0  
IF COUNT <=63  
THEN DEST[63:0] := SRC1[63:0] >> COUNT;  
FI;

**KSHIFTRD**

COUNT := imm8[7:0]  
DEST[MAX_KL-1:0] := 0  
IF COUNT <=31  
THEN DEST[31:0] := SRC1[31:0] >> COUNT;  
FI;
KSHIFTRD
COUNT := imm8[7:0]
DEST[MAX_KL-1:0] := 0
IF COUNT <=31
    THEN DEST[31:0] := SRC1[31:0] >> COUNT;
FI;

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent
Compiler auto generates KSHIFTRW when needed.

Flags Affected
None

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions
None

Other Exceptions
See Table 2-63, “TYPE K20 Exception Definition (VEX-Encoded OpMask Instructions w/o Memory Arg)”. 
KTESTw/KTESTB/KTESTQ/KTESTD—Packed Bit Test Masks and Set Flags

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode/ Instruction</th>
<th>Op En</th>
<th>64/32 bit Mode Support</th>
<th>CPUID Feature Flag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VEX.L0.0F.W0 99 /r KTESTw k1, k2</td>
<td>RR</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX512DQ</td>
<td>Set ZF and CF depending on sign bit AND and ANDN of 16 bits mask register sources.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.L0.66.0F.W0 99 /r KTESTB k1, k2</td>
<td>RR</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX512DQ</td>
<td>Set ZF and CF depending on sign bit AND and ANDN of 8 bits mask register sources.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.L0.0F.W1 99 /r KTESTQ k1, k2</td>
<td>RR</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX512BW</td>
<td>Set ZF and CF depending on sign bit AND and ANDN of 64 bits mask register sources.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.L0.66.0F.W1 99 /r KTESTD k1, k2</td>
<td>RR</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX512BW</td>
<td>Set ZF and CF depending on sign bit AND and ANDN of 32 bits mask register sources.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Instruction Operand Encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RR</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (r)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r, ModRM[7:6] must be 11b)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Description

Performs a bitwise comparison of the bits of the first source operand and corresponding bits in the second source operand. If the AND operation produces all zeros, the ZF is set else the ZF is clear. If the bitwise AND operation of the inverted first source operand with the second source operand produces all zeros the CF is set else the CF is clear. Only the EFLAGS register is updated.

Note: In VEX-encoded versions, VEX.vvvv is reserved and must be 1111b, otherwise instructions will #UD.

Operation

KTESTW

IF (TEMP[15:0] = = 0)
    THEN ZF := 1;
    ELSE ZF := 0;
FI;
IF (TEMP[15:0] = = 0)
    THEN CF := 1;
    ELSE CF := 0;
FI;
AF := OF := PF := SF := 0;

KTESTB

TEMP[7:0] := SRC2[7:0] AND SRC1[7:0]
IF (TEMP[7:0] = = 0)
    THEN ZF := 1;
    ELSE ZF := 0;
FI;
TEMP[7:0] := SRC2[7:0] AND NOT SRC1[7:0]
IF (TEMP[7:0] = = 0)
    THEN CF := 1;
    ELSE CF := 0;
FI;
AF := OF := PF := SF := 0;
KTESTQ
TEMP[63:0] := SRC2[63:0] AND SRC1[63:0]
IF (TEMP[63:0] = 0)
    THEN ZF := 1;
    ELSE ZF := 0;
FI;
TEMP[63:0] := SRC2[63:0] AND NOT SRC1[63:0]
IF (TEMP[63:0] = 0)
    THEN CF := 1;
    ELSE CF := 0;
FI;
AF := OF := PF := SF := 0;

KTESTD
TEMP[31:0] := SRC2[31:0] AND SRC1[31:0]
IF (TEMP[31:0] = 0)
    THEN ZF := 1;
    ELSE ZF := 0;
FI;
TEMP[31:0] := SRC2[31:0] AND NOT SRC1[31:0]
IF (TEMP[31:0] = 0)
    THEN CF := 1;
    ELSE CF := 0;
FI;
AF := OF := PF := SF := 0;

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions
None

Other Exceptions
See Table 2-63, “TYPE K20 Exception Definition (VEX-Encoded OpMask Instructions w/o Memory Arg)".
KUNPCKBW/KUNPCKWD/KUNPCKDQ—Unpack for Mask Registers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode/Instruction</th>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>64/32 bit Mode Support</th>
<th>CPUID Feature Flag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VEX.L1.66.0F:W0 4B/r KUNPCKBW k1, k2, k3</td>
<td>RVR</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX512F</td>
<td>Unpack 8-bit masks in k2 and k3 and write word result in k1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.L1.0F:W0 4B/r KUNPCKWD k1, k2, k3</td>
<td>RVR</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX512BW</td>
<td>Unpack 16-bit masks in k2 and k3 and write doubleword result in k1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.L1.0F:W1 4B/r KUNPCKDQ k1, k2, k3</td>
<td>RVR</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX512BW</td>
<td>Unpack 32-bit masks in k2 and k3 and write quadword result in k1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Instruction Operand Encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RVR</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (w)</td>
<td>VEX.1vvv (r)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r, ModRM[7:6] must be 11b)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Description
Unpacks the lower 8/16/32 bits of the second and third operands (source operands) into the low part of the first operand (destination operand), starting from the low bytes. The result is zero-extended in the destination.

Operation

KUNPCKBW

DEST[7:0] := SRC2[7:0]
DEST[15:8] := SRC1[7:0]
DEST[MAX_KL-1:16] := 0

KUNPCKWD

DEST[15:0] := SRC2[15:0]
DEST[31:16] := SRC1[15:0]
DEST[MAX_KL-1:32] := 0

KUNPCKDQ

DEST[31:0] := SRC2[31:0]
DEST[63:32] := SRC1[31:0]
DEST[MAX_KL-1:64] := 0

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

KUNPCKBW __mmask16 _mm512_kunpackb(__mmask16 a, __mmask16 b);  
KUNPCKWD __mmask64 _mm512_kunpackd(__mmask64 a, __mmask64 b);  
KUNPCKDQ __mmask32 _mm512_kunpcklw(__mmask32 a, __mmask32 b);

Flags Affected
None

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions
None

Other Exceptions
See Table 2-63, “TYPE K20 Exception Definition (VEX-Encoded OpMask Instructions w/o Memory Arg)”.
**KXNORW/KXNORB/KXNORQ/KXNORD—Bitwise Logical XNOR Masks**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode/Instruction</th>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>64/32 bit Mode Support</th>
<th>CPUID Feature Flag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VEX.L1.0F.W0 46 /r KXNORW k1, k2, k3</td>
<td>RVR</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX512F</td>
<td>Bitwise XNOR 16-bit masks k2 and k3 and place result in k1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.L1.66.0F.W0 46 /r KXNORB k1, k2, k3</td>
<td>RVR</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX512DQ</td>
<td>Bitwise XNOR 8-bit masks k2 and k3 and place result in k1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.L1.0F.W1 46 /r KXNORQ k1, k2, k3</td>
<td>RVR</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX512BW</td>
<td>Bitwise XNOR 64-bit masks k2 and k3 and place result in k1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.L1.66.0F.W1 46 /r KXNORD k1, k2, k3</td>
<td>RVR</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX512BW</td>
<td>Bitwise XNOR 32-bit masks k2 and k3 and place result in k1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Instruction Operand Encoding**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RVR</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (w)</td>
<td>VEX.1vvv (r)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r, ModRM:[7:6] must be 11b)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description**

Performs a bitwise XNOR between the vector mask k2 and the vector mask k3, and writes the result into vector mask k1 (three-operand form).

**Operation**

**KXNORW**

DEST[15:0] := NOT (SRC1[15:0] BITWISE XOR SRC2[15:0])

DEST[MAX_KL-1:16] := 0

**KXNORB**

DEST[7:0] := NOT (SRC1[7:0] BITWISE XOR SRC2[7:0])

DEST[MAX_KL-1:8] := 0

**KXNORQ**

DEST[63:0] := NOT (SRC1[63:0] BITWISE XOR SRC2[63:0])

DEST[MAX_KL-1:64] := 0

**KXNORD**

DEST[31:0] := NOT (SRC1[31:0] BITWISE XOR SRC2[31:0])

DEST[MAX_KL-1:32] := 0

**Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent**

KXNORW __mmask16 __mm512_kxnor(__mmask16 a, __mmask16 b);

**Flags Affected**

None

**SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions**

None

**Other Exceptions**

See Table 2-63, "TYPE K20 Exception Definition (VEX-Encoded OpMask Instructions w/o Memory Arg)".
KXORW/KXORB/KXORQ/KXORD—Bitwise Logical XOR Masks

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode/Instruction</th>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>64/32 bit Mode Support</th>
<th>CPUID Feature Flag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VEX.L1.0F.w0 47/r</td>
<td>RVR</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX512F</td>
<td>Bitwise XOR 16-bit masks k2 and k3 and place result in k1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KXORW k1, k2, k3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.L1.66.0F.w0 47/r</td>
<td>RVR</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX512DQ</td>
<td>Bitwise XOR 8-bit masks k2 and k3 and place result in k1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KXORB k1, k2, k3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.L1.0F.w1 47/r</td>
<td>RVR</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX512BW</td>
<td>Bitwise XOR 64-bit masks k2 and k3 and place result in k1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KXORQ k1, k2, k3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEX.L1.66.0F.w1 47/r</td>
<td>RVR</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>AVX512BW</td>
<td>Bitwise XOR 32-bit masks k2 and k3 and place result in k1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KXORD k1, k2, k3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Instruction Operand Encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RVR</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (w)</td>
<td>VEX.1vvv (r)</td>
<td>ModRMr/m (r, ModRM:[7:6] must be 11b)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Description
Performs a bitwise XOR between the vector mask k2 and the vector mask k3, and writes the result into vector mask k1 (three-operand form).

Operation
KXORW
DEST[15:0] := SRC1[15:0] BITWISE XOR SRC2[15:0]
DEST[MAX_KL-1:16] := 0

KXORB
DEST[7:0] := SRC1[7:0] BITWISE XOR SRC2[7:0]
DEST[MAX_KL-1:8] := 0

KXORQ
DEST[63:0] := SRC1[63:0] BITWISE XOR SRC2[63:0]
DEST[MAX_KL-1:64] := 0

KXORD
DEST[31:0] := SRC1[31:0] BITWISE XOR SRC2[31:0]
DEST[MAX_KL-1:32] := 0

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent
KXORW __mmask16 __mm512_kxor(__mmask16 a, __mmask16 b);

Flags Affected
None

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions
None

Other Exceptions
See Table 2-63, “TYPE K20 Exception Definition (VEX-Encoded OpMask Instructions w/o Memory Arg)”. 
**LAHF—Load Status Flags into AH Register**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode</th>
<th>Instruction</th>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>64-Bit Mode</th>
<th>Compat/ Leg Mode</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**NOTES:**
*Valid in specific steppings. See Description section.*

**Instruction Operand Encoding**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
<th>Operand 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ZO</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description**

This instruction executes as described above in compatibility mode and legacy mode. It is valid in 64-bit mode only if CPUID.80000001H:ECX.LAHF-SAHF[bit 0] = 1.

**Operation**

IF 64-Bit Mode

THEN

IF CPUID.80000001H:ECX.LAHF-SAHF[bit 0] = 1;

THEN AH := RFLAGS(SF:ZF:0:AF:0:PF:1:CF);

ELSE #UD;

FI;

ELSE

AH := EFLAGS(SF:ZF:0:AF:0:PF:1:CF);

FI;

**Flags Affected**

None. The state of the flags in the EFLAGS register is not affected.

**Protected Mode Exceptions**

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

**Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

**Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

**Compatibility Mode Exceptions**

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

**64-Bit Mode Exceptions**

#UD If CPUID.80000001H:ECX.LAHF-SAHF[bit 0] = 0.

If the LOCK prefix is used.
LAR—Load Access Rights Byte

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode</th>
<th>Instruction</th>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>64-Bit Mode</th>
<th>Compat/Leg Mode</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0F 02 /r</td>
<td>LAR r16, r16/m16</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>r16 := access rights referenced by r16/m16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F 02 /r</td>
<td>LAR reg, r32/m16</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>reg := access rights referenced by r32/m16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTES:**
1. For all loads (regardless of source or destination sizing) only bits 16-0 are used. Other bits are ignored.

**Instruction Operand Encoding**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
<th>Operand 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RM</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (w)</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (w)</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description**

Loads the access rights from the segment descriptor specified by the second operand (source operand) into the first operand (destination operand) and sets the ZF flag in the flag register. The source operand (which can be a register or a memory location) contains the segment selector for the segment descriptor being accessed. If the source operand is a memory address, only 16 bits of data are accessed. The destination operand is a general-purpose register.

The processor performs access checks as part of the loading process. Once loaded in the destination register, software can perform additional checks on the access rights information.

The access rights for a segment descriptor include fields located in the second doubleword (bytes 4–7) of the segment descriptor. The following fields are loaded by the LAR instruction:

- Bits 7:0 are returned as 0
- Bits 11:8 return the segment type.
- Bit 12 returns the S flag.
- Bits 14:13 return the DPL.
- Bit 15 returns the P flag.
- The following fields are returned only if the operand size is greater than 16 bits:
  - Bits 19:16 are undefined.
  - Bit 20 returns the software-available bit in the descriptor.
  - Bit 21 returns the L flag.
  - Bit 22 returns the D/B flag.
  - Bit 23 returns the G flag.
  - Bits 31:24 are returned as 0.

This instruction performs the following checks before it loads the access rights in the destination register:

- Checks that the segment selector is not NULL.
- Checks that the segment selector points to a descriptor that is within the limits of the GDT or LDT being accessed.
- Checks that the descriptor type is valid for this instruction. All code and data segment descriptors are valid for (can be accessed with) the LAR instruction. The valid system segment and gate descriptor types are given in Table 3-53.
- If the segment is not a conforming code segment, it checks that the specified segment descriptor is visible at the CPL (that is, if the CPL and the RPL of the segment selector are less than or equal to the DPL of the segment selector).

If the segment descriptor cannot be accessed or is an invalid type for the instruction, the ZF flag is cleared and no access rights are loaded in the destination operand.
The LAR instruction can only be executed in protected mode and IA-32e mode.

**Table 3-53. Segment and Gate Types**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Protected Mode</th>
<th>IA-32e Mode</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Valid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Available 16-bit TSS</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>LDT</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Busy 16-bit TSS</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>16-bit call gate</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>16-bit/32-bit task gate</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>16-bit interrupt gate</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>16-bit trap gate</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Available 32-bit TSS</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
A     | Reserved       | No          | Reserved       | No          |
B     | Busy 32-bit TSS | Yes         | Busy 64-bit TSS | Yes         |
C     | 32-bit call gate | Yes       | 64-bit call gate | Yes         |
D     | Reserved       | No          | Reserved       | No          |
E     | 32-bit interrupt gate | No    | 64-bit interrupt gate | No |
F     | 32-bit trap gate | No         | 64-bit trap gate | No          |

**Operation**

IF Offset(SRC) > descriptor table limit
THEN
    ZF := 0;
ELSE
    SegmentDescriptor := descriptor referenced by SRC;
    IF SegmentDescriptor(Type) ≠ conforming code segment
    and (CPL > DPL) or (RPL > DPL)
    or SegmentDescriptor(Type) is not valid for instruction
    THEN
        ZF := 0;
    ELSE
        DEST := access rights from SegmentDescriptor as given in Description section;
        ZF := 1;
    FI;
FI;

**Flags Affected**
The ZF flag is set to 1 if the access rights are loaded successfully; otherwise, it is cleared to 0.
**Protected Mode Exceptions**

- **#GP(0)** If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
- **#SS(0)** If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
- **#PF(fault-code)** If a page fault occurs.
- **#AC(0)** If alignment checking is enabled and the memory operand effective address is unaligned while the current privilege level is 3.
- **#UD** If the LOCK prefix is used.

**Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

- **#UD** The LAR instruction is not recognized in real-address mode.

**Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

- **#UD** The LAR instruction cannot be executed in virtual-8086 mode.

**Compatibility Mode Exceptions**

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

**64-Bit Mode Exceptions**

- **#SS(0)** If the memory operand effective address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
- **#GP(0)** If the memory operand effective address is in a non-canonical form.
- **#PF(fault-code)** If a page fault occurs.
- **#AC(0)** If alignment checking is enabled and the memory operand effective address is unaligned while the current privilege level is 3.
- **#UD** If the LOCK prefix is used.
LDDQU—Load Unaligned Integer 128 Bits

Description

The instruction is functionally similar to (V)MOVDQU ymm/xmm, m256/m128 for loading from memory. That is: 32/16 bytes of data starting at an address specified by the source memory operand (second operand) are fetched from memory and placed in a destination register (first operand). The source operand need not be aligned on a 32/16-byte boundary. Up to 64/32 bytes may be loaded from memory; this is implementation dependent.

This instruction may improve performance relative to (V)MOVDQU if the source operand crosses a cache line boundary. In situations that require the data loaded by (V)LDDQU to be modified and stored to the same location, use (V)MOVDQU or (V)MOVDQA instead of (V)LDDQU. To move a double quadword to or from memory locations that are known to be aligned on 16-byte boundaries, use the (V)MOVDQA instruction.

Implementation Notes

• If the source is aligned to a 32/16-byte boundary, based on the implementation, the 32/16 bytes may be loaded more than once. For that reason, the usage of (V)LDDQU should be avoided when using uncached or write-combining (WC) memory regions. For uncached or WC memory regions, keep using (V)MOVDQU.

• This instruction is a replacement for (V)MOVDQU (load) in situations where cache line splits significantly affect performance. It should not be used in situations where store-load forwarding is performance critical. If performance of store-load forwarding is critical to the application, use (V)MOVDQU store-load pairs when data is 256/128-bit aligned or (V)MOVDQU store-load pairs when data is 256/128-bit unaligned.

• If the memory address is not aligned on 32/16-byte boundary, some implementations may load up to 64/32 bytes and return 32/16 bytes in the destination. Some processor implementations may issue multiple loads to access the appropriate 32/16 bytes. Developers of multi-threaded or multi-processor software should be aware that on these processors the loads will be performed in a non-atomic way.

• If alignment checking is enabled (CR0.AM = 1, RFLAGS.AC = 1, and CPL = 3), an alignment-check exception (#AC) may or may not be generated (depending on processor implementation) when the memory address is not aligned on an 8-byte boundary.

In 64-bit mode, use of the REX.R prefix permits this instruction to access additional registers (XMM8-XMM15).

Note: In VEX-encoded versions, VEX.vvvv is reserved and must be 1111b otherwise instructions will #UD.

Operation

LDDQU (128-bit Legacy SSE version)
DEST[127:0] := SRC[127:0]
DEST[MAXVL-1:128] (Unmodified)
VLDDQU (VEX.128 encoded version)
DEST[127:0] := SRC[127:0]
DEST[MAXVL-1:128] := 0

VLDDQU (VEX.256 encoded version)
DEST[255:0] := SRC[255:0]

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent
LDDQU: __m128i _mm_lddqu_si128 (__m128i * p);
VLDDQU: __m256i _mm256_lddqu_si256 (__m256i * p);

Numeric Exceptions
None

Other Exceptions
See Table 2-21, "Type 4 Class Exception Conditions".
Note treatment of #AC varies.
LDMXCSR—Load MXCSR Register

**Description**

Loads the source operand into the MXCSR control/status register. The source operand is a 32-bit memory location. See "MXCSR Control and Status Register" in Chapter 10, of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 1*, for a description of the MXCSR register and its contents.

The LDMXCSR instruction is typically used in conjunction with the (V)STMXCSR instruction, which stores the contents of the MXCSR register in memory.

The default MXCSR value at reset is 1F80H.

If a (V)LDMXCSR instruction clears a SIMD floating-point exception mask bit and sets the corresponding exception flag bit, a SIMD floating-point exception will not be immediately generated. The exception will be generated only upon the execution of the next instruction that meets both conditions below:

- the instruction must operate on an XMM or YMM register operand,
- the instruction causes that particular SIMD floating-point exception to be reported.

This instruction’s operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

If VLDXCSR is encoded with VEX.L = 1, an attempt to execute the instruction encoded with VEX.L = 1 will cause an #UD exception.

Note: In VEX-encoded versions, VEX.vvvv is reserved and must be 1111B, otherwise instructions will #UD.

**Operation**

MXCSR := m32;

**C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent**

_mm_setcsr(unsigned int i)

**Numeric Exceptions**

None

**Other Exceptions**

See Table 2-22, "Type 5 Class Exception Conditions"; additionally:

- #GP For an attempt to set reserved bits in MXCSR.
- #UD If VEX.vvvv ≠ 1111B.
LDS/LES/LFS/LGS/LSS—Load Far Pointer

Instruction Operand Encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode</th>
<th>Instruction</th>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>64-Bit Mode</th>
<th>Compat/ Leg Mode</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C5 /r</td>
<td>LDS r16,m16:16</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>Invalid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Load DS:r16 with far pointer from memory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C5 /r</td>
<td>LDS r32,m16:32</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>Invalid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Load DS:r32 with far pointer from memory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F B2 /r</td>
<td>LSS r16,m16:16</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Load SS:r16 with far pointer from memory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F B2 /r</td>
<td>LSS r32,m16:32</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Load SS:r32 with far pointer from memory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REX + 0F B2 /r</td>
<td>LSS r64,m16:64</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>N.E.</td>
<td>Load SS:r64 with far pointer from memory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C4 /r</td>
<td>LES r16,m16:16</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>Invalid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Load ES:r16 with far pointer from memory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C4 /r</td>
<td>LES r32,m16:32</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>Invalid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Load ES:r32 with far pointer from memory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F B4 /r</td>
<td>LFS r16,m16:16</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Load FS:r16 with far pointer from memory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F B4 /r</td>
<td>LFS r32,m16:32</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Load FS:r32 with far pointer from memory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REX + 0F B4 /r</td>
<td>LFS r64,m16:64</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>N.E.</td>
<td>Load FS:r64 with far pointer from memory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F B5 /r</td>
<td>LGS r16,m16:16</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Load GS:r16 with far pointer from memory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F B5 /r</td>
<td>LGS r32,m16:32</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Load GS:r32 with far pointer from memory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REX + 0F B5 /r</td>
<td>LGS r64,m16:64</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>N.E.</td>
<td>Load GS:r64 with far pointer from memory.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Description

Loads a far pointer (segment selector and offset) from the second operand (source operand) into a segment register and the first operand (destination operand). The source operand specifies a 48-bit or a 32-bit pointer in memory depending on the current setting of the operand-size attribute (32 bits or 16 bits, respectively). The instruction opcode and the destination operand specify a segment register/general-purpose register pair. The 16-bit segment selector from the source operand is loaded into the segment register specified with the opcode (DS, SS, ES, FS, or GS). The 32-bit or 16-bit offset is loaded into the register specified with the destination operand.

If one of these instructions is executed in protected mode, additional information from the segment descriptor pointed to by the segment selector in the source operand is loaded in the hidden part of the selected segment register.

Also in protected mode, a NULL selector (values 0000 through 0003) can be loaded into DS, ES, FS, or GS registers without causing a protection exception. (Any subsequent reference to a segment whose corresponding segment register is loaded with a NULL selector, causes a general-protection exception (#GP) and no memory reference to the segment occurs.)

In 64-bit mode, the instruction’s default operation size is 32 bits. Using a REX prefix in the form of REX.W promotes operation to specify a source operand referencing an 80-bit pointer (16-bit selector, 64-bit offset) in memory. Using a REX prefix in the form of REX.R permits access to additional registers (R8-R15). See the summary chart at the beginning of this section for encoding data and limits.

Operation

64-BIT_MODE
  IF SS is loaded
    THEN
      IF SegmentSelector = NULL and ( RPL = 3) or (RPL ≠ 3 and RPL ≠ CPL ) 
      THEN #GP(0);
      ELSE IF descriptor is in non-canonical space
THEN #GP(selector); FI;
ELSE IF Segment selector index is not within descriptor table limits
   or segment selector RPL ≠ CPL
   or access rights indicate nonwritable data segment
   or DPL ≠ CPL
   THEN #GP(selector); FI;
ELSE IF Segment marked not present
   THEN #SS(selector); FI;
   FI;
SS := SegmentSelector(SRC);
SS := SegmentDescriptor([SRC]);
ELSE IF attempt to load DS, or ES
   THEN #UD;
ELSE IF FS, or GS is loaded with non-NULL segment selector
   THEN IF Segment selector index is not within descriptor table limits
       or access rights indicate segment neither data nor readable code segment
       or segment is data or nonconforming-code segment
       and (RPL > DPL or CPL > DPL)
       THEN #GP(selector); FI;
   ELSE IF Segment marked not present
       THEN #NP(selector); FI;
       FI;
   SegmentRegister := SegmentSelector(SRC);
   SegmentRegister := SegmentDescriptor([SRC]);
   FI;
ELSE IF FS, or GS is loaded with a NULL selector:
   THEN
       SegmentRegister := NULLSelector;
       SegmentRegister(DescriptorValidBit) := 0; FI; (* Hidden flag;
           not accessible by software *)
   FI;
   DEST := Offset(SRC);
PRETECTED MODE OR COMPATIBILITY MODE;
   IF SS is loaded
      THEN
         IF SegmentSelector = NULL
            THEN #GP(0);
         ELSE IF Segment selector index is not within descriptor table limits
             or segment selector RPL ≠ CPL
             or access rights indicate nonwritable data segment
             or DPL ≠ CPL
             THEN #GP(selector); FI;
            ELSE IF Segment marked not present
               THEN #SS(selector); FI;
               FI;
               SS := SegmentSelector(SRC);
               SS := SegmentDescriptor([SRC]);
         ELSE IF DS, ES, FS, or GS is loaded with non-NULL segment selector
            THEN IF Segment selector index is not within descriptor table limits
                or access rights indicate segment neither data nor readable code segment
                or segment is data or nonconforming-code segment
                and (RPL > DPL or CPL > DPL)
                THEN #GP(selector); FI;
               ELSE IF Segment marked not present
                  THEN #NP(selector); FI;
                  FI;
                  SS := SegmentSelector(SRC);
                  SS := SegmentDescriptor([SRC]);
            ELSE IF #SS(selector); FI;
            ELSE IF Segment selector index is not within descriptor table limits
                or segment selector RPL ≠ CPL
                or access rights indicate nonwritable data segment
                or DPL ≠ CPL
                THEN #GP(selector); FI;
               ELSE IF Segment marked not present
                  THEN #NP(selector); FI;
                  FI;
                  SS := SegmentSelector(SRC);
                  SS := SegmentDescriptor([SRC]);
         ELSE IF DS, ES, FS, or GS is loaded with non-NULL segment selector
            THEN IF Segment selector index is not within descriptor table limits
                or access rights indicate segment neither data nor readable code segment
                or segment is data or nonconforming-code segment
                and (RPL > DPL or CPL > DPL)
                THEN #GP(selector); FI;
ELSE IF Segment marked not present
    THEN #NP(selector); Fl;
    Fl;
    SegmentRegister := SegmentSelector(SRC) AND RPL;
    SegmentRegister := SegmentDescriptor([SRC]);
    Fl;
ELSE IF DS, ES, FS, or GS is loaded with a NULL selector:
    THEN
    SegmentRegister := NULLSelector;
    SegmentRegister(DescriptorValidBit) := 0; Fl; (* Hidden flag; not accessible by software *)
    Fl;
    DEST := Offset(SRC);

Real-Address or Virtual-8086 Mode
    SegmentRegister := SegmentSelector(SRC); Fl;
    DEST := Offset(SRC);

Flags Affected
None

Protected Mode Exceptions
#UD If source operand is not a memory location.
    If the LOCK prefix is used.
#GP(0) If a NULL selector is loaded into the SS register.
    If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
    If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains a NULL segment selector.
#GP(selector) If the SS register is being loaded and any of the following is true: the segment selector index is not within the descriptor table limits, the segment selector RPL is not equal to CPL, the segment is a non-writable data segment, or DPL is not equal to CPL.
    If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is being loaded with a non-NULL segment selector and any of the following is true: the segment selector index is not within descriptor table limits, the segment is neither a data nor a readable code segment, or the segment is a data or nonconforming-code segment and both RPL and CPL are greater than DPL.
#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#SS(selector) If the SS register is being loaded and the segment is marked not present.
#NP(selector) If DS, ES, FS, or GS register is being loaded with a non-NULL segment selector and the segment is marked not present.
#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions
#GP If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#UD If source operand is not a memory location.
    If the LOCK prefix is used.
Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#UD  If source operand is not a memory location.
     If the LOCK prefix is used.

#GP(0)  If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS(0)  If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)  If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)  If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)  If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
     If a NULL selector is attempted to be loaded into the SS register in compatibility mode.
     If a NULL selector is attempted to be loaded into the SS register in CPL3 and 64-bit mode.
     If a NULL selector is attempted to be loaded into the SS register in non-CPL3 and 64-bit mode
     where its RPL is not equal to CPL.

#GP(Selector)  If the FS, or GS register is being loaded with a non-NULL segment selector and any of the
     following is true: the segment selector index is not within descriptor table limits, the memory
     address of the descriptor is non-canonical, the segment is neither a data nor a readable code
     segment, or the segment is a data or nonconforming-code segment and both RPL and CPL are
     greater than DPL.
     If the SS register is being loaded and any of the following is true: the segment selector index
     is not within the descriptor table limits, the memory address of the descriptor is non-canonical,
     the segment selector RPL is not equal to CPL, the segment is a nonwritable data segment, or
     DPL is not equal to CPL.

#SS(0)  If a memory operand effective address is non-canonical
#SS(Selector)  If the SS register is being loaded and the segment is marked not present.
#NP(selector)  If FS, or GS register is being loaded with a non-NULL segment selector and the segment is
     marked not present.
#PF(fault-code)  If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)  If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the
     current privilege level is 3.
#UD  If source operand is not a memory location.
     If the LOCK prefix is used.
LEA—Load Effective Address

Description
Computes the effective address of the second operand (the source operand) and stores it in the first operand (destination operand). The source operand is a memory address (offset part) specified with one of the processors' addressing modes; the destination operand is a general-purpose register. The address-size and operand-size attributes affect the action performed by this instruction, as shown in the following table. The operand-size attribute of the instruction is determined by the chosen register; the address-size attribute is determined by the attribute of the code segment.

Table 3-54. Non-64-bit Mode LEA Operation with Address and Operand Size Attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Operand Size</th>
<th>Address Size</th>
<th>Action Performed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>16-bit effective address is calculated and stored in requested 16-bit register destination.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>32-bit effective address is calculated. The lower 16 bits of the address are stored in the requested 16-bit register destination.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>16-bit effective address is calculated. The 16-bit address is zero-extended and stored in the requested 32-bit register destination.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>32-bit effective address is calculated and stored in the requested 32-bit register destination.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Different assemblers may use different algorithms based on the size attribute and symbolic reference of the source operand.

In 64-bit mode, the instruction's destination operand is governed by operand size attribute, the default operand size is 32 bits. Address calculation is governed by address size attribute, the default address size is 64-bits. In 64-bit mode, address size of 16 bits is not encodable. See Table 3-55.

Table 3-55. 64-bit Mode LEA Operation with Address and Operand Size Attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Operand Size</th>
<th>Address Size</th>
<th>Action Performed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>32-bit effective address is calculated (using 67H prefix). The lower 16 bits of the address are stored in the requested 16-bit register destination (using 66H prefix).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>64-bit effective address is calculated (default address size). The lower 16 bits of the address are stored in the requested 16-bit register destination (using 66H prefix).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>32-bit effective address is calculated (using 67H prefix) and stored in the requested 32-bit register destination.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>64-bit effective address is calculated (default address size) and the lower 32 bits of the address are stored in the requested 32-bit register destination.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>32-bit effective address is calculated (using 67H prefix), zero-extended to 64-bits, and stored in the requested 64-bit register destination (using REX.W).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>64-bit effective address is calculated (default address size) and all 64-bits of the address are stored in the requested 64-bit register destination (using REX.W).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Operation

IF OperandSize = 16 and AddressSize = 16
    THEN
        DEST := EffectiveAddress(SRC); (* 16-bit address *)
ELSE IF OperandSize = 16 and AddressSize = 32
    THEN
        temp := EffectiveAddress(SRC); (* 32-bit address *)
        DEST := temp[0:15]; (* 16-bit address *)
    FI;
ELSE IF OperandSize = 32 and AddressSize = 16
    THEN
        temp := EffectiveAddress(SRC); (* 16-bit address *)
        DEST := ZExt(temp); (* 32-bit address *)
    FI;
ELSE IF OperandSize = 32 and AddressSize = 32
    THEN
        DEST := EffectiveAddress(SRC); (* 32-bit address *)
    FI;
ELSE IF OperandSize = 16 and AddressSize = 64
    THEN
        temp := EffectiveAddress(SRC); (* 64-bit address *)
        DEST := temp[0:15]; (* 16-bit address *)
    FI;
ELSE IF OperandSize = 32 and AddressSize = 64
    THEN
        temp := EffectiveAddress(SRC); (* 64-bit address *)
        DEST := temp[0:31]; (* 16-bit address *)
    FI;
ELSE IF OperandSize = 64 and AddressSize = 64
    THEN
        DEST := EffectiveAddress(SRC); (* 64-bit address *)
    FI;
FI;

Flags Affected
None

Protected Mode Exceptions
#UD If source operand is not a memory location.
If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as in protected mode.
LEAVE—High Level Procedure Exit

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode</th>
<th>Instruction</th>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>64-Bit Mode</th>
<th>Comp/ Leg Mode</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C9</td>
<td>LEAVE</td>
<td>ZO</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Set SP to BP, then pop BP.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C9</td>
<td>LEAVE</td>
<td>ZO</td>
<td>N.E.</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Set ESP to EBP, then pop EBP.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C9</td>
<td>LEAVE</td>
<td>ZO</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>N.E.</td>
<td>Set RSP to RBP, then pop RBP.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Instruction Operand Encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
<th>Operand 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ZO</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Description

Releases the stack frame set up by an earlier ENTER instruction. The LEAVE instruction copies the frame pointer (in the EBP register) into the stack pointer register (ESP), which releases the stack space allocated to the stack frame. The old frame pointer (the frame pointer for the calling procedure that was saved by the ENTER instruction) is then popped from the stack into the EBP register, restoring the calling procedure’s stack frame.

A RET instruction is commonly executed following a LEAVE instruction to return program control to the calling procedure.

See “Procedure Calls for Block-Structured Languages” in Chapter 7 of the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 1, for detailed information on the use of the ENTER and LEAVE instructions.

In 64-bit mode, the instruction’s default operation size is 64 bits; 32-bit operation cannot be encoded. See the summary chart at the beginning of this section for encoding data and limits.

### Operation

IF StackAddressSize = 32  
  THEN  
    ESP := EBP;  
    ELSE IF StackAddressSize = 64  
      THEN RSP := RBP;  
      ELSE IF StackAddressSize = 16  
        THEN SP := BP;  
        FI;  
    FI;  
  FI;  

IF OperandSize = 32  
  THEN EBP := Pop();  
  ELSE IF OperandSize = 64  
    THEN RBP := Pop();  
    ELSE IF OperandSize = 16  
      THEN BP := Pop();  
      FI;  
  FI;

### Flags Affected

None
Protected Mode Exceptions

#SS(0) If the EBP register points to a location that is not within the limits of the current stack segment.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP If the EBP register points to a location outside of the effective address space from 0 to FFFFH.

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) If the EBP register points to a location outside of the effective address space from 0 to FFFFH.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#SS(0) If the stack address is in a non-canonical form.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.
**LFENCE—Load Fence**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode / Instruction</th>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>64/32 bit Mode Support</th>
<th>CPUID Feature Flag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NP 0F AE EB LFENCE</td>
<td>ZO</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>SSE2</td>
<td>Serializes load operations.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Instruction Operand Encoding**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
<th>Operand 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ZO</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description**

Performs a serializing operation on all load-from-memory instructions that were issued prior the LFENCE instruction. Specifically, LFENCE does not execute until all prior instructions have completed locally, and no later instruction begins execution until LFENCE completes. In particular, an instruction that loads from memory and that precedes an LFENCE receives data from memory prior to completion of the LFENCE. (An LFENCE that follows an instruction that stores to memory might complete before the data being stored have become globally visible.) Instructions following an LFENCE may be fetched from memory before the LFENCE, but they will not execute (even speculatively) until the LFENCE completes.

Weakly ordered memory types can be used to achieve higher processor performance through such techniques as out-of-order issue and speculative reads. The degree to which a consumer of data recognizes or knows that the data is weakly ordered varies among applications and may be unknown to the producer of this data. The LFENCE instruction provides a performance-efficient way of ensuring load ordering between routines that produce weakly-ordered results and routines that consume that data.

Processors are free to fetch and cache data speculatively from regions of system memory that use the WB, WC, and WT memory types. This speculative fetching can occur at any time and is not tied to instruction execution. Thus, it is not ordered with respect to executions of the LFENCE instruction; data can be brought into the caches speculatively just before, during, or after the execution of an LFENCE instruction.

This instruction’s operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

Specification of the instruction's opcode above indicates a ModR/M byte of E8. For this instruction, the processor ignores the r/m field of the ModR/M byte. Thus, LFENCE is encoded by any opcode of the form 0F AE Ex, where x is in the range 8-F.

**Operation**

Wait_On_Following_Instructions_Until(preceding_instructions_complete);

**Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent**

void _mm_lfence(void)

**Exceptions (All Modes of Operation)**

#UD If CPUID.01H:EDX.SSE2[bit 26] = 0.
If the LOCK prefix is used.
LGDT/LIDT—Load Global/Interrupt Descriptor Table Register

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode</th>
<th>Instruction</th>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>64-Bit Mode</th>
<th>Compat/Leg Mode</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0F 01 /2</td>
<td>LGDT m16&amp;32</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>N.E.</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Load m into GDTR.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F 01 /3</td>
<td>LIDT m16&amp;32</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>N.E.</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Load m into IDTR.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F 01 /2</td>
<td>LGDT m16&amp;64</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>N.E.</td>
<td>Load m into GDTR.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F 01 /3</td>
<td>LIDT m16&amp;64</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>N.E.</td>
<td>Load m into IDTR.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Instruction Operand Encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
<th>Operand 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>ModRMr/m (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Description

Loads the values in the source operand into the global descriptor table register (GDTR) or the interrupt descriptor table register (IDTR). The source operand specifies a 6-byte memory location that contains the base address (a linear address) and the limit (size of table in bytes) of the global descriptor table (GDT) or the interrupt descriptor table (IDT). If operand-size attribute is 32 bits, a 16-bit limit (lower 2 bytes of the 6-byte data operand) and a 32-bit base address (upper 4 bytes of the data operand) are loaded into the register. If the operand-size attribute is 16 bits, a 16-bit limit (lower 2 bytes) and a 24-bit base address (third, fourth, and fifth byte) are loaded. Here, the high-order byte of the operand is not used and the high-order byte of the base address in the GDTR or IDTR is filled with zeros.

The LGDT and LIDT instructions are used only in operating-system software; they are not used in application programs. They are the only instructions that directly load a linear address (that is, not a segment-relative address) and a limit in protected mode. They are commonly executed in real-address mode to allow processor initialization prior to switching to protected mode.

In 64-bit mode, the instruction’s operand size is fixed at 8+2 bytes (an 8-byte base and a 2-byte limit). See the summary chart at the beginning of this section for encoding data and limits.

See “SGDT—Store Global Descriptor Table Register” in Chapter 4, *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 2B*, for information on storing the contents of the GDTR and IDTR.
Operation

IF Instruction is LIDT
THEN
IF OperandSize = 16
THEN
   IDTR(Limit) := SRC[0:15];
   IDTR(Base) := SRC[16:47] AND 00FFFFFFH;
ELSE IF 32-bit Operand Size
THEN
   IDTR(Limit) := SRC[0:15];
   IDTR(Base) := SRC[16:47];
Fl;
ELSE IF 64-bit Operand Size (* In 64-Bit Mode *)
THEN
   IDTR(Limit) := SRC[0:15];
   IDTR(Base) := SRC[16:79];
Fl;
Fl;
ELSE (* Instruction is LGDT *)
IF OperandSize = 16
THEN
   GDTR(Limit) := SRC[0:15];
   GDTR(Base) := SRC[16:47] AND 00FFFFFFH;
ELSE IF 32-bit Operand Size
THEN
   GDTR(Limit) := SRC[0:15];
   GDTR(Base) := SRC[16:47];
Fl;
ELSE IF 64-bit Operand Size (* In 64-Bit Mode *)
THEN
   GDTR(Limit) := SRC[0:15];
   GDTR(Base) := SRC[16:79];
Fl;
Fl;
Fl;

Flags Affected
None

Protected Mode Exceptions

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.
#GP(0) If the current privilege level is not 0.
   If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
   If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains a NULL segment selector.
#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.
Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.
#GP If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.
#GP If the current privilege level is not 0.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#SS(0) If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0) If the current privilege level is not 0.
#PF(fault-code) If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.
#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.
LLDT—Load Local Descriptor Table Register

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode</th>
<th>Instruction</th>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>64-Bit Mode</th>
<th>Compat/ Leg Mode</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0F 00 /2</td>
<td>LLDT r/m16</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Load segment selector r/m16 into LDTR.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Instruction Operand Encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
<th>Operand 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Description

Loads the source operand into the segment selector field of the local descriptor table register (LDTR). The source operand (a general-purpose register or a memory location) contains a segment selector that points to a local descriptor table (LDT). After the segment selector is loaded in the LDTR, the processor uses the segment selector to locate the segment descriptor for the LDT in the global descriptor table (GDT). It then loads the segment limit and base address for the LDT from the segment descriptor into the LDTR. The segment registers DS, ES, SS, FS, GS, and CS are not affected by this instruction, nor is the LDTR field in the task state segment (TSS) for the current task.

If bits 2-15 of the source operand are 0, LDTR is marked invalid and the LLDT instruction completes silently. However, all subsequent references to descriptors in the LDT (except by the LAR, VERR, VERW or LSL instructions) cause a general protection exception (#GP).

The operand-size attribute has no effect on this instruction.

The LLDT instruction is provided for use in operating-system software; it should not be used in application programs. This instruction can only be executed in protected mode or 64-bit mode.

In 64-bit mode, the operand size is fixed at 16 bits.

### Operation

IF SRC(Offset) > descriptor table limit
   THEN #GP(segment selector); Fl;

IF segment selector is valid
   Read segment descriptor;
   IF SegmentDescriptor(Type) ≠ LDT
      THEN #GP(segment selector); Fl;
   IF segment descriptor is not present
      THEN #NP(segment selector); Fl;
   LDTR(SegmentSelector) := SRC;
   LDTR(SegmentDescriptor) := GDTSegmentDescriptor;
ELSE LDTR := INVALID
   Fl;

### Flags Affected

None
Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) If the current privilege level is not 0.
If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains a NULL segment selector.

#GP(selector) If the selector operand does not point into the Global Descriptor Table or if the entry in the GDT is not a Local Descriptor Table.
Segment selector is beyond GDT limit.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#NP(selector) If the LDT descriptor is not present.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#UD The LLDT instruction is not recognized in real-address mode.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#UD The LLDT instruction is not recognized in virtual-8086 mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#SS(0) If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.

#GP(0) If the current privilege level is not 0.
If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.

#GP(selector) If the selector operand does not point into the Global Descriptor Table or if the entry in the GDT is not a Local Descriptor Table.
Segment selector is beyond GDT limit.

#NP(selector) If the LDT descriptor is not present.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.
LMSW—Load Machine Status Word

**Description**

Loads the source operand into the machine status word, bits 0 through 15 of register CR0. The source operand can be a 16-bit general-purpose register or a memory location. Only the low-order 4 bits of the source operand (which contains the PE, MP, EM, and TS flags) are loaded into CR0. The PG, CD, NW, AM, WP, NE, and ET flags of CR0 are not affected. The operand-size attribute has no effect on this instruction.

If the PE flag of the source operand (bit 0) is set to 1, the instruction causes the processor to switch to protected mode. While in protected mode, the LMSW instruction cannot be used to clear the PE flag and force a switch back to real-address mode.

The LMSW instruction is provided for use in operating-system software; it should not be used in application programs. In protected or virtual-8086 mode, it can only be executed at CPL 0.

This instruction is provided for compatibility with the Intel 286 processor; programs and procedures intended to run on IA-32 and Intel 64 processors beginning with Intel386 processors should use the MOV (control registers) instruction to load the whole CR0 register. The MOV CR0 instruction can be used to set and clear the PE flag in CR0, allowing a procedure or program to switch between protected and real-address modes.

This instruction is a serializing instruction.

This instruction’s operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode. Note that the operand size is fixed at 16 bits.

See “Changes to Instruction Behavior in VMX Non-Root Operation” in Chapter 25 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 3C*, for more information about the behavior of this instruction in VMX non-root operation.

**Operation**

CR0[0:3] := SRC[0:3];

**Flags Affected**

None

**Protected Mode Exceptions**

- **#GP(0)**  
  If the current privilege level is not 0.  
  If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.  
  If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains a NULL segment selector.

- **#SS(0)**  
  If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

- **#PF(fault-code)**  
  If a page fault occurs.

- **#UD**  
  If the LOCK prefix is used.

**Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

- **#GP**  
  If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.

- **#UD**  
  If the LOCK prefix is used.
Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) The LMSW instruction is not recognized in virtual-8086 mode.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#SS(0) If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0) If the current privilege level is not 0.
#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.
LOADIWKEY—Load Internal Wrapping Key with Key Locker

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode/Instruction</th>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>64/32-bit Mode</th>
<th>CPUID Feature Flag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F3 0F 38 DC 11:rrr:bbb LOADIWKEY xmm1, xmm2, &lt;EAX&gt;, &lt;XMM0&gt;</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>KL</td>
<td>Load internal wrapping key from xmm1, xmm2, and XMM0.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Instruction Operand Encoding**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Tuple</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
<th>Operand 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (r)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>Implicit EAX (r)</td>
<td>Implicit XMM0 (r)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description**

The LOADIWKEY instruction writes the Key Locker internal wrapping key, which is called IWKey. This IWKey is used by the ENCODEKEY* instructions to wrap keys into handles. Conversely, the AESENC/DEC*KL instructions use IWKey to unwrap those keys from the handles and help verify the handle integrity. For security reasons, no instruction is designed to allow software to directly read the IWKey value.

IWKey includes two cryptographic keys as well as metadata. The two cryptographic keys are loaded from register sources so that LOADIWKEY can be executed without the keys ever being in memory.

The key input operands are:

- The 256-bit encryption key is loaded from the two explicit operands.
- The 128-bit integrity key is loaded from the implicit operand XMM0.

The implicit operand EAX specifies the KeySource and whether backing up the key is permitted:

- EAX[0] – When set, the wrapping key being initialized is not permitted to be backed up to platform-scoped storage.
- EAX[4:1] – This specifies the KeySource, which is the type of key. Currently only two encodings are supported. A KeySource of 0 indicates that the key input operands described above should be directly stored as the internal wrapping keys. LOADIWKEY with a KeySource of 1 will have random numbers from the on-chip random number generator XORed with the source registers (including XMM0) so that the software that executes the LOADIWKEY does not know the actual IWKey encryption and integrity keys. Software can choose to put additional random data into the source registers so that other sources of random data are combined with the hardware random number generator supplied value. Software should always check ZF after executing LOADIWKEY with KeySource of 1 as this operation may fail due to it being unable to get sufficient full-entropy data from the on-chip random number generator. Both KeySource of 0 and 1 specify that IWKey be used with the AES-GCM-SIV algorithm. CPUID.19H.ECX[1] enumerates support for KeySource of 1. All other KeySource encodings are reserved.

1. Further details on Key Locker and usage of this instruction can be found here: [https://software.intel.com/content/www/us/en/develop/download/intel-key-locker-specification.html](https://software.intel.com/content/www/us/en/develop/download/intel-key-locker-specification.html).
**Operation**

LOADwKEY

IF CPL > 0 // LOADwKEY only allowed at ring 0 (supervisor mode)
  THEN #GP (0); FI;
IF EAX[4:1] > 1 // Reserved KeySource encoding used
  THEN #GP (0); FI;
IF EAX[31:5] != 0 // Reserved bit in EAX is set
  THEN #GP (0); FI;
IF EAX[0] AND (CPUID.19H.ECX[0] == 0) // NoBackup is not supported on this part
  THEN #GP (0); FI;
IF (EAX[4:1] == 1) AND (CPUID.19H.ECX[1] == 0) // KeySource of 1 is not supported on this part
  THEN #GP (0); FI;
IF (EAX[4:1] == 0) // KeySource of 0
  THEN
    IWKey.Encryption Key[127:0] := SRC2[127:0];
    IWKey.Encryption Key[255:128] := SRC1[127:0];
    IWKey.IntegrityKey[127:0] := XMM0[127:0];
    IWKey.NoBackup = EAX [0];
    IWKey.KeySource = EAX [4:1];
    RFLAGS.ZF := 0;
  ELSE // KeySource of 1. See RDSEED definition for details of randomness
    IF HW_NRND_GEN.ready == 1 // Full-entropy random data from RDSEED hardware block was received
      THEN
        IWKey.Encryption Key[127:0] := SRC2[127:0] XOR HW_NRND_GEN.data[127:0];
        IWKey.IntegrityKey[127:0] := XMM0[127:0] XOR HW_NRND_GEN.data[383:256];
        IWKey.NoBackup = EAX [0];
        IWKey.KeySource = EAX [4:1];
        RFLAGS.ZF := 0;
      ELSE // Random data was not returned from RDSEED hardware block. IWKey was not loaded
        RFLAGS.ZF := 1;
      FI;
    FI;
  FI;
RFLAGS.OF, SF, AF, PF, CF := 0;

**Flags Affected**

ZF is set to 0 if the operation succeeded and set to 1 if the operation failed due to full-entropy random data not being received from RDSEED. The other arithmetic flags (OF, SF, AF, PF, CF) are cleared to 0.

**Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent**

LOADwKEY

void _mm_loadiwkey(unsigned int ctl, __m128i intkey, __m128i enkey_lo, __m128i enkey_hi);
Exceptions (All Operating Modes)

#GP  If CPL > 0. (Does not apply in real-address mode.)
     If EAX[31:5] != 0.
     If (EAX[0] == 1) AND (CPUID.19H.ECX[0] == 0).

#UD  If the LOCK prefix is used.
     If CPUID.07H:ECX.KL [bit 23] = 0.
     If CR4.KL = 0.
     If CR0.EM = 1.
     If CR4.OSFXSR = 0.

#NM  If CR0.TS = 1.
LOCK—Assert LOCK# Signal Prefix

Description
Causes the processor's LOCK# signal to be asserted during execution of the accompanying instruction (turns the instruction into an atomic instruction). In a multiprocessor environment, the LOCK# signal ensures that the processor has exclusive use of any shared memory while the signal is asserted.

In most IA-32 and all Intel 64 processors, locking may occur without the LOCK# signal being asserted. See the “IA-32 Architecture Compatibility” section below for more details.

The LOCK prefix can be prepended only to the following instructions and only to those forms of the instructions where the destination operand is a memory operand: ADD, ADC, AND, BTC, BTR, BTS, CMPXCHG, CMPXCH8B, CMPXCHG16B, DEC, INC, NEG, NOT, OR, SBB, SUB, XOR, XADD, and XCHG. If the LOCK prefix is used with one of these instructions and the source operand is a memory operand, an undefined opcode exception (#UD) may be generated. An undefined opcode exception will also be generated if the LOCK prefix is used with any instruction not in the above list. The XCHG instruction always asserts the LOCK# signal regardless of the presence or absence of the LOCK prefix.

The LOCK prefix is typically used with the BTS instruction to perform a read-modify-write operation on a memory location in shared memory environment.

The integrity of the LOCK prefix is not affected by the alignment of the memory field. Memory locking is observed for arbitrarily misaligned fields.

This instruction’s operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

IA-32 Architecture Compatibility
Beginning with the P6 family processors, when the LOCK prefix is prefixed to an instruction and the memory area being accessed is cached internally in the processor, the LOCK# signal is generally not asserted. Instead, only the processor’s cache is locked. Here, the processor’s cache coherency mechanism ensures that the operation is carried out atomically with regards to memory. See "Effects of a Locked Operation on Internal Processor Caches” in Chapter 8 of Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 3A, for more information on locking of caches.

Operation
AssertLOCK#(DurationOfAccompanyingInstruction);

Flags Affected
None

Protected Mode Exceptions
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used with an instruction not listed: ADD, ADC, AND, BTC, BTR, BTS, CMPXCHG, CMPXCH8B, CMPXCHG16B, DEC, INC, NEG, NOT, OR, SBB, SUB, XOR, XADD, XCHG.
Other exceptions can be generated by the instruction when the LOCK prefix is applied.
**Real-Address Mode Exceptions**  
Same exceptions as in protected mode.

**Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**  
Same exceptions as in protected mode.

**Compatibility Mode Exceptions**  
Same exceptions as in protected mode.

**64-Bit Mode Exceptions**  
Same exceptions as in protected mode.
LODS/LODSB/LODSW/LODSD/LODSQ—Load String

**Description**

Loads a byte, word, or doubleword from the source operand into the AL, AX, or EAX register, respectively. The source operand is a memory location, the address of which is read from the DS:ESI or the DS:SI registers (depending on the address-size attribute of the instruction, 32 or 16, respectively). The DS segment may be overridden with a segment override prefix.

At the assembly-code level, two forms of this instruction are allowed: the “explicit-operands” form and the “no-operands” form. The explicit-operands form (specified with the LODS mnemonic) allows the source operand to be specified explicitly. Here, the source operand should be a symbol that indicates the size and location of the source value. The destination operand is then automatically selected to match the size of the source operand (the AL register for byte operands, AX for word operands, and EAX for doubleword operands). This explicit-operands form is provided to allow documentation; however, note that the documentation provided by this form can be misleading. That is, the source operand symbol must specify the correct type (size) of the operand (byte, word, or doubleword), but it does not have to specify the correct location. The location is always specified by the DS:(E)SI registers, which must be loaded correctly before the load string instruction is executed.

The no-operands form provides “short forms” of the byte, word, and doubleword versions of the LODS instructions. Here also DS:(E)SI is assumed to be the source operand and the AL, AX, or EAX register is assumed to be the destination operand. The size of the source and destination operands is selected with the mnemonic: LODSB (byte loaded into register AL), LODSW (word loaded into AX), or LODSD (doubleword loaded into EAX).

After the byte, word, or doubleword is transferred from the memory location into the AL, AX, or EAX register, the (E)SI register is incremented or decremented automatically according to the setting of the DF flag in the EFLAGS register. (If the DF flag is 0, the (E)SI register is incremented; if the DF flag is 1, the ESI register is decremented.) The (E)SI register is incremented or decremented by 1 for byte operations, by 2 for word operations, or by 4 for doubleword operations.
In 64-bit mode, use of the REX.W prefix promotes operation to 64 bits. LODS/LODSQ load the quadword at address (R)SI into RAX. The (R)SI register is then incremented or decremented automatically according to the setting of the DF flag in the EFLAGS register.

The LODS, LODSB, LODSW, and LODSD instructions can be preceded by the REP prefix for block loads of ECX bytes, words, or doublewords. More often, however, these instructions are used within a LOOP construct because further processing of the data moved into the register is usually necessary before the next transfer can be made. See "REP/REPE/REPZ /REPNE/REPNZ—Repeat String Operation Prefix" in Chapter 4 of the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 2B, for a description of the REP prefix.

**Operation**

\[
\begin{align*}
&\text{IF AL := SRC; (* Byte load *)} \\
&\quad \text{THEN AL := SRC; (* Byte load *)} \\
&\quad \text{IF DF = 0} \\
&\quad\quad \text{THEN (E)SI := (E)SI + 1;} \\
&\quad\quad \text{ELSE (E)SI := (E)SI - 1;} \\
&\quad\quad \text{FI;} \\
&\quad \text{ELSE IF AX := SRC; (* Word load *)} \\
&\quad\quad \text{THEN IF DF = 0} \\
&\quad\quad\quad \text{THEN (E)SI := (E)SI + 2;} \\
&\quad\quad\quad \text{ELSE (E)SI := (E)SI - 2;} \\
&\quad\quad\quad \text{FI;} \\
&\quad\quad \text{FI;} \\
&\quad \text{ELSE IF EAX := SRC; (* Doubleword load *)} \\
&\quad\quad \text{THEN IF DF = 0} \\
&\quad\quad\quad \text{THEN (E)SI := (E)SI + 4;} \\
&\quad\quad\quad \text{ELSE (E)SI := (E)SI - 4;} \\
&\quad\quad\quad \text{FI;} \\
&\quad\quad \text{FI;} \\
&\quad \text{ELSE IF RAX := SRC; (* Quadword load *)} \\
&\quad\quad \text{THEN IF DF = 0} \\
&\quad\quad\quad \text{THEN (R)SI := (R)SI + 8;} \\
&\quad\quad\quad \text{ELSE (R)SI := (R)SI - 8;} \\
&\quad\quad\quad \text{FI;} \\
&\quad\quad \text{FI;} \\
&\quad \text{FI;} \\
\end{align*}
\]

**Flags Affected**

None

**Protected Mode Exceptions**

- **#GP(0)** If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
- **#SS(0)** If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
- **#PF(fault-code)** If a page fault occurs.
- **#AC(0)** If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
- **#UD** If the LOCK prefix is used.

**Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

- **#GP** If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
- **#SS** If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
- **#UD** If the LOCK prefix is used.
Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#SS(0) If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0) If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.
LOOP/LOOPcc—Loop According to ECX Counter

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode</th>
<th>Instruction</th>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>64-Bit Mode</th>
<th>Compat/Leg Mode</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E2 cb</td>
<td>LOOP rel8</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Decrement count; jump short if count ≠ 0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E1 cb</td>
<td>LOOPE rel8</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Decrement count; jump short if count ≠ 0 and ZF = 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E0 cb</td>
<td>LOOPNE rel8</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Decrement count; jump short if count ≠ 0 and ZF = 0.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Instruction Operand Encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
<th>Operand 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Offset</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Description

Performs a loop operation using the RCX, ECX or CX register as a counter (depending on whether address size is 64 bits, 32 bits, or 16 bits). Note that the LOOP instruction ignores REX.W; but 64-bit address size can be over-ridden using a 67H prefix.

Each time the LOOP instruction is executed, the count register is decremented, then checked for 0. If the count is 0, the loop is terminated and program execution continues with the instruction following the LOOP instruction. If the count is not zero, a near jump is performed to the destination (target) operand, which is presumably the instruction at the beginning of the loop.

The target instruction is specified with a relative offset (a signed offset relative to the current value of the instruction pointer in the IP/EIP/RIP register). This offset is generally specified as a label in assembly code, but at the machine code level, it is encoded as a signed, 8-bit immediate value, which is added to the instruction pointer. Offsets of –128 to +127 are allowed with this instruction.

Some forms of the loop instruction (LOOPcc) also accept the ZF flag as a condition for terminating the loop before the count reaches zero. With these forms of the instruction, a condition code (cc) is associated with each instruction to indicate the condition being tested for. Here, the LOOPcc instruction itself does not affect the state of the ZF flag; the ZF flag is changed by other instructions in the loop.

Operation

IF (AddressSize = 32)
    THEN Count is ECX;
ELSE IF (AddressSize = 64)
    Count is RCX;
ELSE Count is CX;
FI;

Count := Count – 1;

IF Instruction is not LOOP
    THEN
        IF (Instruction := LOOPE) or (Instruction := LOOPZ)
            THEN IF (ZF = 1) and (Count ≠ 0)
                THEN BranchCond := 1;
                ELSE BranchCond := 0;
            FI;
        ELSE (Instruction := LOOPNE) or (Instruction := LOOPNZ)
            IF (ZF = 0) and (Count ≠ 0)
                THEN BranchCond := 1;
                ELSE BranchCond := 0;
        FI;
    FI;
LOOP/LOOPcc—Loop According to ECX Counter

```
FI;
FI;
ELSE (* Instruction = LOOP *)
IF (Count ≠ 0)
    THEN BranchCond := 1;
    ELSE BranchCond := 0;
FI;
FI;
IF BranchCond = 1
    THEN
        IF in 64-bit mode (* OperandSize = 64 *)
            THEN
                tempRIP := RIP + SignExtend(DEST);
                IF tempRIP is not canonical
                    THEN #GP(0);
                ELSE RIP := tempRIP;
                FI;
            ELSE
                tempEIP := EIP + SignExtend(DEST);
                IF OperandSize = 16
                    THEN tempEIP := tempEIP AND 0000FFFFH;
                FI;
                IF tempEIP is not within code segment limit
                    THEN #GP(0);
                ELSE EIP := tempEIP;
                FI;
        FI;
    ELSE
        Terminate loop and continue program execution at (R/E)IP;
FI;
```

**Flags Affected**
None

**Protected Mode Exceptions**
- #GP(0) If the offset being jumped to is beyond the limits of the CS segment.
- #UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

**Real-Address Mode Exceptions**
- #GP If the offset being jumped to is beyond the limits of the CS segment or is outside of the effective address space from 0 to FFFFH. This condition can occur if a 32-bit address size override prefix is used.
- #UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

**Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**
Same exceptions as in real address mode.

**Compatibility Mode Exceptions**
Same exceptions as in protected mode.
64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)   If the offset being jumped to is in a non-canonical form.
#UD      If the LOCK prefix is used.
LSL—Load Segment Limit

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode</th>
<th>Instruction</th>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>64-Bit Mode</th>
<th>Compat/ Leg Mode</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0F 03 /r</td>
<td>LSL r16, r16/m16</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Load: r16 := segment limit, selector r16/m16.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F 03 /r</td>
<td>LSL r32, r32/m16</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Load: r32 := segment limit, selector r32/m16.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REX.W + 0F 03 /r</td>
<td>LSL r64, r32/m16</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Load: r64 := segment limit, selector r32/m16.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NOTES:
* For all loads (regardless of destination sizing), only bits 16-0 are used. Other bits are ignored.

**Instruction Operand Encoding**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
<th>Operand 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RM</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (w)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description**

Loads the unscrambled segment limit from the segment descriptor specified with the second operand (source operand) into the first operand (destination operand) and sets the ZF flag in the EFLAGS register. The source operand (which can be a register or a memory location) contains the segment selector for the segment descriptor being accessed. The destination operand is a general-purpose register.

The processor performs access checks as part of the loading process. Once loaded in the destination register, software can compare the segment limit with the offset of a pointer.

The segment limit is a 20-bit value contained in bytes 0 and 1 and in the first 4 bits of byte 6 of the segment descriptor. If the descriptor has a byte granular segment limit (the granularity flag is set to 0), the destination operand is loaded with a byte granular value (byte limit). If the descriptor has a page granular segment limit (the granularity flag is set to 1), the LSL instruction will translate the page granular limit (page limit) into a byte limit before loading it into the destination operand. The translation is performed by shifting the 20-bit “raw” limit left 12 bits and filling the low-order 12 bits with 1s.

When the operand size is 32 bits, the 32-bit byte limit is stored in the destination operand. When the operand size is 16 bits, a valid 32-bit limit is computed; however, the upper 16 bits are truncated and only the low-order 16 bits are loaded into the destination operand.

This instruction performs the following checks before it loads the segment limit into the destination register:

- Checks that the segment selector is not NULL.
- Checks that the segment selector points to a descriptor that is within the limits of the GDT or LDT being accessed
- Checks that the descriptor type is valid for this instruction. All code and data segment descriptors are valid for (can be accessed with) the LSL instruction. The valid special segment and gate descriptor types are given in the following table.
- If the segment is not a conforming code segment, the instruction checks that the specified segment descriptor is visible at the CPL (that is, if the CPL and the RPL of the segment selector are less than or equal to the DPL of the segment selector).

If the segment descriptor cannot be accessed or is an invalid type for the instruction, the ZF flag is cleared and no value is loaded in the destination operand.
Table 3-56. Segment and Gate Descriptor Types

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Protected Mode</th>
<th>IA-32e Mode</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Valid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Available 16-bit TSS</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>LDT</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Busy 16-bit TSS</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>16-bit call gate</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>16-bit/32-bit task gate</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>16-bit interrupt gate</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>16-bit trap gate</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Available 32-bit TSS</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Busy 32-bit TSS</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>32-bit call gate</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>32-bit interrupt gate</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>32-bit trap gate</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NOTES:
1. In this case, the descriptor comprises 16 bytes; bits 12:8 of the upper 4 bytes must be 0.

Operation

IF SRC(Offset) > descriptor table limit
   THEN ZF := 0; FI;

Read segment descriptor;

IF SegmentDescriptor(Type) ≠ conforming code segment
   and (CPL > DPL) OR (RPL > DPL)
   or Segment type is not valid for instruction
   THEN
      ZF := 0;
   ELSE
      temp := SegmentLimit([SRC]);
      IF (SegmentDescriptor(G) = 1)
         THEN temp := (temp << 12) OR 00000FFFH;
       ELSE IF OperandSize = 32
         THEN DEST := temp; FI;
       ELSE IF OperandSize = 64 (* REX.W used *)
         THEN DEST := temp(* Zero-extended *); FI;
       ELSE (* OperandSize = 16 *)
         DEST := temp AND FFFFH;
       FI;
   FI;
Flags Affected
The ZF flag is set to 1 if the segment limit is loaded successfully; otherwise, it is set to 0.

Protected Mode Exceptions
#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains a NULL segment selector.
#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and the memory operand effective address is unaligned while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions
#UD The LSL instruction cannot be executed in real-address mode.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions
#UD The LSL instruction cannot be executed in virtual-8086 mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions
Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions
#SS(0) If the memory operand effective address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0) If the memory operand effective address is in a non-canonical form.
#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and the memory operand effective address is unaligned while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.
LTR—Load Task Register

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode</th>
<th>Instruction</th>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>64-Bit Mode</th>
<th>Compat/ Leg Mode</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0F 00 /3</td>
<td>LTR r/m16</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Load r/m16 into task register.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Instruction Operand Encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
<th>Operand 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Description

Loads the source operand into the segment selector field of the task register. The source operand (a general-purpose register or a memory location) contains a segment selector that points to a task state segment (TSS). After the segment selector is loaded in the task register, the processor uses the segment selector to locate the segment descriptor for the TSS in the global descriptor table (GDT). It then loads the segment limit and base address for the TSS from the segment descriptor into the task register. The task pointed to by the task register is marked busy, but a switch to the task does not occur.

The LTR instruction is provided for use in operating-system software; it should not be used in application programs. It can only be executed in protected mode when the CPL is 0. It is commonly used in initialization code to establish the first task to be executed.

The operand-size attribute has no effect on this instruction.

In 64-bit mode, the operand size is still fixed at 16 bits. The instruction references a 16-byte descriptor to load the 64-bit base.

Operation

IF SRC is a NULL selector
    THEN #GP(0);

IF SRC(Offset) > descriptor table limit OR IF SRC(type) ≠ global
    THEN #GP(segment selector); Fl;

Read segment descriptor;

IF segment descriptor is not for an available TSS
    THEN #GP(segment selector); Fl;
IF segment descriptor is not present
    THEN #NP(segment selector); Fl;

TSSSegmentDescriptor(busy) := 1;
(* Locked read-modify-write operation on the entire descriptor when setting busy flag *)

TaskRegister(SegmentSelector) := SRC;
TaskRegister(SegmentDescriptor) := TSSSegmentDescriptor;

Flags Affected

None
Protected Mode Exceptions

- **#GP(0)**: If the current privilege level is not 0.
  - If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
  - If the source operand contains a NULL segment selector.
  - If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains a NULL segment selector.

- **#GP(selector)**: If the source selector points to a segment that is not a TSS or to one for a task that is already busy.
  - If the selector points to LDT or is beyond the GDT limit.

- **#NP(selector)**: If the TSS is marked not present.

- **#SS(0)**: If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

- **#PF(fault-code)**: If a page fault occurs.

- **#UD**: If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

- **#UD**: The LTR instruction is not recognized in real-address mode.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

- **#UD**: The LTR instruction is not recognized in virtual-8086 mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

- **#SS(0)**: If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.

- **#GP(0)**: If the current privilege level is not 0.
  - If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
  - If the source operand contains a NULL segment selector.

- **#GP(selector)**: If the source selector points to a segment that is not a TSS or to one for a task that is already busy.
  - If the selector points to LDT or is beyond the GDT limit.
  - If the descriptor type of the upper 8-byte of the 16-byte descriptor is non-zero.

- **#NP(selector)**: If the TSS is marked not present.

- **#PF(fault-code)**: If a page fault occurs.

- **#UD**: If the LOCK prefix is used.
LZCNT— Count the Number of Leading Zero Bits

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode/Instruction</th>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>64/32-bit Mode</th>
<th>CPUID Feature Flag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F3 0F BD r16, r/m16</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>LZCNT</td>
<td>Count the number of leading zero bits in r/m16, return result in r16.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F3 0F BD r32, r/m32</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>V/V</td>
<td>LZCNT</td>
<td>Count the number of leading zero bits in r/m32, return result in r32.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F3 REX.W 0F BD r64, r/m64</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>V/N.E.</td>
<td>LZCNT</td>
<td>Count the number of leading zero bits in r/m64, return result in r64.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Instruction Operand Encoding**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op/En</th>
<th>Operand 1</th>
<th>Operand 2</th>
<th>Operand 3</th>
<th>Operand 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RM</td>
<td>ModRM:reg (w)</td>
<td>ModRM:r/m (r)</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description**

Counts the number of leading most significant zero bits in a source operand (second operand) returning the result into a destination (first operand).

LZCNT differs from BSR. For example, LZCNT will produce the operand size when the input operand is zero. It should be noted that on processors that do not support LZCNT, the instruction byte encoding is executed as BSR.

In 64-bit mode 64-bit operand size requires REX.W=1.

**Operation**

```
temp := OperandSize - 1
DEST := 0
WHILE (temp >= 0) AND (Bit(SRC, temp) = 0)
DO
    temp := temp - 1
    DEST := DEST+ 1
OD
IF DEST = OperandSize
    CF := 1
ELSE
    CF := 0
FI
IF DEST = 0
    ZF := 1
ELSE
    ZF := 0
FI
```

**Flags Affected**

ZF flag is set to 1 in case of zero output (most significant bit of the source is set), and to 0 otherwise, CF flag is set to 1 if input was zero and cleared otherwise. OF, SF, PF and AF flags are undefined.

**Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent**

LZCNT: `unsigned __int32 _lzcnt_u32(unsigned __int32 src);
LZCNT: `unsigned __int64 _lzcnt_u64(unsigned __int64 src);`
**Protected Mode Exceptions**

- **#GP(0)** For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or GS segments. If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains a null segment selector.
- **#SS(0)** For an illegal address in the SS segment.
- **#PF (fault-code)** For a page fault.
- **#AC(0)** If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
- **#UD** If LOCK prefix is used.

**Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

- **#GP(0)** If any part of the operand lies outside of the effective address space from 0 to 0FFFFH.
- **#SS(0)** For an illegal address in the SS segment.
- **#UD** If LOCK prefix is used.

**Virtual 8086 Mode Exceptions**

- **#GP(0)** If any part of the operand lies outside of the effective address space from 0 to 0FFFFH.
- **#SS(0)** For an illegal address in the SS segment.
- **#PF (fault-code)** For a page fault.
- **#AC(0)** If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
- **#UD** If LOCK prefix is used.

**Compatibility Mode Exceptions**

Same exceptions as in Protected Mode.

**64-Bit Mode Exceptions**

- **#GP(0)** If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
- **#SS(0)** If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
- **#PF (fault-code)** For a page fault.
- **#AC(0)** If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
- **#UD** If LOCK prefix is used.